

# Clinical trials, practice and design in gastrointestinal cancers

**Edited by**

Alberto Puccini, Edouard Auclin and Jorg Kleeff

**Published in**

Frontiers in Oncology



## FRONTIERS EBOOK COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this ebook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this ebook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this ebook, and the ebook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this ebook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or ebook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714  
ISBN 978-2-8325-3858-6  
DOI 10.3389/978-2-8325-3858-6

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)



# Clinical trials, practice and design in gastrointestinal cancers

## Topic editors

Alberto Puccini — Ospedale Policlinico San Martino IRCCS, Italy

Edouard Auclin — Hôpital Européen Georges-Pompidou, France

Jorg Kleeff — University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## Citation

Puccini, A., Auclin, E., Kleeff, J., eds. (2023). *Clinical trials, practice and design in gastrointestinal cancers*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA.

doi: 10.3389/978-2-8325-3858-6

# Table of contents

- 06 **Consensus molecular subtype 4 (CMS4)-targeted therapy in primary colon cancer: A proof-of-concept study**  
Niek A. Peters, Alexander Constantinides, Inge Ubink, Joyce van Kuik, Haiko J. Bloemendal, Joyce M. van Dodewaard, Menno A. Brink, Thijs P. Schwartz, Martijn P.J.K. Lolkema, Miangela M. Lacle, Leon M. Moons, Joost Geesing, Wilhelmina M.U. van Grevenstein, Jeanine M. L. Roodhart, Miriam Koopman, Sjoerd G. Elias, Inne H.M. Borel Rinkes and Onno Kranenburg
- 20 **Palliative radiotherapy combined with stent insertion to relieve dysphagia in advanced esophageal carcinoma patients: A systematic review and meta-analysis**  
Zhiyuan Xu, Haonan Liu, Shengli Li, Zhengxiang Han, Jingjing Chen, Xiangting Liu, Qiang Li, Hong Mu, Jiaqi Yuan, Hailong Lu, Peisheng Jin and Xianliang Yan
- 30 **The effect of minimally invasive or open radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy on pancreatic cancer: A multicenter randomized clinical trial protocol**  
Menghua Dai, Hanyu Zhang, Yinmo Yang, Dianrong Xiu, Bing Peng, Bei Sun, Feng Cao, Zheng Wu, Lei Wang, Chunhui Yuan, Hua Chen, Zheng Wang, Xiaodong Tian, Hangyan Wang, Wenjing Liu, Jianwei Xu, Qiaofei Liu, Yupei Zhao and MIRROR study group
- 38 **Impact of adequate lymph nodes dissection on survival in patients with stage I rectal cancer**  
Peng-Lin Liu, Dan-Dan Wang, Cheng-Jian Pang and Li-Ze Zhang
- 47 **Safety and efficacy of radiotherapy combined with lenvatinib plus PD-1 inhibitors as neo-adjuvant therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein thrombus: protocol of an open-label, single-arm, prospective, multi-center phase I trial**  
Guangxin Li, Bin Shu, Zhuozhao Zheng, Hongfang Yin, Chen Zhang, Ying Xiao, Yanmei Yang, Zhe Yan, Xiaofei Zhang, Shizhong Yang, Gong Li and Jiahong Dong
- 58 **Coping strategies and considerations regarding low anterior resection syndrome and quality of life among patients with rectal cancer; a qualitative interview study**  
Birgitte Schantz Laursen, Gitte Kjær Sørensen, Margit Majgaard, Line Byskov Jensen, Karen Irene Jacobsen, Dorte Kløve Kjær, Therese Juul, Peter Christensen and Anette Højer Mikkelsen
- 66 **A retrospective analysis based on multiple machine learning models to predict lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer**  
Tao Yang, Javier Martinez-Useros, JingWen Liu, Isaias Alarcón, Chao Li, WeiYao Li, Yuanxun Xiao, Xiang Ji, YanDong Zhao, Lei Wang, Salvador Morales-Conde and Zuli Yang

- 80 **Effects of wound infection on prognosis after laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection of rectal cancer**  
Wang Huang, Zheng-qiang Wei, Yu-hao Qiu, Gang Tang and Hao Sun
- 89 **Effectiveness and safety of anti-PD-1 monotherapy or combination therapy in Chinese advanced gastric cancer: A real-world study**  
Tao Li, Tingting Liu, Lei Zhao, Lu Liu, Xuan Zheng, Jinliang Wang, Fan Zhang and Yi Hu
- 102 **The safety and efficacy of carbon nanoparticle suspension injection versus indocyanine green tracer-guided lymph node dissection during radical gastrectomy (FUTURE-01): A single-center randomized controlled trial protocol**  
Yuan Tian, Yue Pang, Peigang Yang, Honghai Guo, Yang Liu, Ze Zhang, Pingan Ding, Tao Zheng, Yong Li, Liqiao Fan, Zhidong Zhang, Xuefeng Zhao, Bibo Tan, Dong Wang and Qun Zhao
- 110 **Transparency of clinical trials in pancreatic cancer: An analysis of availability of trial results from the ClinicalTrials.gov database**  
Ren-Qian Huang, You Zhou, Hai-Xia Zheng, Dan Wang, Xiao-Yi Zheng, Zhao-Shen Li and Liang-Hao Hu
- 118 **Age independent survival benefit for patients with small hepatocellular carcinoma undergoing percutaneous cryoablation: A propensity scores matching study**  
Huixin Zhang, Muoyan Xu, Jiashen Shao, Huifang Kong, Xudong Gao, Wei Zhang, Xiujuan Chang, Bin Yang, Yan Chen, Zheng Dong, Jiagan Huang, Zhen Zeng and Yongping Yang
- 129 **Development and validation of a nomogram to predict overall survival in patients with incidental gallbladder cancer: A retrospective cohort study**  
Zhi-Hua Xie, Xuebing Shi, Ming-Qi Liu, Jinghan Wang, Yong Yu, Ji-Xiang Zhang, Kai-Jian Chu, Wei Li, Rui-Liang Ge, Qing-Bao Cheng and Xiao-Qing Jiang
- 138 **Is percutaneous drainage better than endoscopic drainage in the management of patients with malignant obstructive jaundice? A meta-analysis of RCTs**  
Cnogwen Bian, Yuan Fang, Jun Xia, Lan Shi, Hanfei Huang, Qiru Xiong, Ruolin Wu and Zhong Zeng
- 146 **A bibliometric and visual analysis of publications on artificial intelligence in colorectal cancer (2002-2022)**  
Pan Huang, Zongfeng Feng, Xufeng Shu, Ahao Wu, Zhonghao Wang, Tengcheng Hu, Yi Cao, Yi Tu and Zhengrong Li
- 161 **Effect of short-term prehabilitation of older patients with colorectal cancer: A propensity score-matched analysis**  
Xiayun Wang, Ruizhe Chen, Lili Ge, Yifan Gu, Lin Zhang, Li Wang, Chengle Zhuang and Qian Wu

- 171 **Case report: A case of delayed cutaneous metastases from signet-ring cell mixed-type gastric cancer**  
Shaohua Yao, Peng Zhou, Yiqing Li and Qin Li
- 177 **Chemoradiotherapy in geriatric patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus: Multi-center analysis on the value of standard treatment in the elderly**  
Tilman Bostel, Sati Akbaba, Daniel Wollschläger, Arnulf Mayer, Eirini Nikolaidou, Markus Murnik, Simon Kirste, Alexander Rühle, Anca-Ligia Grosu, Jürgen Debus, Christian Fottner, Markus Moehler, Peter Grimminger, Heinz Schmidberger and Nils Henrik Nicolay
- 192 **Effect of intensity modulated radiotherapy on lymphocytes in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma and its clinical significance**  
Xiufang Tian, Yong Hou, Jianping Guo, Haiyan Wu, Limin Nie, Hang Wang, Yan Zhang and Yajuan Lv
- 201 **Development of artificial blood loss and duration of excision score to evaluate surgical difficulty of total laparoscopic anterior resection in rectal cancer**  
Jingfang Lv, Xu Guan, Ran Wei, Yefeng Yin, Enrui Liu, Zhixun Zhao, Haipeng Chen, Zheng Liu, Zheng Jiang and Xishan Wang
- 211 **Is it feasible and ethical to randomize patients between surgery and non-surgical treatments for gastrointestinal cancers?**  
Artur Rebelo, Johannes Klose, Jörg Kleeff and Ulrich Ronellenfitsch
- 217 **Comparison of thoracoabdominal versus abdominal-transhiatal surgical approaches in Siewert type II adenocarcinoma at the esophagogastric junction: Protocol for a prospective multicenter randomized controlled trial**  
Chao Yue, Zhenchang Mo, Xiao Wu, Yannian Wang, Qinchuan Yang, Weidong Wang, Haikun Zhou, Ruiqi Gao, Panpan Ji, Danhong Dong, Ying Zhang, Gang Ji and Xiaohua Li
- 227 **Predicting the risk of distant metastasis in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer using model based on pre-treatment T2WI-based radiomic features plus postoperative pathological stage**  
Chen Wang, Jingjing Chen, Nanxin Zheng, Kuo Zheng, Lu Zhou, Qianwen Zhang and Wei Zhang



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jörg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Min Jung Kim,  
College of Medicine, Seoul National  
University, South Korea  
Ingrid Garajova,  
University Hospital of Parma, Italy

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Inne H.M. Borel Rinkes  
i.h.m.borelrinkes@umcutrecht.nl  
Onno Kranenburg  
o.kranenburg@umcutrecht.nl

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

<sup>‡</sup>These authors share senior authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 15 June 2022

ACCEPTED 19 August 2022

PUBLISHED 06 September 2022

## CITATION

Peters NA, Constantinides A, Ubink I,  
van Kuik J, Bloemendal HJ, van  
Dodewaard JM, Brink MA,  
Schwartz TP, Lolkema MPJK,  
Lacle MM, Moons LM, Geesing J, van  
Grevenstein WMU, Roodhart JML,  
Koopman M, Elias SG, Borel  
Rinkes IHM and Kranenburg O (2022)  
Consensus molecular subtype 4  
(CMS4)-targeted therapy in  
primary colon cancer: A proof-  
of-concept study.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:969855.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.969855

# Consensus molecular subtype 4 (CMS4)-targeted therapy in primary colon cancer: A proof-of-concept study

Niek A. Peters<sup>1†</sup>, Alexander Constantinides<sup>1†</sup>, Inge Ubink<sup>1†</sup>,  
Joyce van Kuik<sup>2</sup>, Haiko J. Bloemendal<sup>3,4</sup>,  
Joyce M. van Dodewaard<sup>3</sup>, Menno A. Brink<sup>5</sup>,  
Thijs P. Schwartz<sup>5</sup>, Martijn P.J.K. Lolkema<sup>6</sup>,  
Miangela M. Lacle<sup>2</sup>, Leon M. Moons<sup>7</sup>, Joost Geesing<sup>8</sup>,  
Wilhelmina M.U. van Grevenstein<sup>9</sup>, Jeanine M. L. Roodhart<sup>1,10</sup>,  
Miriam Koopman<sup>10</sup>, Sjoerd G. Elias<sup>11</sup>,  
Inne H.M. Borel Rinkes<sup>1,9\*\*</sup> and Onno Kranenburg<sup>1\*\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Lab Translational Oncology, Division of Imaging and Cancer, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>2</sup>Department of Pathology, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>3</sup>Department of Internal Medicine, Meander Medical Center, Amersfoort, Netherlands, <sup>4</sup>Department of Internal Medicine/Oncology, Radboud University Medical Center Nijmegen, Nijmegen, Netherlands, <sup>5</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, Meander Medical Center, Amersfoort, Netherlands, <sup>6</sup>Department of Medical Oncology, Erasmus Medical Center, Rotterdam, Netherlands, <sup>7</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>8</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, Diaconessenhuis, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>9</sup>Department of Surgical Oncology, Division of Imaging and Cancer, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>10</sup>Department of Medical Oncology, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands, <sup>11</sup>Julius Centre for Health Sciences and Primary Care, University Medical Center Utrecht, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands

**Background:** Mesenchymal Consensus Molecular Subtype 4 (CMS4) colon cancer is associated with poor prognosis and therapy resistance. In this proof-of-concept study, we assessed whether a rationally chosen drug could mitigate the distinguishing molecular features of primary CMS4 colon cancer.

**Methods:** In the ImPACCT trial, informed consent was obtained for molecular subtyping at initial diagnosis of colon cancer using a validated RT-qPCR CMS4-test on three biopsies per tumor (Phase-1, n=69 patients), and for neoadjuvant CMS4-targeting therapy with imatinib (Phase-2, n=5). Pre- and post-treatment tumor biopsies were analyzed by RNA-sequencing and immunohistochemistry. Imatinib-induced gene expression changes were associated with molecular subtypes and survival in an independent cohort of 3232 primary colon cancer.

**Results:** The CMS4-test classified 52/172 biopsies as CMS4 (30%). Five patients consented to imatinib treatment prior to surgery, yielding 15 pre- and 15 post-treatment samples for molecular analysis. Imatinib treatment caused significant suppression of mesenchymal genes and upregulation of genes encoding



epithelial junctions. The gene expression changes induced by imatinib were associated with improved survival and a shift from CMS4 to CMS2.

**Conclusion:** Imatinib may have value as a CMS-switching drug in primary colon cancer and induces a gene expression program that is associated with improved survival.

#### KEYWORDS

colorectal cancer, consensus molecular subtype 4, imatinib, ImPACCT, platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR)

## Introduction

Large-scale gene expression profiling of colon cancer has identified recurrent patterns of gene expression that form the basis for ‘molecular subtyping’. The Consensus Molecular Subtype (CMS) classification system distinguishes four subtypes (CMS1-4) that differ in prognosis and response to systemic therapy (1–4). The gene expression programs that distinguish CMS1-4 also provide opportunities for developing CMS-specific targeted therapies. CMS4 tumors have the highest propensity for developing distant metastases (1), and are characterized by a high content of stromal fibroblasts and, consequently, high expression of mesenchymal genes (5, 6). Candidate molecules for developing CMS4-targeted therapy include the receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) Platelet-Derived Growth Factor Receptor alpha and beta (PDGFRA, PDGFRB) and c-KIT (7–9). Indeed, a 4-gene RT-qPCR diagnostic test, which measures PDGFRA, PDGFRB, PDGFC, and KIT, identifies CMS4 CRC with very high sensitivity and specificity (9). Small molecule inhibitors of PDGFR/KIT-family RTKs (e.g. imatinib) are routinely being used for the treatment of gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GIST) and some leukemias, but not CRC (10). In pre-clinical studies, inhibition of PDGFR/KIT signaling reduces tumor cell invasion and metastatic potential in models of mesenchymal-like CRC (7, 8, 11) and other cancer types (12–14), suggesting that imatinib may have value as a CMS4-targeting drug.

The development of CMS4-targeting therapeutic strategies is complicated by intra-tumor CMS heterogeneity. Indeed, many colon tumors consist of CMS4 and non-CMS4 regions (9, 15, 16). Moreover, primary tumors and paired metastases are frequently classified into discordant CMSs (17–19). In addition, radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy may cause a shift in CMS classification (17). To validate the concept of CMS4-targeted therapy, we designed a clinical study in treatment-naïve patients with primary non-metastatic CMS4 colon cancer (ImPACCT; NCT02685046) (20). The aim of ImPACCT was

to deliver proof-of-concept that a rationally chosen CMS4-targeting drug has the potential to alter the distinguishing molecular features that are associated with CMS4 colon cancer. Imatinib was selected as a CMS4-targeting drug, based on the very high expression of its targets in CMS4 (this study), its anti-metastatic activity in various pre-clinical models (8, 11, 21), and the potential for rapid future clinical development (22, 23). Comparative analysis of pre- and post-treatment tumor tissue allowed us to assess the effect of imatinib treatment on primary CMS4 colon cancer, and to correlate imatinib-induced gene expression changes with CMS distribution and survival in an independent large colon cancer cohort (1).

## Materials and methods

### Identification of Imatinib as a candidate CMS4-targeting drug

For the identification of potential therapeutic targets in CMS4 CRC we made use of two independent CRC cohorts [GSE3958215 (24) and TCGA16 (25)] and correlated the CMS4-identifying genes from the random forest classifier with the human kinome ( $p < e-6$ ). Next, we made use of a publicly available database of kinase inhibitors and their quantitative dissociation constants (Kd) for a large panel of human kinases (26). The inhibitors targeting CMS4 tyrosine kinases were then ranked according to their selectivity scores, defined as the number of kinase hits with a Kd < 3  $\mu$ M divided by the number of kinases tested.

### ImPACCT study

The ImPACCT study (NCT02685046) (20) was approved by the medical ethical committee of the University Medical Center Utrecht, the Netherlands (15/527) and the Central Committee on Research Involving Human Subjects (NL50620.041.15). The

study was divided into two phases: (i) the biopsy classification phase and (ii) the imatinib treatment phase.

In the first phase, subjects scheduled for a diagnostic colonoscopy on account of either clinical suspicion of CRC or in accordance with the national colorectal cancer population screening program were approached for permission to obtain five additional endoscopic biopsies. Out of these 5 biopsies, 3 were used for RNA isolation and RT-qPCR CMS4 classification. From the day of biopsy acquisition, it took 3–5 days to complete the procedure and provide a multi-region-based molecular classification.

In the second phase, patients diagnosed with CMS4 colon or rectal cancer were approached again for informed consent to receive neo-adjuvant imatinib treatment.

## Patients and samples

Three hospitals (the University Medical Center Utrecht, the Meander Hospital Amersfoort, and the Diaconessenhuis Utrecht) were opened as inclusion centers. Biopsy samples were collected in individual sterile cryotubes and snap-frozen in liquid nitrogen as soon as possible, mostly at the end of the endoscopy procedure. Samples were transported on dry ice and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until further downstream processing.

Patients diagnosed with CMS4 CRC were approached again for informed consent and screening for eligibility for the second phase of ImPACCT, consisting of imatinib treatment. In- and exclusion criteria are provided in [Supplementary Table S1](#). In brief, patients were required to (i) be scheduled for surgery for removal of the primary tumor, (ii) not receive any neoadjuvant therapy, (iii) be in good condition (ECOG Performance Status 0 or 1), and (iv) not have metastatic disease. After a consideration period, written informed consent was obtained for treatment with imatinib. Imatinib was administered orally at a daily dosage of 400 mg for 14 days prior to planned tumour resection.

The study was powered for 27 patients to be treated with imatinib (20). The study was terminated after inclusion of 5 patients for preoperative imatinib therapy due to low accrual rate. All patients included in this analysis gave written informed consent. Clinical data were collected from electronic patient records.

## Random forest CMS classification

The random forest CMS classification based on next generation RNA sequencing data was performed as previously described and according to Guinney et al. (1, 9) and can be considered the gold standard. In short, the sequencing libraries were normalized using size-factor normalization using the DESeq2 package (version 3.14) (27) on Bioconductor for R. As the ImPACCT cohort should only consist of CMS4 tumors and the random forest classifier requires a balanced dataset with all

subtypes present, we made use of a ‘piggyback’ dataset of 199 primary CRCs and pooled these with the ImPACCT dataset to perform the CMS classification. To this end, we applied the 273-gene random forest CMS classifier (available at Github, <https://github.com/Sage-Bionetworks/crcsc>; applied with predict.randomForest, R package randomForest version 4.6-10), obtaining for each sample a predicted probability of belonging to one of the CMS subtypes.

## Differential gene expression analysis

For the transcriptomic and principal component analyses, we made use of the R2: Genomics Analysis and Visualization Platform (<http://r2.amc.nl>). Gene set enrichment analyses were performed using the MSigDB hallmark genesets collection ( $n=50$ ) (28) and the immune compendium signature collection (29). Differentially expressed signatures were identified using ANOVA and significance levels were corrected using the Bonferroni-method ( $p$ -value cutoff  $\leq 0.001$ ).

Differentially expressed genes between pre- and post-imatinib samples were identified using ANOVA with multiple comparison correction using FDR  $p \leq 0.001$ . For the comparison between pre- and post-imatinib biopsies the following signatures were used: 4-gene CMS4 test signature, Desmosome, circulating cell cluster (30), WNT (31), KEGG adherens junctions (32), KEGG cell cycle (32), MSigDB hallmark MYC targets v1 and MTORC1 signaling (28), mTOR TOP targets (33), and CMS4 upregulated genes (1) ([Supplementary Table S2](#)).

## Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism (software version 9) or R version 4.1.1 for Mac (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria; <http://www.R-project.org>). Differential gene expression and principal component analyses were performed in the R2 Genomics platform (<http://r2.amc.nl>). To study imatinib induced transcriptional changes in the context of CMS subtypes, we used an independent publicly available large CRC cohort of  $n = 3232$  patients [CMS-3232 (1)]. Differentially upregulated genes after imatinib therapy were used to cluster the CMS-3232 cohort into a low- and high-expression subgroup using the k-means cluster algorithm. For comparisons between pre- and post-imatinib biopsies a linear mixed model was used to account for clustering effects within patients using a random intercept per patient. Associations between continuous variables were assessed using marginal Pearson correlation coefficients for clustered data (34). Data were compared using two-sided Pearson  $\chi^2$ , Fisher’s exact, Student’s  $t$ , or Mann-Whitney- $U$ -test as appropriate. Results with  $p$ -values smaller than 0.05 were considered statistically significant (\*). All statistical tests

## Results

To search for potential therapeutic targets in CMS4 CRC we focused on the human kinome. Expression of 55 kinases (22 tyrosine kinases (TK)) was positively correlated with expression of CMS4 signature genes in two independent colon cancer cohorts ( $p < e-6$ ; [Supplementary Table S3](#)). A large number of TK inhibitors (TKIs) are approved and available for the treatment of cancer and other diseases. By applying a dataset of quantitative dissociation constants (Kd) of drug-target interactions for 72 distinct kinase inhibitors (26) a list of candidate CMS4-targeting TKIs was identified containing six FDA-approved anti-cancer drugs ([Supplementary Table S4](#)). Ranked from high-to-low selectivity for inhibiting CMS4 TKs, these are imatinib, nilotinib, sorafenib, pazopanib, vandetanib, and dasatinib ([Supplementary Table S4](#); [Supplementary Figure S1](#)). None of these TKIs are currently indicated for the treatment of colon or rectal cancer. Of the 6 candidate CMS4-targeting drugs, imatinib was the most selective, targeting PDGFRA, PDGFRB, KIT and the collagen receptor DDR2 in the lower nanomolar range ([Supplementary Table S5](#)). Based on this analysis, the available toxicity data, and the reported anti-tumorigenic and anti-metastatic activity in pre-clinical colon cancer models (8, 11, 21–23), imatinib was chosen as CMS4-targeting drug in ImPACCT.

Between August 2016 and August 2019, approximately 1500 individuals who were scheduled for colonoscopy were approached for informed consent for the acquisition of additional biopsies for molecular diagnosis using a validated 4-gene RT-qPCR CMS4 test (9) (Figure 1). In total, 350 endoscopic biopsies were collected from 70 tumors from 69 patients (Figure 1 and Supplementary Table S6). Of these, 63 tumors from 62 patients were histologically confirmed colorectal cancer (58 colon; 5 rectum) and used for CMS4 testing (Table 1).

probability (Figure 2). After calculating the weighed mean CMS4 probability of 2-3 biopsies per tumor, 24 of the 63 evaluable tumors (38%) were classified as CMS4 (Figure 2; Table 1). CMS4 tumors were diagnosed significantly more frequently in younger patients ( $p < 0.001$ ) and in left-sided colon cancers ( $p < 0.001$ ) (Table 1). Moreover, micro-satellite instability (MSI) was detected significantly less frequently in CMS4 versus non-CMS4 tumors (2/20 vs. 11/29;  $p = 0.047$ ). The fraction of CMS4 tumors increased with higher TNM stage (Supplementary Figure S2). Although this trend did not reach statistical significance, it is in line with a previous report (35). All 9 biopsies obtained from three adenomas were classified as non-CMS4 (Figure 2).

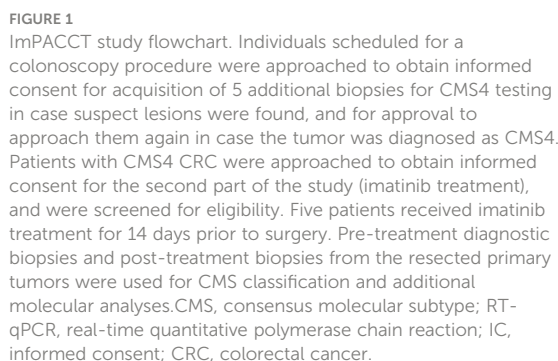


TABLE 1 Characteristics of colorectal cancer patients biopsied for CMS4 identification.

Characteristic	Not CMS4, N = 39 <sup>1</sup>	CMS4, N = 24 <sup>1</sup>	p-value <sup>2</sup>
Age at diagnosis	74 (52–86)	62 (48–83)	<0.001
Sex			0.35
Male	22 (58)	11 (46)	
Female	16 (42)	13 (54)	
Diagnosis			>0.99
Colorectal Cancer	39 (100)	24 (100)	
Adenoma	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Neuroendocrine tumor	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Histology			0.29
Adenocarcinoma	25 (68)	21 (91)	
Mucinous adenocarcinoma	8 (22)	2 (8.7)	
Signet–ring cell	2 (5.4)	0 (0)	
Other	1 (2.7)	0 (0)	
Not reported	1 (2.7)	0 (0)	
Sidedness			0.003
Right colon	26 (67)	6 (25)	
Left colon	11 (28)	15 (62)	
Rectum	2 (5.1)	3 (12)	
AJCC TNM Stage			0.62
1	7 (19)	3 (12)	
2	12 (32)	5 (21)	
3	15 (41)	13 (54)	
4	3 (8.1)	3 (12)	
Differentiation			>0.99
Well	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Well–moderate	28 (88)	21 (91)	
Moderate	2 (6.2)	1 (4.3)	
Poor	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Undifferentiated	2 (6.2)	1 (4.3)	
MSI			0.047
MSS	18 (62)	18 (90)	
MSI	11 (38)	2 (10)	
Heterogeneity in CMS4 status of biopsies	6 (15)	14 (58)	<0.001
(Serious) Adverse Event after colonoscopy	0 (0)	1 (4.2)	0.39
Underwent surgery	33 (89)	23 (96)	0.64
Procedure			<0.001
Abdominoperineal Resection	0 (0)	1 (4.3)	
Extended Hemicolectomy	4 (12)	0 (0)	
Hemicolectomy Left	2 (6.2)	3 (13)	
Hemicolectomy Right	16 (50)	5 (22)	
Low Anterior Resection	0 (0)	9 (39)	
Sigmoid Resection	8 (25)	5 (22)	
Transverse Colectomy	2 (6.2)	0 (0)	
Laparoscopic			0.34
Open	3 (9.4)	5 (22)	
Laparoscopic	23 (72)	14 (61)	
Laparoscopic converted to open	6 (19)	3 (13)	
Robot	0 (0)	1 (4.3)	

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

Characteristic	Not CMS4, N = 39 <sup>1</sup>	CMS4, N = 24 <sup>1</sup>	p-value <sup>2</sup>
Primary anastomosis	32 (100)	17 (74)	0.003
Length of stay (days)	5.5 (2.0–38.0)	5.0 (3.0–42.0)	0.92
Complications Clavien Dindo >II	14 (42)	8 (35)	0.56
90-day mortality	0 (0)	1 (4.3)	0.43
Pre-operative Imatinib Therapy	0 (0)	5 (21)	n.a.

<sup>1</sup>Median (Minimum–Maximum), n (%).

<sup>2</sup>Wilcoxon rank sum test, Pearson's Chi-squared test, Fisher's exact test, where appropriate. n.a., not applicable.

## Neoadjuvant imatinib therapy

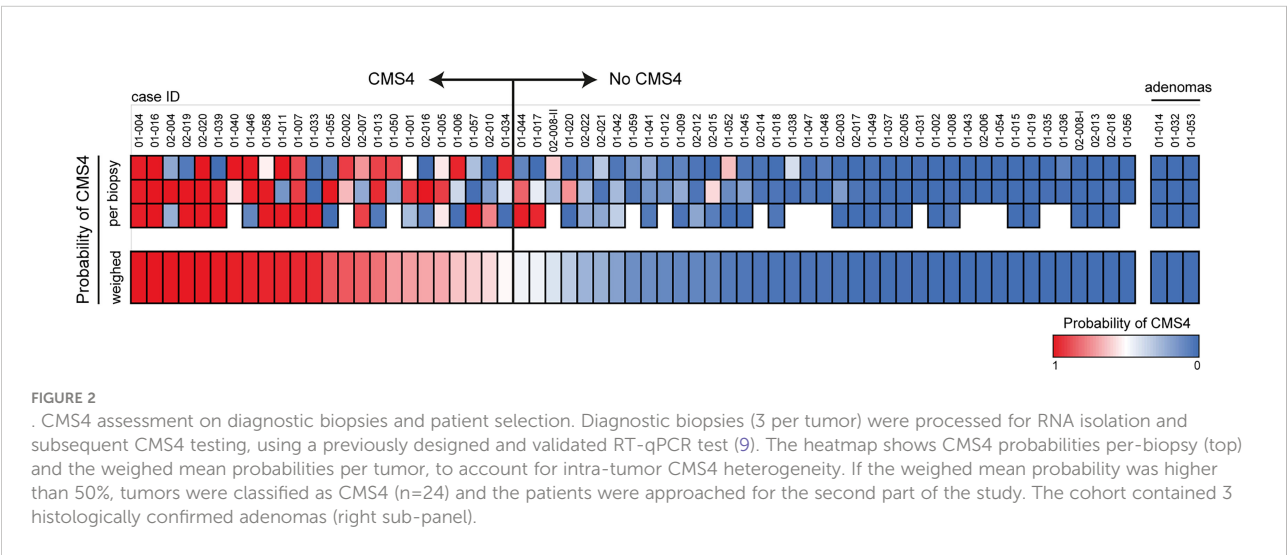
All patients with CMS4 tumors were approached to obtain informed consent for inclusion in the second phase of the study: two weeks preoperative imatinib treatment. Of the 24 patients whose primary tumors were classified as CMS4 at first diagnosis, 14 were ineligible for the second part of the study, because i) they received neoadjuvant chemotherapy (n=4), ii) the patients were in poor condition (n=4), iii) distant metastases were detected (n=3), or iv) the preoperative window was shorter than 2 weeks (n=3). Of the remaining 10 patients with primary CMS4 CRC, 5 patients (all colon cancer) consented to participate in the second phase of the study and received 14 days of imatinib treatment prior to surgical removal of the primary tumor (Figure 1, Table 2). No serious adverse events were observed during imatinib therapy. Minor adverse events were observed in 3 patients and included fatigue, edema, eye irritation, nausea, and dizziness.

Peri- and postoperative adverse events were documented in 4 patients and included gastroparesis and stomach ache. One patient underwent an extensive multivisceral resection involving the rectosigmoid, a portion of the vagina, the upper bladder wall, and the adnex. This patient experienced intra-

operative haemorrhage which was followed by admission to the intensive care unit (ICU) and an extended postoperative hospital stay. Given the extent of the surgical procedure, the relationship of these adverse events with imatinib treatment is unlikely. Median follow-up time in the CMS4 and non-CMS4 groups were 34.2 months and 37.1 months respectively. 2-year overall-survival (OS) in the CMS4 and non-CMS4 groups were 86.7% (95%-CI, 73.8% - 100%) and 71.7% (95%-CI, 58.2% - 88.3%) respectively. Kaplan Meier survival estimates were not significantly different between the 2 groups (p=0.29; Supplementary Figure S3). Within the CMS4 group, overall survival between imatinib-treated and untreated patients was not significantly different (Supplementary Figure S3).

## Imatinib treatment shifts CMS4 tumors to a more epithelial phenotype

Pre-treatment biopsies (obtained during diagnostic colonoscopy) and post-treatment biopsies (obtained from the surgical resection specimen) were processed for RNA isolation and RNA sequencing. Molecular subtyping of the samples by





**TABLE 2** Characteristics of CMS4 colon cancer patients who received neoadjuvant imatinib therapy.

Characteristic	N = 5 <sup>1</sup>
Age at diagnosis, No. (%)	56.0 (48.0–62.0)
Sex	
Male	3 (60)
Female	2 (40)
Height (cm), median (min–max)	178.0 (164.0–183.0)
Weight (kg), median (min–max)	95 (76–126)
ECOG status, No. (%)	
WHO 0	3 (60)
WHO 1	2 (40)
Location, No. (%)	
Caecum	1 (20)
Sigmoid	3 (60)
Transverse colon	1 (20)
Tumor stage, No. (%)	
T3	4 (80)
T4	1 (20)
Nodal stage, No. (%)	
N0	1 (20)
N1	2 (40)
N2	2 (40)
Metastatic stage, No. (%)	
M0	5 (100)
AJCC TNM Stage, No. (%)	
2	1 (20)
3	4 (80)
Differentiation, No. (%)	
Moderate	2 (40)
Well	3 (60)
Procedure, No. (%)	
Hemicolectomy Left	1 (20)
Hemicolectomy Right	1 (20)
Low Anterior Resection	2 (40)
Sigmoid Resection	1 (20)
Length of stay (days), median (min–max)	8.0 (4.0–18.0)
Complications Clavien Dindo >II, No. (%)	3 (60)
Adverse Events, No. (%)	3 (60)
Serious Adverse Events, No. (%)	1 (20)
90-day mortality, No. (%)	0 (0)

<sup>1</sup>Median (Minimum–Maximum), n (%)

applying the random forest CMS classifier revealed that pre-treatment samples were classified either as CMS4, or as indeterminable (if the probability of none of the subtypes was more than 0.5) (Figure 3A). The CMS4 probabilities of the pre-treatment samples showed a strong and significant correlation with the CMS4 scores that were generated by the CMS4 4-gene RT-qPCR test ( $\rho_m=0.80$ ,  $p<0.0001$ ; Figure 3B). Of the 15 biopsies analysed prior to treatment none were

classified as CMS1–3. However, after imatinib treatment 6 of the 15 biopsies (40%) were classified as CMS1 ( $n=2$ ) or CMS2 ( $n=4$ ), while the incidence of CMS4 biopsies was reduced from 55% to 33% (Figure 3A). Overall, imatinib treatment caused a reduction of the average CMS4 probability, although this was not statistically significant (Figure 3C). However, we did observe a significantly reduced expression of the 4 CMS4-identifying genes in the RT qPCR test that was used to include the patients (Figure 3C). Moreover, expression of specific mesenchymal genes such as ZEB1, PDGFRA, PDGFRB, and CD36 was strongly and significantly reduced after imatinib treatment (Figure 3D). Epithelial cell-cell contacts are mediated by adherens junctions, desmosomes and tight junctions. Expression of *CDH1* and *CTNNA1*, encoding the adherens junction components E-cadherin and alpha-catenin, and an adherens junction signature, was significantly increased following imatinib treatment (Figure 3E). Likewise, expression of the desmosome gene *JUP*, encoding Plakoglobin, and a desmosome signature was also significantly higher following imatinib treatment (Figure 3E). Moreover, an independent signature distinguishing circulating tumor cell clusters from single cells, was also significantly higher in post-treatment samples (Figure 3E). By contrast, expression of genes encoding tight junction proteins did not change following imatinib treatment. Expression of *CDH1* was inversely correlated with CMS4 probability (Figure 3F). Expression of the key EMT-driving transcription factor ZEB1 was strongly reduced following imatinib treatment in 3/5 patients (Figure 3G), similar to what we have previously observed in pre-clinical CRC models (8). Biopsies with the highest ZEB1 expression were mostly derived from pre-treatment tumors (8/11; 73%), while biopsies with the lowest ZEB1 expression were all derived from post-treatment tumors (9/9; 100%) (Figure 3G).

Mesenchymal tumor phenotypes are generally accompanied by reduced proliferation. Indeed, high expression of proliferation signatures and Wnt target genes are associated with good prognosis and reduced metastatic capacity in CRC (36–38). To further elucidate this observation in the context of CMS subtypes in CRC, we made use of a publicly available dataset of 3232 primary colon cancers (CMS-3232). In line with this notion, we found that expression of the generic proliferation marker MKI67, WNT- and MYC-target genes, and the KEGG pathway ‘cell-cycle’ are expressed at significantly lower levels in CMS4 than in any of the other subtypes in primary colon cancer (Figure 4A). Moreover, expression of CMS4-identifying genes from the random forest classifier were inversely correlated to expression of genes in the KEGG pathway ‘cell-cycle’ ( $R = -0.34$ ,  $p<2e-16$ ; Figure 4B). In ImPACCT, imatinib treatment of CMS4 tumors caused a significant increase in the expression of MKI67, WNT- and MYC-target genes, and KEGG pathway cell cycle genes (Figure 4C).

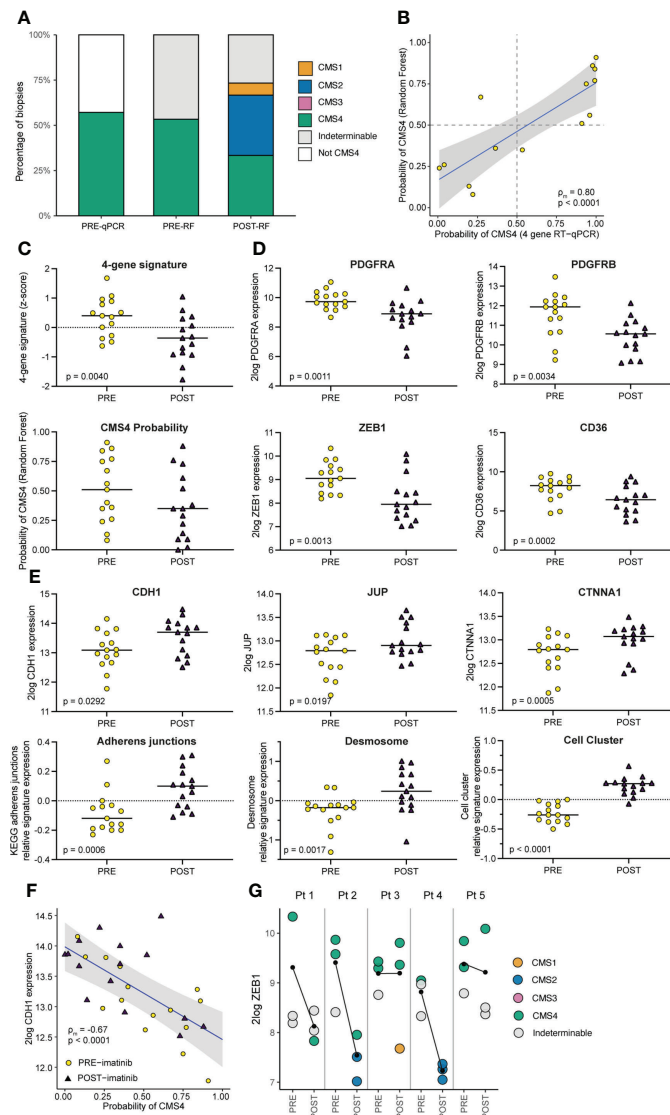


FIGURE 3

Imatinib treatment of primary CMS4 CRC results in a mesenchymal-to-epithelial phenotype shift. **(A)** Bar graph summarizing CMS classification of tumor tissue samples PRE and POST imatinib treatment, measured by the RT-qPCR test and the CMS random forest (RF) classifier applied to RNA sequencing data. **(B)** XY-plot showing the correlation between CMS4 probabilities of pre-treatment diagnostic biopsies as measured by the RT-qPCR test and the RF classifier.  $p_m$  denotes the marginal Pearson correlation coefficient for clustered data (34) with two-sided p-value. **(C)** Dot-plots showing expression (mean z-scores) of a signature comprised of the 4 genes in the CMS4 test (*PDGFRA*, *PDGFRB*, *PDGFC*, *KIT*) and the CMS4 probabilities generated by the RF classifier, in tissue samples PRE and POST imatinib treatment. P values were generated using ANOVA and a linear mixed model. **(D)** Dot plots showing 2log expression levels of *PDGFRA*, *PDGFRB*, *ZEB1*, and *CD36* in tissue samples PRE and POST imatinib treatment. P values were generated using a two-sided Student's t-test. **(E)** Dot plots showing 2log expression values of epithelial junction genes (*CDH1*, *JUP*, and *CTNNA1*) and expression of signatures for Adherens Junctions, Desmosomes, and genes upregulated in epithelial cell clusters versus single cells in tissue samples PRE and POST imatinib treatment. P values were generated using ANOVA and a linear mixed on pre- vs post-treatment biopsies. **(F)** XY-plot showing the (negative) correlation between *CDH1* expression and CMS4 probabilities (RF) in tissue samples PRE and POST imatinib treatment.  $p_m$  denotes the marginal Pearson correlation coefficient for clustered data with two-sided p-value. **(G)** Dot plot showing *ZEB1* expression in tissue samples PRE and POST imatinib treatment in individual patients with color-coded CMS classification. The black lines indicate the change in mean *ZEB1* expression following imatinib treatment.

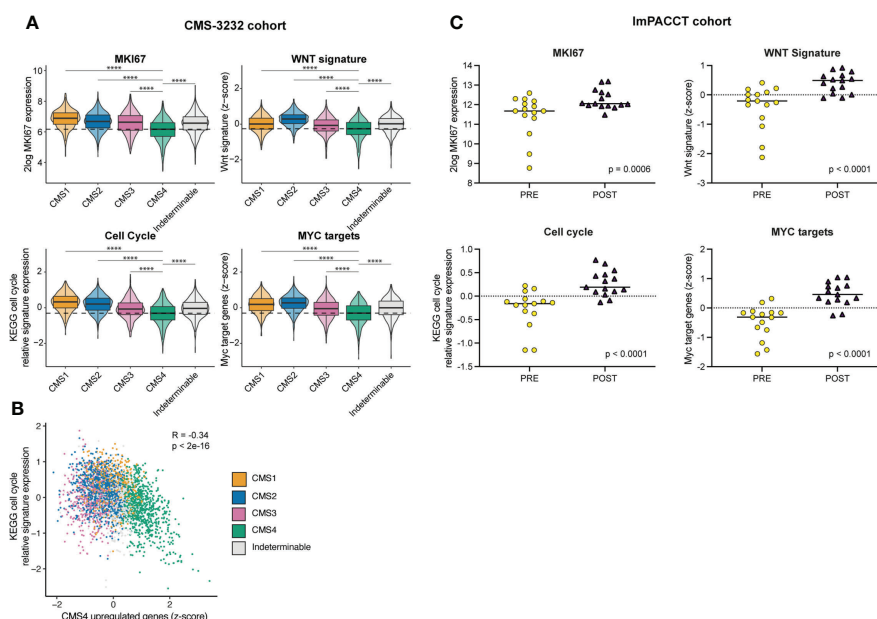


FIGURE 4

Imatinib treatment of primary CMS4 CRC causes increased expression of proliferation-associated genes. **(A)** Tukey box and violin plots showing expression of the proliferation marker *MKI67* and signatures reflecting cell cycle activity (KEGG), WNT target genes (31), and MYC target genes (39) in CMS1–4 in the CMS–3232 cohort. Statistically significant differences were identified using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with subsequent *post-hoc* pairwise comparisons using *t*-tests with pooled SD using Bonferroni multiple comparison *p*-value adjustment. **(B)** XY-plot demonstrating the (negative) correlation between CMS4-identifying genes in the RF classifier and the KEGG pathway signature genes reflecting cell cycle activity. *R* denotes the Pearson correlation coefficient with two-sided *p*-value in the CMS–3232 cohort. CMS1–4 are color-coded. **(C)** As in **(A)** but in the ImPACCT cohort. Statistically significant differences were identified using two-sided ANOVA and a linear mixed model.

## Imatinib induces a gene expression program that is associated with improved prognosis

To explore the transcriptomic effects of imatinib treatment in an unbiased fashion, the RNAseq data were subjected to a dimensionality reduction analysis (principal component analysis; PCA). Interestingly, the samples segregated according to treatment status (pre-versus post-treatment) indicating that imatinib therapy had a major effect on global gene expression patterns (Figure 5A). Furthermore, imatinib treatment resulted in significantly increased expression of 10 signatures reflecting specific Cancer Hallmarks (Molecular Signature Database [MSigDB] (39)), including ‘mTORC1 signaling’ and ‘E2F targets’ (Figure 5B, Supplementary Figure S4). Of note, these pathways have previously been linked to a mesenchymal-to-epithelial (i.e. invasive-to-proliferative) phenotype shift (40).

Next, we analysed whether imatinib treatment altered the immune landscape of CRC. To this end, we made use of the immune compendium signature collection (29) and found that imatinib treatment did not significantly alter expression of immune-related gene signatures (Figure 5C).

Differential gene expression analysis between pre- and post-treatment biopsies identified 228 significantly upregulated genes following imatinib treatment, and 452 downregulated genes ( $FDR < 0.001$ ; Supplementary Table S7). To assess the potential prognostic value of this shift in ‘molecular phenotype’ we made use of the CMS-3232 primary CRC cohort with annotated CMS status and survival data (1). The 228 genes upregulated after imatinib treatment were used to cluster the Stage II and III tumors in this cohort into low and high expression subgroups using the k-means algorithm (Figure 5D). The corresponding heatmap (Figure 5E) shows that the genes induced by imatinib are strongly co-regulated in primary CRC. Analysis of the CMS distribution in subgroups expressing high versus low levels of imatinib-induced genes revealed a significantly lower proportion of CMS4 tumors in the high expression subgroup (12% vs. 39%;  $p < 2.2e-16$ ; Figure 5F). Moreover, relapse-free and overall survival were significantly better in the subgroup expressing high levels of imatinib-induced genes (Figure 5G). Overall, the data suggest that neo-adjuvant imatinib treatment causes a phenotypic (mesenchymal-to-epithelial) shift that is associated with better survival.

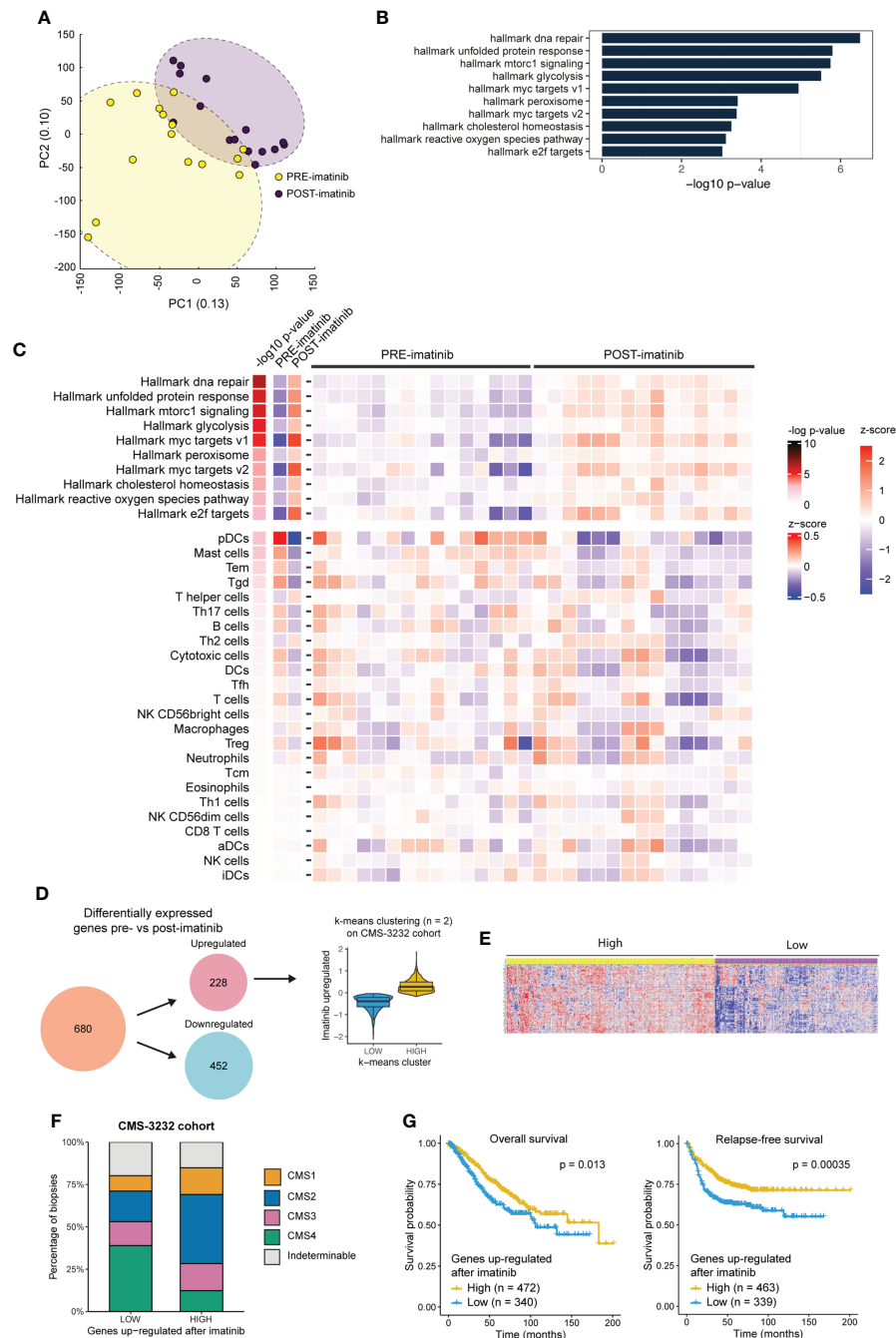


FIGURE 5

Imatinib treatment of primary CMS4 CRC induces a phenotype that is associated with better prognosis. **(A)** Principle component analysis based on expression of all genes. PRE and POST imatinib samples are color-coded. **(B)** Bar plot showing the significant up- and down-regulated cancer hallmark signatures (40) ( $n = 10/50$ ) between pre- and post-imatinib biopsies ranked according to significance (min- $-\log_{10} p\text{-values}$ ). **(C)** Heatmap showing expression of the 10 significantly upregulated hallmark signatures and a compendium of immune signatures (29) in PRE and POST imatinib treatment samples. **(D)** Differential gene expression analysis (ANOVA FDR  $p \leq 0.001$ ) identified 680 differentially expressed genes of which 228 were up- and 452 were down-regulated after imatinib therapy. The 228 imatinib-induced genes were then used to cluster the CMS3232 cohort (1) into LOW and HIGH expression subgroups using the k-means algorithm. **(E)** Heatmap showing expression of imatinib-induced genes in the LOW and HIGH expression subgroups. **(F)** Stacked barplot showing the CMS distribution in subgroups of tumors expressing LOW and HIGH levels of imatinib-induced genes. **(G)** Kaplan Meier curves showing overall (left) and relapse-free (right) survival in subgroups of stage II–III tumors in the CMS3232 cohort (1) expressing LOW and HIGH levels of imatinib-induced genes. A two-sided log-rank test was applied to assess the significance of the survival differences between the two groups.



## Imatinib alters mTORC1 signaling

One of the cancer hallmark pathways that was most significantly upregulated in imatinib-treated tumors was 'mTORC1 signalling' (Figures 5B, C). The mTORC1 protein complex plays an essential role in the translation of mRNAs containing a terminal oligo-pyrimidine (TOP) motif, which mainly encode translational initiation and elongation factors and

ribosomal proteins necessary for cell growth and proliferation (33). Imatinib treatment significantly increased the expression of virtually all known TOP mRNA mTORC1 targets, as well as expression of three of the five mTORC1 complex subunits (MLST8, DEPTOR, RPTOR) (Figures 6A–F). Expression of the other two mTORC1 subunits was unaltered (MTOR, AKT1S1) (Figures 6G, H). Some of the best characterized substrates for mTORC1 are the ribosomal protein S6 kinases (S6K1 and S6K2) which phosphorylate

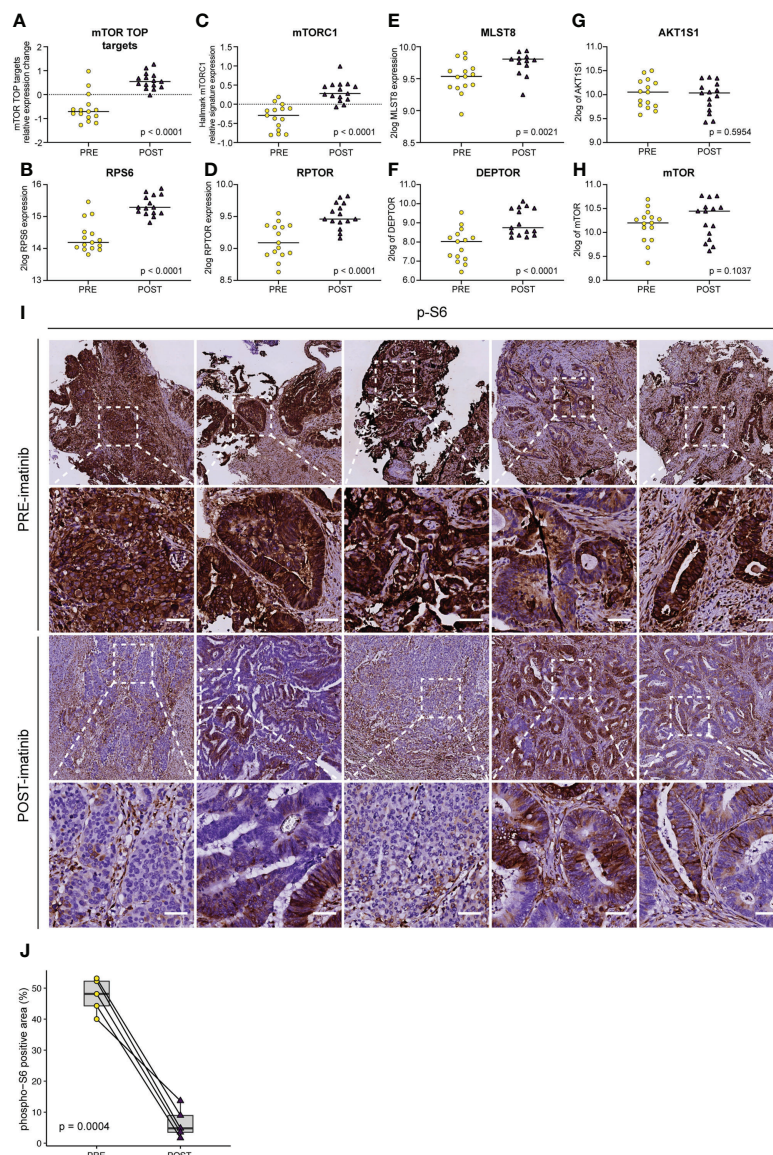


FIGURE 6

Imatinib inhibits ribosomal protein S6 phosphorylation and causes transcriptional activation of the mTORC1 pathway. Expression levels of (A) mTORC1 TOP target mRNAs (33), (B) ribosomal protein S6 (*RPS6*), (C) the Hallmark mTORC1 signature, and the individual mTORC1 components (D) *RPTOR*, (E) *MLST8*, (F) *DEPTOR*, (G) *AKT1S1*, and (H) *MTOR*. Statistically significant expression differences were identified using ANOVA and a linear mixed model. (I) Immunohistochemistry (IHC) for the detection of phosphorylated ribosomal protein S6 (pS6) on PRE-treatment (upper row) and POST-treatment (lower row) biopsies. Representative images of the stained sections are shown. Scale bar, 50  $\mu$ m (J) QuPath software (41) was used to quantify the pS6 IHC signal in the epithelial compartment in pre- and post-imatinib biopsies. Values were then plotted in Tukey boxplots and the significance of the observed staining difference was assessed using a two-sided paired Student's *t*-test.



ribosomal protein 6 (RPS6) and multiple other substrates to control protein translation, cell size and cell survival (42). Importantly, mTORC1 activation of S6K is essential for maintaining proliferation of APC-deficient intestinal adenomas in mice (43). The observed upregulation of mTORC1-encoding genes and the Hallmark mTORC1 pathway suggests that this pathway may have been activated following imatinib treatment. Therefore, we used antibodies recognizing phosphorylated RPS6 (pS6) as a tool for assessing the activity of the mTORC1-S6K pathway in pre- and post-treatment tumor samples *in situ*. Surprisingly, we found that imatinib caused a profound inhibition of S6 phosphorylation in the tumor cells of all post-treatment samples examined (Figures 6I–J).

## Discussion

In this study we have provided proof-of-concept that the aggressive phenotype of CMS4 CRC can be mitigated by rationally chosen targeted therapy. The mesenchymal-to-epithelial phenotype shift following imatinib therapy coincided with increased expression of WNT- and MYC-target genes and signatures reflecting proliferation. Accelerated proliferation may – at first sight – not be considered a desired effect of any anti-cancer therapy. However, high expression of proliferation signatures and WNT target genes are associated with good prognosis and reduced metastatic capacity in CRC (36–38). Proliferation and invasion are often inversely regulated in tumor biology, supporting the notion that proliferating tumor cells have to switch their transcriptional state (through EMT) in order to acquire invasive and metastatic properties (40, 44, 45). Proliferating tumor cells require high expression of mTORC1 and its target genes to meet their anabolic demand (46). The high expression of mTORC1 in imatinib-treated tumors may therefore simply reflect the MET phenotype switch. Interestingly, activation of the mTORC1 pathway also plays an important role in acquired resistance to imatinib (47–49). It is therefore possible that the profound inhibition of mTORC1 signaling (*i.e.* reduced S6 phosphorylation) in imatinib-treated tumors has caused activation of a transcriptional feedback program in an attempt to restore pathway activity. Further preclinical work should reveal whether prolonged treatment of CMS4 CRC with imatinib monotherapy indeed leads to re-activation of mTORC1 signaling. Combination treatments consisting of imatinib and mTOR inhibitors are currently being evaluated in clinical trials, although not in colon cancer patients [NCT01275222 and (50)].

Clinical application of the CMS system not only requires the development of effective subtype-targeted therapies, but also the generation of diagnostic tools that allow rapid subtype assessment in routine clinical practice. Several tissue-based diagnostic tools have been developed for clinical CMS stratification (2, 9, 51, 52). However, all methods suffer from the existence of intra- and inter-tumor CMS heterogeneity and, thus, from sampling bias. In the present study we have dealt with this problem by taking a multi-biopsy approach, coupled to a weighing strategy of RT-qPCR test results (9), and have

demonstrated the feasibility of identifying primary CMS4 CRC at initial diagnosis on endoscopic biopsies. We have focused on primary colon cancer, because the CMS classification was based on this disease entity (1). However, in patients with metastatic disease, inter- and intra-tumor heterogeneity will pose a more profound problem, simply because tumor load is higher and more diverse, and sampling options are limited. One potential solution would be the design and development of CMS-specific molecular imaging strategies (53).

The ImPACCT study was discontinued due to slow accrual. The major logistical challenge was the requirement to obtain informed consent from every individual prior to colonoscopy. However, only 2–5% of people undergoing a colonoscopy are diagnosed with cancer, and only 25% of these tumors are CMS4 colon cancer. In ImPACCT more than 1,500 people undergoing a colonoscopy had to be approached to ultimately include 5 patients for treatment (0.3%). The inclusion of tissue- or imaging-based molecular subtyping as part of the routine diagnostic workup for primary colon cancer will therefore greatly facilitate future studies developing CMS-targeted therapy.

In conclusion, this study demonstrates the feasibility of mitigating the aggressive biology of CMS4 primary colon cancer with targeted therapy in pre-selected cancer patients. The gene expression changes caused by imatinib treatment were indicative of a mesenchymal-to-epithelial phenotype shift and were associated with better prognosis. A logical next step would be to evaluate whether ‘CMS4-switch-therapy’ can sensitize CMS4 colon cancer to standard chemotherapy regimens.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are publicly available. This data can be found at the Gene Expression Omnibus (<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/>) under the Accession Number GSE3958215.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Medical Ethics Review Board in the University Medical Center Utrecht. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

Conceptualization: IU, ML, MK, SE, IBR, OK. Data curation: NP, AC, IU, JK, HB, JD, MB, TS, LM, SE, IB, OK. Investigation and experiments: NP, AC, IU, JK. Methodology: SE. Formal analysis: NP, AC, IU, SE, IR, OK. Supervision: HB, JD, JG, IB, OK. Writing – original draft: NP, AC, IU, SE, IB, OK. Writing –

review and editing: NP, AC, IU, JK, HB, JD, MB, TS, MPL, ML, LM, JG, WG, JR, MK, SE, IB, OK. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by grants from the Dutch Cancer Society (UU-2014-6617 to IU) and ZonMw (95104001).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## References

- Guinney J, Dienstmann R, Wang X, de Reynies A, Schlicker A, Soneson C, et al. The consensus molecular subtypes of colorectal cancer. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(11):1350–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.3967
- Trinh A, Trumpi K, De Sousa EMF, Wang X, de Jong JH, Fessler E, et al. Practical and robust identification of molecular subtypes in colorectal cancer by immunohistochemistry. *Clin Cancer Res an Off J Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2017) 23(2):387–98. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0680
- Song N, Pogue-Geile KL, Gavin PG, Yothers G, Kim SR, Johnson NL, et al. Clinical outcome from oxaliplatin treatment in stage II/III colon cancer according to intrinsic subtypes: Secondary analysis of nsabp c-07/Nrg oncology randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Oncol* (2016) 2(9):1162–9. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2016.2314
- Ten Hoorn S, de Back TR, Sommeijer DW, Vermeulen L. Clinical value of consensus molecular subtypes in colorectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Natl Cancer Institute* (2021) 114(4):503–16. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djab106
- Calon A, Lonardo E, Berenguer-Llengo A, Espinet E, Hernando-Momblona X, Iglesias M, et al. Stromal gene expression defines poor-prognosis subtypes in colorectal cancer. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47(4):320–9. doi: 10.1038/ng.3225
- Isella C, Terrasi A, Bellomo SE, Petti C, Galatola G, Muratore A, et al. Stromal contribution to the colorectal cancer transcriptome. *Nat Genet* (2015) 47(4):312–9. doi: 10.1038/ng.3224
- Steller EJ, Raats DA, Koster J, Rutten B, Govaert KM, Emmink BL, et al. Pdgfrb promotes liver metastasis formation of mesenchymal-like colorectal tumor cells. *Neoplasia* (2013) 15(2):204–17. doi: 10.1593/neo.121726
- Fatrai S, van Schelven SJ, Ubink I, Govaert KM, Raats D, Koster J, et al. Maintenance of clonogenic kit(+) human colon tumor cells requires secretion of stem cell factor by differentiated tumor cells. *Gastroenterology* (2015) 149(3):692–704. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.05.003
- Ubink I, Elias SG, Moelans CB, Lacle MM, van Grevenstein WMU, van Diest PJ, et al. A novel diagnostic tool for selecting patients with mesenchymal-type colon cancer reveals intratumor subtype heterogeneity. *J Natl Cancer Inst* (2017) 109(8):1–8. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djw303
- Heldin CH. Targeting the pdgf signaling pathway in the treatment of non-malignant diseases. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol* (2014) 9(2):69–79. doi: 10.1007/s11481-013-9484-2
- Kitadai Y, Sasaki T, Kuwai T, Nakamura T, Bucana CD, Fidler IJ. Targeting the expression of platelet-derived growth factor receptor by reactive stroma inhibits growth and metastasis of human colon carcinoma. *Am J Pathol* (2006) 169(6):2054–65. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2006.060653[doi]
- Xing S, Wang C, Tang H, Guo J, Liu X, Yi F, et al. Down-regulation of pdgfrbeta suppresses invasion and migration in osteosarcoma cells by influencing epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *FEBS Open Bio* (2020) 10(9):1748–57. doi: 10.1002/2211-5463.12915
- Hou H, Jia D, Yan W, Zhang X, Wang C, Li Y, et al. Kit/Pdgfra/Kdr amplification defines a novel molecular subtype of adenoid cystic carcinoma patients who may benefit from treatment with tyrosine kinase inhibitors. *Trans Cancer Res* (2020) 9(8):4703–14. doi: 10.21037/tcr-20-637
- Nehoff H, Parayath NN, McConnell MJ, Taurin S, Greish K. A combination of tyrosine kinase inhibitors, crizotinib and dasatinib for the treatment of glioblastoma multiforme. *Oncotarget* (2015) 6(35):37948–64. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.5698
- Dunne PD, McArt DG, Bradley CA, O'Reilly PG, Barrett HL, Cummins R, et al. Challenging the cancer molecular stratification dogma: Intratumoral heterogeneity undermines consensus molecular subtypes and potential diagnostic value in colorectal cancer. *Clin Cancer Res an Off J Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2016) 22(16):4095–104. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0032
- Marisa L, Blum Y, Taieb J, Ayadi M, Pilati C, Le Malicot K, et al. Intratumor cms heterogeneity impacts patient prognosis in localized colon cancer. *Clin Cancer Res an Off J Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2021) 27(17):4768–80. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-21-0529
- Trumpi K, Ubink I, Trinh A, Djafarihamedani M, Jongen JM, Govaert KM, et al. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy affects molecular classification of colorectal tumors. *Oncogenesis* (2017) 6(7):e357. doi: 10.1038/oncsis.2017.48
- Schlicker A, Ellappalayam A, Beumer IJ, Snel MHJ, Mitterpergher L, Diosdado B, et al. Investigating the concordance in molecular subtypes of primary colorectal tumors and their matched synchronous liver metastasis. *Int J Cancer* (2020) 147(8):2303–15. doi: 10.1002/ijc.33003
- Eide PW, Moosavi SH, Eilertsen IA, Brunzell TH, Langerud J, Berg KCG, et al. Metastatic heterogeneity of the consensus molecular subtypes of colorectal cancer. *NPJ Genom Med* (2021) 6(1):59. doi: 10.1038/s41525-021-00223-7
- Ubink I, Bloemendal HJ, Elias SG, Brink MA, Schwartz MP, Holierhoek YCW, et al. Imatinib treatment of poor prognosis mesenchymal-type primary colon cancer: A proof-of-Concept study in the preoperative window period (Impacct). *BMC Cancer* (2017) 17(1):282. doi: 10.1186/s12885-017-3264-y
- Chen EC, Karl TA, Kalisky T, Gupta SK, O'Brien CA, Longacre TA, et al. Kit signaling promotes growth of colon xenograft tumors in mice and is up-regulated in a subset of human colon cancers. *Gastroenterology* (2015) 149(3):705–17 e2. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2015.05.042
- Hoehler T, von Wichert G, Schimanski C, Kanzler S, Moehler MH, Hinke A, et al. Phase I/II trial of capecitabine and oxaliplatin in combination with bevacizumab and imatinib in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer: Aio krk 0205. *Br J Cancer* (2013) 109(6):1408–13. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2013.409
- Michael M, Zalberg J, Gibbs P, Lipton L, Gouillou M, Jefford M, et al. A phase I trial of imatinib in combination with mfolfox6-bevacizumab in patients with advanced colorectal cancer. *Cancer ChemotherPharmacol* (2013) 71(2):321–30. doi: 10.1007/s00280-012-2009-5[doi]
- Marisa L, de Reynies A, Duval A, Selves J, Gaub MP, Vescovo L, et al. Gene expression classification of colon cancer into molecular subtypes: Characterization, validation, and prognostic value. *PLoS Med* (2013) 10(5):e1001453. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001453
- Cancer Genome Atlas N. Comprehensive molecular characterization of human colon and rectal cancer. *Nature* (2012) 487(7407):330–7. doi: 10.1038/nature11252

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.969855/full#supplementary-material>

26. Davis MI, Hunt JP, Herrgard S, Ciceri P, Wodicka LM, Pallares G, et al. Comprehensive analysis of kinase inhibitor selectivity. *Nat Biotechnol* (2011) 29(11):1046–51. doi: 10.1038/nbt.1990
27. Love MI, Huber W, Anders S. Moderated estimation of fold change and dispersion for rna-seq data with Deseq2. *Genome Biol* (2014) 15(12):550. doi: 10.1186/s13059-014-0550-8
28. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, et al. Gene set enrichment analysis: A knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U.S.A.* (2005) 102(43):15545–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0506580102
29. Bindea G, Mlecnik B, Tosolini M, Kirilovsky A, Waldner M, Obenauf AC, et al. Spatiotemporal dynamics of intratumoral immune cells reveal the immune landscape in human cancer. *Immunity* (2013) 39(4):782–95. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.10.003
30. Aceto N, Bardia A, Miyamoto DT, Donaldson MC, Wittner BS, Spencer JA, et al. Circulating tumor cell clusters are oligoclonal precursors of breast cancer metastasis. *Cell* (2014) 158(5):1110–22. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.07.013
31. Van der Flier LG, Sabates-Bellver J, Oving I, Haegbarth A, De Palo M, Anti M, et al. The intestinal Wnt/Tcf signature. *Gastroenterology* (2007) 132(2):628–32. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2006.08.039
32. Kanehisa M, Furumichi M, Sato Y, Ishiguro-Watanabe M, Tanabe M. Kegg: Integrating viruses and cellular organisms. *Nucleic Acids Res* (2021) 49(D1):D545–D51. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkaa970
33. Fonseca BD, Smith EM, Yelle N, Alain T, Bushell M, Pause A. The ever-evolving role of mtor in translation. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* (2014) 36:102–12. doi: 10.1016/j.semcdb.2014.09.014
34. Lorenz DJ, Datta S, Harkema SJ. Marginal association measures for clustered data. *Stat Med* (2011) 30(27):3181–91. doi: 10.1002/sim.4368
35. Dienstmann R, Vermeulen L, Guinney J, Kopetz S, Tejpar S, Tabernero J. Consensus molecular subtypes and the evolution of precision medicine in colorectal cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2017) 17(2):79–92. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2016.126
36. Anjomshoa A, Nasri S, Humar B, McCall JL, Chatterjee A, Yoon HS, et al. Slow proliferation as a biological feature of colorectal cancer metastasis. *Br J Cancer* (2009) 101(5):822–8. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6605229
37. Melo DSE, Colak S, Buikhuisen J, Koster J, Cameron K, de Jong JH, et al. Methylation of cancer-Stem-Cell-Associated wnt target genes predicts poor prognosis in colorectal cancer patients. *Cell Stem Cell* (2011) 9(5):476–85. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2011.10.008
38. Emmink BL, van Houdt WJ, Vries RG, Hoogwater FJ, Govaert KM, Verheem A, et al. Differentiated human colorectal cancer cells protect tumor-initiating cells from irinotecan. *Gastroenterology* (2011) 141(1):269–78. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.03.052
39. Liberzon A, Birger C, Thorvaldsdottir H, Ghandi M, Mesirov JP, Tamayo P. The molecular signatures database (Msigdb) hallmark gene set collection. *Cell Syst* (2015) 1(6):417–25. doi: 10.1016/j.cels.2015.12.004
40. Thomas LW, Esposito C, Stephen JM, Costa ASH, Frezza C, Blacker TS, et al. Chchd4 regulates tumour proliferation and emt-related phenotypes, through respiratory chain-mediated metabolism. *Cancer Metab* (2019) 7:7. doi: 10.1186/s40170-019-0200-4
41. Bankhead P, Loughrey MB, Fernandez JA, Dombrowski Y, McArt DG, Dunne PD, et al. Qupath: Open source software for digital pathology image analysis. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):16878. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-17204-5
42. Magnuson B, Ekim B, Fingar DC. Regulation and function of ribosomal protein S6 kinase (S6k) within mtor signalling networks. *Biochem J* (2012) 441(1):1–21. doi: 10.1042/BJ20110892
43. Faller WJ, Jackson TJ, Knight JR, Ridgway RA, Jamieson T, Karim SA, et al. Mtorc1-mediated translational elongation limits intestinal tumour initiation and growth. *Nature* (2015) 517(7535):497–500. doi: 10.1038/nature13896
44. Evdokimova V, Tognon C, Ng T, Sorensen PH. Reduced proliferation and enhanced migration: Two sides of the same coin? molecular mechanisms of metastatic progression by yb-1. *Cell Cycle* (2009) 8(18):2901–6. doi: 10.4161/cc.8.18.9537
45. Shiarski DJ, Shao C, Bill A, Kim J, Xiao D, Bertrand CA, et al. To "Grow" or "Go": Tmem16a expression as a switch between tumor growth and metastasis in scch. *Clin Cancer Res an Off J Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2014) 20(17):4673–88. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-0363
46. Cargnello M, Tcherkezian J, Roux PP. The expanding role of mtor in cancer cell growth and proliferation. *Mutagenesis* (2015) 30(2):169–76. doi: 10.1093/mutage/geu045
47. Li J, Dang Y, Gao J, Li Y, Zou J, Shen L. Pi3k/Akt/Mtor pathway is activated after imatinib secondary resistance in gastrointestinal stromal tumors (Gists). *Med Oncol* (2015) 32(4):111. doi: 10.1007/s12032-015-0554-6
48. Burchert A, Wang Y, Cai D, von Bubnoff N, Paschka P, Muller-Brusselbach S, et al. Compensatory Pi3-Kinase/Akt/Mtor activation regulates imatinib resistance development. *Leukemia* (2005) 19(10):1774–82. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2403898
49. Singh P, Kumar V, Gupta SK, Kumari G, Verma M. Combating tki resistance in cml by inhibiting the Pi3k/Akt/Mtor pathway in combination with tkis: A review. *Med Oncol* (2021) 38(1):10. doi: 10.1007/s12032-021-01462-5
50. Schoffski P, Reichardt P, Blay JY, Dumez H, Morgan JA, Ray-Coquard I, et al. A phase I-ii study of everolimus (Rad001) in combination with imatinib in patients with imatinib-resistant gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *Ann Oncol Off J Eur Soc Med Oncol / ESMO* (2010) 21(10):1990–8. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdq076
51. Piskol R, Huw L, Sergin I, Kljin C, Modrusan Z, Kim D, et al. A clinically applicable gene-expression classifier reveals intrinsic and extrinsic contributions to consensus molecular subtypes in primary and metastatic colon cancer. *Clin Cancer Res an Off J Am Assoc Cancer Res* (2019) 25(14):4431–42. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-3032
52. Sirinukunwattana K, Domingo E, Richman SD, Redmond KL, Blake A, Verrill C, et al. Image-based consensus molecular subtype (Imcms) classification of colorectal cancer using deep learning. *Gut* (2021) 70(3):544–54. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2019-319866
53. Strating E, Wassenaar E, Verhagen M, Rauwerdink P, van Schelven S, de Hingh I. Strating eea. fibroblast activation protein identifies consensus molecular subtype 4 in colorectal cancer and allows its detection by 68ga-fapi pet imaging. *Br J Cancer* (2022) 127(1):145–55. doi: 10.1038/s41416-022-01748-z

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Peters, Constantinides, Ubink, van Kuik, Bloemendal, van Dodewaard, Brink, Schwartz, Lolkema, Lacle, Moons, Geesing, van Grevenstein, Roodhart, Koopman, Elias, Borel Rinkes and Kranenburg. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Zhang Jianglin,  
Jinan University, China  
Karanbir Brar,  
University of Toronto, Canada

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Hailong Lu  
victor5769@126.com  
Peisheng Jin  
100000401006@xzhmu.edu.cn  
Xianliang Yan  
docyxl@163.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 05 July 2022

ACCEPTED 10 August 2022

PUBLISHED 12 September 2022

## CITATION

Xu Z, Liu H, Li S, Han Z, Chen J, Liu X,  
Li Q, Mu H, Yuan J, Lu H, Jin P and  
Yan X (2022) Palliative radiotherapy  
combined with stent insertion to  
relieve dysphagia in advanced  
esophageal carcinoma patients: A  
systematic review and meta-analysis.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:986828.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.986828

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Xu, Liu, Li, Han, Chen, Liu, Li,  
Mu, Yuan, Lu, Jin and Yan. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Palliative radiotherapy combined with stent insertion to relieve dysphagia in advanced esophageal carcinoma patients: A systematic review and meta-analysis

Zhiyuan Xu<sup>1,2†</sup>, Haonan Liu<sup>1,3†</sup>, Shengli Li<sup>4†</sup>, Zhengxiang Han<sup>3</sup>,  
Jingjing Chen<sup>1,5</sup>, Xiangting Liu<sup>1,6</sup>, Qiang Li<sup>7</sup>, Hong Mu<sup>8</sup>,  
Jiaqi Yuan<sup>1,7</sup>, Hailong Lu<sup>9\*</sup>, Peisheng Jin<sup>7\*</sup>  
and Xianliang Yan<sup>2,10\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, Jiangsu, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Emergency, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Oncology, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of Medical Record Statistics, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>5</sup>Department of Endocrinology, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>6</sup>General Practice, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>7</sup>Department of Plastic Surgery, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>8</sup>Follow-Up Office, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>9</sup>Department of Gerontology, Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>10</sup>Emergency Medicine Department, Suining People's Hospital, Xuzhou, China

**Introduction:** Esophageal cancer is one of the most aggressive malignancies with limited treatment options, thus resulting in high morbidity and mortality. For patients with advanced esophageal cancer, the median survival is 3–6 months, with the majority requiring intervention for dysphagia.

**Objective:** To compare the relief of dysphagia in patients with incurable esophageal cancer treated with stenting alone or a combination of stenting and palliative radiotherapy.

**Methods:** The protocol of this study was pre-registered on PROSPERO (CRD42022337481). We searched PubMed, Wan Fang, Cochrane Library, Embase, and Web of Science databases. The literature search, quality assessment, and data extraction were conducted by two reviewers independently. The primary endpoints included median overall survival and dysphagia scores. Bleeding events, stent migration, and pain events were secondary outcomes. The meta-analysis results (the primary and secondary outcomes) were pooled by means of a random-effect model or a fixed-effects model.

**Results:** Nine studies with a total of 851 patients were included in this meta-analysis, consisting of 412 patients in the stenting alone group and 439 patients in the palliative radiotherapy after esophageal cancer stenting (ROCS) group.



The ROCS group could significantly improve dysphagia scores (SMD:  $-0.77$ ; 95% CI:  $-1.02$  to  $-0.51$ ) and median overall survival (SMD:  $1.70$ ; 95% CI:  $0.67$ – $2.72$ ). Moreover, there were no significant differences between the two groups in bleeding events, pain events, and stent migration.

**Conclusion:** Patients with dysphagia in advanced esophageal cancer may benefit further from ROCS in median overall survival and dysphagia scores. However, there was no significant advantage in improving bleeding events, pain events, and stent migration. Therefore, it is urgent to find a better therapy to improve adverse events in the future.

**Systematic Review Registration:** <https://www.crd.york.ac.uk/prospero/>, identifier CRD42022337481.

#### KEYWORDS

dysphagia, stent, oesophageal cancer, radiotherapy, meta-analysis

## Introduction

The incidence of esophageal cancer has rapidly increased over the past years, and it is currently the fifth most common type of cancer worldwide with a very high mortality rate (1–3). There were more than 604,000 people newly diagnosed with esophageal cancer and approximately 544,000 deaths due to esophageal cancer worldwide in 2020, according to the World Health Organization (WHO). A majority of patients present with an incurable disease and rapid progression. Patients with advanced esophageal cancer have a poor quality of life during their limited survival time because of dysphagia and have a median survival of 3–6 months. In addition, patients with advanced esophageal carcinoma had a poor quality of life during their limited survival time because of dysphagia.

The management of dysphagia owing to esophageal cancer is challenging. Several management options have been used for the palliation of dysphagia. As the search for ideal therapy for esophageal carcinoma continues, we focus on improvements in dysphagia, overall survival, and adverse events. This meta-analysis, therefore, aimed to evaluate the usefulness of palliative radiotherapy after esophageal cancer stenting (ROCS) for the treatment of patients with inoperable esophageal cancer. Then, it allows us to achieve a better knowledge of palliative modality treatment for advanced esophageal carcinoma patients. Several management options have been used for the palliation of dysphagia (4). Although chemical and thermal ablation, self-expanding metal stents (SEMS), and radiotherapy and chemotherapy alone or in combination were included as options to fight against esophageal cancer (2), placement of metal stents has been the

current traditional intervention. However, stent placement is not complication-free (1, 2). Several randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have been performed to compare different treatments, but no one has shown significant advantages over the others.

Twenty years ago, attempts were adopted to combine radiotherapy with stent placement in patients with esophageal cancer (3). A few studies have reported superior results for ROCS with regard to both the relief of dysphagia and survival in patients with advanced esophageal cancer (5–8). Meanwhile, the risk of stent-related adverse events increases over time. Therefore, the guidelines published recently by the European Society of Gastrointestinal Endoscopy (ESGE) strongly summon palliative radiotherapy as a valid alternative to stenting in patients with dysphagia and longer life expectancy (3, 4).

Despite this strong recommendation, palliative radiotherapy is not fully utilized, possibly because of the unawareness of its usefulness (5, 9). ROCS is rarely used as a monotherapy for the rapid relief of dysphagia, but its use immediately after stenting has not been rigorously studied (2). At the same time, the choice of therapy remains a challenging issue due to individual patient factors that are of great complexity, such as age, tumor burden, baseline performance score, existence of metastases, and expected survival time (10).

## Methods

This study was finished with the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) (11) and was registered on PROSPERO successfully (CRD42022337481).



## Data sources and search strategy

QL and HM conducted a comprehensive literature search to screen relevant full articles evaluating the efficacy of palliative radiotherapy combined with stent insertion to relieve dysphagia in advanced esophageal carcinoma patients.

We searched five electronic databases (PubMed, Wan Fang database, the Cochrane Library, Embase, Web of Science) from inception to 30 April 2022, with the following medical subject headings (MeSH) and keywords including “dysphagia,” “stent OR Self-expandable Metallic Stent,” “oesophageal cancer OR carcinoma,” “inoperable esophageal carcinoma,” “radiotherapy,” and “brachytherapy.” There were no language or date restrictions in this meta-analysis.

## Inclusion/exclusion criteria

Eligible studies regarding patients with a diagnosis of dysphagia secondary to esophageal cancer treated by palliative radiotherapy combined with stent insertion were considered. ZX and JC independently applied the inclusion and exclusion criteria to the articles.

All the included studies met the following criteria:

- 1) RCTs or observational studies,
- 2) there were at least 30 patients in all selected studies,
- 3) the main interventions: patients with inoperable esophageal cancer treated with esophageal stenting alone or a combination of esophageal stenting and radiotherapy,
- 4) participants were adult ( $\geq 16$  years old) patients with incurable esophageal carcinoma, and
- 5) studies included should report at least one of the predefined outcomes: dysphagia, survival, or complications (bleeding, pain, etc.).

The exclusion criteria included retrospective studies and prospective studies with less than 30 patients and studies published only in abstract form. Review articles, duplicate articles, editorials, and letters were excluded.

## Study selection

Two review authors (XL and JC) independently scrutinized all studies by title and abstracts. A full-text review of all screened studies was then assessed to determine whether the studies fulfilled the inclusion criteria. Any disagreements were sorted out through discussion with all the authors.

## Data extraction and study quality

Two reviewers (HNL and ZX) independently extracted the data from all included studies. Disagreements

were resolved by discussion and consensus with the corresponding authors.

The authors used a standardized data extraction form containing the following items: first author, publication year, study characteristics (RCTs, retrospective and prospective studies), country, sample size, stent diameter, radiotherapy regimen, primary outcomes, the publication status, the study design and location, the number of centers involved, and the Score of the Newcastle Ottawa Quality Assessment Scale (NOS).

## Risk-of-bias assessment

XL and JY assessed the risk of bias of the selected studies independently using the Cochrane risk-of-bias tool and the NOS. To assess the risk of bias within the included randomized trials, the methodological quality of potential studies was evaluated according to the Cochrane risk-of-bias tool (Figure 1).

The quality of observational studies was determined according to NOS. The difference in point of view was resolved by consulting the third researcher (XY).

## Statistical analysis

We (SL and HNL) used the Stata Statistical Software (version 12.0; Stata Corp., College Station, TX, USA) and Review Manager (version 5.4; The Nordic Cochrane Center, The Cochrane Collaboration, Copenhagen, Denmark) for all statistical analyses.

The primary and secondary outcomes were pooled by means of a random-effects model or a fixed-effects model (12). We integrated the dichotomous variables as risk ratios (RRs) with 95% confidence intervals (CIs) and continuous variables as standardized mean differences (SMDs) with 95% CI. Statistical heterogeneity was calculated by I<sup>2</sup> tests, with I<sup>2</sup> >50% being indicative of significant heterogeneity. The potential publication bias was assessed by visual inspection of Begg's funnel plot. Begg's rank correlation test and Egger's linear regression test were also evaluated at the  $p < 0.10$  level of significance (13, 14). All tests were two-sided and a  $p$ -value less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

## Results

### Search results and trial characteristics

A total of 828 studies were identified through the systematic search. Eight hundred and twelve studies were

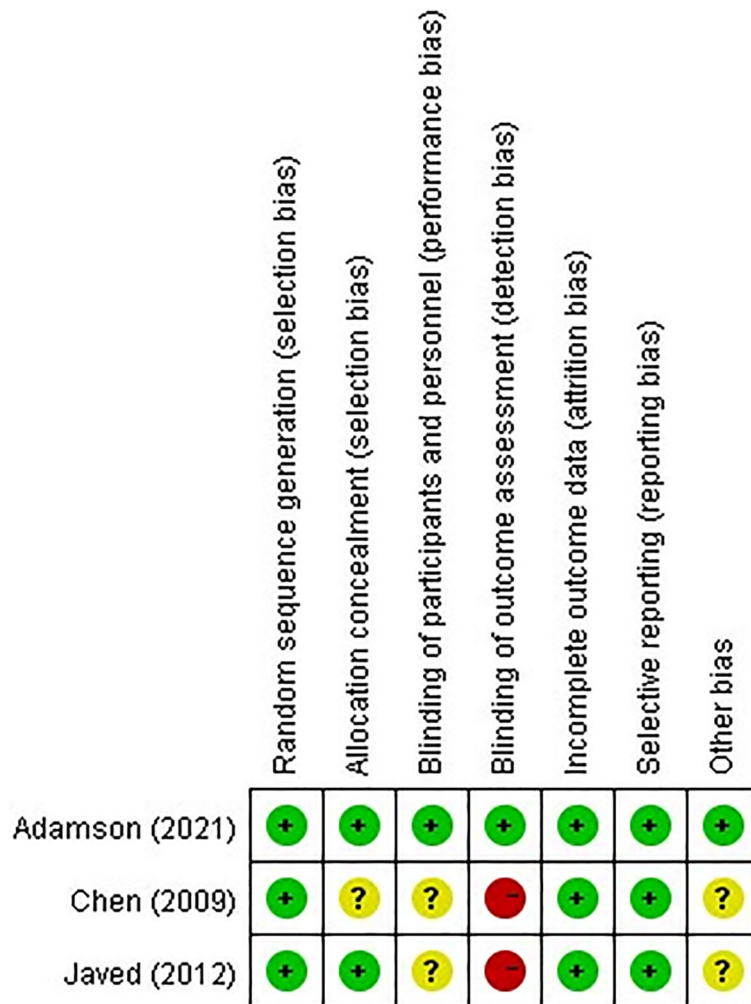


FIGURE 1  
Risk bias assessment in the studies included.

excluded after screening the title and abstract, and 16 studies remained available. Seven articles were excluded for the following reasons: one article was related to duplicate data, one article did not include a control group, four articles did not provide relevant outcomes, and one article did not provide accurate experimental data. Nine studies with a total of 851 patients were included in the meta-analysis (Figure 2). The study characteristics are listed in Table 1. Of all nine studies, three studies were from Western countries (15, 17, 18), and six studies were from multiple areas (6, 16, 19–22). This meta-analysis included three RCTs (15, 16, 22) and six observational studies (6, 17–21). The sample size ranged from 34 to 220 patients. Median survival was the primary endpoint for most studies. A total of 851 patients were included in the meta-analysis, of which 439 patients were in the adjuvant external beam radiotherapy group and 412 patients were in the usual care alone group.

## Median overall survival

Six studies (15–19, 22) provided data on the median overall survival. We found that ROCS had a significantly prolonged median overall survival compared with stenting alone (SMD: 1.70; 95% CI: 0.67–2.72). Significant heterogeneity was found among the six studies ( $I^2 = 95.5\%$ ;  $p < 0.001$ ) (Figure 3).

## Dysphagia scores

Four studies (6, 16, 20, 21) provided data on the dysphagia scores. The data for the dysphagia scores were available in four articles. The pooled results indicated that patients receiving ROCS showed significantly better dysphagia scores than patients receiving stenting alone (SMD:  $-0.77$ ; 95% CI:  $-1.02$  to  $-0.51$ ) with no significant heterogeneity ( $I^2 = 40.3\%$ ;  $p = 0.170$ ) (Figure 4).

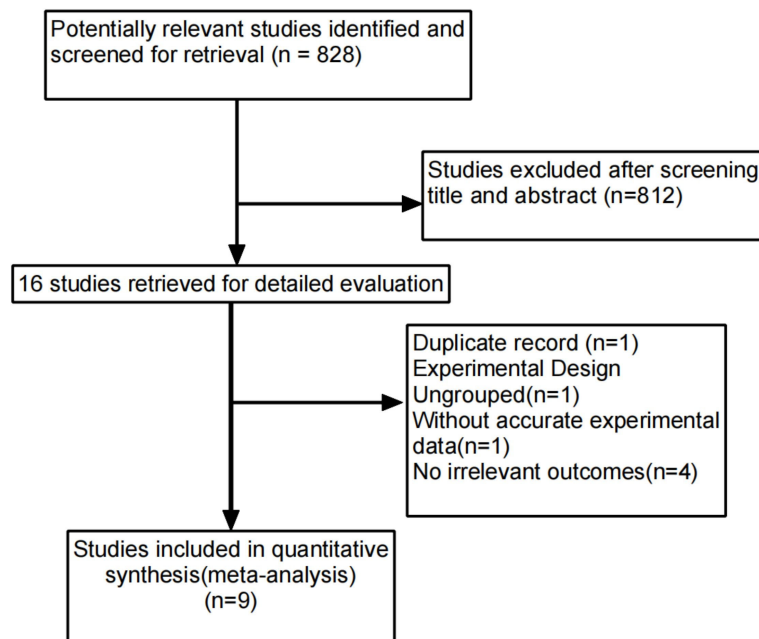


FIGURE 2

Process for identifying studies eligible for the meta-analysis.

## Bleeding events

The data for bleeding events were extracted from four studies (6, 15, 19, 21). There was no significant difference in bleeding between the two groups (RR = 1.48; 95% CI: 0.63–3.49). No significant heterogeneity studies were observed between these studies ( $I^2 = 27.6\%$ ;  $p = 0.246$ ) (Figure 5).

## Pain events

Five studies (6, 15, 18, 19, 21) presented data on pain events. The number of pain events was much the same between the ROCS group and the stenting alone group (RR: 1.10; 95% CI: 0.89–1.35). No heterogeneity was observed between studies ( $I^2 = 42.1\%$ ,  $p = 0.141$ ). Subgroup analysis was used to

TABLE 1 Summary of the identified nine studies.

Study	Year	Country	Research type	Sample size	Stent diameter (mm)	Radiotherapy regimen	Primary outcome	Scores of NOS	Scores of Jaded
Adamson (15)	2021	UK	Randomized controlled study	220	Not given	20 Gy in five fractions or 30 Gy in 10 fractions	Median survival time	–	5
Javed (16)	2012	India	Randomized controlled study	84	18	30 Gy in 10 fractions	Median survival time	–	4
Eldeeb (17)	2012	UK	Prospective study	91	Not given	20 Gy in five fractions or 30 Gy in 10 fractions	Median survival time	8	–
Rueth (18)	2012	USA	Retrospective study	37	Not given	Not given	Median survival time	8	–
Song (19)	2002	China	Prospective study	108	16	Not given	Median survival time	7	–
Zhong (6)	2003	China	Prospective study	34	18	1.8 to 2.0 Gy for each session, 45 to 55 Gy totally	Dysphagia scores	6	–
Xie (20)	2002	China	Prospective study	47	Not given	1.8 Gy for each session, 45 to 55 Gy totally	Dysphagia scores	6	–
Ao (21)	2012	China	Retrospective study	150	Not given	2 Gy each time, 5 times a week	Dysphagia scores	7	–
Chen (22)	2009	China	Randomized controlled study	80	Not given	1.8 Gy for each session, 45 to 55 Gy totally	Median survival time	–	4

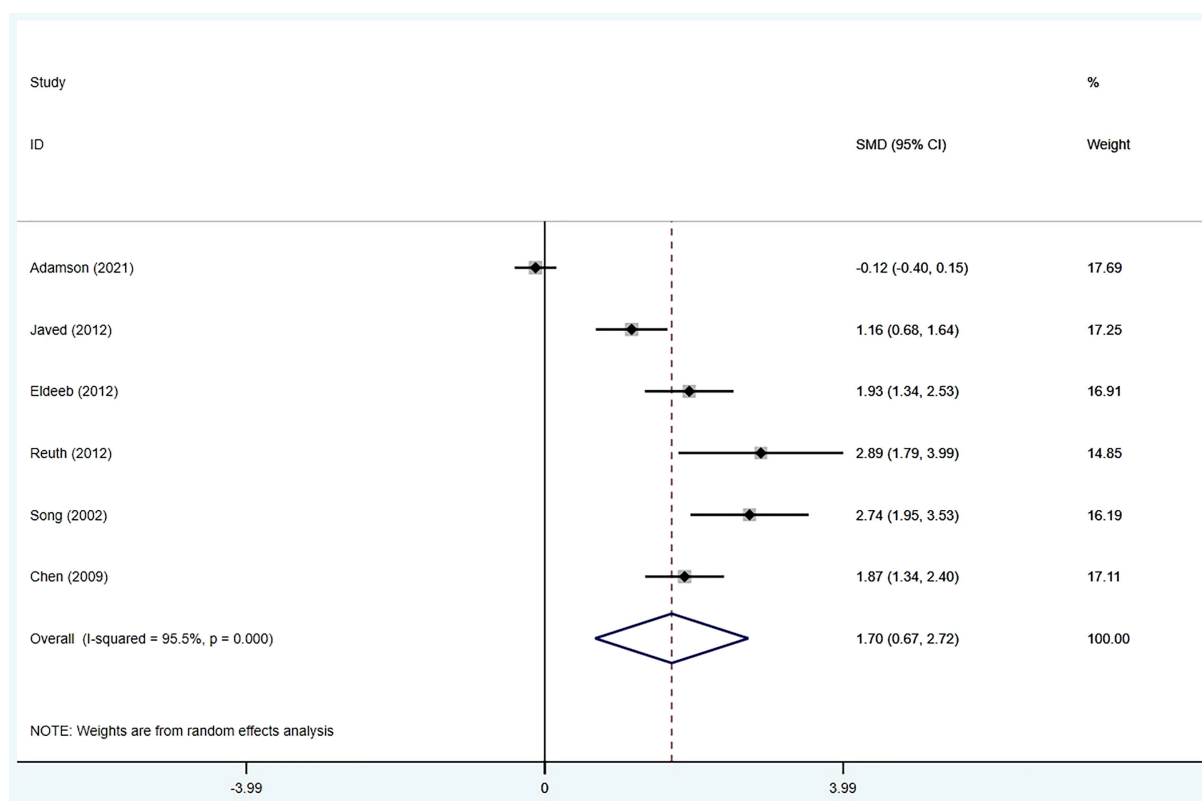


FIGURE 3  
Forest plot for the results of median overall survival.

evaluate the RR of pain events based on different types of pain events. As shown in Figure 4, the RRs of stent-related pain and chest pain were 1.87 (95% CI: 0.87–4.02) and 0.97 (95% CI: 0.80–1.17), respectively (Figure 6).

## Stent migration

Five of the study reports (6, 17–19, 21) revealed the data on stent migration. We discovered that there were comparable pooled stent migration events between the two groups (RR: 0.80; 95% CI: 0.41–1.87), and no significant heterogeneity was apparent among the five studies ( $I^2 = 0.0\%$ ;  $p = 0.908$ ) (Figure 7).

## Publication bias

There was no evidence of publication bias by inspection of the funnel plot and statistical tests (Begg's test,  $p = 0.462$ ; Egger's test,  $p = 0.118$ ) (Figure 8).

## Discussion

Of the nine trials included in this study, the clinical efficacies were primarily evaluated by comparing the median overall survival and dysphagia scores. Our results showed that ROCS can significantly improve median survival and dysphagia scores compared with the control group. However, ROCS group did not show significant improvement of related complications, such as bleeding events, stent migration, and pain events. In the majority of cases, the diagnosis of esophageal carcinoma occurs at an advanced stage (1). Despite the prevalence and impact of dysphagia in esophageal cancer, no systematic review has previously been attempted to summarize the evidence for palliative radiotherapy combined with stent insertion to relieve dysphagia in advanced esophageal carcinoma patients. Dua (2) found that esophageal stents were a very effective treatment for relieving dysphagia, with an effective rate of 96% to 100%. In this meta-analysis, we appraised the reported clinical efficacies of palliative radiotherapy after ROCS for treating patients with dysphagia in advanced esophageal carcinoma.

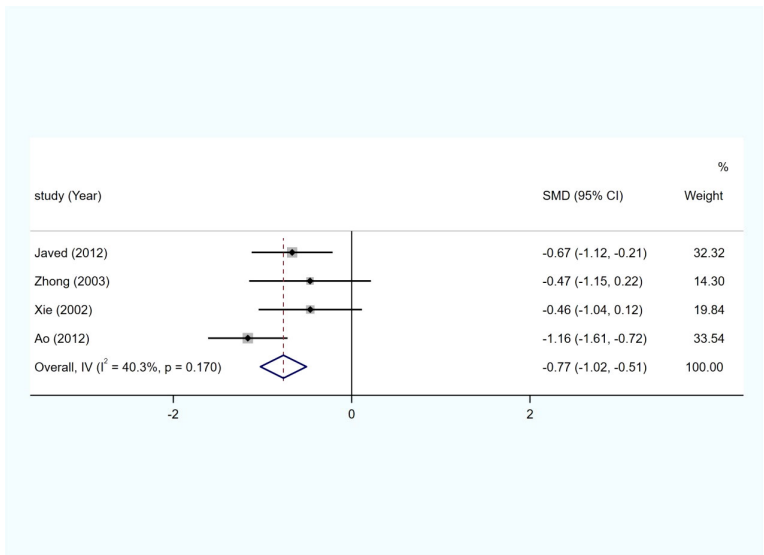


FIGURE 4  
Forest plot for the results of dysphagia scores.

The first-line treatment option is generally represented by stent placement because of the simplicity of this procedure and the prompt resolution of dysphagia after stent deployment, which is achieved in almost all cases within 2 days (1). Stent placement is not complication-free, and the overall incidence of severe adverse events seems to be comparable to that of palliative ROCS (3). The efficacy of stenting tends to decrease over time; therefore, the most recent international guidelines recommend brachytherapy for patients with longer life expectancy (i.e., >4 months) (5, 23). The role of ROCS remains controversial. Indeed, in the study by Sur et al. published in 2004, the authors did not report any significant difference concerning the dysphagia-free survival (DFS) at 6 and

12 months after treatment between the groups receiving either stent alone or ROCS (10), while the study by Rosenblatt et al., published in 2010, showed a significant improvement of the DFS in the group of patients treated by ROCS (24). Therefore, the role of stent alone or ROCS in dysphagia in advanced esophageal carcinoma patients is still not clear, and further studies should investigate this issue. It is worth noting that substantial heterogeneity in the initial palliative approach of patients with inoperable esophageal cancer has been described (14, 25). The paucity of therapeutic guidance is possible to bring about this diversity in the initial treatment; indeed, clinical decision-making should be based not just on patient- and disease-related factors, but it should also be significantly influenced by the

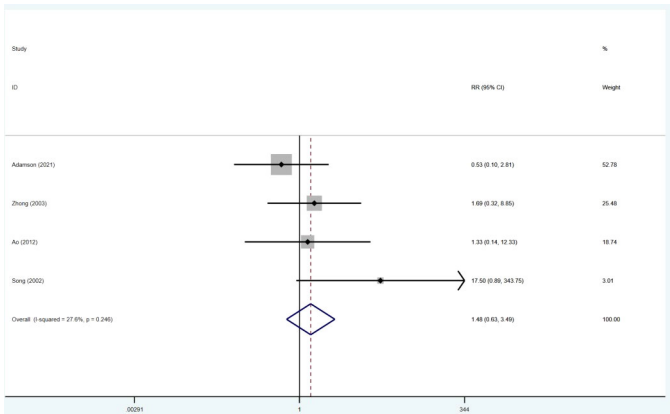


FIGURE 5  
Forest plot for the results of bleeding events.



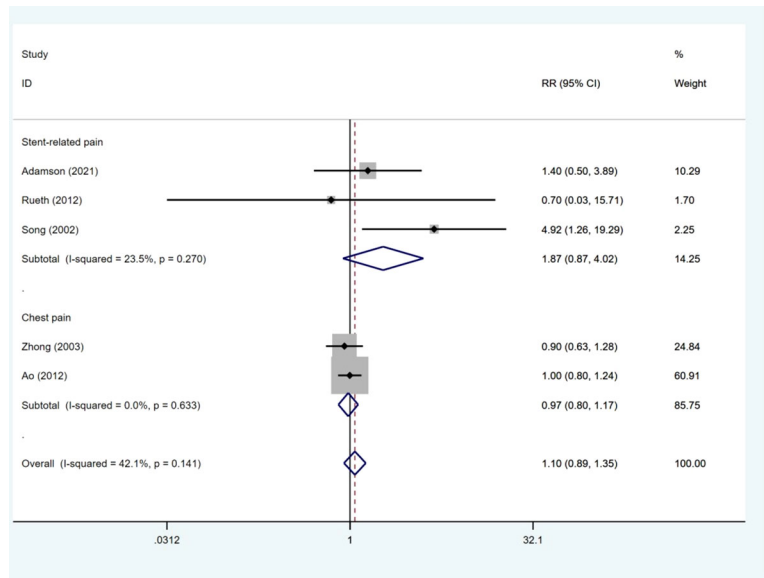


FIGURE 6  
Forest plot for the results of pain events.

hospital of diagnosis (25). Therefore, governments and hospitals should strongly encourage evidence-based treatments and logistical issues contextually resolved to provide the optimal palliative management strategy.

The strengths of this study involved broad inclusion criteria and relevant exclusion criteria to ensure that all relevant studies were included in the review. Our study not only included relevant research on a global scale but also evaluated the

relevant projects in strict accordance with the screening criteria corresponding to the topic. Nonetheless, everything has two sides. First, our meta-analysis presented with a considerable number of limitations, involving the heterogeneity of results, due to limited availability of information since only 9 studies were reviewed. Second, in order to pursue the universality of relevant research, some related studies included were conducted long ago, and the

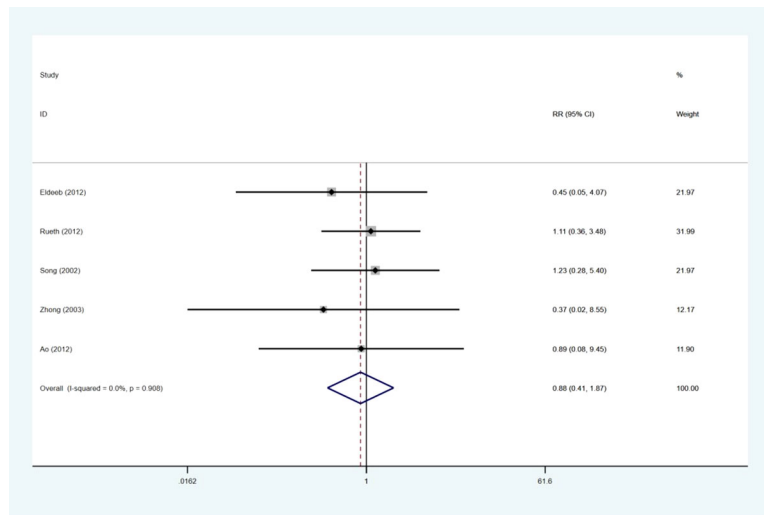


FIGURE 7  
Forest plot for the results of stent migration.

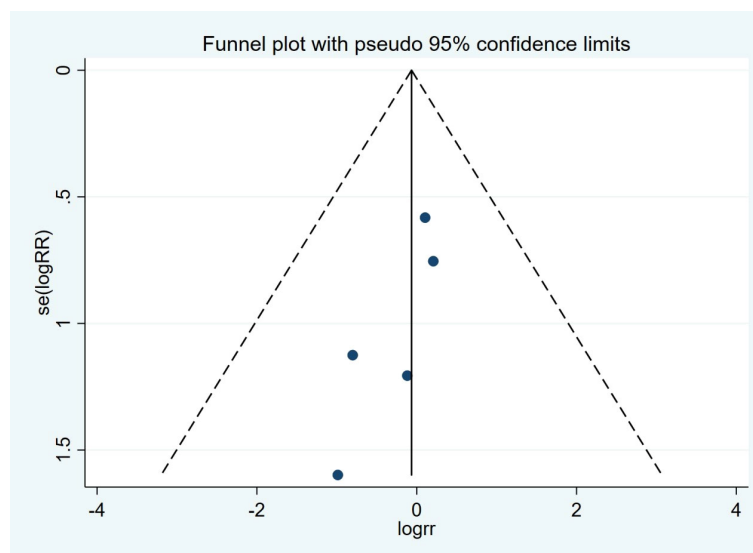


FIGURE 8  
Funnel plots for stent migration.

quality of evidence for long interval studies comparing stent combination versus stenting alone was also very low, which may increase the heterogeneity of our results. Third, due to the complexity of the work and the diversity of the included studies, we did not conduct further analysis according to subgroups, and the patients included in the study had different follow-up years and distinct countries and nationalities, which further increased the heterogeneity of the results. Fourth, different treatment methods may also increase the heterogeneity of the research results. For example, in these projects included in our study, the doses and cycles of radiotherapy were not exactly the same. Fifth, different types of stent treatment may also have an impact on the results of the study, such as the material of the stents, the shape of the stents, the diameter of the stents, and so on. Sixth, there are wide confidence intervals for the pooled analyses of adverse events, which highlighted the lack of event data to draw meaningful conclusions. Above all, the types and sizes of esophageal tumors may affect the median survival time and complications after treatment, and subgroup analysis was not conducted in our study due to their diversity.

## Conclusion

In conclusion, our meta-analysis demonstrated that patients with advanced esophageal cancer might benefit further from ROCS in median overall survival and dysphagia scores. However, there was no significant advantage in improving bleeding events, stent migration, and pain events. Future

research should focus on combined therapy, which can alleviate adverse events. It is of great desirability that more RCTs are conducted to confirm the effects of the two groups of treatment.

## Data availability statement

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found in the article/supplementary material.

## Author contributions

ZX and HL: writing of this paper and collection of related research literature. JY, JC, and XL: extraction and proofreading of relevant data. QL and HM: supervision and improvement of article language quality. SL: guidance and supervision of statistical methods. PJ and XY: design of this study as well as funding support. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This research was supported by the Excellent Teaching Team of “Qinglan Project” in Jiangsu, Xuzhou National Clinical Key Specialty Cultivation Project (2018ZK004); Jiangsu Provincial Commission of Health and Family Planning

(LGY2019085); The Excellent Young and Middle-Age Talents Project of the Affiliated Hospital of Xuzhou Medical University (2019128009); and the National Keypoint Research and Invention Program (2020YFC1512704).

## Acknowledgments

We thank SL (a professor of statistics and a senior statistician) and HLL for their guidance and supervision on the statistical methods of this study. Professor ZH provided professional advice and guidance on the knowledge related to esophageal cancer. We are grateful to professor XY and PJ for their funding support and technical guidance.

## References

- Dai Y, Li C, Xie Y, Liu X, Zhang J, Zhou J, et al. Interventions for dysphagia in oesophageal cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2014) 10:CD005048. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD005048.pub4
- Dua KS. Stents for palliating malignant dysphagia and fistula: is the paradigm shifting? *Gastrointest Endosc* (2007) 65(1):77–81. doi: 10.1016/j.gie.2006.07.016
- Fuccio L, Mandolesi D, Farioli A, Hassan C, Frazzoni L, Guido A, et al. Brachytherapy for the palliation of dysphagia owing to esophageal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Radiother Oncol* (2017) 122(3):332–9. doi: 10.1016/j.radonc.2016.12.034
- Mariette C, Piessen G, Triboulet JP. Therapeutic strategies in oesophageal carcinoma: Role of surgery and other modalities. *Lancet Oncol* (2007) 8:545–53. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(07)70172-9
- Stahl M, Mariette C, Haustermans K, Cervantes A, Arnold D. ESMO Guidelines Working Group. Oesophageal cancer: ESMO clinical practice guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* (2013) 24:vi51–6. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdt342
- Zhong J, Wu Y, Xu Z, Liu X, Xu B, Zhai Z. Treatment of medium and late stage esophageal carcinoma with combined endoscopic metal stenting and radiotherapy. *Chin Med J (Engl)*. (2003) 116(1):24–8.
- Han YT, Peng L, Fang Q, Li Q. V Alue of radiotherapy and chemotherapy after SEMS implantation operation in patients with malignant esophageal stricture. *Ai Zheng*. (2004) 23(6):682–4.
- Yu YT, Yang G, Liu Y, Shen BZ. Clinical evaluation of radiotherapy for advanced esophageal cancer after metallic stent placement. *World J Gastroenterol* (2004) 10(14):2145–6. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v10.i14.2145
- Spaander MCW, Baron TH, Siersema PD, Fuccio L, Schumacher B, Escorsell A, et al. Esophageal stenting for benign and malignant disease: European society of gastrointestinal endoscopy (ESGE) clinical guideline. *Endoscopy* (2016) 48:939–48. doi: 10.1055/s-0042-114210
- Sur RK, Donde B, Falkson C, Ahmed SN, Levin V, Nag S, et al. Randomized prospective study comparing high-dose-rate intraluminal brachytherapy (HDRILBT) alone with HDRILBT and external beam radiotherapy in the palliation of advanced esophageal cancer. *Brachytherapy* (2004) 3:191–5. doi: 10.1016/j.brachy.2004.09.004
- Hutton B, Salanti G, Caldwell DM, Chaimani A, Schmid CH, Cameron C, et al. The PRISMA extension statement for reporting of systematic reviews incorporating network meta-analyses of health care interventions: Checklist and explanations. *Ann Internal Med* (2015) 162(11):777–84. doi: 10.7326/M14-2385
- Lu J. Treatment of advanced esophageal cancer with stent implantation and/or radiotherapy. *J Appl Radiol* (2002) 18(7):609–611,622.
- Begg CB, Mazumdar M. Operating characteristics of a rank correlation test for publication bias. *Biometrics* (1994) 50:1088–101. doi: 10.2307/2533446

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

- Egger M, Davey Smith G, Schneider M, Minder C. Bias in metaanalysis detected by a simple, graphical test. *BMJ* (1997) 315:629–34. doi: 10.1136/bmj.315.7109.629
- Adamson D, Byrne A, Porter C, Blazeby J, Griffiths G, Nelson A, et al. Palliative radiotherapy after oesophageal cancer stenting (ROCS): a multicentre, open-label, phase 3 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 6(4):292–303. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(21)00004-2
- Javed A, Pal S, Dash NR, Ahuja V, Mohanti BK, Vishnubhatla S, et al. Palliative stenting with or without radiotherapy for inoperable esophageal carcinoma: a randomized trial. *J Gastrointest Cancer*. (2012) 43(1):63–9. doi: 10.1007/s12029-010-9206-4
- Eldeeb H, El-Hadaad HA. Radiotherapy versus stenting in treating malignant dysphagia. *J Gastrointest Oncol* (2012) 3(4):322–5.
- Rueth NM, Shaw D, D'Cunha J, Cho C, Maddaus MA, Andrade RS. Esophageal stenting and radiotherapy: a multimodal approach for the palliation of symptomatic malignant dysphagia. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2012) 19(13):4223–8. doi: 10.1245/s10434-012-2459-3
- Rueth NM, Shaw D, D'Cunha J, Cho C, Maddaus MA, Andrade RS. Esophageal stenting and radiotherapy: a multimodal approach for the palliation of symptomatic malignant dysphagia. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2012) 19(13):4223–8. doi: 10.1245/s10434-012-2459-3
- Xie. Endoscopic stenting combined with radiotherapy for elderly patients with advanced esophageal cancer. *Chin J Gerontology* (2002) 21(6):448.
- Ao. Efficacy of stent implantation combined with radiotherapy in the treatment of advanced esophageal carcinoma. *J Local Surg Sci* (2012) 21(3):263–5.
- Chen. Effect of stent implantation combined with radiotherapy in the treatment of advanced esophageal cancer. *Modern Chin doctors* (2009) 47(27):42–3.
- Amdal CD, Jacobsen AB, Tausjø JE, Wiig JN, Warloe T, Sandstad B, et al. Palliative interventions and prognosis in patients with advanced esophageal cancer. *Dis Esophagus* (2011) 24:502–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1442-2050.2010.01174.x
- Rosenblatt E, Jones G, Sur RK, Donde B, Salvajoli JV, Ghosh-Laskar S, et al. Adding external beam to intra-luminal brachytherapy improves palliation in obstructive squamous cell oesophageal cancer: a prospective multi-centre randomized trial of the international atomic energy agency. *Radiother Oncol* (2010) 97:488–94. doi: 10.1016/j.radonc.2010.09.001
- Opstelten JL, de Wijkerslooth RH, Leenders M, Bac DJ, Brink MA, Loffeld BC, et al. Variation in palliative care of esophageal cancer in clinical practice: factors associated with treatment decisions. *Dis Esophagus* (2017) 30(2):1–7. doi: 10.1111/dote.12478



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Giuseppe Zimmiti,  
Fondazione Poliambulanza Istituto  
Ospedaliero, Italy  
Yoshihiro Ono,  
Cancer Institute Hospital of Japanese  
Foundation for Cancer Research,  
Japan

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Menghua Dai  
daimh@pumch.cn  
Yupei Zhao  
zhao8028@263.net

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Hepato  
Pancreatic Biliary Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 09 June 2022

ACCEPTED 29 August 2022

PUBLISHED 15 September 2022

## CITATION

Dai M, Zhang H, Yang Y, Xiu D, Peng B,  
Sun B, Cao F, Wu Z, Wang L, Yuan C,  
Chen H, Wang Z, Tian X, Wang H, Liu  
W, Xu J, Liu Q, Zhao Y and MIRROR  
study group (2022) The effect of  
minimally invasive or open  
radical antegrade modular  
pancreatosplenectomy on pancreatic  
cancer: A multicenter randomized  
clinical trial protocol.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:965508.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.965508

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Dai, Zhang, Yang, Xiu, Peng,  
Sun, Cao, Wu, Wang, Yuan, Chen,  
Wang, Tian, Wang, Liu, Xu, Liu, Zhao  
and MIRROR study group. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# The effect of minimally invasive or open radical antegrade modular pancreatosplenectomy on pancreatic cancer: A multicenter randomized clinical trial protocol

Menghua Dai<sup>1\*</sup>, Hanyu Zhang<sup>1</sup>, Yinmo Yang<sup>2</sup>, Dianrong Xiu<sup>3</sup>,  
Bing Peng<sup>4</sup>, Bei Sun<sup>5</sup>, Feng Cao<sup>6</sup>, Zheng Wu<sup>7</sup>, Lei Wang<sup>8</sup>,  
Chunhui Yuan<sup>3</sup>, Hua Chen<sup>5</sup>, Zheng Wang<sup>7</sup>, Xiaodong Tian<sup>2</sup>,  
Hangyan Wang<sup>3</sup>, Wenjing Liu<sup>1</sup>, Jianwei Xu<sup>8</sup>, Qiaofei Liu<sup>1</sup>,  
Yupei Zhao<sup>1\*</sup> and MIRROR study group

<sup>1</sup>Department of General Surgery, Peking Union Medical College Hospital, Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences, Peking Union Medical College, Beijing, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of General Surgery, Peking University First Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of General Surgery, Peking University Third Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of Pancreatic Surgery, West China Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu, China, <sup>5</sup>Department of Pancreatic and Biliary Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Harbin Medical University, Harbin, China, <sup>6</sup>Department of General Surgery, Xuan Wu Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing, China, <sup>7</sup>Department of Hepatobiliary Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Xi'an Jiaotong University, Xi'an, China, <sup>8</sup>Department of Pancreatic Surgery, General Surgery, Qilu Hospital, Cheeloo College of Medicine, Shandong University, Jinan, China

**Background:** Radical antegrade modular pancreatosplenectomy (RAMPS) has been proven to improve R0 resection and lymph harvest in treating patients with distal pancreatic cancer. The development of minimally invasive surgery has advantages in postoperative recovery. Therefore, minimally invasive (MI-) RAMPS may combine the advantages of both benefits to improve survival. Nevertheless, evidence to validate the safety and efficacy of MI-RAMPS is limited.

**Method/Design:** The MIRROR trial will be the first multicenter prospective randomized clinical trial to investigate the outcome of MI-RAMPS. The hypothesis is that MI-RAMPS is superior in postoperative recovery. The primary outcome is the length of postoperative stay. Based on the hypothesis and primary outcome, the sample size is 250 patients (125 participants in each group). The trial will investigate factors related to surgical safety, short-term outcome, pathological assessment, and survival as secondary outcomes.

**Conclusion:** This study will offer a relatively higher level of evidence to further illustrate the accessibility and benefits of MI-RAMPS for the treatment of distal pancreatic cancer.

**Clinical Trial Registration:** [Clinicaltrials.gov](https://clinicaltrials.gov), NCT03770559.

## KEYWORDS

clinical trial, design, pancreatic cancer, radical antegrade modular pancreatosplenectomy, minimally invasive surgery, length of stay, protocol

## Introduction

Distal pancreatic cancer is a poorly-diagnosed disease with the highest incidence-to-mortality ratio worldwide (1, 2). The high incidence-to-mortality ratio is mainly due to delayed diagnosis, which limits treatment efficacy and options (3). Most recent consensus and guidelines recommend surgical resection if the primary tumor is resectable or borderline-resectable after neoadjuvant chemotherapy (3, 4). However, conventional distal pancreatosplenectomy (CDPS), which was recommended as one of the standard procedures for distal pancreatic cancer, has been reported to have unsatisfactory oncological outcomes in patients in recent years (5–7).

Accordingly, Strasberg et al. proposed radical antegrade modular pancreatosplenectomy (RAMPS) as one of the improved procedures for distal pancreatic cancer (8, 9). When compared with CDPS (5, 7, 10, 11), the procedure does not increase perioperative risks. Additionally, the expanded clearance of RAMPS results in better R0 resection rates and lymph node retrievals than CDPS. Therefore, compared with CDPS, RAMPS has been proven to be a safe procedure with better survival for patients with pancreatic cancer.

In the era of enhanced recovery surgery, minimally invasive surgery (MIS) has been widely accepted in the treatment of the most benign or low malignancy neoplasms of the pancreas (12). Nevertheless, the applicability of MIS in treating pancreatic cancer is controversial. The surgical outcomes and oncological safety of open and MIS procedures are of great interest among pancreatic surgeons. On the one hand, MIS is considered to result in less pain and shortened recovery time for the following anti-cancer treatments (13, 14). On the other hand, some malignant pancreatic cancer removals, such as RAMPS particularly, often have expanded surgical areas with the potential of more aggressive resection (8, 9).

In a previous study, we reported that the RAMPS cohort had a higher survival rate than the CDPS cohort (15). Subsequently, we performed a retrospective comparison between minimally invasive RAMPS (MI-RAMPS) and open RAMPS and found that MI-RAMPS is safer and has the potential advantages of faster recovery (16). Nevertheless, no prospective randomized clinical trial on the advantages of MI-

RAMPS has been conducted. Therefore, the MIRROR study aims to conduct a multicenter, randomized controlled study to compare MI-RAMPS and open RAMPS (O-RAMPS) in treating patients with distal pancreatic cancer. This study will offer higher level evidence to pancreatic surgeons on the optimal use of MI-RAMPS to improve patients' postoperative recovery and combine with neo-/adjuvant therapy for better survival.

## Method

### Design

The MIRROR trial is a randomized controlled, parallel-group, multicenter, superiority trial investigating and comparing the safety and effect of MI-RAMPS and OP-RAMPS for pancreatic cancer (Figure 1). Eligible patients will be randomly assigned to either the MI-RAMPS or O-RAMPS treatment group. This trial protocol is based on the SPIRIT guidelines and checklist (17).

### Study population

This study involves eight high-volume pancreatic surgery centers in China. Each participating center has performed >200 MI/O-RAMPS cases. All patients with suspected left-sided pancreatic cancer visiting outpatient clinics of these centers will be thoroughly evaluated according to the inclusion and exclusion criteria of the study.

### Inclusion criteria

The inclusion criteria include (i) age  $\geq 18$  years; (ii) high suspicion or pathological diagnosis of pancreatic malignancy; (iii) resectable or borderline resectable tumor before surgery, regardless of neoadjuvant chemotherapy history; and (iv) eligibility for both MI-RAMPS and O-RAMPS based on evaluation by surgeons and anesthetists before surgery.



## Exclusion criteria

The exclusion criteria include (i) suspicion or evidence of any distant metastasis or NCCN-defined unresectable arterial invasion; (ii) ASA physical status score  $\geq 4$ ; (iii) patient preference for a certain approach or change of willingness; and (iv) absence of malignancy based on the postoperative pathological report.

## Borderline resectable tumor

According to NCCN version 1.2020 guidelines and Isaji et al. (18), a tumor will be classified as borderline resectable if at least one of the following factors is recognized: (i) Solid tumor contact with the superior mesenteric artery  $\leq 180^\circ$  or  $>180^\circ$  without the involvement of the aorta and intact uninvolved gastroduodenal artery; (ii) solid tumor contact with the superior mesenteric vein or portal vein of  $>180^\circ$  or contact  $\leq 180^\circ$  with contour irregularity or thrombosis of the vein, but with suitable vessel proximal and distal to the site of involvement, allowing for safe and complete resection and vein reconstruction; (iii) carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA19-9) level  $>500$  U/ml; and (iv) ECOG (19) performance status  $\geq 2$ .

Although patients with borderline resectable tumors will be referred to an oncologist or multi-disciplinary team and recommended for neoadjuvant therapy, this situation will not be an independent factor for exclusion.

## Randomization

Eligible participants will be recruited from eight centers after providing written informed consent. Stratified blocked randomization between O-RAMPS and MI-RAMPS will be performed in a 1:1 ratio; Before randomization, patients will be assigned to two subgroups based on resectability: borderline resectable subgroup and resectable subgroup to perform independent stratified randomization. Patients identified as borderline resectable, as illustrated in “borderline resectable tumor,” will be assigned to borderline resectable subgroups. Otherwise, the case will be in the resectable group for randomization. The block sizes will be subjected to random variation. Randomization will be concealed from all investigators. Patients will be assigned codes by numeric randomization coding, and the study coordinator will be the only one with access to these codes. The source data will be stored digitally and kept in the central database. Randomization will be performed after the surgical plan is made and the written

informed consent from patients and approval for the trial are available. Patients who rescind their decision to undergo surgery and those who do not undergo surgery will be excluded from the analysis.

## Surgical technique

The RAMPS procedure is based on a report by Strasberg et al. (8, 9). All surgeons and their surgical teams are skilled in performing this procedure. To optimize for the best outcome, surgeons can decide to perform anterior or posterior RAMPS based on their evaluation of certain clinical cases during the surgery. Meanwhile, tiny variations in lymph node dissection and necessary extended tissue or organ resection, which are not beyond the guideline, are allowed (8, 9, 20, 21). In the MI-RAMPS group, all surgical teams can choose the appropriate general laparoscopic method or robotic techniques, such as the da Vinci<sup>®</sup> Surgical System, according to their preference and availability of resources.

## Conversion

Conversion is defined as any case requiring additional hand-assisted approaches, except those for trocars and specimen collection, in the MI-RAMPS group (22, 23). Based on practical scenarios, the conversion will consist of reactive conversions (such as bleeding and organ perforation) and conditional conversions (such as difficult exposure, failure to proceed, and expanded tumor evasion) (22). The details about the conversion will be recorded for future analysis. According to the principle of intention-to-treat, patients who will undergo conversion will be continually analyzed in the MI-RAMPS group.

## Blinding

The MIRROR trial is an open-label trial. However, several approaches will be applied to minimize the interference of subjective factors in the study findings. For example, patients will provide informed consent for both approaches and the study. However, they will be blinded to their specific groupings during the treatment. After the treatment, patients will not be actively informed of the specific surgical steps and procedures. The patient, however, reserves the right to know or quit anytime. Neither the pathologists involved in the postoperative evaluation nor the adjudication committee will be informed of treatment assignments.

## General treatment regimen

The strategy and protocol of the general treatment during the perioperative period for both MI-RAMPS and O-RAMPS groups are the same. They include prophylactic drainage, nutritional support, anti-infection, proton pump inhibitor use, somatostatin use, blood sugar management, pain management, deep vein thrombosis prevention, and existing disease management. Other treatments, such as interventional therapy and reoperation, will be performed, if necessary, for the management of severe complications after the surgery.

## Primary outcome

The primary outcome is the postoperative length of stay (LOS). Experienced surgeons will be responsible for the approval of discharge based on uniform criteria (24), including (i) no need for IV fluid; (ii) performance status and organ function recovery to the preoperative state; (iii) solid diet availability; (iv) no sign of infection; and (v) acceptable incision healing and pain control. However, discharge criteria do not include prophylactic drainage removal.

Patient evaluation will be recorded on case report forms (CRF) based on the observation and medical records for every round. Once the patient is eligible for discharge, the investigator will record the condition and date for the calculation of LOS, regardless of the similarity of the actual discharge date, as it may be affected by certain non-medical factors. If the evaluation for some cases is controversial, the senior surgical adjudication committee will be consulted.

## Secondary outcomes

The secondary outcomes of the MIRROR study include surgical outcomes, complications, pathological outcomes, time and rate of return to adjuvant therapy, and long-term survival.

## Surgical outcomes and complications

The details during the surgery will be recorded, including procedure type, surgical team, surgery duration, estimated blood loss, transfusion, conversion, combined vessel, and/or organ resection. To evaluate the quality of life, the VAS score, QLQ-C30, and QLQ-PAN26 will be used postoperatively.

Additionally, the rate of major complications and their detailed management will be recorded and investigated. Major complications will be defined according to the Clavien-Dindo grade III-IV classification system (25). Common complications after pancreatic surgery, such as postoperative pancreatic fistula,

delayed gastric emptying, and hemorrhage, are classified based on the International Study Group on Pancreatic Surgery (ISGPS) guidelines (26–29). Only Grade B and C pancreatic fistula will be identified.

## Pathological outcomes

All specimens will be collected for lymph node sorting, incision margin marking, and labeling by surgical team members (under the supervision of seniors or operators) and then sent to two pathologists for evaluation. R0 resection rate is one of the crucial secondary factors. R0 resection is recognized when the distance between the margin and tumor is  $>1$  mm. R0 resection will be mainly evaluated using either the transection margin or retroperitoneal margin. Multiple pathological factors, such as the number of lymph node harvests, number of positive LN, LN ratio, and status of margin, will be recorded and analyzed if detectable (30). TNM staging according to the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) classification (8th edition) will be recorded (31).

## Long-term survival

Disease-free survival (DFS) and overall survival (OS) will be used as secondary outcomes of this study. DFS is the postoperative survival period without recurrence and metastasis of the primary tumor. OS is defined as the entire length of survival after the RAMPS procedure. All related survival information, including recurrence, metastasis, and survival status, and the subsequent anti-cancer treatment information will be acquired during the postoperative follow-up. The anticipated mean follow-up period for the survival study is 24 months.

## Patient follow-up

The follow-up plan consists of out-patient clinic visits 1, 3, and 6 months after the surgery. Thereafter, patients will be followed up every six months. In case of a no-show in the clinic, the interview by phone will be conducted at every interval. Detailed information on symptoms, lab tests, medical imaging examinations (ultrasound, CT, MRI, or PET-CT), adjuvant therapy regimen, recurrence, metastasis, and survival status will be recorded at every follow-up visit.

## Data collection

All data of enrolled patients will be gathered into a central database, the Electronic Data Capture (EDC) system, based on

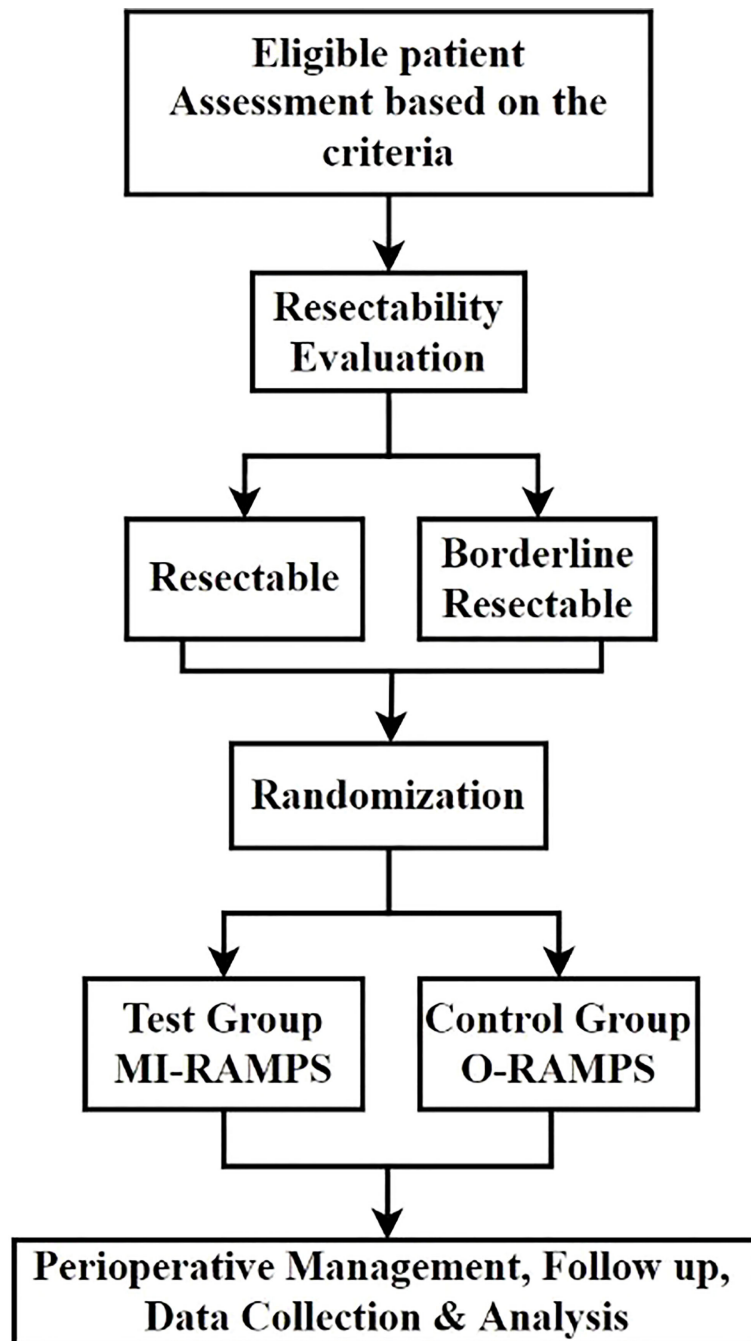


FIGURE 1  
Study flowchart of MIRROR study.

the previous design of the CRF, which consists of baseline information, randomization result, lab test result, medical examination, surgical treatment information, peri-operative management record, and follow-up data. To secure quality and confidentiality, all data will be under surveillance by a third-party professional data management team.

### Quality and safety

All participating centers and their surgical teams are experienced in RAMPS procedures and other pancreatic surgical procedures. Each center has at least one senior surgeon who will join the surgical adjudication committee,

comprising seniors from other centers, to ensure safety and procedure standards. All the senior surgeons are specialists in pancreatic surgery and will be available for assessment and consultation for difficult cases during the trial.

Regarding histopathological evaluation, all specimens, including primary tumor and resected lymph nodes, will be collected and marked (such as resection margin) by the surgical team before transfer to the pathological team. At least two expert pathologists will evaluate every case, one being a senior specialist in hepatopancreatobiliary (HPB) disease diagnosis. If the assessment is inconsistent with that of the other pathologist, another HPB pathologist will be invited for final evaluation.

## Ethics

This trial will be conducted according to the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki (32). The study protocol has been received and approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) of Peking Union Medical College Hospital (No. ZS-1823). Additionally, approval was obtained according to the local regulations of all participating centers. The trial has been registered on [Clinicaltrials.gov](https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/study/NCT03770559) (NCT03770559).

## Statistics

### Sample size calculation

The MIRROR trial has been designed as a superiority trial. We hypothesize that patients with distal pancreatic cancer who undergo MI-RAMPS have a shorter postoperative stay than those who undergo O-RAMPS. Based on our previous experience and related data on the retrospective cohorts (15, 16), the expected superiority in the length of stay in the MI-RAMPS group is  $3 \pm 8$  days. These factors, 5% two-sided significance level ( $\alpha$ ), 80% power ( $1-\beta$ ), and 10% drop-off rate, were considered in calculating the sample size. Accordingly, the expected sample size has been set at 250 patients (125 patients in each group).

### Statistical analysis

Continuous variables will be expressed as means with standard deviation or median and compared using the independent samples T-test and Wilcoxon rank test. Categorical variables will be described as percentages and compared using the Pearson Chi-square test, continuity correction, or Fisher's exact test. Survival will be evaluated using both OS and DFS. Clinically considerable or significant variables based on univariate analysis will be included in multivariate analysis, which will be performed by Cox regression analysis. P-value  $<0.05$  will indicate statistical significance.

## Discussion

For resectable and borderline resectable distal pancreatic cancer, one of the main goals of surgical treatment is the complete removal of the tumor and potentially involved tissues or organs, in addition to a necessary lymph node harvest. This approach is beneficial for the patient in reducing tumor burden and preventing recurrence and metastasis (3, 4). Furthermore, satisfactory lymph node dissection can improve the accuracy of TNM staging (33). In this regard, CDPS is currently considered limited by its ability to achieve appropriate oncological safety. Therefore, RAMPS surgery is widely known to improve R0 resection rate and lymph node dissection, thereby providing a better treatment strategy for distal pancreatic malignancies. Since MIS has the advantages of less injury, less pain stimulation, and faster recovery, it may shorten the postoperative recovery period of patients with pancreatic cancer to facilitate necessary postoperative adjuvant therapy (5, 13). However, the current high-level evidence-based medicine mainly focuses on benign or low-grade malignant tumors treated by minimally invasive pancreatic surgery (34, 35). For the treatment of distal pancreatic cancer, only one protocol of an ongoing multicenter randomized controlled trial, DIPLOMA, has been published (36, 37). Nevertheless, its surgical procedure for treating pancreatic cancer is mainly based on CDPS, and the research design is a non-inferiority study on R0 resection of MIS. Therefore, the ability of MI-RAMPS to promote early recovery without compromising on safety should be investigated to improve survival.

In this trial, RAMPS will be performed using either the anterior or posterior approach according to the scope of surgical resection, which is mainly selected according to the intraoperative assessment of the chief surgeon. However, we stratified resectability before randomization because of significant differences in treatment strategy and prognosis between patients with resectable and borderline resectable tumors. A common criterion for assessing resectability is vascular invasion. However, Isaji et al. (18) have proposed certain biological criteria (CA19-9) and performance status evaluation, which have been adopted in this study. Moreover, the MIRROR trial will include a strict pathological evaluation system to reflect the oncological outcomes of MI-RAMPS. Concerning the pathology report evaluation, we will follow the margin evaluation system proposed by the Japan Pancreas Society (30) and TNM staging by AJCC to evaluate the margins, lymph nodes, and suspicious invasion in multiple dimensions to ensure the diagnostic accuracy of the pathology report.

The primary outcome of this study will be the length of postoperative hospital stay. LOS could directly and better reflect the period between operation and postoperative adjuvant therapy. In this study, all participating centers and their pancreatic surgical teams are well-experienced in both O-

RAMPS and MI-RAMPS, as well as general peri-operative management. Moreover, each center has assigned at least one senior pancreatic specialist to join the adjudication committee for supervision and consultation. Therefore, to a certain extent, we believe that based on accurate evaluation criteria, the results of the corresponding superiority of LOS will indicate that MI-RAMPS is beneficial for enhanced postoperative recovery. By validating this hypothesis, we expect to provide distal pancreatic cancer patients with a safe, minimally invasive way to get the tumor radical removal and receive the necessary postoperative adjuvant therapy timely for the best chance of survival.

The MIRROR study is the first multicenter prospective randomized clinical trial to investigate the safety and efficacy of MI-RAMPS surgery for pancreatic body and tail cancer. Admittedly, our study is not an international multicenter study, mainly due to concerns about large differences and deviations in the discharge time among each country's national medical insurance policies and medical systems. Sample size estimation was based on LOS retrospective data from the principal investigation center, which may not be suitable for international trials. However, the conclusions will be beneficial to the exploration of further international studies and provide a reference for the establishment of RAMPS discharge standards and subsequent adjuvant therapy indications. Certainly, we encourage and look forward to conducting an international multi-center randomized clinical trial based on the results of this study for further investigation into the safety and efficacy of MI-RAMPS.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## Ethics statement

The conduction of the present trial is subject to the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki<sup>31</sup>. The study protocol has been received and approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) of Peking Union Medical College Hospital (No. ZS-

1823). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

MD conceived the study. MD and HZ contributed to the design of the study protocol. HZ wrote the draft of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the details of the study design, revision, and evaluation of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study is supported by the Project of Capital Health Research and Development of Special (No. 2020-1-4011), Beijing, China.

## Acknowledgments

The MIRROR study group would like to thank all participants for their understanding and willingness to participate in the study. Additionally, we appreciate all the contributions from our excellent physicians, nurses, and researchers of the MIRROR study group.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Fuchs HE, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2022. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2022) 72(1):7–33. doi: 10.3322/caac.21708
2. Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2018) 68(6):394–424. doi: 10.3322/caac.21492
3. Mizrahi JD, Surana R, Valle JW, Shroff RT. Pancreatic cancer. *Lancet* (2020) 395(10242):2008–20. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30974-0
4. Takaori K, Bassi C, Biankin A, Brunner TB, Cataldo I, Campbell F, et al. International association of pancreatology (IAP)/European pancreatic club (EPC) consensus review of guidelines for the treatment of pancreatic cancer. *Pancreatology* (2016) 16(1):14–27. doi: 10.1016/j.pan.2015.10.013



5. Zhou Y, Shi B, Wu L, Si X. A systematic review of radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy for adenocarcinoma of the body and tail of the pancreas. *HPB (Oxford)* (2017) 19(1):10–5. doi: 10.1016/j.hpb.2016.07.014
6. Birnbaum DJ, Bertucci F, Finetti P, Birnbaum D, Mamessier E. Head and Body/Tail pancreatic carcinomas are not the same tumors. *Cancers* (2019) 11(4):497. doi: 10.3390/cancers11040497
7. Huo Z, Zhai S, Wang Y, Qian H, Tang X, Shi Y, et al. Comparison of radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy with standard retrograde pancreatectomy for left-sided pancreatic cancer: A meta-analysis and experience of a single center. *Med Sci Monit* (2019) 25:4590–601. doi: 10.12659/MSM.914540
8. Strasberg SM, Drebin JA, Linehan D. Radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy. *Surgery* (2003) 133(5):521–7. doi: 10.1067/msy.2003.146
9. Sm S, Dc L, Wg H. Radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy procedure for adenocarcinoma of the body and tail of the pancreas: Ability to obtain negative tangential margins. *J Am Coll Surgeons* (2007) 204(2):244–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2006.11.002
10. Mitchem JB, Hamilton N, Gao F, Hawkins WG, Linehan DC, Strasberg SM. Long-term results of resection of adenocarcinoma of the body and tail of the pancreas using radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy procedure. *J Am Coll Surgeons* (2012) 214(1):46–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2011.10.008
11. Grossman JG, Fields RC, Hawkins WG, Strasberg SM. Single institution results of radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy for adenocarcinoma of the body and tail of pancreas in 78 patients. *J Hepato-Biliary-Pancreatic Sci* (2016) 23(7):432–41. doi: 10.1002/jhpb.362
12. Asbun HJ, Moekotte AL, Vissers FL, Kunzler F, Cipriani F, Alseidi A, et al. The Miami international evidence-based guidelines on minimally invasive pancreas resection. *Ann Surg* (2020) 271(1):1–14. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000003590
13. Wu EJ, Kabir T, Zhao JJ, Goh BKP. Minimally invasive versus open radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy: A meta-analysis. *World J Surg* (2022) 46(1):235–45. doi: 10.1007/s00268-021-06328-5
14. Raghupathy J, Lee CY, Huan SKW, Koh YX, Tan EK, Teo JY, et al. Propensity-score matched analyses comparing clinical outcomes of minimally invasive versus open distal pancreatectomies: A single-center experience. *World J Surg* (2022) 46(1):207–14. doi: 10.1007/s00268-021-06306-x
15. Dai M, Zhang H, Li Y, Xing C, Ding C, Liao Q, et al. Radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy (RAMPS) versus conventional distal pancreatectomy (CDPS) for left-sided pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. *Surg Today* (2021) 51(7):1126–34. doi: 10.1007/s00595-020-02203-3
16. Zhang H, Li Y, Liao Q, Xing C, Ding C, Zhang T, et al. Comparison of minimal invasive versus open radical antegrade modular pancreatectomy (RAMPS) for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: A single center retrospective study. *Surg Endosc* (2021) 35(7):3763–73. doi: 10.1007/s00464-020-07938-1
17. Chan AW, Tetzlaff JM, Altman DG, Dickersin K, Moher D. SPIRIT 2013: New guidance for content of clinical trial protocols. *Lancet* (2013) 381(9861):91–2. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)62160-6
18. Isaji S, Mizuno S, Windsor JA, Bassi C, Fernández-del Castillo C, Hackert T, et al. International consensus on definition and criteria of borderline resectable pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma 2017. *Pancreatol* (2018) 18(1):2–11. doi: 10.1016/j.pan.2017.11.011
19. Oken MM, Creech RH, Tormey DC, Horton J, Davis TE, McFadden ET, et al. Toxicity and response criteria of the Eastern cooperative oncology group. *Am J Clin Oncol* (1982) 5(6):649–55. doi: 10.1097/00000421-198212000-00014
20. Tol JAMG, Gouma DJ, Bassi C, Dervenis C, Montorsi M, Adham M, et al. Definition of a standard lymphadenectomy in surgery for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: A consensus statement by the international study group on pancreatic surgery (ISGPS). *Surgery* (2014) 156(3):591–600. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2014.06.016
21. Hartwig W, Vollmer CM, Fingerhut A, Yeo CJ, Neoptolemos JP, Adham M, et al. Extended pancreatectomy in pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: Definition and consensus of the international study group for pancreatic surgery (ISGPS). *Surgery* (2014) 156(1):1–14. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2014.02.009
22. Montagnini AL, Rosok BI, Asbun HJ, Barkun J, Besselink MG, Boggi U, et al. Standardizing terminology for minimally invasive pancreatic resection. *HPB* (2017) 19(3):182–9. doi: 10.1016/j.hpb.2017.01.006
23. Lof S, Korrel M, van Hilst J, Moekotte AL, Bassi C, Butturini G, et al. Outcomes of elective and emergency conversion in minimally invasive distal pancreatectomy for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: An international multicenter propensity score-matched study. *Ann Surg* (2021) 274(6):e1001–7. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000003717
24. China Enhanced Recovery Surgery Expert Group. Expert consensus on the management of enhanced recovery after surgery of China. *Chin J Surg* (2016) 54(06):413–8. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0529-5815.2016.06.004
25. Dindo D, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications. *Ann Surg* (2004) 240(2):205–13. doi: 10.1097/01.sla.0000133083.54934.ae
26. Bassi C, Marchegiani G, Dervenis C, Sarr M, Abu Hilal M, Adham M, et al. The 2016 update of the international study group (ISGPS) definition and grading of postoperative pancreatic fistula: 11 years after. *Surgery* (2017) 161(3):584–91. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2016.11.014
27. Wente MN, Veit JA, Bassi C, Dervenis C, Fingerhut A, Gouma DJ, et al. Postpancreatectomy hemorrhage (PPH)—an international study group of pancreatic surgery (ISGPS) definition. *Surgery* (2007) 142(1):20–5. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2007.02.001
28. Wente MN, Bassi C, Dervenis C, Fingerhut A, Gouma DJ, Izbicki JR, et al. Delayed gastric emptying (DGE) after pancreatic surgery: A suggested definition by the international study group of pancreatic surgery (ISGPS). *Surgery* (2007) 142(5):761–8. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2007.05.005
29. Shrikhande SV, Sivasanker M, Vollmer CM, Friess H, Besselink MG, Fingerhut A, et al. Pancreatic anastomosis after pancreatoduodenectomy: A position statement by the international study group of pancreatic surgery (ISGPS). *Surgery* (2017) 161(5):1221–34. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2016.11.021
30. Japan Pancreas Society. *Classification of pancreatic carcinoma: Fourth English edition*. Tokyo, Japan: Kanehara & Co., Ltd (2016).
31. Amin MB, Edge S, Greene F, Byrd DR, Brookland RK, Washington MK, et al. *The 8th edition of the AJCC cancer staging manual*. New York: Springer (2017).
32. Goodyear MD, Krleza-Jeric K, Lemmens T. The declaration of Helsinki. *BMJ* (2007) 335(7621):624–5. doi: 10.1136/bmj.39339.610000.BE
33. Morales-Oyarvide V, Robinson DA, Dunne RF, Kozak MM, Bui JL, Yuan C, et al. Lymph node metastases in resected pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma: predictors of disease recurrence and survival. *Br J Cancer* (2017) 117(12):1874–82. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2017.349
34. de Rooij T, van Hilst J, van Santvoort H, Boerma D, van den Boezem P, Daams F, et al. Minimally invasive versus open distal pancreatectomy (LEOPARD): A multicenter patient-blinded randomized controlled trial. *Ann Surg* (2019) 269(1):2–9. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002979
35. van Hilst J, de Rooij T, Bosscha K, Brinkman DJ, van Dieren S, Dijkgraaf MG, et al. Laparoscopic versus open pancreatoduodenectomy for pancreatic or periampullary tumours (LEOPARD-2): A multicentre, patient-blinded, randomised controlled phase 2/3 trial. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2019) 4(3):199–207. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(19)30004-4
36. van Hilst J, de Rooij T, Klompmaker S, Rawashdeh M, Aleotti F, Al-Sarireh B, et al. Minimally invasive versus open distal pancreatectomy for ductal adenocarcinoma (DIPLOMA): A pan-European propensity score matched study. *Ann Surg* (2019) 269(1):10–7. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002561
37. van Hilst J, Korrel M, Lof S, de Rooij T, Vissers F, Al-Sarireh B, et al. Minimally invasive versus open distal pancreatectomy for pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (DIPLOMA): Study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. *Trials* (2021) 22(1):608. doi: 10.1186/s13063-021-05506-z



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Alberto Puccini,  
Ospedale Policlinico San Martino  
IRCCS, Italy

## REVIEWED BY

Jin Tung Liang,  
National Taiwan University, Taiwan  
Masamitsu Hatakenaka,  
Sapporo Medical University, Japan

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Zhang Li-Ze  
drzhanglize@qdu.edu.cn

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 03 July 2022

ACCEPTED 28 October 2022

PUBLISHED 18 November 2022

## CITATION

Liu P-L, Wang D-D, Pang C-J and  
Zhang L-Z (2022) Impact of adequate  
lymph nodes dissection on survival in  
patients with stage I rectal cancer.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:985324.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.985324

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Liu, Wang, Pang and Zhang.  
This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](#)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Impact of adequate lymph nodes dissection on survival in patients with stage I rectal cancer

Peng-Lin Liu, Dan-Dan Wang, Cheng-Jian Pang  
and Li-Ze Zhang\*

Department of Anorectum, The Affiliated Hospital of Qingdao University, Shandong, China

**Background and Aims:** The NCCN guidelines recommended an assessment of  $\geq 12$  lymph nodes (LN) as an adequate LN dissection (LND) for rectal cancer (RC). However, the impact of adequate LND on survival in stage I RC patients remained unclear. Thus, we aimed to compare the survival between stage I RC patients with adequate and inadequate LND.

**Methods:** A total of 1,778 stage I RC patients in the SEER database from 2010 to 2017 treated with radical proctectomy were identified. The association between  $\geq 12$  LND and survival was examined using the multivariate Cox regression and the multivariate competing risk model referenced to  $< 12$  LND.

**Results:** Stage I RC patients with  $\geq 12$  LND experienced a significantly lower hazard of cancer-specific death compared with those with  $< 12$  LND in both multivariate Cox regression model (adjusted HR [hazard ratio], 0.44, 95% CI, 0.29–0.66;  $P < 0.001$ ) and the multivariate competing risk model (adjusted subdistribution HR [SHR], 0.45, 95% CI, 0.30–0.69;  $P < 0.001$ ). Further, subgroup analyses performed by pT stage. No positive association between  $\geq 12$  LND and survival was found in pT1N0 RC patients (adjusted HR: 0.62, 95% CI, 0.32–1.19;  $P = 0.149$ ; adjusted SHR: 0.63, 95%CI, 0.33–1.20;  $P = 0.158$ ), whereas a positive association between  $\geq 12$  LND and survival was found in pT2N0 RC patients (adjusted HR: 0.35, 95%CI, 0.21–0.58;  $P < 0.001$ ; adjusted SHR: 0.36, 95%CI, 0.21–0.62;  $P < 0.001$ ).

**Conclusions:** The long-term survival benefit of adequate LND was not found in pT1N0 but in pT2N0 RC patients, which suggested that pT2N0 RC patients should be treated with adequate LND and those with inadequate LND might need additional therapy.

## KEYWORDS

rectal cancer, proctectomy, lymph nodes dissection, cancer-specific survival, SEER

## Introduction

Colorectal cancer is the third most frequently diagnosed cancer and the second leading cause of cancer death worldwide. Of these, an estimated 732,210 cases of rectal cancer (RC) will occur, and an estimated 339,022 people will die of RC in 2020 (1). Traditionally, the radical curative treatment for RC has been proctectomy, which involved lymph nodes (LN) dissection (LND). An assessment of a minimum of 12 LND ( $\geq 12$  LND) is recommended in NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2022. The adequate LND will reduce the risk of metastatic LN residual, and then optimize locoregional control and tumor staging. For example, the node-negative pT1/pT2 RC patients with few LND might not be truly node-negative but rather understaging, the pN0 could be staged pN1, even pN2 with more LND (2–5). Moreover, the isolated tumor cells and micrometastasis in LN are considered the risk factors that could increase the rate of local recurrence and decrease the long-term survival of RC patients (6–8). Whereas local excision, which typically did not involve LND, was increasingly used in the treatment of stage I RC patients which helped to preserve the anus and reduce the morbidity and mortality resulting from radical proctectomy and further enhance the quality of life (9). According to the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons, the criteria for local excision included pT1 stage, well-to-moderately differentiated, less than 3 cm diameter, less than one-third of the bowel lumen circumference, and the absence of lymphovascular or perineural invasion (10, 11). Local excision was increasingly used for the treatment of pT1N0 RC patients, and previous studies have confirmed the compare oncological long-term survival between these patients treated with local excision and radical proctectomy (9, 12). However, it was surprising that local excision was also increasingly used for the treatment of pT2N0 RC patients who did not meet the criteria of local excision (9, 12). Thus, the survival benefit of adequate LND should be questioned for the treatment of stage I RC patients. In addition, stage II RC patients (i.e., pT3N0M0) with  $< 12$  LND are thought to place patients at higher risk, and an additional adjuvant therapy might be taken into consideration for these patients (13). However, the association between adequate LND and survival in pT1/pT2N0 RC patients remained unclear, and no additional therapy was recommended for these patients.

Therefore, in the present study, we identified stage I RC patients treated with radical proctectomy in the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) database and further evaluated the association between adequate LND ( $\geq 12$ ) and survival with inadequate LND ( $< 12$ ) as a reference, separately for pT1N0 RC patients and pT2N0 RC patients.

## Materials and methods

### Study design

This was a retrospective cohort study of patients in the SEER database from 2010 to 2017 with stage I RC treated with radical proctectomy. Informed consent or institutional review was not required for the analyses of patients collected because the SEER database is publicly available.

### Patients

Patients' data were collected from the SEER database using the National Cancer Institute's SEER\*Stat software (version 8.3.5; [www.seer.cancer.gov](http://www.seer.cancer.gov)). The detailed inclusion and exclusion criteria for stage I RC patients are shown in Figure 1. Patients were enrolled in 1) they were 18 years or older, 2) the histological type included adenocarcinoma, and mucinous adenocarcinoma, 3) they underwent radical proctectomy, 4) they had pT1/pT2N0M0 tumor, 5) they received no adjuvant therapy, 6) and they were actively followed up (follow-up time  $\geq 1$  month; known cause of death). Ultimately, 1,778 stage I RC patients with radical proctectomy were identified in the present study. The median follow-up time was 70 months, ranging between 46 and 94.

### Variables and outcomes

Stage I RC Patients were classified into inadequate LND ( $< 12$ ) and adequate LND ( $\geq 12$ ) groups according to the number of LN examined. The assessment of 12 LN was chosen as the landmark of adequate LND following the NCCN guidelines (13). Patients' demographic variables were age at diagnosis in 10-year increments, gender, and race (White, Black, and others). Tumor variables were pT stage (pT1 and pT2 stage), tumor grade (well/moderately differentiated and poor/anaplastic), tumor size ( $\leq 3$  cm,  $> 3$  cm, and unknown), CEA level (negative/unknown and positive) and perineural invasion (negative/unknown and positive).

### Statistical methods

Differences in patients' demographics and tumor characteristics between inadequate LND and adequate LND were tested using the chi-square ( $\chi^2$ ) test or Fisher's exact test. The cancer-specific survival (CSS) was defined as RC's time from diagnosis to death. For the competing risk model, death was classified into two groups: death related to RC and death not related to RC, which was considered a competing risk event. Patients who were still alive

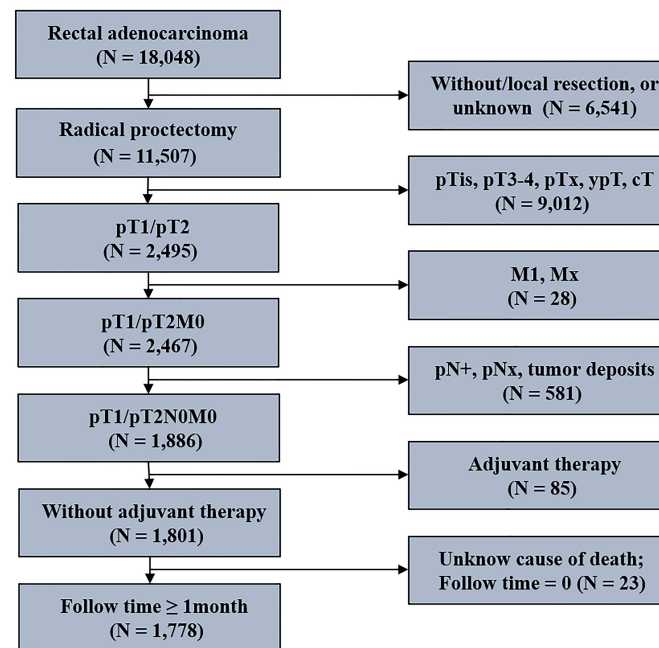


FIGURE 1  
The flowchart of stage I rectal cancer patients included the process.

were censored at the date of the last contact. The CSS probabilities were calculated using the Kaplan-Meier method, and CSS probabilities differences between the groups were tested by the log-rank test. The multivariate Cox proportional hazards regression was performed to calculate the adjusted hazard ratio (HR) with 95% CI and evaluate the independent predictors of CSS. Taking into consideration the death not related to the RC, the competing risk model was performed to calculate the cumulative incidence of cancer-specific death (CSD) and the competing risk events, and the cumulative incidence differences between the groups were tested by the Gray's test. The multivariate Fine and Gray's competing risk regression model was performed to calculate the adjusted subdistribution HR (SHR) and 95% CI and evaluate the independent predictors of CSD (14). All statistical analyses were carried out using R statistical software (version 4.0.2, [www.r-project.org](http://www.r-project.org)). Two-sided  $P < .05$  were considered statistically significant.

## Results

### Patients' demographics and tumor characteristics

As shown in Figure 1, 1,778 stage I RC patients with radical proctectomy were identified in the present study. Of these, 425 patients with  $< 12$  LND, and 1,353 patients with  $\geq 12$  LND.

Table 1 shows the differences in clinical characteristics between stage I RC patients with  $< 12$  and  $\geq 12$  LND. Results showed that stage I RC patients with  $< 12$  LND were diagnosed at an older age, with an earlier pT stage and a smaller size tumor compared with those with  $\geq 12$  LND. The differences in clinicopathological characteristics between patients with  $< 12$  and  $\geq 12$  LND, separately for pT1N0 and pT2N0 RC patients, were summarized in Supplemental Table 1, 2. Similar results were found that pT1N0 or pT2N0 RC patients with  $< 12$  LND were diagnosed at an older age and with a smaller size tumor compared with those with  $\geq 12$  LND.

### The association between lymph nodes dissection and prognosis

Kaplan-Meier survival curves are shown in Figure 2A. The 5-year CSS rate was 93.0% (95% CI, 90.4%–95.7%) for stage I RC patients with  $< 12$  LND, and 95.7% (95% CI, 94.5%–96.9%) for stage I RC patients with  $\geq 12$  LND. The log-rank test showed that stage I RC patients with  $\geq 12$  LND had significantly better CSS rates compared with those with  $< 12$  LND ( $P < 0.001$ , Figure 2A). To adjust for potential confounding factors, a multivariate Cox regression model was performed. stage I RC patients with  $\geq 12$  LND experienced a significantly lower hazard

TABLE 1 Clinicopathological differences between stage I rectal adenocarcinoma patients with &lt; 12 and ≥ 12 lymph nodes dissection.

Characteristic	TotalN = 1,778	< 12 lymph nodesN = 425	≥ 12 lymph nodesN = 1,353	P-value
Age of diagnosis (years)				0.006
< 50y	196 (6.0)	32 (7.5)	164 (12.1)	
< 60y	577 (32.5)	125 (29.4)	452 (33.4)	
< 70y	505 (28.4)	131 (30.8)	374 (27.6)	
≥ 70y	500 (28.1)	137 (32.2)	363 (26.8)	
Gender				0.065
Female	778 (43.8)	169 (39.8)	609 (45.0)	
Male	1,000 (56.2)	256 (60.2)	744 (55.0)	
Race				0.425
White	1,538 (86.5)	375 (88.2)	1,163 (86.0)	
Black	60 (3.4)	14 (3.3)	46 (3.4)	
Others	180 (10.1)	36 (8.5)	144 (10.6)	
pT stage				< 0.001
pT1	941 (52.9)	281 (66.1)	660 (48.8)	
pT2	837 (47.1)	144 (33.9)	693 (51.2)	
Tumor grade				0.292
Well/Moderately	1,544 (86.8)	373 (87.8)	1,171 (86.5)	
Poor/Anaplastic	142 (8.0)	27 (6.4)	115 (8.5)	
Unknown	92 (5.2)	25 (5.9)	67 (5.0)	
Tumor size				< 0.001
≤ 3cm	1,007 (56.6)	255 (60.0)	752 (55.6)	
> 3 cm	542 (30.5)	87 (20.5)	455 (33.6)	
Unknown	229 (12.9)	83 (19.5)	146 (10.8)	
CEA level				0.804
Negative/Unknown	1,620 (91.1)	389 (91.5)	1,231 (91.0)	
Positive	158 (8.9)	36 (8.5)	122 (9.0)	
Perineural invasion				0.663
Negative/Unknown	1,742 (98.0)	418 (98.4)	1,324 (97.9)	
Positive	36 (2.0)	7 (1.6)	29 (2.1)	

Values are n (%) unless otherwise defined.

of CSD compared with those with < 12 LND (adjusted HR, 0.44, 95% CI, 0.29–0.66;  $P < 0.001$ , [Table 2](#)).

Taking into consideration death not related to RC, the competing risk model was performed. The 5-year cumulative incidence of CSD rate was 6.6% (95% CI, 4.1%–9.1%) for stage I RC patients with < 12 LND, and 4.2% (95% CI, 3.0%–5.3%) for stage I RC patients with ≥ 12 LND. The Gray's test showed that stage I RC patients with ≥ 12 LND had significantly lower CSD rates compared with those with < 12 LND ( $P < 0.001$ , [Figure 2B](#)). Also, a multivariate Fine and Gray's competing risk regression model was performed to adjust for potential confounding factors. Stage I RC patients with ≥ 12 LND experienced a significantly lower hazard of CSD compared with those with < 12 LND (adjusted SHR, 0.45, 95% CI, 0.30–0.69;  $P < 0.001$ , [Table 2](#)).

Subgroup analyses were performed by pT stage. For pT1N0 RC patients, no positive association between ≥ 12 LND and CSS was found in the log-rank test (Five-year CSS: 97.1% vs. 96.4%,

$P = 0.128$ , [Figure 3A](#)) and the multivariate Cox regression model (adjusted HR: 0.62, 95%CI, 0.32–1.19;  $P = 0.149$ , [Supplemental Table 3](#)). Taking into consideration death not related to RC, no positive association between ≥ 12 LND and CSD was found in the Gray's test (Five-year CSD: 2.8% vs. 3.4%,  $P = 0.144$ , [Figure 3B](#)) and the multivariate Fine and Gray's competing risk regression model (adjusted SHR: 0.63, 95%CI, 0.33–1.20;  $P = 0.158$ , [Supplemental Table 3](#)). Conversely, a statistically significant survival benefit of ≥ 12 LND was found in pT2N0 RC patients in the log-rank test (Five-year CSS: 94.3% vs. 86.3%;  $P < 0.001$ , [Figure 4A](#)) and the multivariate Cox regression model (adjusted HR: 0.35, 95%CI, 0.21–0.58;  $P < 0.001$ , [Supplemental Table 4](#)). Also, taking into consideration death not related to RC, the statistically significant survival benefit of ≥ 12 LND did not change in pT2N0 RC patients in the univariate (Five-year CSD: 5.4% vs. 12.7%;  $P < 0.001$ , [Figure 4B](#)) and the multivariate competing risk model (adjusted SHR: 0.36, 95%CI, 0.21–0.62;  $P < 0.001$ , [Supplemental Table 4](#)).



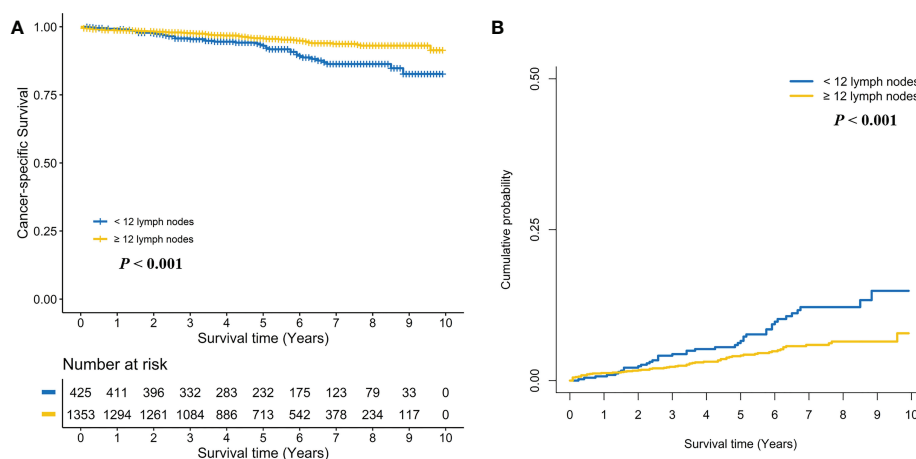


FIGURE 2

Comparison of cancer-specific survival (A) and cumulative probability of cancer-specific death (B) in stage I rectal cancer patients between < 12 and ≥ 12 lymph nodes dissection.

Additionally, we conducted sensitivity analyses to assess the robustness of our results by excluding patients whose follow-up time was  $\leq 3$  months to account for bias due to surgery-associated death (15). The  $\leq 3$  months mortality for stage I RC patients with < 12 LND was 1.38% (6/436), which was insignificantly lower compared with 2.11% (28/1329) for stage I RC patients with  $\geq 12$  LND ( $P = 0.456$ ). Landmark survival analyses were performed, and the statistically significant survival benefit of  $\geq 12$  LND were found in the stage I RC patients in the log-rank test (Five-year CSS: 96.3% vs. 93.2%,  $P < 0.001$ , Supplemental Figure 1A) and the multivariate Cox regression model (adjusted HR, 0.39; 95% CI, 0.25–0.59;  $P < 0.001$ , Supplemental Table 5) with exposure starting at  $> 3$  months. Taking into consideration death not related to RC, the statistically significant survival benefit of  $\geq 12$  LND was no change in the stage I RC patients in the Gray's test (Five-year CSD: 3.5% vs. 6.4%,  $P < 0.001$ , Supplemental Figure 1B) and the multivariate Fine and Gray's competing risk regression model (adjusted SHR, 0.39; 95% CI, 0.25–0.61;  $P < 0.001$ , Supplemental Table 5). We also performed the same sensitivity analyses for stage I RC patients by pT stage. No positive association between  $\geq 12$  LND and survival was found in pT1N0 RC patients (Supplemental Figures 2A, B; Supplemental Table 5), whereas a positive association between  $\geq 12$  LND and survival was found in pT2N0 RC patients (Supplemental Figures 3A, B; Supplemental Table 5).

## Discussion

Traditionally, proctectomy along with adequate LND is the standard of surgical treatment for the vast majority of RC

patients. The adequate LND will reduce the risk of metastatic LN residual and then optimize locoregional control and tumor staging. However, for pT1/pT2N0 RC patients, the association between adequate LND and survival remained unclear, and additional therapy was not recommended for these patients with < 12 LND. Thus, we need to evaluate the association between adequate LND and survival in pT1/pT2N0 RC patients.

In the present study, the long-term survival benefit of adequate LND was found in stage I RC patients. Further, subgroup analyses by pT stage suggested that the long-term survival benefit of adequate LND was not in pT1N0 RC patients but in pT2N0 RC patients. The main interpretation for that was the different risk of occult LN metastasis residual between pT1N0 and pT2N0 RC patients (2, 5). A previous study suggested that the incidence of radiographically occult LN metastasis ranges from 6% for low-risk T1 tumors to as high as 65% for poorly differentiated T2 tumors with lymphovascular invasion (LVI) (5). The survival benefit of adequate LND is correlated with the risk of occult LN metastasis residual. The occult LN metastasis residual will increase the risk of locoregional recurrence, which cannot all be amenable to salvage surgical therapy or multimodality therapy (16–18). Previous retrospective studies using the SEER database showed that the survival benefit of radical proctectomy (involved LND) was not found in pT1N0 RC patients but in pT2N0 RC patients referenced to local excision (not involved LND) (9, 12, 19). And the proctectomy can provide better regional control than local excision (LE) for early RC patients, especially for T2 patients (10, 13). Similarly, pT2N0 but not pT1N0 RC patients, will benefit from adequate LND in the present study, which also lent support to the local excision for the treatment of pT1N0 but not for pT2N0 RC patients. Thus, cautions were needed in expanding

**TABLE 2** The predictors of survival for pT1/pT2N0 rectal cancer patients in both multivariate Cox regression model and the multivariate competing risk model.

Characteristic	Cox regression model		Competing risk model	
	adjusted HR (95% CI)	<i>P</i> -value	adjusted SHR (95% CI)	<i>P</i> -value
Age of diagnosis				
< 50y	Reference		Reference	
< 60y	0.83 (0.34, 2.01)	0.671	0.82 (0.33, 2.04)	0.673
< 70y	1.62 (0.70, 3.74)	0.259	1.61 (0.68, 3.84)	0.280
≥ 70y	2.64 (1.18, 5.88)	0.018	2.40 (1.06, 5.44)	0.036
Gender				
Female	Reference		Reference	
Male	0.99 (0.66, 1.47)	0.944	0.97 (0.64, 1.46)	0.885
Race				
White	Reference		Reference	
Black	2.25 (0.90, 5.64)	0.082	2.31 (0.95, 5.63)	0.066
Others	0.84 (0.41, 1.74)	0.643	0.87 (0.42, 1.78)	0.698
pT stage				
pT1	Reference		Reference	
pT2	1.85 (1.18, 2.91)	0.007	1.83 (1.15, 2.92)	0.011
Tumor grade				
Well/Moderately	Reference		Reference	
Poor/Anaplastic	1.37 (0.73, 2.57)	0.325	1.37 (0.72, 2.61)	0.330
Unknown	0.24 (0.03, 1.79)	0.166	0.24 (0.03, 1.88)	0.175
Tumor size				
≤ 3cm	Reference		Reference	
> 3 cm	0.89 (0.57, 1.39)	0.609	0.88 (0.56, 1.39)	0.586
Unknown	0.64 (0.28, 1.42)	0.271	0.63 (0.27, 1.44)	0.270
CEA level				
Negative/Unknown	Reference		Reference	
Positive	1.90 (1.13, 3.17)	0.015	1.85 (1.10, 3.11)	0.020
Perineural invasion				
Negative/Unknown	Reference		Reference	
Positive	0.49 (0.07, 3.58)	0.485	0.48 (0.07, 3.27)	0.456
Lymph node dissection				
< 12	Reference		Reference	
≥ 12	0.44 (0.29, 0.66)	< 0.001	0.45 (0.30, 0.69)	< 0.001

practice of LE in T2 patients, and adjuvant therapy might be needed for T2 patients treated with LE or proctectomy with inadequate LND. For cT1N0 patients, additional therapy might be needed for those were upstaged to pT2N0 after surgery and with inadequate LND. For cT2N0 patients, adequate LND would be needed.

However, local excision was increasingly used in the treatment of T2N0 RC patients (9, 12). The addition of chemoradiotherapy has been proposed to improve oncologic control (20–25). Previous studies have suggested that T2N0 RC had an equivalent survival between local excision plus adjuvant therapy and radical proctectomy (20–25). A recent study reported that cT2N0 RC treated with neoadjuvant

chemoradiotherapy followed by local excision had a comparable survival to those treated with radical proctectomy (22). In the present study, pT2N0 RC patients with adequate LND had statistically significant higher CSS rates and lower CSD rates than those with < 12 LND, which suggested that these patients with < 12 LND were at higher risk, and an additional adjuvant therapy might be needed for these patients to improve oncologic control. However, the actual survival benefit of additional chemoradiotherapy remained unclear for pT2N0 RC patients with < 12 LND in the present study of the limited data. A previous study have indicated a small but statistically significant survival benefit of adjuvant therapy for stage II RC patients, and the benefit of adjuvant therapy is more significant

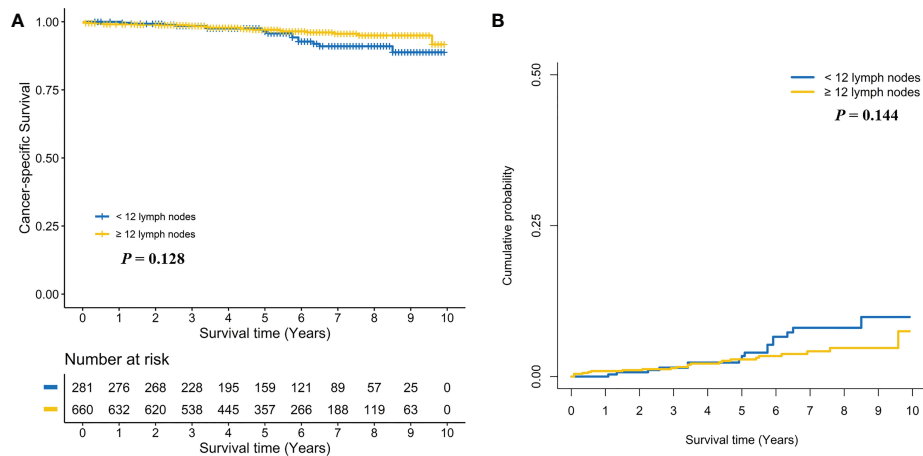


FIGURE 3

Comparison of cancer-specific survival (A) and cumulative probability of cancer-specific death (B) in pT1N0 rectal cancer patients between < 12 and ≥ 12 lymph nodes dissection.

in patients at high-risk, such as in patients with < 12 LND (26, 27). It is reasonable to infer that pT2N0 RC patients with < 12 LND can obtain better local control but a smaller survival benefit after adjuvant therapy referenced to stage II RC patients. Thus, decision-making regarding the use of adjuvant therapy for pT2N0 RC patients with < 12 LND should incorporate patient discussions individualized for the patient and should include the risk of occult nodal metastasis residual and the possible limited benefit and toxicities associated with additional therapy.

The present study with some limitations that should be noticed. Firstly, LVI and tumor budding, which are identified

high-risk factors for LN metastasis, were not assessed in the SEER database (10, 11). RC patients with LVI and tumor budding received an inadequately sampled nodes were at higher risk of occult LN metastasis residual, which was associated with worse oncological survival. However, these patients will have a more aggressive LND, and most patients will be excluded in the present study for the positive LN. Previous study suggested that lymph-node distribution rather than number of LN metastasis is a valuable predictor of T1-2 colorectal cancer survival (28). However, the extent of LND was lacked in the SEER database. It was worth further study the

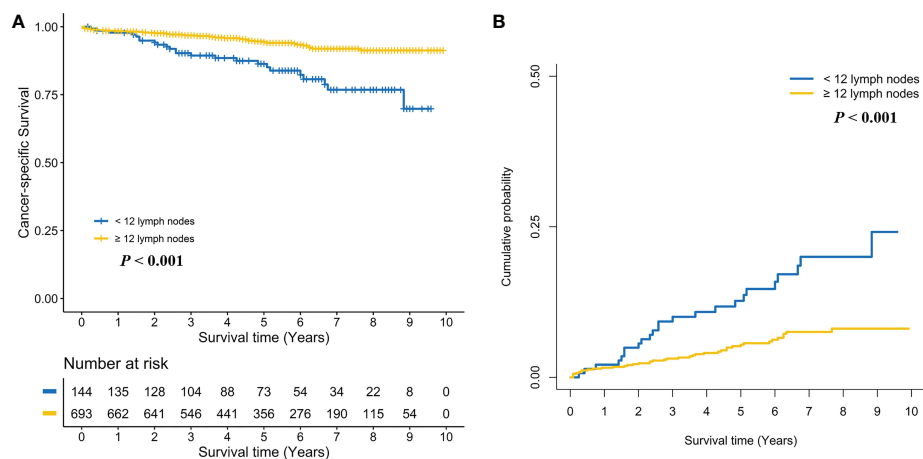


FIGURE 4

Comparison of cancer-specific survival (A) and cumulative probability of cancer-specific death (B) in pT2N0 rectal cancer patients between < 12 and ≥ 12 lymph nodes dissection.

prognosis value of the extent of LND, not only the number of LND, in pT1-2N0 RC patients. Secondly, resection margin status which is associated with local recurrence of cancer was also lacking in the database. However, most stage I RC patients with positive resection margin status would choose additional adjuvant therapy if they refused extended surgery, these patients were excluded in the present study. Thirdly, The SEER database also lacked data on the recurrence of cancer and salvage therapy procedures. However, it provides the cause of death to calculate CSS, which is correlated chronologically with cancer recurrence and salvage therapy procedures. Lastly, the nature of the retrospective study. Patient groups were nonrandomized, leading to a selection bias. The imbalance of patients' demographics and tumor characteristics was found between stage I RC patients with inadequate and adequate LND. Also, significantly different cumulative incidences of competing events were found between stage I RC patients with inadequate and adequate LND in the present study. The inherent selection bias could only be minimally controlled using the multivariable model.

## Conclusions

Despite the limitations and inherent selection bias of retrospective study, this study demonstrated the long-term survival benefit of adequate LND in stage I RC patients. Further subgroup analyses found that the long-term survival benefit of adequate LND was not in pT1N0 but in pT2N0 RC patients. Decision-making regarding the use of adjuvant therapy for pT2N0 RC patients with inadequate LND should balance the possible limited survival benefit against toxicities associated with additional therapy.

## Data availability statement

Publicly available datasets were analyzed in this study. This data can be found here: <https://seer.cancer.gov/>.

## Ethics statement

Ethical review and approval was not required for the study on human participants in accordance with the local legislation

and institutional requirements. Written informed consent for participation was not required for this study in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

## Author contributions

LP-L, WD-D, PC-J, and ZL-Z participated in the design of this project, interpretation of data, drafting, and critical revision of the article, and provided final approval of the version to be submitted. LP-L and ZL-Z completed the data collection and analyses. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported in part by Special funding sponsorship of Shandong Province Traditional Chinese Medicine High-level Talent Cultivation Project and Qilu Health Leading Talents Training Project Special Fund.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.985324/full#supplementary-material>

## References

1. Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: Globocan estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA: Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71:209–49. doi: 10.3322/caac.21660
2. Chang HC, Huang SC, Chen JS, Tang R, Changchien CR, Chiang JM, et al. Risk factors for lymph node metastasis in pt1 and pt2 rectal cancer: A single-institute experience in 943 patients and literature review. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2012) 19:2477–84. doi: 10.1245/s10434-012-2303-9

3. Mou S, Soetikno R, Shimoda T, Rouse R, Kaltenbach T. Pathologic predictive factors for lymph node metastasis in submucosal invasive (t1) colorectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surg endoscopy*. (2013) 27:2692–703. doi: 10.1007/s00464-013-2835-5
4. Tominaga K, Nakanishi Y, Nimura S, Yoshimura K, Sakai Y, Shimoda T. Predictive histopathologic factors for lymph node metastasis in patients with nonpedunculated submucosal invasive colorectal carcinoma. *Dis colon rectum*. (2005) 48:92–100. doi: 10.1007/s10350-004-0751-4
5. Saraste D, Gunnarsson U, Janson M. Predicting lymph node metastases in early rectal cancer. *Eur J Cancer (Oxford Engl 1990)*. (2013) 49:1104–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2012.10.005
6. Mescoli C, Albertoni L, Pucciarelli S, Giacomelli L, Russo VM, Fassan M, et al. Isolated tumor cells in regional lymph nodes as relapse predictors in stage i and ii colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2012) 30:965–71. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2011.35.9539
7. Rahbari NN, Bork U, Motschall E, Thorlund K, Büchler MW, Koch M, et al. Molecular detection of tumor cells in regional lymph nodes is associated with disease recurrence and poor survival in node-negative colorectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2012) 30:60–70. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2011.36.9504
8. Sloothaak DA, Sahami S, van der Zaag-Loonen HJ, van der Zaag ES, Tanis PJ, Bemelman WA, et al. The prognostic value of micrometastases and isolated tumour cells in histologically negative lymph nodes of patients with colorectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Surg Oncol J Eur Soc Surg Oncol Br Assoc Surg Oncol* (2014) 40:263–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2013.12.002
9. You YN, Baxter NN, Stewart A, Nelson H. Is the increasing rate of local excision for stage i rectal cancer in the united states justified?: a nationwide cohort study from the national cancer database. *Ann surgery*. (2007) 245:726–33. doi: 10.1097/01.sla.0000252590.95116.4f
10. Monson JR, Weiser MR, Buie WD, Chang GJ, Rafferty JF, Buie WD, et al. Practice parameters for the management of rectal cancer (revised). *Dis colon rectum*. (2013) 56:535–50. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0b013e31828cb66c
11. Tjandra JJ, Kilkenny JW, Buie WD, Hyman N, Simmang C, Anthony T, et al. Practice parameters for the management of rectal cancer (revised). *Dis colon rectum*. (2005) 48:411–23. doi: 10.1007/s10350-004-0937-9
12. Stitzenberg KB, Sanoff HK, Penn DC, Meyers MO, Tepper JE. Practice patterns and long-term survival for early-stage rectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2013) 31:4276–82. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2013.49.1860
13. Benson AB, Venook AP, Al-Hawary MM, Arain MA, Chen YJ, Ciombor KK, et al. Nccn guidelines insights: Rectal cancer, version 6. 2020. *J Natl Compr Cancer Network JNCCN* (2020) 18:806–15. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2020.0032
14. Austin PC, Fine JP. Practical recommendations for reporting fine-gray model analyses for competing risk data. *Stat Med* (2017) 36:4391–400. doi: 10.1002/sim.7501
15. Joung RH, Merkow RP. Is it time to abandon 30-day mortality as a quality measure? *Ann Surg Oncol* (2021) 28:1263–4. doi: 10.1245/s10434-020-09262-3
16. Bach SP, Hill J, Monson JR, Simson JN, Lane L, Merrie A, et al. A predictive model for local recurrence after transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer. *Br J surgery*. (2009) 96:280–90. doi: 10.1002/bjs.6456
17. You YN, Roses RE, Chang GJ, Rodriguez-Bigas MA, Feig BW, Slack R, et al. Multimodality salvage of recurrent disease after local excision for rectal cancer. *Dis colon rectum*. (2012) 55:1213–9. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0b013e318270837f
18. Stipa F, Giaccaglia V, Burza A. Management and outcome of local recurrence following transanal endoscopic microsurgery for rectal cancer. *Dis colon rectum*. (2012) 55:262–9. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0b013e318241ef22
19. Bhangu A, Brown G, Nicholls RJ, Wong J, Darzi A, Tekkis P. Survival outcome of local excision versus radical resection of colon or rectal carcinoma: A surveillance, epidemiology, and end results (seer) population-based study. *Ann surgery*. (2013) 258:563–569; discussion 569–571. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e3182a4e85a
20. Garcia-Aguilar J, Shi Q, Thomas CR Jr, Chan E, Cataldo P, Marcet J, et al. A phase ii trial of neoadjuvant chemoradiation and local excision for t2n0 rectal cancer: Preliminary results of the acosog z6041 trial. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2012) 19:384–91. doi: 10.1245/s10434-011-1933-7
21. Lezoche E, Baldarelli M, Lezoche G, Paganini AM, Gesuita R, Guerrieri M. Randomized clinical trial of endoluminal locoregional resection versus laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for t2 rectal cancer after neoadjuvant therapy. *Br J surgery*. (2012) 99:1211–8. doi: 10.1002/bjs.8821
22. Lynn PB, van der Valk M, Claassen YHM, Shi Q, Widmar M, Bastiaannet E, et al. Chemoradiation and local excision versus total mesorectal excision for t2n0 rectal cancer: Comparison of short- and long-term outcomes from two prospective studies. *Ann Surg* (2021). doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000005052
23. Jawitz OK, Adam MA, Turner MC, Gilmore BF, Migaly J. Neoadjuvant chemoradiation followed by transanal local excision for t2 rectal cancer confers equivalent survival benefit as traditional transabdominal resection. *Surgery*. (2019) 165:1193–8. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2019.02.005
24. Stijns RCH, de Graaf EJR, Punt CJA, Nagtegaal ID, Nuyttens J, van Meerten E, et al. Long-term oncological and functional outcomes of chemoradiotherapy followed by organ-sparing transanal endoscopic microsurgery for distal rectal cancer: The carts study. *JAMA surgery*. (2019) 154:47–54. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2018.3752
25. Lee L, Kelly J, Nassif GJ, Atallah SB, Albert MR, Shridhar R, et al. Chemoradiation and local excision for t2n0 rectal cancer offers equivalent overall survival compared to standard resection: A national cancer database analysis. *J gastrointestinal Surg Off J Soc Surg Alimentary Tract*. (2017) 21:1666–74. doi: 10.1007/s11605-017-3536-5
26. Gray R, Barnwell J, McConkey C, Hills RK, Williams NS, Kerr DJ. Adjuvant chemotherapy versus observation in patients with colorectal cancer: A randomised study. *Lancet (London England)*. (2007) 370:2020–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(07)61866-2
27. Hutchins G, Southward K, Handley K, Magill L, Beaumont C, Stahlschmidt J, et al. Value of mismatch repair, kras, and braf mutations in predicting recurrence and benefits from chemotherapy in colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2011) 29:1261–70. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2010.30.1366
28. Huang X, Liu H, Liao X, Xiao Z, Huang Z, Li G. Prognostic factors for t1-2 colorectal cancer after radical resection: Lymph node distribution is a valuable predictor of its survival. *Asian J surgery*. (2021) 44:241–6. doi: 10.1016/j.asjsur.2020.06.013



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Shucal Yang,  
pingshan district people's hospital,  
China  
Shixiong Liang,  
Guangxi Medical University Cancer  
Hospital, China

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Shizhong Yang  
ysza02008@btch.edu.cn  
Gong Li  
lga02375@btch.edu.cn  
Jiahong Dong  
dongjiahong@mail.tsinghua.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share  
first authorship

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Hepato  
Pancreatic Biliary Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

## SPECIALTY SECTION

RECEIVED 23 September 2022

ACCEPTED 04 November 2022

PUBLISHED 24 November 2022

## CITATION

Li G, Shu B, Zheng Z, Yin H, Zhang C,  
Xiao Y, Yang Y, Yan Z, Zhang X, Yang S,  
Li G and Dong J (2022) Safety and  
efficacy of radiotherapy combined  
with lenvatinib plus PD-1 inhibitors as  
neo-adjuvant therapy in hepatocellular  
carcinoma with portal vein thrombus:  
protocol of an open-label, single-arm,  
prospective, multi-center phase I trial.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1051916.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1051916

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Li, Shu, Zheng, Yin, Zhang, Xiao,  
Yang, Yan, Zhang, Yang, Li and Dong.  
This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original author  
(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Safety and efficacy of radiotherapy combined with lenvatinib plus PD-1 inhibitors as neo-adjuvant therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein thrombus: protocol of an open-label, single-arm, prospective, multi-center phase I trial

Guangxin Li<sup>1†</sup>, Bin Shu<sup>2†</sup>, Zhuozhao Zheng<sup>3</sup>, Hongfang Yin<sup>4</sup>,  
Chen Zhang<sup>3</sup>, Ying Xiao<sup>4</sup>, Yanmei Yang<sup>1</sup>, Zhe Yan<sup>2</sup>,  
Xiaofei Zhang<sup>5</sup>, Shizhong Yang<sup>2\*</sup>, Gong Li<sup>1\*</sup>  
and Jiahong Dong<sup>2,6\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Radiation Oncology, Beijing Tsinghua Changgung Hospital, School of Clinical  
Medicine, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, <sup>2</sup>Hepatopancreatobiliary Center, Beijing Tsinghua  
Changgung Hospital, School of Clinical Medicine, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, <sup>3</sup>Department  
of Radiology, Beijing Tsinghua Changgung Hospital, School of Clinical Medicine, Tsinghua  
University, Beijing, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of Pathology, Beijing Tsinghua Changgung Hospital, School  
of Clinical Medicine, Tsinghua University, Beijing, China, <sup>5</sup>Center for Clinical Epidemiology &  
Biostatistics, Beijing Tsinghua Changgung hospital, School of Clinical Medicine, Tsinghua University,  
Beijing, China, <sup>6</sup>Research Unit of Precision Hepatobiliary Surgery Paradigm, Chinese Academy of  
Medical Sciences, Beijing, China

**Background:** Surgical resection is a mainstay to treat hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) with portal vein tumor thrombus (PVTT) in east Asia. However, the postoperative recurrence rate is high. It is necessary to explore neo-adjuvant therapy to increase the surgical resection rate and improve overall survival. Evidence has shown that lenvatinib combined with PD-1 inhibitors is safe and effective in the treatment of advanced unresectable HCC. Radiotherapy is also an effective treatment method for PVTT and has a synergistic effect in combination with PD-1 inhibitors. Surgical resection after Lenvatinib and sintilimab combined with radiotherapy as a neoadjuvant treatment regimen may be a new exploration of HCC with PVTT, but there were not any reported.

**Methods:** This open-label, single-arm, prospective, multi-center Phase I trial will enroll 20 HCC patients with PVTT who have a resectable primary tumor and no extra-hepatic metastasis. Eligible patients will be given radiotherapy, 3Gy\*10 fraction, and will receive lenvatinib 8-12mg once daily and sintilimab 200mg once every three weeks. Surgical resection will be performed 6-8 weeks after



radiotherapy. The primary endpoint is safety (number of patients  $\geq 3$  G TRAE) and the number of patients who complete pre-op treatment and proceed to surgery. The secondary study endpoints include Major Pathological Response (MPR), 1-year tumor recurrence-free rate, Objective Response Rate (ORR), Imaging-Pathology Concordance Rate (IPCR), PVTT regression rate, Median Overall Survival (OS) and Recurrence Free Survival (RFS).

**Discussion:** This trial may confirm that surgical resection following intensive neoadjuvant therapy can provide a safe and efficient regimen for BCLC stage C patients with PVTT.

**Clinical trial registration:** <https://clinicaltrials.gov/>, identifier (NCT05225116).

#### KEYWORDS

radiotherapy, lenvatinib, sintilimab, HCC, PVTT

## Introduction

Portal vein tumor thrombus (PVTT), having biological behavior of vascular invasion, is common in patients who are first diagnosed with hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). The incidence of PVTT varies between countries and regions, ranging from 13% to 45% (1). HCC patients with PVTT have a worse prognosis, with a median survival of only 4–6 months given the best supportive care (2, 3). The management guidelines of HCC in the United States and ESMO recommend sorafenib and Lenvatinib as first line systemic therapy for PVTT patients (4, 5). However, the efficacy is modest. Guidelines for the management of HCC in Asia, such as Asian-Pacific guidelines (6) and guidelines in mainland China (7), Korea (8), and Taiwan (9), suggest that local therapies (hepatic resection, radiotherapy, TACE, and HAIC for example) are optional regimen for patients with PVTT. A real-world study in Japan reported postoperative recurrence-free survival according to the degree of PVTT as follows: Vp1, 1.23 years; Vp2, 0.82 years; Vp3, 0.56 years and Vp4, 0.38 years (10). The clinical benefit is unsatisfactory either. Till now, there is no global consensus or standard guidelines for the treatment of HCC patients with PVTT, along with an urgency to find new treatments.

Recently, immunotherapy marks a new dawn in HCC management. IMbrave 150 study demonstrated an improvement in clinical benefit with atezolizumab (anti-PDL1 antibody) and bevacizumab (anti-VEGF antibody). According to IMbrave 150, 129 patients with macrovascular invasion included in the study had mOS of 14.2 months vs. 9.7 months (HR 0.68) and mPFS of 6.7 months vs. 4.2 months (HR 0.59), which confirmed the effectiveness of ICIs combined with VEGF inhibitor in patients with PVTT. However, in 73 patients with

Vp4 PVTT, the OS was 7.6 months, which is still unsatisfactory (11). In a prospective study by Lu et al., examined the efficacy of PD-1 inhibitors combined with Lenvatinib in HCC patients with major vascular invasion as conversion therapy. Successful conversion rate was 42.4%; median overall survival was 6.5 months (12).

Radiotherapy is increasingly used in advanced HCC and demonstrated encouraging clinical benefit in management of PVTT. Cheng et al. found that neoadjuvant radiotherapy reduced the extent of PVTT and improved post-operative survival rate reaching 75.2% at 12 month (13). In addition, radiotherapy upregulated PD-L1 in patients with HCC, potentiated the antitumor effect of immune checkpoint inhibitors and augmented cytotoxic T-cell infiltration in HCC tumors in immunocompetent mice (14).

Thus, we designed this study to evaluate the safety and efficacy of radiotherapy combined with lenvatinib plus PD-1 inhibitors as neo-adjuvant therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein thrombus.

## Methods and analysis

### Study design

This is an open-label, single-arm, prospective, multi-center phase I trial in HCC patients with portal vein thrombus which will be conducted in 5 hospitals in China. (Figure 1). The study is being followed the Declaration of Helsinki and Good Clinical Practice. The protocol and its amendments have been approved by the ethics committee of Beijing Tsinghua Changgung Hospital (No. 21323-0-03). The recruitment started on

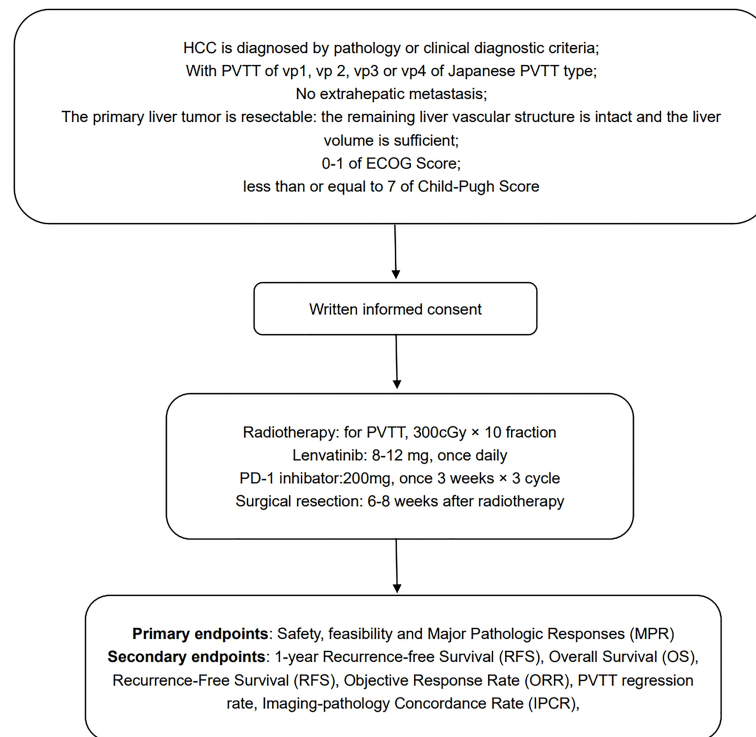


FIGURE 1  
Study design.

December 01, 2022. The enrolment is estimated to complete in December 1, 2025.

## Selection of subjects

### Eligibility criteria

The patient inclusion and exclusion criteria are detailed in Table 1.

### Interventional methods

Eligible patients will receive radiotherapy for PVTT and primary tumor. CT simulation localization will be performed before radiotherapy and the CT scan images will be transmitted to the treatment planning system in preparation for target delineation. The gross tumor volume will include liver tumor lesions and portal vein tumor thrombus displayed on the CT image. The clinical target volume margin will be 0.5cm for the liver tumor lesions and no expansion for portal vein tumor thrombus lesions. The interfractional margin will be set at 0.5cm and combined with internal motion compensation to form a field-specific planning treatment volume. RT dose is 30Gy (3Gy\*10fractions). RT will be given from Monday to Friday, and will be finished in two weeks. Lenvatinib is started on the first day of

radiotherapy (daily dose determined according to body weight, 8mg for bodyweight < 60 kg and 12 mg for bodyweight ≥ 60 kg) and will be discontinued 7 days before surgery.

The PD-1 inhibitor(sintilimab) is also started on the first day of radiotherapy, with a fixed dose of 200 mg every three weeks for three cycles. Surgery will be performed 6 to 8 weeks after radiotherapy (Figure 2). Dose adjustment, interruption, or discontinuation of lenvatinib and sintilimab according to the adverse events (AES) is detailed in Tables 2, 3.

## Assessment

### Tumor response assessment

Baseline CT/MRI scan will be performed within 28 days prior to the first treatment. The second CT/MRI scan will be done before surgery. Baseline and the second assessment must follow the same radiological procedures, which include chest CT and abdomen CT/MRI. RECIST v1.1 is utilized for assessment of treatment response.

### Safety assessment

Routine blood tests, liver and kidney function tests will be performed once a week during the first two weeks. Laboratory

TABLE 1 Eligibility criteria.

**Inclusion criteria**

- 1 Aged 18-70 years, no gender restrictions
- 2 Been diagnosed with HCC by histopathological or cytological examinations or meet the Chinese clinical diagnostic criteria of the "Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Primary Liver Cancer" (2019 Edition)
- 3 Tumor thrombus in the main portal vein or branches (vp1, vp2, vp3 or vp4 of Japanese PVTT type) and without extrahepatic metastasis
- 4 The primary tumor is resectable: the remaining liver vascular structure is intact and the liver volume is sufficient, which is in line with the decision-making system for safe hepatectomy
- 5 ECOG performance status 0-1
- 6 Child-Pugh score  $\leq 7$
- 7 HBV DNA  $< 500$  IU/ml and have been receiving conventional antiviral therapy for HBV antigen-positive patients
- 8 For normal function of major organs, the following criteria should be met:
  1. Adequate bone marrow function, defined as: Absolute neutrophil count (ANC  $\geq 1.5 \times 10^9/L$ ); Hemoglobin (Hb  $\geq 8.5$  g/dL); Platelet (PLT  $\geq 75 \times 10^9/L$ )
  2. Adequate liver function, defined as: Albumin  $\geq 2.8$  g/dL, Bilirubin  $\leq 3.0$  mg/dL, Aspartate aminotransferase (AST), alkaline phosphatase (ALP) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) were  $\leq 5$  times the upper limit of normal (ULN)
  3. Adequate coagulation function, defined as: International Normalized Ratio (INR) of 2.3 or less
  4. Adequate renal function, defined as: creatinine clearance  $> 40$  mL/min, calculated according to the Cockcroft and Gault formula
  5. Adequate pancreatic function, defined as: amylase and lipase  $\leq 1.5$  times ULN
- 9 Adequate blood pressure (BP) control with up to 3 antihypertensive drugs, defined as: BP  $\leq 150/90$  mmHg at screening, and there is no change for antihypertensive therapy within 1 week prior to Cycle 1/Day 1
- 10 The patient is expected to survive more than 3 months
- 11 No pregnancy or planned pregnancy
- 12 Written informed consent

**Exclusion criteria**

- 1 Extrahepatic metastasis
- 2 Diffuse liver cancer
- 3 Patients who have received targeted drugs and immune checkpoint inhibitors in the past
- 4 Hypersensitivity to lenvatinib or PD-1 inhibitor components
- 5 Patients with myocardial ischemia or myocardial infarction of grade II or above, and poorly controlled arrhythmias (including QTc interval  $\geq 470$  ms); according to the NYHA standard, grade III to IV cardiac insufficiency, or cardiac color Doppler ultrasonography indicates left ventricular ejection Blood fraction (LVEF)  $< 50\%$
- 6 Abnormal coagulation function: INR  $> 1.5$  or prothrombin time (PT)  $> \text{ULN} + 4$  seconds or activated partial thromboplastin time (APTT)  $> 1.5 \text{ ULN}$ , with bleeding tendency or receiving thrombolytic or anticoagulation therapy
- 7 Pregnant or breastfeeding women; patients with childbearing potential who are unwilling or unable to take effective contraceptive measures
- 8 Have a history of mental illness or abuse of psychotropic substances
- 9 Combined HIV-infected
- 10 History of liver resection, liver transplantation, interventional therapy, and other malignant tumors
- 11 Patients with active infection
- 12 With contraindications to radiotherapy
- 13 Patients with poor compliance such as floating population
- 14 Those who have participated in clinical trials of other experimental drugs or devices within four weeks
- 15 Those deemed unsuitable for inclusion by the investigator

tests such as blood routine, liver and kidney function, troponin-T, serum cortisol, and adrenocorticotrophic hormone will be performed (once every three weeks for the rest before operation) to evaluate the safety of the treatment. The dosage will be adjusted according to the instructions if the patients have any safety issues.

**Follow-up**

Within one year after the operation, imaging evaluations will be performed every 3 months which including contrast-enhanced CT/MRI of the upper abdomen and plain CT of the chest. In the second year after surgery, imaging assessments will be performed

every 6 months until subjects experience disease progression. After progression, survival follow-up will be performed every 6 months. Due to the small sample size of this study, if there will be a loss of follow-up in the following process, it is necessary to supplement the sample size to ensure 20 enrolled people. Clinical visit information is detailed in Table 4.

**Sample size**

The main study center treated 5 HCC patients with PVTT (all VP4) between 2020 and 2022. These patients underwent surgery after using the same neoadjuvant therapy as this trial. All patients achieved good efficacy, with a postoperative MPR of

Intervention	Week1	Week2	Week3	Week4	Week5	Week6	Week7	Week8	Week9
Lenvatinib	D1-7	D1-7	D1-7	D1-7	D1-7	D1-7	D1-7	D1-x*	
Sintilimab	D1			D1			D1		
Radiotherapy	D1-5	D1-5							
Surgery								Preoperative assessment	Surgery

\*Stop 7 days before operation

**Lenvatinib:** The recommended dosage is based on actual body weight: 12 mg orally once daily for patients greater than or equal to 60 kg or 8 mg orally once daily for patients less than 60 kg. It will be used continuously until one week before surgery.

**Sintilimab:** It is administered as an intravenous infusion. The recommended dose is 200 mg once every 3 weeks until week 7.

**Radiotherapy:** Radiotherapy will be given only on weekdays during the first two weeks.

**Surgery:** After preoperative evaluation at week 8, eligible patients will undergo surgery.

FIGURE 2  
Clinical trial process.

60% (3/5), and manageable safety profile, supporting this trial. Based on this result, we set the end-point of effective response rate as 60%. We simulated response rates of 10%, 20%, and 30% assumed as pathological effective naturally before intervention. The recruiting time for whole population of the patients is 24 months, and the last enrolled patient will be followed for 12 months. Two-sided Tests with 80% power is used with type I error set at 0.05, and one-Sample tests for exponential hazard rate is used to calculate sample size. The sample size calculate by PASS software 2021 version is 6, 10 and 18 for an effective response rate 10%, 20% and 30%, respectively. Based on the maximum possible effective response rate as control at baseline, we finally set it as 30% and obtained a sample size of 18 that included 11 events. The final sample size is 20 patients, allowing for a 10% loss to follow-up.

### Statistical analysis

This is an open-label, single-arm, phase I clinical trial and a planned 20 eligible subjects will be enrolled. Descriptive Analysis: The description of the quantitative indicator will give the median. Baseline Demographic Analysis: Descriptive analysis of baseline demographic data, and the chi-square test or survival analysis for numerical data in the experimental and control groups, depending on the data type. Analysis of evaluation indicators: Safety and feasibility, MPR rate, 1-year recurrence-free survival rate, ORR, PVT regression rate, IPCR, ECOG score, tumor marker changes (AFP, PIVKA-II), ICG-R15 Changes, changes in liver function, etc. analysis of variance using two independent samples t-test, nonparametric test, repeated measures design according to data type. OS and RFS will use survival analysis according to data type. Safety evaluation: Adverse events will be described by the number and incidence,

and detailed descriptions of the specific manifestations and degrees of all adverse events and their relationship with the drugs used. Since it is an exploratory study, the research data and results are subject to the investigator's evaluation, and a Data Monitoring Committee (DMC) is not specially established.

### Outcome definitions

- Safety: the number of patients who reported incidence of grade  $\geq 3$  treatment-related adverse events (according to CTCAE v5.0);
- Feasibility: the number of patients who complete pre-op treatment and proceed to surgery;
- Major Pathological Response (MPR): a reduction in the proportion of surviving tumors below a clinically significant cutoff ( $\leq 10\%$  of surviving tumors);
- 1-year recurrence-free survival: the proportion of all patients without HCC recurrence one year after liver resection;
- Objective Response Rate (ORR): the percentage of patients with complete response (CR) and partial response (PR) in all patients, and the response to treatment is based on the modified Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumors (RECIST 1.1);
- Imaging-Pathology Concordance Rate (IPCR): the proportion of all patients with consistent PVT regression on preoperative imaging and postoperative pathological PVT regression assessment;
- PVT regression rate: the proportion of patients with PVT regression after treatment, divided into PVT regression rate assessed by imaging and PVT regression rate assessed by pathology;

TABLE 2 Dose adjustment criteria of lenvatinib according to the AEs.

AEs	Degree of AEs	Management	Taper and resume lenvatinib mesylate
Hypertension	Grade 3 (despite optimal antihypertensive therapy)	Suspend	Remission to grade 0, 1 or 2.
	Grade 4	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Pteinuria	≥ 2 g/24 hours	Suspend	Remission to less than 2g/24 hours
Nephrotic syndrome	————	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Renal insufficiency or kidney failure	Grade 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1 or Baseline
	Grade 4*	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Heart dysfunction	Grade 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1 or baseline
	Grade 4	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Posterior Reversible Encephalopathy Syndrome (PRES) / Reversible Posterior Leukoencephalopathy Syndrome (RPLS)	Any grade	Suspend	If remission reaches grade 0-1, consider restarting treatment at a reduced dose
Liver toxicity	Grade 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1 or baseline
	Grade 4*	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Arterial thromboembolism	Any grade	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Bleeding	Grade 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1
	Grade 4	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Gastrointestinal perforation or gastrointestinal fistula	Grade 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1 or baseline
	Grade 4	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Parenteral fistula	Grade 4	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
QT interval prolongation	>500 ms	Suspend	Remission to ≤ 480 ms or baseline
diarrhea	Grade 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1 or baseline
	Grade 4 (although medically managed)	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted

\* It can be treated according to Grade 3 adverse reactions if it is judged to be non-life-threatening when the adverse reaction is laboratory abnormal Grade 4.

- Median overall survival (mOS): the median difference (in months) between the date of study enrollment and the date of death due to any cause. Patients still alive at the end of the study will also be treated as censored, with the last known survival date as the last survival time;
- Recurrence-free survival (RFS): from radical resection to the date of the first documented tumor into recurrence or death from any cause, whichever occurred first.

## Anticipated results

Safety and feasibility will be used as a primary endpoint, and MPR, one-year recurrence-free survival, ORR, IPCR, PVTt regression rate, OS and RFS will be as secondary endpoints.

We expect to observe the safety data and the surgical conversion rate of the study group in order to assess the feasibility of subsequent phase II clinical study. And we will use these outcomes to determine the sample size of the further clinical study.

## Discussion

Portal vein tumor thrombus (PVTt) is a common phenomenon in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) patients, classified by the VP classification of Japan (15) or Cheng's type of China in clinical practice. VP classification appeared earlier and was more widely used worldwide so in this study VP classification will be used as the classification standard of PVTt.

TABLE 3 Adjustment criteria of PD-1 inhibitor according to the AEs.

AEs	Degree of AEs	Management	Taper and resume lenvatinib mesylate
Pneumonia	Grade 2	Suspend	Remission to grade 0-1.
	Grade 3 or 4 or recurrent grade 2	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Nephritis	Grade 2, creatinine greater than 1.5 times and less than 3 times of ULN	Suspend	Remission to grade 0-1.
	Grade 3 or 4, creatinine greater than 3 times of ULN	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Colitis	Grade 2 or 3	Suspend	Remission to grade 0-1.
	Grade 4 or recurrent grade 3	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Endocrine disease	Adrenal insufficiency	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1.
	Symptomatic hypophysitis		For patients with grade 3 or 4 endocrine disease who have improved to grade 2 or lower, and who have clinical symptoms that can be controlled by hormone replacement, consider continuing PD-1 inhibitors after reducing the dose of corticosteroids, otherwise treatment should be discontinued.
	Type 1 diabetes with hyperglycemia $\geq$ grade 3 (fasting blood glucose $> 250$ mg/ml or 13.9 mmol/L) or related ketoacidosis		Hypothyroidism can be managed with replacement therapy without interruption of treatment.
	Hyperthyroidism $\geq$ grade 3		
Hepatitis	Grade 2, ALT or AST $> 3$ -5 times ULN or TBIL $> 1.5$ -3 times ULN	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1.
	Grade 3-4, ALT or AST $> 5$ times ULN or TBIL $> 3$ times ULN	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Skin reaction	Grade 3 or suspected Stevens-Johnson syndrome (SJS) or toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN)	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1.
	Grade 4 or confirmed SJS or TEN	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
Other immune-related adverse reactions	Depending on the severity and type of reaction, grade 2 or 3	Suspend	Remission to Grade 0-1 or baseline
	Grade 3 or 4 myocarditis	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
	Grade 3 or 4 encephalitis		
	Grade 3 or 4 Guillain-Barre syndrome		
Infusion-related reactions	Grade 4 or recurrent grade 3	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted
	Grade 3 or 4	Permanently discontinue	Treatment must not be restarted

Our protocol explores the safety and efficacy of radiotherapy combined with lenvatinib and PD-1 inhibitor (sintilimab) as neoadjuvant therapy for hepatocellular carcinoma complicated with PVTT, which has good prospects.

First, radiotherapy is an effective treatment modality for PVTT. A previous report pointed out that the response rate of radiotherapy in patients with different PVTT classifications was 32.6%-100%, and the 5-year survival rate and the median OS were 5.1%-58.0% and 5.3 to 27.0 months, respectively (16). Low-dose radiotherapy can enhance immunity, which provides a curative effect in PVTT than liver tumors. A Japanese study performed 30-60Gy/10-12F radiotherapy on the tumor thrombus of the main portal vein and its branches, and then surgical resection was performed within 2 weeks after radiotherapy. The results showed that the postoperative PCR rate reached 53%. Another controlled study in China found that neoadjuvant radiotherapy improved PFS and OS in PVTT

patients, with the radiation dose of only 3Gy\*6F. Low-dose radiotherapy reducing radiation damage to normal tissues and organs can effectively reduce the incidence of adverse reactions, improving the quality of life. In this study, the radiotherapy dose was determined to be 3Gy\*10F.

Second, combined targeted and immune therapy is an effective treatment for HCC, having a synergistic effect with radiotherapy. The improvement of the objective response rate of systemic therapy drugs, such as various anti-angiogenic drugs and immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICIs), has brought more possibilities for preoperative treatment. Moreover, low-dose radiation converts TAM to M1 phenotype, infiltrating existing T cells into tumors, thereby promoting the transformation of tumors from “cold” to “hot” (17, 18). In addition to that, some clinical studies suggested that the combination of radiotherapy and immunization may benefit the survival of patients with unresectable HCC (19, 20).



TABLE 4 Clinical visit information diagram.

	Screening period	Neoadjuvant Therapy(RT+ Sintilimab +Lenvatinib)			Operation			All eligible patients(Non-operated patients will be counted from the day of neoadjuvant failure and surgical patients will be counted from the first postoperative day)		
		Neoadjuvant therapy week 2 (during radiotherapy)	Neoadjuvant therapy week 4(before the start of cycle 2 of sintilimab)	Neoadjuvant therapy week 7(before the start of cycle 3 of sintilimab)	Before Operation	During Operation	1 month ± 10 days after operation	3 month ± 10 days	1st year every 3 months ±10 days	From 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, every 6 months ± 10 days until disease progression or death
Demographics	√									
Past medical history	√									
Vp typing of PVT	√							√		
Child-Pugh score	√			√	√		√			
ECOG score	√			√	√		√	√	√	√
ICGR-15	√				√					
Routine blood test	√	√	√	√	√		√	√	√	√
Liver and kidney function test	√	√	√	√	√		√	√	√	√
Thyroid function test	√			√						
ACTH test (8:00 am.)	√			√						
Serum cortisol test (8:00 am.)	√			√						
Troponin	√		√	√						
AFP、PIVKA-II	√				√		√	√	√	√
immune-related biomarkers(PD-L1、TMB)							√			
Immune cell typing (CD4+ T cells, CD8+ T cells)	√				√		√			

(Continued)

TABLE 4 Continued

	Screening period	Neoadjuvant Therapy(RT+ Sintilimab +Lenvatinib)			Operation			All eligible patients(Non-operated patients will be counted from the day of neoadjuvant failure and surgical patients will be counted from the first postoperative day)		
		Neoadjuvant therapy week 2 (during radiotherapy)	Neoadjuvant therapy week 4(before the start of cycle 2 of sintilimab)	Neoadjuvant therapy week 7(before the start of cycle 3 of sintilimab)	Before Operation	During Operation	1 month ± 10 days after operation	3 month ± 10 days	1st year every 3 months ±10 days	From 2 <sup>nd</sup> year, every 6 months ± 10 days until disease progression or death
Abdominal image	√				√		√	√	√	√
Lung imaging	√				√			√	√	√
ECG	√				√					
Inclusion and exclusion criteria judgment	√									
Neoadjuvant therapy		√	√	√						
Operation						√				
Efficacy evaluation				√				√	√	√
Adverse event		√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Concomitant medication/therapy		√	√	√			√	√	√	√

Third, a few studies recently have explored neoadjuvant therapy of HCC. The final results of nivolumab alone or in combination with ipilimumab in the perioperative period of resectable HCC, a phase II randomized controlled, open-label study, were reported at the 2020 ASCO meeting. The results demonstrated that among 27 evaluable patients, the pCR rate was 19%, with 21 patients undergoing planned surgery (21). Another study in mildly resectable or locally advanced HCC reported at ASCO-GI 2021 showed that neoadjuvant therapy of cabozantinib combined with nivolumab achieved margin-negative resection in 12 of 15 patients, of which 5 were major/complete pathological response (22).

To date, there are no study on neoadjuvant therapy using lenvatinib and PD-1 inhibitor combined with radiotherapy for BCLC stage C. This study will provide preliminary evidence for the safety and efficacy of radiotherapy combined with lenvatinib plus PD-1 inhibitors (sintilimab) as neoadjuvant therapy for resectable HCC with PVTT. In addition, some interesting questions, such as the PVTT regression rate with neoadjuvant therapy and the consistency of imaging and pathological assessment of PVTT regression rates, will be explored in this study. In summary, this study may supplement the clinical decision-making evidence in the neoadjuvant treatment of BCLC stage C patients.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by ethics committee of Beijing Tsinghua Changgung Hospital. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

JD was the principle investigator of the study who supervises and coordinates the whole project. SY and GoL as principle investigators were involved in the study conception and design.

## References

1. Deng ZJ, Li L, Teng YX, Zhang YQ, Zhang YX, Liu HT, et al. Treatments of hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus: Current status and controversy. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* (2022) 10(1):147–58. doi: 10.14218/JCTH.2021.00179

GuL, BS, ZZ, HY, CZ, YX, YY will be involved in the acquisition of data. GoL and GuL will be involved in neo-adjuvant therapy. SY and BS will be involved in surgery. ZZ and CZ will be involved in imaging assessment. HY and YX will be involved in pathological evaluation. YY and ZY will be responsible for follow-up of the enrolled patients. GuL and BS will be involved in the analysis and interpretation of data. GuL were involved in draft in the manuscript. XZ will be in charge of data statistics. GuL and BS were involved in revising the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work is supported by CAMS Innovation Fund for Medical Sciences (grant number: 2019-I2M-5-056); National Natural Science Foundation of China (81930119, 82090052, 82090053). The authors declare that they have no competing interests relative to this study.

## Acknowledgments

We thank all the investigators who have contributed to this study.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

2. Chan SL, Chong CC, Chan AW, Poon DM, Chok KS. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombosis: review and update at 2016. *World J Gastroenterol* (2016) 22(32):7289–300. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i32.7289

3. Xiang X, Lau WY, Wu ZY, Zhao C, Ma YL, Xiang BD, et al. Transarterial chemoembolization versus best supportive care for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus: a multicenter study. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2019) 45(8):1460–67. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2019.03.042
4. Heimbach JK, Kulik LM, Finn RS, Sirlin CB, Abecassis MM, Roberts LR, et al. AASLD guidelines for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* (2018) 67(1):358–80. doi: 10.1002/hep.29086
5. Vogel A, Cervantes A, Chau I, Daniele B, Llovet JM, Meyer T, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma: ESMO clinical practice guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* (2019) 30(5):871–73. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdy510
6. Omata M, Cheng AL, Kokudo N, Kudo M, Lee JM, Jia J, et al. Asia-Pacific clinical practice guidelines on the management of hepatocellular carcinoma: a 2017 update. *Hepatol Int* (2017) 11(4):317–70. doi: 10.1007/s12072-017-9799-9
7. Zhou J, Sun H, Wang Z, Cong W, Wang J, Zeng M, et al. Guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma (2019 edition). *Liver Cancer* (2020) 9(6):682–720. doi: 10.1159/000509424
8. Korean Liver Cancer Association; National Cancer Center. 2018 Korean Liver cancer association-national cancer center Korea practice guidelines for the management of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gut Liver* (2019) 13(3):227–99. doi: 10.5009/gnl19024
9. Shao YY, Wang SY, Lin SM, Diagnosis G, Systemic Therapy G. Management consensus guideline for hepatocellular carcinoma: 2020 update on surveillance, diagnosis, and systemic treatment by the Taiwan liver cancer association and the gastroenterological society of Taiwan. *J Formos Med Assoc* (2021) 120(4):1051–60. doi: 10.1016/j.jfma.2020.10.031
10. Kokudo T, Hasegawa K, Matsuyama Y, Takayama T, Izumi N, Kadoya M, et al. Liver cancer study group of Japan. survival benefit of liver resection for hepatocellular carcinoma associated with portal vein invasion. *J Hepatol* (2016) 65(5):938–43. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.05.044
11. Cheng AL, Qin S, Ikeda M, Galle PR, Ducreux M, Kim TY, et al. Updated efficacy and safety data from IMbrave150: Atezolizumab plus bevacizumab vs. sorafenib unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatology* (2022) 76(4):862–73. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.11.030
12. Zhang W, Hu B, Han J, Wang H, Wang Z, Ye H, et al. A real-world study of PD-1 inhibitors combined with TKIs for HCC with major vascular invasion as the conversion therapy: A prospective, non-randomized, open-label cohort study. *Annals Oncol* (2020) 31(suppl\_6):S1287–318. doi: 10.1016/annonc/annonc356
13. Wei XB, Jiang YB, Zhang XP, Feng S, Zhou B, XF Ye, et al. Neoadjuvant three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for resectable hepatocellular carcinoma with portal vein tumor thrombus: A randomized, open-label, multicenter controlled study. *J Clin Oncol* (2019) 37(24):2141–51. doi: 10.1200/JCO.18.02184
14. Du SS, Chen GW, Yang P, Chen YX, Hu Y, Zhao QQ, et al. Radiation therapy promotes hepatocellular carcinoma immune cloaking via PD-L1 upregulation induced by cGAS-STING activation. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (2022) 112(5):1243–55. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2021.12.162
15. Okudo N, Hasegawa K, Akahane M, Igaki H, Izumi N, Ichida T, et al. Evidence-based clinical practice guidelines for hepatocellular carcinoma: The Japan society of hepatology 2013 update (3rd JSH-HCC guidelines). *Hepatol Res* (2015) 45:123–7. doi: 10.1111/hepr.12464
16. Cerrito L, Annicchiarico BE, Iezzi R, Gasbarrini A, Pompili M, Ponziani FR. Treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with portal vein tumor thrombosis: Beyond the known frontiers. *World J Gastroenterol* (2019) 25(31):4360–82. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v25.i31.4360
17. Demaria S, Coleman CN, Formenti SC. Radiotherapy: Changing the game in immunotherapy. *Trends Cancer* (2016) 2(6):286–94. doi: 10.1016/j.trecan.2016.05.002
18. Yun HL, David T, Connie Y, PC Su, Valerie C. Combinational immunotherapy for hepatocellular carcinoma: Radiotherapy, immune checkpoint blockade and beyond. *Front Immunol* (2020) 11:568759. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.568759
19. Yu JI, Lee SJ, Lee J, Lim HY, Paik SW, Yoo GS, et al. Clinical significance of radiotherapy before and/or during nivolumab treatment in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Med* (2019) 8(16):6986–94. doi: 10.1002/cam4.2570
20. Wai MDT, Kelvin SHL, Apoorva G, Sze HT, David EN, Tiffany PH, et al. A phase II open-label, single-center, nonrandomized trial of Y90-radioembolization in combination with nivolumab in Asian patients with advanced hepatocellular carcinoma: CA 209-678. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(no. 15\_suppl):4590. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15\_suppl.4590
21. Ahmed OK, Hop STC, Yehia IM, Aliya Q, Luis MV, Jorge MB, et al. Final results of a randomized, open label, perioperative phase II study evaluating nivolumab alone or nivolumab plus ipilimumab in patients with resectable HCC. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38(no. 15\_suppl):4599. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15\_suppl.4599
22. Yarchoan M, Zhu Q, Durham JN, Gross N, Charmsaz S, Ho WJ, et al. Feasibility and efficacy of neoadjuvant cabozantinib and nivolumab in patients with borderline resectable or locally advanced hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). *J Clin Oncol* (2021) 39(no. 3\_suppl):335. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2021.39.3\_suppl.335



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jörg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Narimantas Samalavicius,  
Vilnius University, Lithuania  
Chris Varghese,  
The University of Auckland,  
New Zealand

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Birgitte Schantz Laursen  
bisl@rn.dk

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 09 September 2022

ACCEPTED 03 November 2022

PUBLISHED 29 November 2022

## CITATION

Laursen BS, Sørensen GK,  
Majgaard M, Jensen LB,  
Jacobsen KI, Kjær DK, Juul T,  
Christensen P and Mikkelsen AH  
(2022) Coping strategies and  
considerations regarding low anterior  
resection syndrome and quality of life  
among patients with rectal cancer; a  
qualitative interview study.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1040462.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1040462

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Laursen, Sørensen, Majgaard,  
Jensen, Jacobsen, Kjær, Juul,  
Christensen and Mikkelsen. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Coping strategies and considerations regarding low anterior resection syndrome and quality of life among patients with rectal cancer; a qualitative interview study

Birgitte Schantz Laursen<sup>1,2\*</sup>, Gitte Kjær Sørensen<sup>3</sup>,  
Margit Majgaard<sup>3</sup>, Line Byskov Jensen<sup>3</sup>,  
Karen Irene Jacobsen<sup>1</sup>, Dorte Kløve Kjær<sup>1</sup>, Therese Juul<sup>3</sup>,  
Peter Christensen<sup>3</sup> and Anette Højer Mikkelsen<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Sexology Centre and Gastrointestinal Surgical Outpatient Clinic, Aalborg University Hospital, Aalborg, Denmark, <sup>2</sup>Department of Clinical Medicine, Aalborg University, Aalborg, Denmark, <sup>3</sup>Department of Surgery, Aarhus University Hospital, Aarhus, Denmark

**Introduction:** Low anterior resection syndrome (LARS) is defined as disordered bowel function following rectal resection, which is detrimental to quality of life (QoL). A recent international consensus definition of LARS stresses the importance of focusing on both the symptoms and the consequences that the symptoms have for the individual patient as studies indicate that LARS has a negative impact on patients' QoL. However, an ongoing PROM study investigating late sequelae after rectal cancer finds that a minor proportion of patients scoring major LARS experience none or only little impact on quality of life

**Aim:** The aim of this study was to identify patients' considerations and coping strategies to establish why the burden caused by major LARS had little or no influence on their QoL.

**Materials and methods:** This was a qualitative interview study based on 21 semi-structured individual telephone interviews with patients treated for rectal cancer. Data were analysed using a hermeneutic inspired thematic analysis.

**Results and conclusion:** Three themes emerged from the analysis; Adapting new life situation, Altering life perception and the Importance of relationships. Major LARS and its consequences following rectal cancer may be managed or altered by adopting problem-focused and emotion-focused coping strategies. Maintaining a positive attitude and having a good network of family and friends constitute a surplus, allowing patients to cope with the need for changed behaviour and appreciate the life that they have been given. Accepting that

major LARS and its consequences cause limitations in life allowed patients to change their normality threshold over time.

#### KEYWORDS

low anterior resection syndrome, major LARS, quality of life, coping strategies, qualitative study, qualitative interviews, thematic analysis

## 1 Introduction

The prevalence of cancer in the Northwest European adult population is estimated at 4.4%, and the overall survival rate of cancer patients has increased in recent decades owing to improved treatment modalities (1). Every year, 45,000 Danes are diagnosed with cancer, and there are about 365,000 survivors of cancer treatment in Denmark (2). One logical consequence of the increased survival rate is a shift in focus from biomedical therapeutic procedures to improving survivorship skills and quality of life (QoL). Attention to late sequelae after cancer has, therefore, risen.

Worldwide, colorectal cancer is one of the most predominant cancers, representing 10.9% of all cancers in males and 9.5% in females (3). A common late sequela following a low anterior resection (LAR) for rectal cancer is the LAR syndrome (LARS), which is pragmatically defined as disordered bowel function after LAR leading to a deterioration of QoL (4). A recent international consensus definition of LARS stresses that it is of great importance to focus both on the symptoms and the consequences that the symptoms have for the individual patient (5). Studies have indicated that LARS has a negative impact on patients' QoL in up to 80% of cases with major alterations in 40%. Still, a recent study found that from a clinical viewpoint, the burden caused by LARS on the QoL of patients treated for low and mid rectal cancer is frequently underestimated (6). However, an ongoing patient-reported outcome measures (PROM) study investigating late sequelae after rectal cancer found that some patients scored none or only little impact of major LARS on their QoL. The inconsistent correlations between symptoms measured by the LARS score and QoL could be caused by limitations of the LARS score, and it would therefore be of interest to see how patient's perspectives and coping strategies interact with their LARS to impact on their QoL. Understanding the mechanism behind and getting insight into the perspectives and the coping strategies used by patients who experience no or little impact on their QoL despite major bowel dysfunction may be used by healthcare professionals to support and guide patients who have major LARS but experience great impact on their QoL.

Thus, the aim of this qualitative study was to identify patients' considerations and coping strategies explaining why the burden of major LARS had potentially little or none influence on their QoL.

## 2 Methods

The study design was qualitative, and the study was conducted under the Danish Cancer Society Centre for Research on Survivorship and Late Adverse Effects after Cancer in the Pelvic Organs (7). The study was based on 21 individual semi-structured telephone interviews with patients undergoing LAR for rectal cancer and experiencing LARS symptoms. The applied interpretive data-driven thematic analysis gives voice to patients, which is useful when focusing on patient experiences (8). The study was reported following the Consolidated Criteria for Reporting of Qualitative Research (COREQ) (9).

### 2.1 Participants

The participants were recruited from the study "Systematic screening for late sequelae after colorectal cancer" initiated by the Danish Cancer Society Centre for Research on Survivorship and Late Adverse Effects after Cancer in the Pelvic Organs. In the study, patients with colorectal cancer (CRC) complete questionnaires at 3, 12, 24 and 36 months after surgery. The selected domains in the questionnaire include bowel, urinary and sexual dysfunction, chronic pain and stoma problems (10). The participants included in the present study had a LAR for rectal cancer with or without chemo-/radiotherapy, and they had no stoma at the time of the interview. Participants who previously had a temporary diverting stoma had it reversed a minimum of six months prior to the interview. All participants had completed the PROMs and scored major LARS, but at the same time they stated that their bowel function had no or only little impact on their QoL. The patients were invited to participate in the present study consecutively between one and three years after surgery. A total of 21 patients were included in the study to ensure data saturation (11).



### 2.1.1 Inclusion criteria

The sampling was purposeful and criterion based.

1. Rectal cancer patients undergoing a LAR, without a present stoma, included in the study “Systematic screening for late sequelae after colorectal cancer”,
2. Patients who scored major LARS and experienced no or only little impact of bowel function on QoL.

Participant characteristics are presented in [Table 1](#).

## 2.2 Data collection

The telephone interviews were conducted by authors 2-5 who all are registered nurses, based on a semi-structured interview guide, [Table 2](#), with open questions in line with the aim of the project and research in the field (9). As an introduction, the participants were asked to present themselves and their experiences during their disease course and treatment. The interview focused on the patients' perspectives, experiences and thoughts in relation to their bowel dysfunction and its impact on their QoL ([Table 2](#)).

TABLE 1 Patient characteristics.

Patient id	Age	SexM/F	LARS Score	Impact on Quality of life*	Work situation	Civil status	Previous stoma	Month since operation
1	74	M	37	a little	retired	married	yes	12
2	54	M	34	a little	working	married	yes	12
3	72	M	31	a little	retired	married	no	12
4	66	F	33	a little	retired	married	yes	12
5	72	M	33	a little	retired	married	yes	12
6	65	M	37	a little	retired	married	no	3
7	62	F	36	a little	working	married	yes	24
8	70	F	37	a little	retired	married	no	3
9	63	M	36	a little	working	married	no	24
10	84	F	37	not at all	retired	married	yes	12
11	59	M	39	a little	retired	single	no	12
12	63	F	36	a little	working	married	no	24
13	60	M	35	a little	working	married	yes	12
14	50	F	36	a little	working	married	yes	12
15	68	M	35	a little	retired	married	yes	12
16	60	F	37	a little	working	married	yes	12
17	54	F	37	a little	working	married	yes	12
18	73	F	31	a little	retired	widow	yes	12
19	73	F	39	a little	retired	married	yes	12
20	75	M	34	a little	retired	married	yes	12
21	50	F	36	a little	working	married	yes	12

\*Question: overall, how much does your bowel function affect your quality of life? Options for answering not at all, a little, some, a lot.

TABLE 2 Interview guide.

Research question	Interview theme
How patients manage their LARS symptoms in everyday life. Despite LARS, why is their QoL not affected?	We can see from your answer to the questionnaire that your stool pattern has changed, what does a normal day look like for you? How do you adjust to your bowel dysfunction? (Has anything in the house decor, diets, etc., changed)? How does your bowel dysfunction affect your day and your thoughts?
Why do the patients' LARS symptoms NOT affect his/her QoL and life development?	Have you stopped doing things because of your bowel dysfunction that you did in the past? (holidays, cinema visits, restaurant visits, visiting friends and family, walking, shopping, etc.)? What makes you think you have a good life?

The individual interviews allowed participants to raise topics and express thoughts that they considered important. The interviews were audiotaped and lasted 15-30 minutes. Data were collected from October 2020 to June 2021 and all interviews were transcribed.

## 2.3 Data analysis

Data were analysed collaboratively by the authors. To search for meaningful patterns (themes) across the interviews, an inductive, data-driven thematic analysis was conducted (8). The interpretation of the interviews was initiated by transcription of the verbal data, obtaining an overview of all the interviews focusing on the patients' perspectives, experiences and thoughts. Then, more structured and analytically meaningful themes and patterns were identified, defined and named. In the final phase, the themes were interpreted and discussed in relation to other research and theories in the explored field.

## 2.4 Ethical considerations

Ethical considerations followed the directions of the Helsinki Declaration. All participants were informed, and confidentiality was ensured. Recommended procedures to ensure informed consent and voluntariness were followed (7). The study was reported to and approved by the Danish Data Protection Agency (no. 2019-110). Data were anonymized using numbers and was stored securely.

## 3 Results

Three themes emerged from the narratives shared by the patients on their experiences living and coping with LARS following rectal cancer. The themes were: Adapting to a new life situation; Altering life perception and Importance of relationships.

### 3.1 Adapting to a new life situation

All the patients had changed various aspects of their everyday life to cope with the changes introduced due to bowel dysfunction. They had become more observant of how their body and their bowel movements reacted to diet, activities and medication, which had allowed them to plan their lives so that the disease affected them as little as possible. In general, patients had accepted and learned to live with their bowel problems: "I have learned to adapt". (13)

One of the men explained how increased attention to his body's signals helped him to control his defecation:

"Well, I actually think that I have become a bit better, you know, at sensing when I need to go ... and, usually, I can feel that I have finished ... but occasionally I feel nothing and that's when things get messy (involuntary bowel movements)". (17)

One of the women had trained her pelvic floor, allowing her to better control her bowel movements:

"Well, I attended rehabilitation and learned how to train my pelvis ... I think that helps me keep my bowels back for longer... (19)

Another man described how he dealt with his increased flatus:

"I'm not bothered by it, I just sit there, real quiet, and lean to one side for a moment to let out a bit of gas. Usually, It's silent or the sound is so low that it doesn't matter, even though you are with other people". (20)

Most patients described how, over time, they had become aware of how their diet and fluids affected their bowel function. Based on their observations, they had adopted individual strategies so that their daily lives were less affected by their bowel dysfunction. These strategies comprised the ingredients in the food and the quantity of food ingested.

"I used to just dig in when I was enjoying a meal in good company, I just kept eating, I don't do that anymore because when I do I feel like shit the next day". (9)

Not all patients refrained from having their favorite dishes. They arranged themselves and in cases in which they knew from experience that a certain type of food would affect their bowel movements, they made sure that they were close to a toilet.

"It's because I know how to tackle it, right. I think that I know how to handle it really well. I shouldn't start out by having beans or cabbage or something like that if I know that I'll be going out later in the evening (laughs), because then you never know what might happen. Let's say that we decide to have a nice lunch with some schnapps and beer, then we'll do so at home where I can get to the toilet without delay". (1)

If the patients knew that they might not have access to a toilet, some of them chose to use a diaper as security.

"Let's say that I'm going out and that I'm unsure if there's a toilet close by. Well, then I'll just put on a diaper. And that will allow me to feel safe". (1)

Other patients regulated their bowel movements by adjusting their food and drink intake.

"I need to plan ahead if I'm going travelling ... ehh ... then I'll fast until I reach my destination, mostly because then I don't need to make sure that a toilet is close by". (7)

In addition to considering the amount of food and when to consume it, patients had also figured out which foods to avoid not to experience intestinal problems.

"I've learned things like avoiding spicy food. Basically, food shouldn't be too spicy or fatty and onion will

also get you into trouble. All of the things that typically get your intestines going, I'm more sensitive to those now." (13)

Patients occasionally used medication to control their bowel function; medication that stopped or promoted bowel movements. A single patient utilized the side effects of morphine to gain a night's rest:

"And I take 5 or 10 milligrams of morphine every night to get a good night's sleep. I don't take it to manage pain, it's to calm my peristalsis". (9)

A patient explained that when he could feel that he needed to go to the toilet 3-4 times within a short period of time, he took medication to slow down his bowel function:

"Once in a while, I don't get to the toilet in time and then things get messy; sometimes I have to take off towards the toilet up to four times ... then I take one of the stop pills that I got at the hospital; otherwise I can't handle it". (17)

One of the interviewed males experienced that bowel dysfunction prevented him from activities that he could before, and this had added to his QoL:

"I'm a bit of a nature freak ... I find that to be quality of life. I used to go hunting a lot and hiking and sleeping in shelters and stuff like that. You just don't do that anymore". (2)

## 3.2 Altering life perception

A person's basic perception or attitude towards life is typically reflected in his or her behaviour and thoughts. In the present study, the patients' life attitude played a considerable role in determining how they dealt with their bowel problems and the ensuing changes. They had accepted their new living conditions, had chosen to adopt a positive outlook on life and were thankful that they were alive. In that context, the bowel problems were not allowed to take over.

One of the men had put it as follows:

"But then, I say, you know what, if my gut problems are what allows me to stay alive then I can live with it. Sure, it can be annoying and some days are worse than others, but I take that in my stride". (3)

Another patient strategy was to compare themselves with others and find that they felt significantly better than some of the patients they met at the hospital or in the surrounding community or that their situation was far better than theirs.

For some of the patients, it was important that people surrounding them could not see that they were ill; this meant that they were not constantly reminded that they had been ill and now had bowel dysfunction. One of the patients expressed this as follows:

"You know what, nobody can see that I'm ill, and that is a good thing because no one is looking at me and talking about me. There's a young girl in town, 19 years old, I think. She has lost a foot to cancer and everybody can see that". (14)

In addition, most patients had a stoma immediately after their surgery and nearly all patients found that their current intestinal problems were preferable to the problems they had experienced with the stoma:

"I'm glad I got rid of the stoma. That was no fun at all, definitely not. I couldn't keep any food in me. It all passed right through, and I lost a lot of fluids if I ate stuff I weren't supposed to ... I figured out that bananas and spicy buns worked. Things went better if I only had those. Now, I think, I'm nearly normal" (4)

The same patient compared her current situation to her stoma period, noting:

"If I had still had the stoma, I would have had problems, or it would have affected my quality of life more". (4)

Not neglecting or repressing the problems you encounter in life and being open to family and friends and involving them in the problems helped patients cope the challenges that their gut problems presented them with.

One patient explained that letting his surroundings know how he feels made him feel better:

"That everyone sort of knows how I feel, it's important for me to be open about it and, like, just talk about it, so that people around me don't feel uncomfortable and that they might say something inappropriate". (17)

Having an open approach to the problems you experience in life and being open to the people surrounding you so that they know how you feel helped patients deal with the challenges that their bowel problems presented.

How one's psyche is and how one generally tackles life's challenges is also evident in situations where one has to learn to live with the late effects of chronic illness.

A man explained:

"Generally, I think I'm a tolerant guy. I get used to lots of stuff, right? That's just the way it is. But I have, as I said before, I have chosen that this would not bother me. It would not control my life, so I just try to make things work". (2)

Another man noted:

"But I think, I can't do anything about it anyway. So why the heck should I feel sad and angry and blue about it". (3)

## 3.3 Importance of relationships

Having a good network was very important when you are affected by an illness and have to live with late effects that affect your life. Experiencing support from family and friends meant for many that the illnesses became easier to deal with.

"Well, I can only say that I have a lovely life as a senior citizen, I enjoy spending time with my wife and we have fun together. That's quality of life. We have many friends and they visit us and we visit them. I don't let it [the late effects] affect my life". (20)

Another woman added:

“It’s important to be enjoying your marriage and that you have a strong relationship with your children and grandchildren, I’d say. That would be it”. (10)

A good close and intimate relation was very important for most of the patients:

“Well, I have a loving husband and all, and we’re enjoying life and have sex. So things are working out fine”. (8)

Not only partners were important; so were supportive good friends:

“And I enjoy going to the beach, along the waterfront, just taking it all in. Sometimes I bring a friend. Then we go for a long walk and talk about important things in our lives”. (8)

## 4 Discussion

To our knowledge, this is the first study identifying coping strategies and considerations that facilitate living a nearly normal life despite cancer experience, symptoms and their long-term consequences for daily life. The themes identified in this study were: adapting to a new life situation; altering life perception; and the significance of relationships. These three coping strategies, some of which were developed during the patients’ cancer experience, helped them integrate their cancer experience into their everyday lives and face the physical and psychosocial challenges arising from cancer, and allowed them to live their lives as normally as possible.

The ability to find meaning and coherence in life is related to the ability to cope with the stressors to which we are exposed. According to the Israeli sociologist Antonovsky’s qualitative concept “sense of coherence”, finding meaning in life is associated with feelings of comprehensibility, manageability and meaningfulness. To achieve a strong sense of coherence presupposes that the person experiences predictability, stress balance and a measure of influence on his or her life situation (12). In the present study, bowel dysfunction may be defined as a stressor. To achieve a strong sense of coherence, it is of essential importance that the patients are able to cope with the external symptoms and their changed life situations. However, humans’ ability to deal with stressful challenges is closely linked to their life attitudes and ability to apply coping strategies.

According to Lazarus and Folkman, humans have two basic coping strategies, problem-focused and emotion-focused coping, as responses aimed at “managing or altering the problem causing distress” and “regulating emotional responses to the problem,” respectively (13). The former focus on solving or processing problems, expanding action options, seeking information or confrontation. In contrast, the latter focus on regulating emotions and discomfort and mentally shifting focus or seeking comfort/relief. (Ibid).

The patients in this study applied both problem- and emotion-focused coping. They adopted a problem-focused strategy by which they actively aimed to address the challenges that their LARS symptoms presented them with. Several of the patients had exercised an awareness of their body and had been able to sense the signals from the intestinal system so that they could be eliminated in situations of willing bowel movements, and one says that she exercised the pelvic floor to improve control over her bowel movements. Another problem-focused strategy was to adjust the diet to limit bowel problems. A single patient found that if he took morphine, which reduces intestinal peristalsis, he could avoid having to run to the toilet. Some patients accepted that the bowel dysfunction had introduced limitations into their lives and had thus changed their normality threshold over time. This is in line with findings in a study by Bohlok et al. who found no correlation between overall QoL and LARS and argued that this might be due to the patient’s ability to accept and adjust to their new life situation (6). More than half of the patients in the present study were retired, which also made it easier for them to plan their day according to their bowel dysfunction.

In relation to the emotion-focused strategy, patients focused on understanding the emotions and discomfort associated with LARS by shifting their focus and using their network. One strategy used to shift the focus was to compare their own current situation with a previous situation that they felt was much more serious. Half of the patients initially had a temporary stoma which was subsequently reversed, and some of them experienced that the time with the stoma involved far more challenges and discomfort, which had a positive impact on their perception of life with LARS.

Other patients compared their current situation to that of others, thereby putting their experiences into perspective and reaching the conclusion that they were much better off than some others. One of the patients compared his own situation with that of a 19-year-old girl who has had her leg amputated due to cancer and concluded that her situation was “far worse”. Scaling your own experience and measuring your suffering against that of others is coined “response shift” and has also been observed as a coping strategy in other studies (14, 15)

Having a good family and a strong network helped patients cope with the situation. Studies have shown that partners constitute a particularly important emotional support, which is directly associated with a higher mental and physical health related QoL (16). Haviland et al. concluded that poorer social support is significantly associated with a poorer health related QoL in colorectal cancer (17). Similarly, a recent questionnaire survey among Danish cancer survivors found that support from a relative was the most important factor in overcoming a cancer course (18).

Family and friends can provide support by being present and by listening to the patient, but they may also help divert

attention from cancer and shift the patient's focus to things in life that are of great importance. Suffering decreases when friends and family members take an active part in the disease course, not only during the acute phase but also in the subsequent period. This is supported by a study (19) arguing that suffering must be understood in a social context. If the surroundings do not understand the importance of the patient's suffering, the patient must bear the suffering alone, which may aggravate the process by adding a feeling of loneliness (19). Studies show that loneliness may lead to greater depressive symptoms and poorer QoL than in patients who experience no loneliness (20, 21).

Experiencing joy of life gives courage to live and promotes the unfolding of life, helping the patients to feel less inhibited and limited by their bowel dysfunction and the ensuing consequences. People who adopt a positive attitude, feel more joy and can achieve a strong sense of coherence and self-care ability (22).

Limitations of the study is according to data saturation as it is not possible to achieve a 100% data saturation. Furthermore, the homogeneity of the sample with regard to ethical and geographical representation may limit the generalizability or findings to more diverse population. Moreover patients' considerations and coping strategies might be reducing the negative impact on QoL in major LARS, but it could also be at play in minor LARS therefore the causal relationship requires further study, as treatments, medication etc. also can explain reduced impact on QoL.

## 5 Conclusion

Bowel dysfunction and its consequences after rectal cancer may be managed or improved by using both problem-focused and emotion-focused coping strategies. Being able to alter life perception and having a good network of family and friends produces a surplus allowing patients to adapt to the need for changed behaviour and to appreciate the life that they have been given. Accepting that bowel dysfunction and its consequences come with limitations in life has allowed the patients to change their normality threshold over time.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

Ethical review and approval was not required for the study on human participants in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

Conceptualization: BL, GS, MM, LJ, KJ, DK, TJ, PC, and AM. Methodology: BL and AM. Data collection: GS, MM, LJ, KJ, and DK. Data analysis: BL, GS, MM, LJ, KJ, DK, and AM. Preparation of the original draft: BL. Writing, review, and editing: BL, GS, MM, LJ, KJ, DK, TJ, PC, and AM. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

The study was supported by a grant from the Danish Cancer Society (Grant number R192-A11536).

## Acknowledgments

The authors take this opportunity to express their gratitude to the patients who have contributed their stories and experiences thereby making this study possible.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer CV declared a past collaboration with the author PC to the handling editor.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Ferlay J, Colombet M, Soerjomataram I, Dyba T, Randi G, Bettio M, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality patterns in Europe: Estimates for 40 countries and 25 major cancers in 2018. *Eur J Cancer* (2018) 103:356–87. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2018.07.005
2. Danmark i. D. (cancer in Denmark 2022). Available at: [www.cancer.dk/dyn/resources/File/file/9/9699/1665127828/kraeft-i-danmark-2022-bog-singlepages-3udg.pdf](http://www.cancer.dk/dyn/resources/File/file/9/9699/1665127828/kraeft-i-danmark-2022-bog-singlepages-3udg.pdf)
3. WHO. *WHO report on cancer: setting priorities, investing wisely and providing care for all*. (Switzerland) (2020).
4. Emmertsen KJ, Laurberg S. Low anterior resection syndrome score: development and validation of a symptom-based scoring system for bowel dysfunction after low anterior resection for rectal cancer. *Ann Surg* (2012) 255:922–8. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e31824f1c21
5. Keane C, Fearnhead NS, Bordeianou L, Christensen P, Basany EE, Laurberg S, et al. International consensus definition of low anterior resection syndrome. *Dis Colon Rectum* (2020) 63(3):274–84. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000001583
6. Bohlok A, Mercier C, Bouazza F, Galdon MG, Moretti L, Donckier V, et al. The burden of low anterior resection syndrome on quality of life in patients with mid or low rectal cancer. *Support Care Cancer* (2020) 28:1199–206. doi: 10.1007/s00520-019-04901-2
7. Danish Data Protection Agency. (2021). Available at: <http://www.datatilsynet.dk/English/legislation>.
8. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qual Res Psychol* (2006) 3:77–101. doi: 10.1191/1478088706qp063oa
9. Tong A, Sainsbury P, Craig J. Consolidated criteria for reporting qualitative research (COREQ): a 32 item checklist for interviews and focus groups. *Int J Qual Health Care* (2007) 19:349–57. doi: 10.1093/intqhc/mzm042
10. Juul T, Bräuner AB, Drewes AM, Emmertsen KJ, Krogh K, Laurberg S, et al. (2021). Systematic screening for late sequelae after colorectal cancer – a feasibility study. colorectal disease. *Colorectal Dis*. 23(2):345–55. doi: 10.1111/codi.15519
11. Guest G, Bunce A, Johnson L. How many interviews are enough? an experiment with data saturation and variability. *Fields Methods* (2006) 18(1):59–83. doi: 10.1177/1525822X05279903
12. Antonovsky A. The salutogenic model as a theory to guide health promotion. *Health Promot Int* (1996) 11(1):11–8. doi: 10.1093/heapro/11.1.11
13. Lazarus RS, Folkman S. *Stress, appraisal and coping*. New York: Springer Publishing Company (1984).
14. Breetvelt IS, Van Dam FSAM. Underreporting by cancer patients: the case of response-shift. *Soc Sci* (1991) 32(9):981–7. doi: 10.1016/0277-9536(91)90156-7
15. Sidenius A, Mogensen O, Rudnicki M, Møller LAM, Hansen HP. Feeling lucky: hierarchies of suffering and stories of endometrial cancer in a Danish context. *Sociol Health Illn* (2019) 41(5):950–64. doi: 10.1111/1467-9566.12875
16. Kapadia MR, Veenstra CM, Davis RE, Hawley ST, Morris AM. Unmet emotional support needs among diverse patients with colorectal cancer. *Am Surg* (2020) 86(6):695–702. doi: 10.1177/0003134820923318
17. Haviland J, Sodergren S, Calman L, Corner J, Din A, Fenlon D, et al. Social support following diagnosis and treatment for colorectal cancer and associations with health-related quality of life: Results from the UK ColoRECTal wellbeing (CREW) cohort study. *Psychooncology* (2017) 12:2276–84. doi: 10.1002/pon.4556
18. Danish Cancer Society. *Kræftpatienters behov og oplevelser med sundhedsvæsenet i opfølgings- og efterforløbet, (Cancer patients' needs and experiences with the healthcare system after cancer treatment)*. (Copenhagen: Danish Cancer Society) (2019).
19. Glasdam S, Bjerström C, Engberg de Carvalho C. Coping strategies among patients with malignant lymphoma- a qualitative study from the perspectives of Swedish patients. *Eur J Oncol Nurs* (2020) 44:101693. doi: 10.1016/j.ejon.2019.101693
20. Hyland P, McGinty G, Karatzias T, Murphy J, Vallières F, McHugh Power J. Can the REBT theory explain loneliness? theoretical and clinical applications. *Cognit Behav Ther* (2019) 48(1):39–51. doi: 10.1080/16506073.2018.1475505
21. Adams RN, Mosher CE, Rand KL, Hirsh AT, Monahan PO, Abonour R, et al. The cancer loneliness scale and cancer related negative social expectation scale: development and validation. *Qual Life Res* (2017) 26(7):1901–13. doi: 10.1007/s11136-017-1518-4
22. Orem DE, Denyes MJ, Bekel G. Self-care: A foundational nursing science. *Nurs Sci Q* (2001) 14(1):48–54. doi: 10.1177/089431840101400113





## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Liu Yiqiang,  
Beijing Cancer Hospital, China  
Xin-Lin Chen,  
Guangzhou University of Chinese  
Medicine, China

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Salvador Morales-Conde  
smoralesc@gmail.com  
Zuli Yang  
yangzuli@mail.sysu.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 19 August 2022

ACCEPTED 07 November 2022

PUBLISHED 01 December 2022

## CITATION

Yang T, Martinez-Useros J, Liu J,  
Alarcón I, Li C, Li W, Xiao Y, Ji X,  
Zhao Y, Wang L, Morales-Conde S and  
Yang Z (2022) A retrospective analysis  
based on multiple machine learning  
models to predict lymph node  
metastasis in early gastric cancer.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1023110.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1023110

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Yang, Martinez-Useros, Liu,  
Alarcón, Li, Li, Xiao, Ji, Zhao, Wang,  
Morales-Conde and Yang. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# A retrospective analysis based on multiple machine learning models to predict lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer

Tao Yang<sup>1,2†</sup>, Javier Martinez-Useros<sup>3,4†</sup>, JingWen Liu<sup>5†</sup>,  
Isaias Alarcón<sup>2†</sup>, Chao Li<sup>6</sup>, WeiYao Li<sup>1,3</sup>, Yuanxun Xiao<sup>1</sup>,  
Xiang Ji<sup>1</sup>, YanDong Zhao<sup>7</sup>, Lei Wang<sup>5</sup>,  
Salvador Morales-Conde<sup>2\*</sup> and Zuli Yang<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, Guangdong Provincial Key Laboratory of Colorectal and Pelvic Floor Diseases, Guangdong Institute of Gastroenterology, The Sixth Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University Guangzhou, Guangdong, China, <sup>2</sup>Unit of Innovation in Minimally Invasive Surgery, Department of General and Digestive Surgery, University Hospital "Virgen del Rocío", Sevilla, Spain, <sup>3</sup>Translational Oncology Division, OncoHealth Institute, Health Research Institute - Fundación Jiménez Díaz, Madrid, Spain, <sup>4</sup>Area of Physiology, Department of Basic Health Sciences, Faculty of Health Sciences, Rey Juan Carlos University, Madrid, Spain, <sup>5</sup>Shenzhen Institutes of Advanced Technology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Shenzhen, Guangdong, China, <sup>6</sup>Faculty of Medicine, Autonomous University of Madrid, Madrid, Spain, <sup>7</sup>Department of Pathology, The Sixth Affiliated Hospital, Sun Yat-Sen University, Guangzhou, China

**Background:** Endoscopic submucosal dissection has become the primary option of treatment for early gastric cancer. However, lymph node metastasis may lead to poor prognosis. We analyzed factors related to lymph node metastasis in EGC patients, and we developed a construction prediction model with machine learning using data from a retrospective series.

**Methods:** Two independent cohorts' series were evaluated including 305 patients with EGC from China as cohort I and 35 patients from Spain as cohort II. Five classifiers obtained from machine learning were selected to establish a robust prediction model for lymph node metastasis in EGC.

**Results:** The clinical variables such as invasion depth, histologic type, ulceration, tumor location, tumor size, Lauren classification, and age were selected to establish the five prediction models: linear support vector classifier (Linear SVC), logistic regression model, extreme gradient boosting model (XGBoost), light gradient boosting machine model (LightGBM), and Gaussian process classification model. Interestingly, all prediction models of cohort I showed accuracy between 70 and 81%. Furthermore, the prediction models of the cohort II exhibited accuracy between 48 and 82%. The areas under curve (AUC) of the five models between cohort I and cohort II were between 0.736 and 0.830.

**Conclusions:** Our results support that the machine learning method could be used to predict lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer and perhaps provide another evaluation method to choose the suited treatment for patients.

#### KEYWORDS

early gastric cancer, endoscopic resection, gastrectomy, lymph node metastasis, artificial intelligence, machine learning

## Introduction

Gastric cancer is one of the most common and deadly cancers in the world (1). According to GLOBOCAN 2021 data, gastric cancer is the third leading cause of cancer deaths worldwide, following only lung and liver cancers in overall mortality (2). Fortunately, because of the improvement in diagnosis and treatment, the survival rate for gastric cancer has been improved in recent years (1, 3, 4). Based on a report from the global surveillance of trends in cancer survival programs, age-standardized 5-year net survival for stomach cancer was below 30% in most countries, but high in Korea (69%) and Japan (60%), where it increased by up to 10% between 2000–2004 and 2010–2014; this is likely to be associated with endoscopic screening programs for early detection (5). Therefore, it is crucial to identify gastric cancer patients in the early stage.

Early gastric cancer (EGC) is defined as a stomach lesion confined to the mucosa and/or submucosa, regardless of its area or lymph node metastatic (LNM) status (6). Due to advances in endoscopic therapeutic techniques, the EGC has usually been diagnosed in the early detection and treated by endoscopic submucosal dissection (ESD) (7, 8). Many studies have shown that EGC has a 5-year survival rate of near 90% (9, 10). As the definition of EGC, the regional LNM is one of the most important prognostic factors in EGC. One report of trends in Incident, Management, and Survival in a Well-Defined French Population of Early Gastric Cancer demonstrated that the 5-year net survival was 50% in node-positive patients and 85% in node-negative patients (11). As a result, the lymph node positiveness decides the survival of EGC and whether the additional lymphadenectomy is required (12).

The previous studies confirmed that several risks such as tumor size, invasion depth, ulceration, histological types, and lymph vascular invasion were related with LNM in EGC (13–16). Even a few of research based on these factors constructed traditional scoring to evaluate the probability of LNM in EGC after the endoscopic resection (17, 18). According to the previous study, the percentage of actual lymph node positive after additional surgery of EGC is about 10% based on these scorings (19, 20). Certainly, the accuracy of these scorings is necessary more data of clinical practice.

Artificial intelligence (AI) is an advanced technology that has been used in many fields such as in industry, agriculture, navigation, driverless car, and healthcare (21–23). AI is a subfield of computer science that emphasizes the design of intelligent systems that can learn from the data and make decisions and predictions accordingly (24). Among many branches of AI, machine learning (ML) and deep learning (DL) are two major parts of all (25). ML is a mathematical AI algorithm automatically built from given data to predict precise outcomes in uncertain conditions without being explicitly programmed (26).

Currently, ML has been used to the wide area of medicine; the potential ability of ML can improve the efficiency and accuracy of clinical work, such as analyzing millions of clinical data to create prognostic, screening, and diagnostic models (27–29). ML has a satisfactory to excellent accuracy for predicting cancer, such as the oral cavity cancer; the accuracy prediction of cervical LNM was about 90% (30) and, in the early stage of colorectal cancer, ML model showed superior performance compared with conventional criteria in predicting LNM (31). In EGC, few studies have established predictive models with ML. For the reasons stated above, in the present multicenter study, we aim to study EGC with the additional surgery to evaluate the factors such as LNM better to construct a robust prediction model with ML to provide another evaluation method to choose the suited treatment for patients.

## Material and methods

### Study design

This was a multicenter, retrospective analysis. The cohort I was obtained from the Sixth Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-Sen University (Guangzhou, China), which was used to construct the prediction models, and the cohort II as the external validation date was from the University Hospital Virgen del Rocío (Seville, Spain), which was performed to verify the ability of models. The present study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Sixth Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-Sen University and the

University Hospital Virgen del Rocío; the approval number is E2021197.

(Seville, Spain) between January 2014 and December 2020 was recruited (Figure 1).

## Study population

The authors retrieved EGC patients who only received additional gastrectomy from the electronic medical record system of the Sixth Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-Sen University (Guangzhou, China). All patients were recruited from January 2012 to March 2021. After screening, a total of 373 records were found, and 68 patients met any of the exclusion criteria; then, 305 cases with pathologically confirmation of T1a/T1b stage were included in the study and underwent additional gastrectomy with systemic lymphadenectomy (D2) (Figure 1). The exclusion criteria in this study were as follows: (1) patients who have received previous neoadjuvant therapy, (2) patients that present two or more gastric and/or other primary cancer type, (3) patients' previous history of cancer or remnant gastric cancer, (4) patients with distant metastasis, and (5) incomplete preoperative examinations (variables with >25% of missing information), including blood analysis, gastroscopy pathological reports, and/or pathological results. These exclusion criteria were used for both cohort I and cohort II by the ML models. For the external validation, a cohort of 35 patients who underwent additional gastrectomy with standard lymphadenectomy at the University Hospital Virgen del Rocío

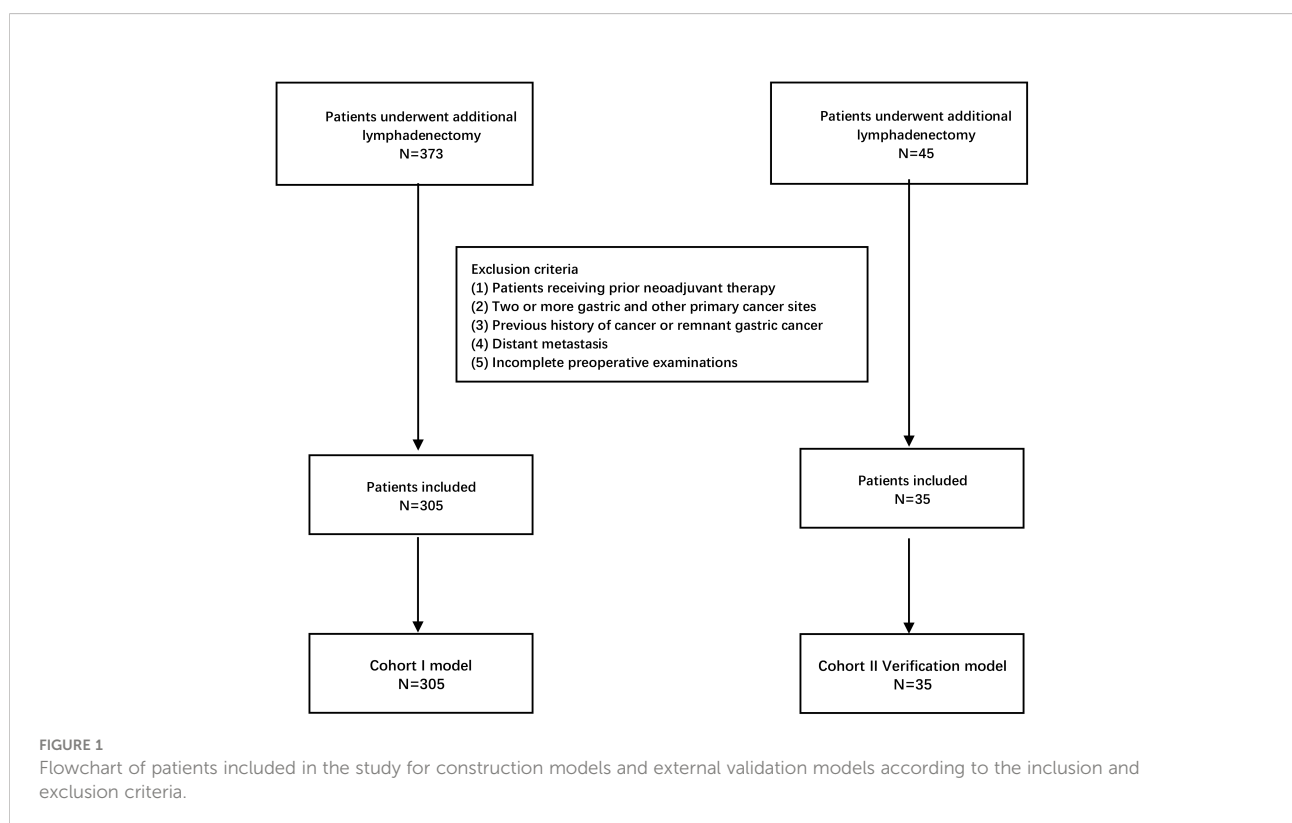
## Clinicopathological evaluation

The medical records for blood analysis, gastroscopy, and pathological reports for each patient were reviewed for the analysis. From the blood analyses data were gathered tumor markers such as CEA, CA199, CA125, CA153, and AFP. Gastroscopy data were collected from the report, which included the location of the tumor. The pathological results provided information about invasion depth (T1a/T1b), histologic type, Lauren classification, tumor size, and ulceration. The clinical characteristics of the patients, including sex, age, body mass index (BMI), and personal pathological history were also collected.

## Statistical analysis and ML models

### Association analysis

According to the clinicopathological results, the univariate analysis was performed on all variables; all data sets were divided into two groups according to the lymph nodes positiveness. Association analysis was applied to all variables individually, categorical variables with expected frequency greater than 5 in



the LNM group and the non-LNM group were tested by chi-square test, and categorical variables with expected frequency less than 5 in the LNM group or non-LNM group were tested by Fisher's exact test. Continuous variables were tested by the T student test (the  $p$ -value greater than 0.05 in Shapiro–Wilk test and Levine's test) and the Mann–Whitney test. The chi-square test or Fisher's exact test was also used for tumor markers after categorization into binary variables using the following cutoff points set as normal range (37 U/ml for CA19-9, 5 ng/ml for CEA, 35 U/ml for CA125, 32.4 U/ml for CA153, and 8.78 ng/ml for AFP) (32).

## ML models

After a comprehensive review of different ML prediction algorithms reported in the literature, compared the scalable, flexible, accurate, and relatively fast, five types of supervised ML classifiers were selected to provide for the establishment the prediction model in EGC (33–37). These models were the logistic regression classifier (LRC), linear support vector classifier (Linear SVC), Gaussian process classification (GPC), and two gradient boosting methods extreme gradient boosting (XGBoost) and light gradient boosting machine (LightGBM).

LRC is a classification model rather than regression model, which is a simple and more efficient method for binary and linear classification problems; it is a classification model that is very easy to realize and achieves excellent performance with linearly separable classes (38). Linear SVC was performed to obtain method based on support vector classifier (SVM). SVM is a widely used alternative to softmax for classification and is used for both linear and nonlinear classification by changing the kernel functions utilized (39). GPC can naturally give predicted probabilities for classification problems that require tuning of the kernel functions (40). It was used for complex non-parametric ML algorithms for classification and regression (41). XGBoost and LightGBM were considered among the most recent and efficient ML-based prediction algorithms (42). The XGBoost model, which can handle both regression and classification problems, is widely used by data scientists to achieve state-of-the-art results (43). LightGBM is a gradient learning framework based on the decision tree and the idea of boosting (44). Its major difference from the XGBoost model is that it uses histogram-based algorithms to speed up the training process, reduce memory consumption, and employ a leaf-wise growth strategy with depth constraints (37). The original codes of these five algorithms, which were performed in this study, were based on Python 3.9 and scikit-learn 1.0 (45).

## Feature selection and construction the ML methods

For ML approach, all features included in the model were determined by the Akaike Information Criterion (AIC), Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC), and the Least Absolute Shrinkage and Selection Operator (LASSO), which were widely

used for finding the best features for models (46, 47). According to the previous study (48), all variables were included for feature selection in the LASSO binary logistic regression model, in the AIC scores, and in the BIC scores for all possible combinations, which with  $p < 0.15$  in the univariable analysis were predefined as the cutoff and the factors were reported from previous study in the LASSO binary logistic regression model, in the AIC scores, and in the BIC scores for all possible combinations. The final features were applied to establish ML models depending on these three methods (AIC, BIC, and LASSO). The statistical analyses were performed using SPSS<sup>®</sup> version 26 (IBM SPSS Statistics for Macintosh) and R Studio (Integrated Development for R. RStudio, PBC, Boston, MA, version 4.0.5).

All selected categorical features were transformed into dummy variables. Then, all features were used to construct the ML models to predict LNM. All models used fivefold cross-validation on both cohort I and cohort II. All models were evaluated by the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) and optimized by the grid search; the Bayesian method was used to improve the ability of model. For LRC and Linear SVC models, the importance of features was calculated by their weight coefficients. For XGBoost and LightGBM, the importance of features was also plotted. All models were constructed and analyzed by Python (version 3.9.4). All files used for model construction have been placed in the supplement.

## External validation

All ML models were verified by external validation data and accuracy; AUC, Brier score, F1 score sensibility, specificity, and 95% ICs were estimated using the bootstrap method. Other bioinformatic approaches such as confusion matrices, ROC curves, and calibration curves were used in the present analysis. The groups that exhibited a high-risk were established by predictive probability, and their relative odds ratios were calculated.

## Results

### Clinicopathological variables associate with lymph node metastasis

The primary cohort (cohort I) included a total of 305 patients, of whom 69 patients (22.6%) had LNM according to the 8th edition of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) staging system (49). The classification of tumor size was based on the eCura system of the Japanese Gastric Cancer Treatment Guidelines ed. 2018 (50). The tumor size was divided into three groups ( $\leq 2$ cm, 2–3 included,  $> 3$ cm). Their demographic and clinicopathological characteristics are shown

in Table 1. In univariable analysis (in the association analysis), “age” was the only continuous variable that showed statistically significant differences between both groups ( $t = 2.64$ ,  $P = 0.009$ ). After categorization, this variable was divided into five groups based on the risk of cancer associated to age from National Cancer Institute of US (< 30 years, 30–40 years, 40–50 years, 50–60 years, and > 60 years) (51). The chi-square test showed

statistically significant differences between all five groups ( $\chi^2 = 20.991$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ). The biomarkers such as CEA ( $U = 9006$ ,  $P = 0.178$ ) and CA125 ( $U = 7123.5$ ,  $P = 0.114$ ) met the variable filter criteria, but their binary form (normal vs. high) were not statistically significant ( $P = 1.0$  and  $P = 0.428$ , respectively). Other categorized variables such as invasion depth ( $\chi^2 = 17.377$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ), histologic type ( $\chi^2 = 7.715$ ,  $P = 0.005$ ) and LAUREN

TABLE 1 Clinicopathologic characteristics of patient samples included in the present study.

Variable	LNM negative (N = 236)	LNM positive (N = 69)	P-value
<b>Age</b> (year, mean $\pm$ std)	59.0 $\pm$ 11.4	54.87 $\pm$ 12.5	<b>0.009<sup>a</sup></b>
<b>Gender</b>			0.697 <sup>C</sup>
Male (n, %)	135 (57.21%)	37 (53.62%)	
Female (n, %)	101 (42.79%)	32 (46.38%)	
<b>BMI</b> (mean $\pm$ std)	22.69 $\pm$ 3.44	22.62 $\pm$ 2.83	0.881 <sup>a</sup>
<b>DM</b>			0.764 <sup>d</sup>
Yes (n, %)	12 (5.08%)	4 (5.79%)	
No (n, %)	224 (94.92%)	65 (94.21%)	
<b>HTA</b>			0.321 <sup>C</sup>
Yes (n, %)	31 (13.14%)	13 (18.84%)	
No (n, %)	205 (86.86%)	56 (81.16%)	
<b>Tumor location</b>			0.119 <sup>C</sup>
Fundus (n, %)	31 (13.14%)	3 (4.35%)	
Body (n, %)	52 (22.03%)	18 (26.09%)	
Antrum (n, %)	153 (64.83%)	48 (69.56%)	
<b>Depth of invasion</b>			<b>&lt;0.001<sup>C</sup></b>
T1a (n, %)	131 (55.51%)	18 (26.09%)	
T1b (n, %)	105 (44.49%)	51 (73.91%)	
<b>Histologic type</b>			<b>0.005<sup>C</sup></b>
Undifferentiated type (n, %)	147 (62.29%)	56 (81.16%)	
Differentiated type (n, %)	89 (37.71%)	13 (18.84%)	
<b>LAUREN classification</b>			<b>0.004<sup>C</sup></b>
Diffuse type (n, %)	93 (39.41%)	34 (49.28%)	
Intestinal type (n, %)	95 (40.25%)	13 (18.84%)	
Mixed type (n, %)	48 (20.34%)	22 (31.88%)	
<b>Tumor size</b>			0.166 <sup>C</sup>
2–3(included) cm (n, %)	58 (24.58%)	19 (27.54%)	
>3 cm (n, %)	38 (16.10%)	17 (24.64%)	
$\leq$ 2cm (n, %)	140 (59.32%)	33 (47.82%)	
<b>Ulceration</b>			0.053 <sup>C</sup>
Negative (n, %)	165 (69.92%)	39 (56.52%)	
Positive (n, %)	71 (30.08%)	30 (43.48%)	
<b>AFP</b> (median, range)	2.47 (0.95–14.37)	2.74 (0.84–107.97)	0.279 <sup>b</sup>
<b>CA125</b> (median, range)	9.55 (2.7–130.7)	10.6 (3.1–191.7)	0.114 <sup>b</sup>
<b>CA153</b> (median, range)	7.2 (1.9–27.1)	10.6 (3.1–19.6)	0.858 <sup>b</sup>
<b>CA199</b> (median, range)	4.90 (2–115.14)	5.11 (2.0–338.54)	0.743 <sup>b</sup>
<b>CEA</b> (median, range)	2.08 (0.51–23.59)	1.87 (0.53–9.88)	0.178 <sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Independent two-sample t-test.

<sup>b</sup>Mann–Whitney U test.

<sup>c</sup> $\chi^2$  test with Yates' continuity correction.

<sup>d</sup>Fisher's exact test.

The bold values means these variables show statistically significant differences between both groups.

classification ( $\chi^2 = 11.260$ ,  $P = 0.005$ ) were statistically significant, and the presence of ulcer presented a high trend toward significance ( $\chi^2 = 3.741$ ,  $P = 0.053$ ). Nevertheless, tumor size ( $\chi^2 = 3.590$ ,  $P = 0.166$ ) and tumor location ( $\chi^2 = 4.260$ ,  $P = 0.119$ ) exhibited no association with LNM.

## Selected variables

A total of seven variables were included as potential risk factors in the prediction model, which the  $p$ -values in univariable analysis were less than 0.15 (Table 1 and Figure 2A). CEA and tumor size have been reported from the previous study, which were related with LNM in EGC (54, 55), but CA125 was discarded from the model by lack of data in the cohort II. In the LASSO method, the including variables were exhibited a minimum mean squared error (MSE) by five cross-validation folds, which were the invasion depth, histologic type,

ulceration, tumor location, tumor size, Lauren classification, and age. The variables included which with standard error of MSE contained the age and invasion depth (Figure 2B). There are five variables in the group; the minimum AIC score was 299.08 with five variables, which were the depth of invasion, histologic type, the presence of ulcer, tumor size, and age (Figure 2C) and, in the minimum, BIC score was 301.07 and was obtained with four variables, which were the depth of invasion, the presence of ulcer, tumor size, and age (Figure 2D). Finally, the features selected with minimum mean squared error (MSE) in LASSO were applied to establish the prediction ML models. Finally, seven variables, namely, age, tumor location, histologic type, the LAUREN classification, tumor size, invaded depth, and ulceration (positive/negative), were included in at least one of these methods. These seven variables were used to training the ML models.

Once the variables were selected with LASSO, Table 2 was assessed to compare detailed clinic-pathological characteristics

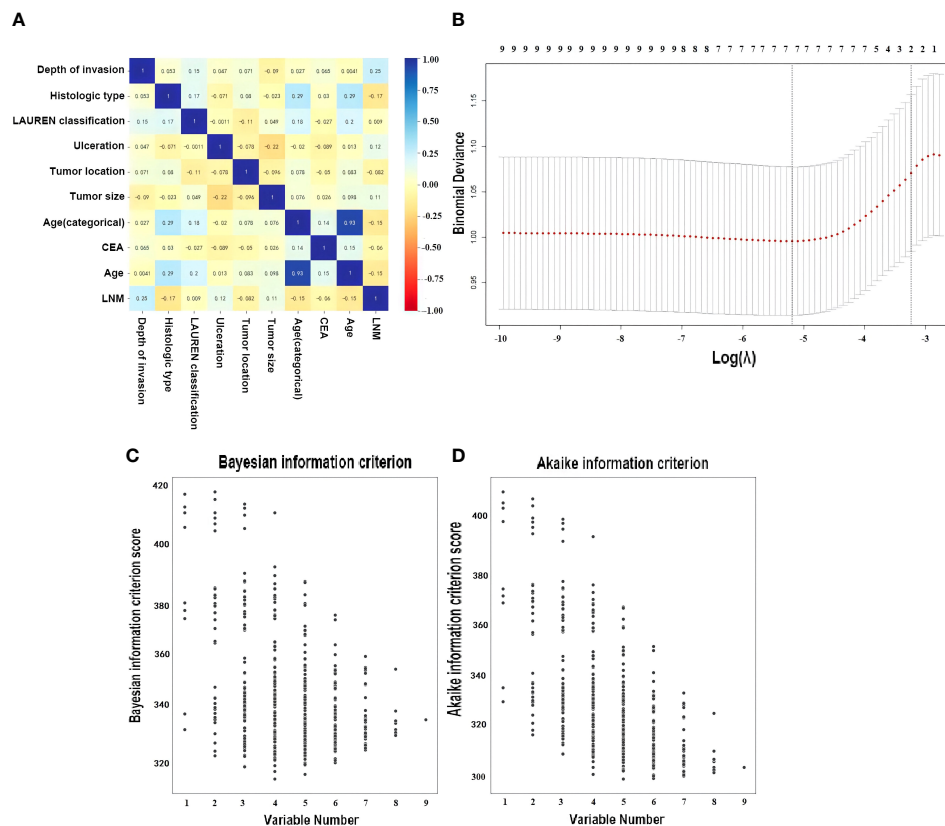


FIGURE 2

Optimal variable combination selection. (A) Correlation matrix of variables. (B) Result by Least Absolute Shrinkage and Selection Operator (LASSO). Here, the partial likelihood deviance (binomial deviance) curve was plotted in log( $\lambda$ ) scale. Dotted vertical lines were drawn at the values of log( $\lambda$ ) with minimum mean squared error (MSE) and the maximum log( $\lambda$ ) of one SE of the minimum MSE. The best features were selected with minimum mean squared error (MSE) from the five cross-validation folds, with lambda value 0.00558, log( $\lambda$ ) is -5.19. One SE of the minimum MSE with lambda value 0.03936, log( $\lambda$ ) is -3.24. (C) Dot plot performed by Bayesian Information Criterion (BIC) for all possible models (disregarding potential transformations and interactions) employing none, any or all of the seven selected risk factors, a lower BIC indicates a better fit (52). (D) Dot plot performed by Akaike Information Criterion (AIC), a lower AIC indicates a better fit (53).



between the cohort I and cohort II groups. Both cohort I and cohort II had a ratio of LNM negative/positive similar, 3.42 and 3.38, respectively.

## ML models can predict lymph node metastasis

The statistical weight of the different variables for the light gradient boosting machine classifier (LightGBM), extreme gradient boosting classifier (XGBoost), LRC, and linear support vector machine classifier (Linear SVC) are shown in Figure 3. Tumors invaded the submucosal (T1b), intestinal type, age < 30, and the presence of ulcer were the four factors with the highest statistical power to establish these four models.

The confusion matrices for the five classifiers in the cohort I and cohort II with the percentage of their true label are displayed in Figure 4. This corresponds to specificity, false positive rate (FPR), false negative rate (FNR), and sensibility in each subplot. Both Linear SVC and LightGBM presented a better sensibility in

the models; the Linear SVC showed a robust performance in sensibility, 0.71 in cohort I and 0.75 in cohort II. The logistic regression, XGBoost, and the Gaussian process classifier performed a better specificity. Concerning the sensibility, in the Logistic Regression and XGBoost were improved in cohort II, both with a sensibility of 0.5, equal a completely random decision. The Gaussian process classifier was the most stable model in these five models, and the best performance in specificity, with 0.99 in the cohort I, and 0.93 in the cohort II.

The discrimination and calibration of the five models in the cohort I and cohort II were shown in Figure 5. For testing models of ML, each model had better ability to the prediction, the area under the curve (AUC) values of all algorithms were closed to 0.8 between the cohort I and cohort II, even the Gaussian process classification had exceeded this value in both set (0.816, 95% CI 0.813–0.819 vs. 0.803, 95% CI 0.799–0.808). However, compared with the different values of AUC between the cohort I and cohort II for all models, the XGBoost (0.781 vs. 0.804) and the Gaussian process classification (0.816 vs. 0.803) had tiny difference in both sides. It meant that these two models

TABLE 2 Clinicopathologic characteristics for established the prediction model between cohort I and cohort II.

Variable	Cohort I		Cohort II	
	LNM negative (N = 236)	LNM positive (N = 69)	LNM negative (N = 27)	LNM positive (N = 8)
<b>AGE (years)</b>				
age < 30 (n%)	1 (0.42)	5 (7.25)	0 (0.00)	0 (0.00)
age 30–40 (n%)	20 (8.47)	3 (4.35)	1 (3.70)	0 (0.00)
age 40–50 (n%)	28 (11.86)	16 (23.19)	2 (7.41)	1 (12.50)
age 50–60 (n%)	75 (31.78)	22 (31.88)	1 (3.70)	1 (12.50)
age > 60 (n%)	112 (47.47)	23 (33.33)	23 (85.19)	6 (75.00)
<b>TUMOR LOCATION</b>				
Fundus (n%)	31 (13.14)	3 (4.35)	0 (0.00)	2 (25.00)
Body (n%)	52 (22.03)	18 (26.09)	12 (44.44)	2 (25.00)
Antrum (n%)	153 (64.83)	48 (69.56)	15 (55.56)	4 (50.00)
<b>HISTOLOGIC TYPE</b>				
Undifferentiated (n%)	147 (62.29)	56 (81.16)	12 (44.44)	4 (50.00)
Differentiated (n%)	89 (37.71)	13 (18.84)	15 (55.56)	4 (50.00)
<b>LAUREN</b>				
Diffuse (n%)	93 (39.41)	34 (49.28)	7 (25.93)	3 (37.50)
Intestinal (n%)	95 (40.25)	13 (18.84)	20 (74.07)	3 (37.50)
Mixed (n%)	48 (20.34)	22 (31.88)	0 (0.00)	2 (25.00)
<b>TUMOR SIZE (cm)</b>				
2–3 (include) (n%)	58 (24.58)	19 (27.54)	7 (25.93)	5 (62.50)
> 3 (n%)	38 (16.10)	17 (24.64)	10 (37.04)	3 (37.50)
≤ 2 (n%)	140 (59.32)	33 (47.82)	10 (37.04)	0 (0.00)
<b>DEPTH OF INVASION</b>				
T1a (n%)	131 (55.51)	18 (26.09)	8 (29.63)	0 (0.00)
T1b (n%)	105 (44.49)	51 (73.91)	19 (70.37)	8 (100)
<b>ULCERATION</b>				
Negative (n %)	165 (69.92)	39 (56.52)	11 (40.74)	1 (12.50)
Positive (n %)	71 (30.08)	30 (43.48)	16 (59.26)	7 (87.50)

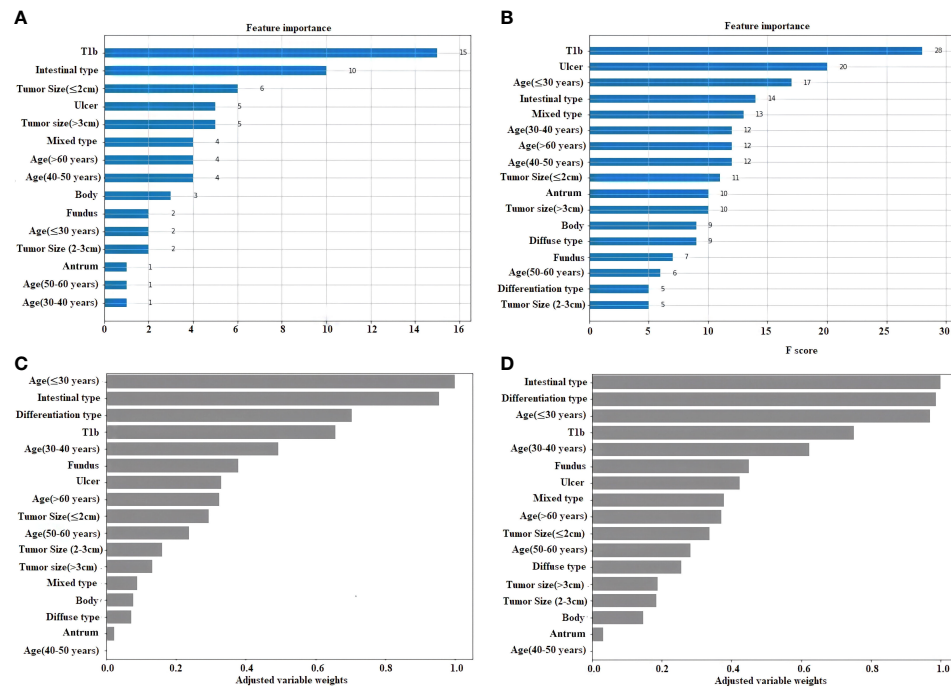


FIGURE 3

Feature importance plot for the 4 ML. (A) Light gradient boosting machine classifier (LightGBM). (B) Extreme gradient boosting classifier (XGBoost). (C) Logistic regression classifier. (D) Linear support vector machine classifier (Linear SVC).

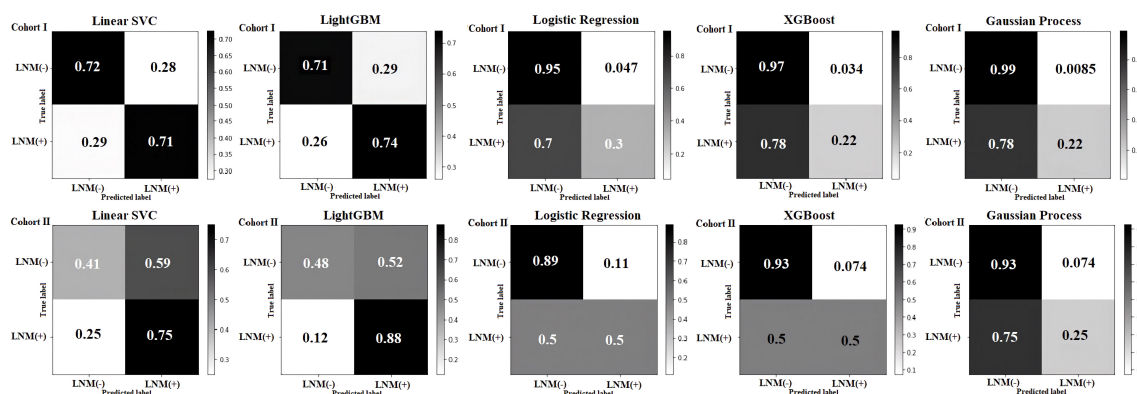


FIGURE 4

Confusion matrix of the cohort I and the cohort II in five machine learning models. In each subplot, the specificity, false positive rate (FPR), false negative rate (FNR), and sensibility were shown from top left to bottom right, respectively.

had the almost same ability for the prediction in cohort I and cohort II (Figures 5A, E). The 95% CI of the calibration belt in both cohort I and cohort II did not cross the diagonal bisector line, which suggests that the prediction models had a strong concordance between both groups and further indicates the five models demonstrate an accurate prediction potential in both groups. The XGBoost and the Gaussian process classification

were closer the dotted line to the ideal line, these two models had the better the predictive accuracy (Figures 5F–J).

Table 3 shows the prediction performance of five ML classifiers for cohort I and cohort II. The XGBoost classifier and Gaussian process classification demonstrated the best performance due to there was a little difference between the cohort I and cohort II: the cohort I's specificity 96.7% (95% CI

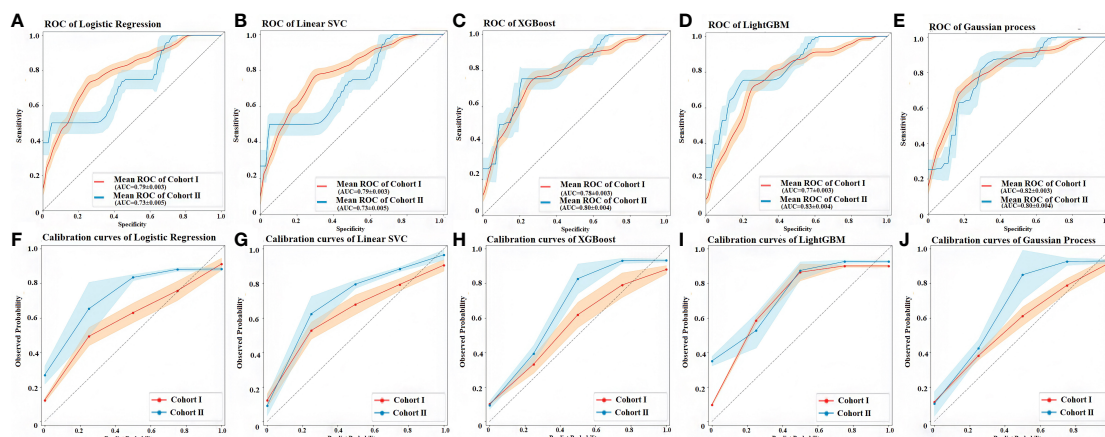


FIGURE 5

Discrimination and calibration performance of the 5 models. **(A)** ROC curves of the Logistic regression classifier in the cohort I and cohort II, respectively (AUC=0.788, 95% CI 0.785–0.790 versus 0.732, 95% CI 0.727–0.738). **(B)** ROC curves of the linear support vector machine classifier (Linear SVC) in the cohort I and cohort II, respectively (AUC=0.786, 95% CI 0.783–0.789 versus 0.736, 95% CI 0.731–0.741). **(C)** ROC curves of the in the extreme gradient boosting classifier (XGBoost) in the cohort I and cohort II, respectively (AUC = 0.781, 95% CI 0.778–0.784 versus 0.804, 95% CI 0.799–0.809). **(D)** ROC curves of the Light gradient boosting machine classifier (LightGBM) in the cohort I and cohort II, respectively (AUC = 0.766, 95% CI 0.763–0.769 versus 0.830, 95% CI 0.826–0.835). **(E)** ROC curves of the Gaussian process classification in the cohort I and cohort II, respectively (AUC = 0.816, 95% CI 0.813–0.819 versus 0.803, 95% CI 0.799–0.808). The light orange area and blue area represent the 95% CIs in cohort I and cohort II, respectively. 500 Bootstrap resamples were used to calculate a relatively corrected AUC and 95% CI. Calibration curves of five models in the cohort I and cohort II are shown in figures from **(F–J)**. The 45° dashed line represents a perfect prediction, the orange lines represent the predictive performance of the model in the cohort I, and the blue lines represent the predictive performance of the model in the cohort II. The closer the dotted line to the ideal line, the better the predictive accuracy of the model is (56). AUC, area under the curve; CI, confidence interval; ROC, receiver operating characteristic.

96.5–96.8%) and 99.1% (95% CI 99.1–99.2%); accuracy 79.6% (95% CI 79.4–79.8%) and 81.5% (95% CI 81.3–81.7%); AUC 78.1% (95% CI 77.8–78.4%) and 81.6% (95% CI 81.3–81.9%), the cohort II's specificity 92.6% (95% CI 92.3–92.8%) and 92.6% (95% CI 92.3–92.8%); accuracy 82.6% (95% CI 82.3–82.8%) and 77.1% (95% CI 76.8–77.4%); AUC 80.4% (95% CI 79.9–80.9%) and 80.3% (95% CI 79.9–80.8%), respectively. The sensibility and F1 score values were also demonstrated in this table. The F1 score can be interpreted as a harmonic mean of the precision and recall, where an F1 score reaches its best value at 1 and worst score at 0 (57) although, in these five models, the F1 score was already between 0.33 and 0.57. A brier score was a way to verify the accuracy of a probability forecast. A probability forecast refers to a specific event. The best possible Brier score is 0, for total accuracy. The lowest possible score is 1, which means the forecast was wholly inaccurate (58). In this study, all of the models had the Brier score, which was less than 0.25.

The decision curve of the XGBoost and Gaussian Process Classification models had a more comprehensive net benefit threshold probability range in the cohort I, although these were no statistical differences in the cohort II (Figure 6). Analysis showed that when the predictive criticism was > 0 in the XGBoost model and Gaussian process classification in the cohort I, the models added more net benefit than “no patient with LNM” or “all patients with LNM” scheme (Figure 6A). The predictive criticism ranged from 0 to 0.357 of the XGBoost

model and 0 to 0.293 of the Gaussian process classification in the cohort II, the models added more net benefit than “no patient with LNM” or “all patients with LNM” scheme (Figure 6B).

Subsequently, the predicted probability was categorized as low, medium, and high risk. Table 4 shows the odds ratio (OR) value of LNM prediction for each model. When comparing the different levels of risk, Linear SCV classifier, XGBoost classifier, and Gaussian process classification showed the highest capacity for the prediction due to the positive gradient increasing in different levels. The medium risk of Linear SCV classifier was 3.5 times higher than the low risk, and the high risk was seven times than the low risk. The Gaussian Process has 5.46 and 16.67 times comparing the medium and high risk with low risk. Even though the medium risk of XGBoost showed no statistically significant increasing compared with the low risk (1.67 vs. 1). LRC demonstrated the negative gradient comparing the high and medium risk (4.5 vs. 4.8), and LightGBM showed the negative gradient in medium and low risk (0.89 vs 1).

## Discussion

With the development of minimally invasive endoscopic technology, ESD is the gold standard to treat the EGC (7, 50, 60), due to the benefit such as minor trauma, quick recovery, and a better quality of life could be improved after the treatment (61, 62).

TABLE 3 Validation performance for the prediction of LNM of EGC by using five machine learning classifiers.

Machine learning	Sensibility (95% CI)	Specificity (95% CI)	F1 Score (95% CI)	Accuracy (95% CI)	AUC (95% CI)	Brier (95% CI)
<b>Linear SVC</b>						
Cohort I	0.711 (0.707–0.716)	0.727 (0.724–0.729)	0.538 (0.534–0.542)	0.723 (0.720–0.725)	0.786 (0.783–0.789)	0.207 (0.204–0.211)
Cohort II	0.748 (0.740–0.755)	0.408 (0.404–0.412)	0.398 (0.393–0.403)	0.486 (0.482–0.489)	0.736 (0.731–0.741)	0.225 (0.223–0.227)
<b>Logistic Regression</b>						
Cohort I	0.302 (0.297–0.308)	0.955 (0.953–0.956)	0.413 (0.407–0.419)	0.806 (0.804–0.808)	0.788 (0.785–0.790)	0.189 (0.186–0.191)
Cohort II	0.500 (0.492–0.509)	0.890 (0.887–0.892)	0.531 (0.524–0.538)	0.798 (0.795–0.801)	0.732 (0.727–0.738)	0.235 (0.232–0.237)
<b>XGBoost</b>						
Cohort I	0.215 (0.210–0.220)	0.967 (0.965–0.968)	0.323 (0.317–0.329)	0.796 (0.794–0.798)	0.781 (0.778–0.784)	0.145 (0.143–0.146)
Cohort II	0.500 (0.492–0.509)	0.926 (0.923–0.928)	0.568 (0.561–0.575)	0.826 (0.823–0.828)	0.804 (0.799–0.809)	0.172 (0.171–0.174)
<b>LightGBM</b>						
Cohort I	0.739 (0.734–0.743)	0.708 (0.705–0.711)	0.540 (0.536–0.544)	0.714 (0.712–0.717)	0.766 (0.763–0.769)	0.234 (0.233–0.236)
Cohort II	0.880 (0.874–0.886)	0.478 (0.474–0.482)	0.480 (0.475–0.485)	0.566 (0.563–0.569)	0.830 (0.826–0.835)	0.245 (0.243–0.247)
<b>Gaussian Process</b>						
Cohort I	0.214 (0.209–0.219)	0.991 (0.991–0.992)	0.344 (0.337–0.350)	0.815 (0.813–0.817)	0.816 (0.813–0.819)	0.139 (0.138–0.140)
Cohort II	0.254 (0.246–0.262)	0.926 (0.923–0.928)	0.333 (0.324–0.342)	0.771 (0.768–0.774)	0.803 (0.799–0.808)	0.185 (0.184–0.187)

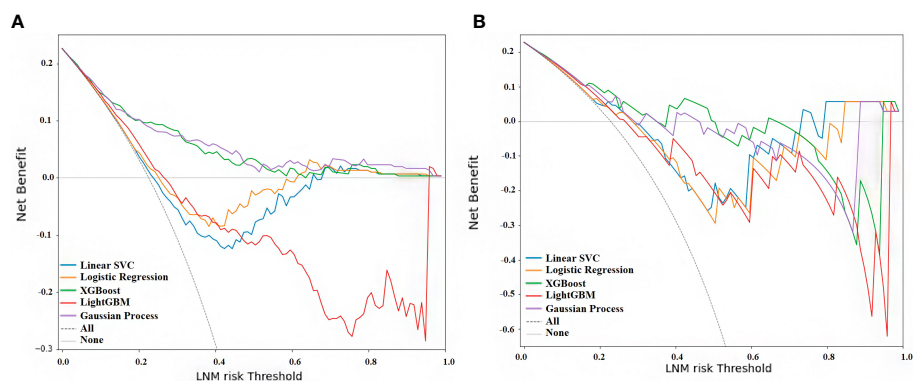


FIGURE 6

Decision curve analysis for all five models. (A) Curve of cohort I (B) Curve of cohort II. The x-axis measures the net benefit, and the y-axis shows the LNM risk threshold. The blue line represents the linear support vector machine classifier (Linear SVC), the orange line the logistic regression classifier, the green line the extreme gradient boosting classifier (XGBoost), the red line the light gradient boosting machine classifier (LightGBM), the purple line the Gaussian process classification, the gray solid line the assumption that no patient with LNM, and the dashed line represents all patients with LNM (59).

However, the LNM is a problem that depends on whether receive or not an additional lymphadenectomy. The traditional methods of predicting LNM could have certain limitations, in recent studies the EGC patients with only the evaluation of

clinicopathological characteristics after ESD needed to perform additional surgery due to having a high risk of LNM; however, actually, the risk of LNM was approximately 10% after the lymphadenectomy (19, 20, 63). Therefore, a good predictive

TABLE 4 Odds ratio and confidence intervals between different risk group in five machine learning classifiers.

OR values (95% CI)	Linear SVC	Logistic regression	XG Boost	Light GBM	Gaussian process
<b>Low risk</b>	1 (reference)	1 (reference)	1 (reference)	1 (reference)	1 (reference)
<b>Medium risk</b>	3.5 (3.15–3.89)	4.8 (4.32–5.34)	1.67 (1.54–1.81)	0.89 (0.79–0.99)	5.46 (4.94–6.03)
<b>High risk</b>	7.0 (6.35–7.71)	4.5 (4.08–4.96)	10.0 (9.26–10.79)	4.0 (3.63–4.41)	16.67 (15.10–18.39)

Range of predicted probability: low risk (0–0.25); medium risk (0.25–0.5); high risk (>0.5).

method can predict LNM in nearby 80% and help to reduce unnecessary surgery and improve the patient's quality of life. ML had been used broadly in medicine, since it can help to improve the accuracy of clinical prediction (28, 64, 65). In this study, we found that the ML models were the most important benefit of improving predictive accuracy to detect the LNM in EGC.

According to the feature selection, we found that the risk factors related to LNM such as age; the presence of ulceration, tumor size, and depth of invasion; the histologic tumor type; the tumor location; and Lauren classification were common in each model (AIC, BIC, and LASSO) (Figure 2). This is almost consistent with the ranking of variables importance in the results of ML models, although the order was different (Figure 3). Previous studies had been considered that these factors were related to the LNM in EGC (13, 66). On the other hand, the age was the risk that was included in these prediction models (Figure 3), although the age was not contained in the traditional evolution scale (50), but age-related studies involving many carcinoma patients have yielded some relevant results (67, 68). Perhaps, in the future, based on the ML models, we can find more factor combinations that would be constructed the optimized group that influences the LNM in EGC. This fact can provide a new solution to find the related factors and design new ML models in clinical research for prediction.

Another point in this study was the use of ML for the prediction of LNM. Here, we found that the Linear SVC and Light gradient boosting classifier (LightGBM) were the best models to detect the actual positive cases, although the rest three models presented excellent abilities to detect the actual negative cases (Figure 4). According to the predicted probability, the XGBoost classifier and Gaussian process classification had the best predictive accuracy of the model than the others. This is probably due to the random sampling results that were closer to the ideal line (Figure 5). Furthermore, they had a more comprehensive net benefit threshold probability range in the cohort I, which that meant for the patient with LNM who was predicted by XGBoost model and Gaussian process; the additional treatment could be had more benefit for them (Figure 6). In the predicted probability among different risk groups, the Linear SVC, XGBoost classifier, and Gaussian process had a certain degree of discrimination. The OR value was obviously increased among low, medium, and

high risk, which were applied with the Linear SVC, and Gaussian process. This means that these two models are better to detect the risk in different groups (Table 4). Thus, as can be observed, each model has its own characteristics and advantages in prediction, but Gaussian Process shows the best comprehensive predictive ability in this study. Perhaps, for the prediction of the LNM in EGC, we could combine multiple models to increase prediction ability. Xiao Y. et al. demonstrated that the ML methods have been more and more widely used in cancer prediction. However, no individual method exceeded the others, and a combination of models could imply an optimal final prediction (69).

It is undeniable that this study also has certain limitations. First, the model was constructed using a retrospective cohort; therefore, a prospective data set could be appropriate to improve the ability of the prediction model; perhaps we can find more risks that could be related to LNM. In addition, all preoperative examination results were obtained from reports; therefore, information bias was unavoidable. This study has been performed with a limited sample size, especially cohort II. However, results differed slightly between the cohort I and cohort II, which implies not only a different origin (China and Spain) but also a different ethnicity. In future work, we will make a prospective trial that includes more variables, such as biomarkers, and supplement with more predictive models to improve the prediction ability.

In conclusion, we established five commonly used ML models to predict LNM in EGC; according to our results, machine learning can be used to detect high-risk LNM in EGC, especially the Gaussian Process Classification had the best comprehensive predictive ability. This could be applied to indicate that additional lymphadenectomy is necessary after the endoscopic resection in EGC. From another point of view, machine learning could provide a new solution to find the related factors in clinical research for prediction of LNM in EGC.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.



## Author contributions

Study concept and design: TY, JM-U, JL, and SM-C; Acquisition of data: TY, IA, and XJ; Build Models' code: CL; Analysis and interpretation: TY, WL, YX, XJ, and YZ; Study supervision: SM-C and ZY. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by grants from the International Postdoctoral Exchange Fellowship Program 2020 by Human Resources and Social Security Department of Guang Dong Province support; Guangdong Provincial Department of Science and Technology 2021 Guangdong International, Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan High-end Talent Exchange Overseas Famous Teacher Project (version number: 109123037043, project name: ICG Mapping in lymphadenectomy of gastric cancer); the National Key Clinical Discipline, the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant Nos 81772594, Z.Y.; 81802322, H.C. and 81902949, J.H.), the Science and Technology Program of Guangzhou (Grant No. 201803010095, Z.Y.), and the Natural Science Foundation of Guangdong Province, China (Grant Nos 2020A1515011362, Z.Y. and 2022A1515010262, Z.Y.).

## Acknowledgments

This study was supported by Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, The Sixth Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University,

Guangzhou, China, and the Unit of Innovation in Minimally Invasive Surgery, Department of General and Digestive Surgery, University Hospital "Virgen del Rocio", Sevilla, Spain.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.1023110/full#supplementary-material>

## References

1. Rawla P, Barsouk A. Epidemiology of gastric cancer: Global trends, risk factors and prevention. *Przegląd Gastroenterol* (2019) 14(1):26. doi: 10.5114/PG.2018.80001
2. Hyuna S, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71(3):209–49. doi: 10.3322/CAAC.21660
3. He Y, Wang Y, Luan F, Yu Z, Feng H, Chen B, et al. Chinese And global burdens of gastric cancer from 1990 to 2019. *Cancer Med* (2021) 10(10):3461–73. doi: 10.1002/CAM4.3892
4. Ramazani Y, Mardani E, Najafi F, Moradinazar M, Amini M. Epidemiology of gastric cancer in north Africa and the middle East from 1990 to 2017. *J Gastrointest Cancer* (2021) 52(3):1046–53. doi: 10.1007/S12029-020-00533-6
5. Allemanni C, Matsuda T, Di CV, Harewood R, Matz M, Nikšić M, et al. Global surveillance of trends in cancer survival: Analysis of individual records for 37,513,025 patients diagnosed with one of 18 cancers during 2000–2014 from 322 population-based registries in 71 countries (CONCORD-3). *Lancet (London England)* (2018) 391(10125):1023. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)33326-3
6. Huang Q, Zou X. Clinicopathology of early gastric carcinoma: An update for pathologists and gastroenterologists. *Gastrointest Tumors* (2017) 3(3–4):115. doi: 10.1159/000456005
7. Ono H, Yao K, Fujishiro M, Oda I, Uedo N, Nimura S, et al. Guidelines for endoscopic submucosal dissection and endoscopic mucosal resection for early gastric cancer (second edition). *Dig Endosc* (2021) 33(1):4–20. doi: 10.1111/DEN.13883
8. Kim GH, Jung HY. Endoscopic resection of gastric cancer. *Gastrointest Endosc Clin N Am* (2021) 31(3):563–79. doi: 10.1016/J.GIEC.2021.03.008
9. Suzuki H, Oda I, Abe S, Sekiguchi M, Mori G, Nonaka S, et al. High rate of 5-year survival among patients with early gastric cancer undergoing curative endoscopic submucosal dissection. *Gastric Cancer* (2016) 19(1):198–205. doi: 10.1007/S10120-015-0469-0
10. Ning FL, Zang CD, Wang P, Shao S, Dai DQ. Endoscopic resection versus radical gastrectomy for early gastric cancer in Asia: A meta-analysis. *Int J Surg* (2017) 48:45–52. doi: 10.1016/J.IJSU.2017.09.068
11. Chapelle N, Bouvier A-M, Manfredi S, Drouillard A, Lepage C, Faivre J, et al. Early gastric cancer: Trends in incidence, management, and survival in a well-defined French population. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2016) 23(11):3677–83. doi: 10.1245/S10434-016-5279-Z
12. Okabayashi T, Shima Y. Management of early gastric cancer. *Gastric Carcinoma- New Insights into Curr Manage* (London, United Kingdom: IntechOpen) (2013). Available: <https://www.intechopen.com/chapters>. doi: 10.5772/50781
13. Sekiguchi M, Oda I, Taniguchi H, Suzuki H, Morita S, Fukagawa T, et al. Risk stratification and predictive risk-scoring model for lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer. *J Gastroenterol* (2016) 51(10):961–70. doi: 10.1007/S00535-016-1180-6



14. Milhomem LM, Milhomem-Cardoso DM, da Mota OM, Mota ED, Kagan A, Filho JBS. Risk of lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer and indications for endoscopic resection: Is it worth applying the east rules to the west? *Surg Endosc* (2021) 35(8):4380–8. doi: 10.1007/S00464-020-07932-7
15. Chu Y, Mao T, Li X, Jing X, Ren M, Huang Z, et al. Predictors of lymph node metastasis and differences between pure and mixed histologic types of early gastric signet-ring cell carcinomas. *Am J Surg Pathol* (2020) 44(7):934–42. doi: 10.1097/PAS.0000000000001460
16. Pyo JH, Lee H, Min BH, Lee JH, Choi MG, Lee JH, et al. Early gastric cancer with a mixed-type Lauren classification is more aggressive and exhibits greater lymph node metastasis. *J Gastroenterol* (2017) 52(5):594–601. doi: 10.1007/S00535-016-1254-5
17. Wei J, Zhang Y, Liu Y, Wang A, Fan B, Fu T, et al. Construction and validation of a risk-scoring model that preoperatively predicts lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer patients. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2021) 28(11):6665–72. doi: 10.1245/S10434-021-09867-2
18. Hatta W, Gotoda T, Oyama T, Kawata N, Takahashi A, Yoshifuku Y, et al. A scoring system to stratify curability after endoscopic submucosal dissection for early gastric cancer: “eCura system.” *Am J Gastroenterol* (2017) 112(6):874–81. doi: 10.1038/AJG.2017.95
19. Seo HS, Yoo HM, Jung YJ, Lee SH, Park JM, Song KY, et al. Regional lymph node dissection as an additional treatment option to endoscopic resection for expanded indications in gastric cancer: A prospective cohort study. *J Gastric Cancer* (2020) 20(4):442–53. doi: 10.5230/JGC.2020.20.E35
20. Kim TS, Min BH, Min YW, Lee H, Rhee PL, Kim JJ, et al. Long-term outcomes of additional endoscopic treatments for patients with positive lateral margins after endoscopic submucosal dissection for early gastric cancer. *Gut Liver* (2021) 16(4):547–54. doi: 10.5009/GNL210203
21. Liu J, Chang H, Forrest JYL, Yang B. Influence of artificial intelligence on technological innovation: Evidence from the panel data of china’s manufacturing sectors. *Technol Forecast Soc Change* (2020) 158:120142. doi: 10.1016/J.TECHFORE.2020.120142
22. Wirtz BW, Weyerer JC, Geyer C. Artificial intelligence and the public sector—applications and challenges. (2018) 42(7):596–615. doi: 10.1080/01900692.2018.1498103
23. Abduljabbar R, Dia H, Liyanage S, Bagloee SA. Applications of artificial intelligence in transport: An overview. *Sustain* (2019) 11(1):189. doi: 10.3390/SU11010189
24. Fetzer JH. What is artificial intelligence? In: *Artificial Intelligence: Its Scope and Limits. Studies in Cognitive Systems* (1990) (Dordrecht: Springer) 4:3–27. doi: 10.1007/978-94-009-1900-6\_1
25. Ongsulee P. Artificial intelligence, machine learning and deep learning. *Int Conf ICT Knowl Eng* (2017), 1–6. doi: 10.1109/ICTKE.2017.8259629
26. Sarker IH. Machine learning: Algorithms, real-world applications and research directions. *SN Comput Sci* (2021) 2(3):1–21. doi: 10.1007/S42979-021-00592-X
27. Santos MK, Ferreira Júnior JR, Wada DT, Tenório APM, Barbosa MHN, de Azevedo Marques PM. Artificial intelligence, machine learning, computer-aided diagnosis, and radiomics: Advances in imaging towards to precision medicine. *Radiol Bras* (2019) 52(6):387–96. doi: 10.1590/0100-3984.2019.0049
28. Sidey-Gibbons JAM, Sidey-Gibbons CJ. Machine learning in medicine: a practical introduction. *BMC Med Res Methodol* (2019) 19(1):64. doi: 10.1186/S12874-019-0681-4
29. Gui C, Chan V. Machine learning in medicine. *Univ West Ont Med J* (2017) 86(2):76–8. doi: 10.5206/UWOMJ.V86I2.2060
30. Adeoye J, Tan JY, Choi S-W, Thomson P. Prediction models applying machine learning to oral cavity cancer outcomes: A systematic review. *Int J Med Inform* (2021) 154:104557. doi: 10.1016/J.IJMEDINF.2021.104557
31. Kang J, Choi YJ, Kim IK, Lee HS, Kim H, Balik SH, et al. LASSO-based machine learning algorithm for prediction of lymph node metastasis in T1 colorectal cancer. *Cancer Res Treat* (2021) 53(3):773–83. doi: 10.1413/CRT.2020.974
32. Duffy MJ. Clinical uses of tumor markers: A critical review. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* (2001) 38(3):225–62. doi: 10.1080/20014091084218
33. Emanet N, Öz HR, Bayram N, Delen D. A comparative analysis of machine learning methods for classification type decision problems in healthcare. *Decis Anal* (2014) 1(1):1–20. doi: 10.1186/2193-8636-1-6
34. Gevorkyan MN, Demidova AV, Demidova TS, Sobolev AA. Review and comparative analysis of machine learning libraries for machine learning. *Discret Contin Model Appl Comput Sci* (2019) 27(4):305–15. doi: 10.22363/2658-4670-2019-27-4-305-315
35. Al Bataineh A. A comparative analysis of nonlinear machine learning algorithms for breast cancer detection. *International Journal of Machine Learning and Computing* (2019) 9(3):248–54. doi: 10.18178/ijmlc.2019.9.3.794
36. Lee J, Woo J, Kang AR, Jeong YS, Jung W, Lee M, et al. Comparative analysis on machine learning and deep learning to predict post-induction hypotension. *Sensors* (2020) 20(16):4575. doi: 10.3390/S20164575
37. Bentéjac C, Csörgő A, Martínez-Muñoz G. A comparative analysis of gradient boosting algorithms. *Artif Intell Rev* (2021) 54(3):1937–67. doi: 10.1007/S10462-020-09896-5/TABLES/12
38. Subasi A. *Practical machine learning for data analysis using python*. Chapter 6 - Regression examples (Academic Press) (2020) 91–202:391–463. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-821379-7.00003-5
39. Verma M, Dawar M, Rana PS, Jindal N, Singh H. Chapter 3 - An OpenSim guided tour in machine learning for e-health applications. *Intell Data Secur Solut e-Health Appl* (Academic Press) (2020), 57–75. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-819511-6.00003-0
40. Rasmussen CE, Williams CKI. *Gaussian Processes for machine learning* Vol. 38. . MA, USA: MIT Press Cambridge (2006) p. 715–9.
41. Ounpraseuth ST. Gaussian Processes for machine learning. *J Am Stat Assoc* (2008) 103(481):429–9. doi: 10.1198/JASA.2008.S219
42. Ashari A, Paryudi I, Tjoa AM. Performance comparison between naïve bayes, decision tree and k-nearest neighbor in searching alternative design in an energy simulation tool. *International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications (IJACSA)* (2013) 4(11). doi: 10.14569/IJACSA.2013.041105
43. Chen T, Guestrin C. XGBoost: A scalable tree boosting system. *arXiv e-prints* (2016) arXiv:1603.02754. doi: 10.1145/2939672. Available at: <https://ui.adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/2016arXiv160302754C>.
44. Ke G, Meng Q, Finley T, Wang T, Chen W, Ma W, et al. LightGBM: A highly efficient gradient boosting decision tree. In: *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems* (2017) 30. doi: 10.5555/3294996. Available at: <https://www.microsoft.com/en-us/research/publication/lightgbm-a-highly-efficient-gradient-boosting-decision-tree/>.
45. Pedregosa F, Varoquaux G, Gramfort A, Michel V, Thirion B, Grisel O, et al. Scikit-learn: Machine learning in Python, in: *J Mach Learn res* (2011). Available at: <http://jmlr.org/papers/v12/pedregosa11a.html>.
46. Lin YW, Xiao N, Wang LL, Li CQ, Xu QS. Ordered homogeneity pursuit lasso for group variable selection with applications to spectroscopic data. *Chemom Intell Lab Syst* (2017) 168:62–71. doi: 10.1016/J.CHEMOLAB.2017.07.004
47. Stephan KE, Penny WD. Dynamic causal models and Bayesian selection. Friston K, Ashburner J, Kiebel S, Nichols T, Penny W *Stat Parametr Mapp Anal Funct Brain Images* (Academic Press) (2007), 577–85. doi: 10.1016/B978-012372560-8/50043-7
48. Pannucci CJ, Laird S, Dimick JB, Campbell DA, Henke PK. A validated risk model to predict 90-day VTE events in postsurgical patients. *Chest* (2014) 145(3):567–73. doi: 10.1378/CHEST.13-1553
49. Keung EZ, Gershenwald JE. The eighth edition American joint committee on cancer (AJCC) melanoma staging system: implications for melanoma treatment and care. *Expert Rev Anticancer Ther* (2018) 18(8):775. doi: 10.1080/14737140.2018.1489246
50. Japanese gastric cancer treatment guidelines 2018 (5th edition). *Gastric Cancer* (2021) 24(1):1–21. doi: 10.1007/S10120-020-01042-Y
51. Risk factors: Age - national cancer institute. Available at: <https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/causes-prevention/risk/age>.
52. Lorah J, Womack A. Value of sample size for computation of the Bayesian information criterion (BIC) in multilevel modeling. *Behav Res* (2019) 51:440–50. doi: 10.3758/s13428-018-1188-3
53. Akaike H. A new look at the statistical model identification. *IEEE Trans Automat Contr* (1974) 19(6):716–23. doi: 10.1109/TAC.1974.1100705
54. Feng F, Tian Y, Xu G, Liu Z, Liu S, Zheng G, et al. Diagnostic and prognostic value of CEA, CA19-9, AFP and CA125 for early gastric cancer. *BMC Cancer* (2017) 17(1):737. doi: 10.1186/S12885-017-3738-Y
55. Abdelfatah MM, Barakat M, Lee H, Kim JJ, Uedo N, Grimm I, et al. The incidence of lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer according to the expanded criteria in comparison with the absolute criteria of the Japanese gastric cancer association: A systematic review of the literature and meta-analysis. *Gastrointest Endosc* (2018) 87(2):338–47. doi: 10.1016/J.GIE.2017.09.025
56. Van Calster B, McLernon DJ, van Smeden M, Wynants L, Steyerberg EW. Calibration: the Achilles heel of predictive analytics. *BMC Med* (2019) 17(1):1–7. doi: 10.1186/S12916-019-1466-7
57. Beitzel SM, Beitzel SM. *On understanding and classifying web queries* (2006). Available at: <https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.127.634>.
58. Murphy AH. A new vector partition of the probability score. *J Appl Meteorol Climatol* (1973) 12(4):595–600. doi: 10.1175/1520-0450(1973)012
59. Vickers AJ, Elkin EB. Decision curve analysis: A novel method for evaluating prediction models. *Med Decis Making* (2016) 26(6):565–74. doi: 10.1177/0272989X06295361

60. Ajani JA, D'Amico TA, Bentrem DJ, Chao J, Cooke D, Corvera C, et al. Gastric Cancer, Version 2.2022. NCCN guidelines version 4.2021 gastric cancer continue NCCN guidelines panel disclosures. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2021) 20(2):167–92. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2022.0008
61. Oka S, Tanaka S, Kaneko I, Mouri R, Hirata M, Kawamura T, et al. Advantage of endoscopic submucosal dissection compared with EMR for early gastric cancer. *Gastrointest Endosc* (2006) 64(6):877–83. doi: 10.1016/j.GIE.2006.03.932
62. Hoteya S, Iizuka T, Kikuchi D, Yahagi N. Benefits of endoscopic submucosal dissection according to size and location of gastric neoplasm, compared with conventional mucosal resection. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2009) 24(6):1102–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2009.05811.x
63. Tian YT, Ma FH, Wang GQ, Zhang YM, Dou LZ, Xie YB, et al. Additional laparoscopic gastrectomy after noncurative endoscopic submucosal dissection for early gastric cancer: A single-center experience. *World J Gastroenterol* (2019) 25(29):3996–4006. doi: 10.3748/WJG.V25.I29.3996
64. Andrew TW, Hamnett N, Roy I, Garioch J, Nobes J, Moncrieff M. Machine-learning algorithm to predict multidisciplinary team treatment recommendations in the management of basal cell carcinoma. *Br J Cancer* (2021) 126(4):562–8. doi: 10.1038/S41416-021-01506-7
65. Shah P, Kendall F, Khozin S, Goosen R, Hu J, Laramie J, et al. Artificial intelligence and machine learning in clinical development: A translational perspective. *NPJ Digit Med* (2019) 2(1):1–5. doi: 10.1038/s41746-019-0148-3
66. Oh YJ, Kim DH, Han WH, Eom BW, Kim YI, Yoon HM, et al. Risk factors for lymph node metastasis in early gastric cancer without lymphatic invasion after endoscopic submucosal dissection. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2021) 47(12):3059–63. doi: 10.1016/j.EJSO.2021.04.029
67. Smetana KJr, Lacina L, Szabo P, Dvorankova B, Broz P, Šedo A. Ageing as an important risk factor for cancer. *Anticancer Res* (2016) 36(10):5009–17. doi: 10.21873/ANTICANCER.11069
68. Chen H, Zhou M, Tian W, Meng K, He H. Effect of age on breast cancer patient prognoses: A population-based study using the SEER 18 database. *PloS One* (2016) 11(10):e0165409. doi: 10.1371/JOURNAL.PONE.0165409
69. Xiao Y, Wu J, Lin Z, Zhao X. A deep learning-based multi-model ensemble method for cancer prediction. *Comput Methods Programs Biomed* (2018) 153:1–9. doi: 10.1016/j.CMPB.2017.09.005



## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY  
Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

REVIEWED BY  
Giovanni Cochetti,  
University of Perugia, Italy  
Ahmed Farag,  
Cairo University, Egypt

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Hao Sun  
sunhao68@sina.com

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 04 September 2022  
ACCEPTED 28 November 2022  
PUBLISHED 04 January 2023

CITATION  
Huang W, Wei Z-q, Qiu Y-h, Tang G  
and Sun H (2023) Effects of wound  
infection on prognosis after  
laparoscopic abdominoperineal  
resection of rectal cancer.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1036241.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1036241

COPYRIGHT  
© 2023 Huang, Wei, Qiu, Tang and Sun.  
This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Effects of wound infection on prognosis after laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection of rectal cancer

Wang Huang<sup>1</sup>, Zheng-qiang Wei<sup>2</sup>, Yu-hao Qiu<sup>2</sup>,  
Gang Tang<sup>2</sup> and Hao Sun<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, Chongqing University Cancer Hospital, Chongqing, China,

<sup>2</sup>Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Chongqing Medical University, Chongqing, China

**Background:** In two facilities in Chongqing, this research sought to retrospectively evaluate the effects of perineal wound infection on survival after laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection (LAPR) of rectal cancer.

**Methods:** To obtain clinical information on patients who underwent LAPR between January 2013 and December 2021, we performed a multicenter cohort study. A total of 473 patients were enrolled: 314 in the non-infection group and 159 in the group with perineal infection. The general data, perioperative conditions, and tumor outcomes between groups were analyzed. The infection rates, recurrence rates, and survival rates of the two centers were compared.

**Results:** The age, height, weight, body mass index (BMI), preoperative complications, preoperative treatment, and intraoperative conditions of patients in the LAPR infection group were not statistically different from those in the non-infection group. The percentage of men, typical postoperative hospital stay, length of initial postoperative therapy, and recurrence and metastasis rates were all considerably higher in the infection group than those in the non-infection group. Wound infection was an independent factor affecting tumor recurrence and metastasis after LAPR as well as an independent factor shortening patient survival time according to multivariate analysis. The incidence of wound infection, the rate of recurrence, and the rate of mortality did not vary significantly across sites.

**Conclusion:** Wound infection after LAPR increases the mean postoperative hospital stay, prolongs the time to first postoperative treatment, and decreases

the disease-free survival (DFS) and overall survival (OS). Therefore, decreasing the rate of LAPR wound infection is expected to shorten the postoperative hospital stay and prolong the patient DFS and OS. Patients with postoperative infection may require intensive adjuvant therapy.

#### KEYWORDS

rectal cancer, wound infection, cancer recurrence, cancer metastasis, laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection (LAPR)

## Introduction

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is one of the most prevalent malignant tumors. Nearly 90% of patients with CRC undergo tumor resection (1). The most frequent postoperative consequence of CRC is surgical site infection (SSI), including wound infection, anastomotic leakage, and abdominal infection, with an infection rate as high as 45% (2). SSI leads to long postoperative hospital stays and increases the use of postoperative antibiotics, reoperation rate, and psychological stress in patients; in addition, SSI can lead to increased health care costs (3–5). Moreover, SSI decreases disease-free survival (DFS) and overall survival (OS) (6, 7). Rectal anastomotic leakage has been linked to a higher risk of tumor recurrence and shorter OS according to a meta-analysis (8). The relationship between postoperative wound infection, an important component of SSI, and the prognosis of CRC has not yet been reported.

Importantly, 40% of patients with rectal cancer must undergo abdominoperineal resection (APR) (9) despite progress in surgical techniques and rectal cancer treatments. Compared with other surgical methods, APR has a higher wound infection rate. After wound infection, the prognosis time is long. Perineal wound infection, in severe cases, may show wound nonunion or chronic sinus formation, thus resulting in long-term chronic inflammation. Related research has shown that tumor incidence and growth are significantly influenced by inflammation. Rectal anastomotic leakage leads to an increase in the local recurrence rate of tumors after surgery, which may be caused mainly by long-term local chronic inflammatory stimulation. For patients with postoperative perineal incision infection, a contaminated incision and poor local blood supply to the wound may lead to long healing times and long-term inflammation at the site of the tumor resection. Whether this inflammatory state might also increase the local recurrence rate and decrease the DFS and OS of patients was unknown.

This study was aimed at investigating the relationships between perineal wound infection and tumor recurrence,

metastasis, and survival after laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection (LAPR) to serve as a standard of comparison for the clinical diagnosis and management of rectal cancer.

## Patients and methods

### Clinical data

To incorporate the case data from the two sites in Chongqing, China, we conducted a retrospective cohort analysis. Retrospective data collection was conducted for patients with rectal cancer treated at the Chongqing University Cancer Hospital and the First Affiliated Hospital of Chongqing Medical University between January 2013 and December 2021. The inclusion criteria were as follows: 1) biopsy-confirmed adenocarcinoma of the rectum, 2) patient consent to LAPR, and 3) radical resection. The exclusion criteria were as follows: 1) history of other malignant tumors, multiple primary CRCs, or pathological diagnosis of non-adenocarcinoma; 2) anal preservation; 3) combined organ resection; 4) non-laparoscopic surgery or conversion to open administration; 5) history of radiotherapy for conditions other than rectal cancer; 6) no radical operation or clinical stage IV (including inguinal lymph node metastasis or lateral lymph node metastasis); and 7) unknown clinical information or loss to follow-up.

According to the above criteria, a total of 619 individuals with LAPR were identified, but 139 patients were excluded because of insufficient clinical information or loss to follow-up. Finally, 473 cases were included. Among them, 165 cases were enrolled at the Chongqing University Cancer Hospital, and 308 cases were enrolled at the First Affiliated Hospital of Chongqing Medical University.

According to the inclusion and exclusion criteria, participants were divided into a perineal incision infected group and a non-infected group according to the presence of perineal incision infection. All patients were operated on by experienced senior physicians.

## Preoperative therapeutic schedule

Every patient who was included underwent a thorough preoperative assessment, which included a pelvic MRI, colonoscopy, enhanced CT of the chest and abdomen, and tumor markers. Preoperative neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy is recommended for patients with preoperative T stage T3 or T4, N stage N1 or N2, positive perioperative margin [circumferential resection margin (CRM)], or positive extramural vascular invasion (EMVI). The neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy regimen comprised conventional long-term radiotherapy with a single dose of 1.8–2.0 Gy administered a total of 25–28 times. For 8–12 weeks of preoperative chemotherapy, the regimen included fluorouracil or capecitabine alone or a combination of CapeOX (capecitabine and oxaliplatin) or FOLFOX (fluorouracil and oxaliplatin). At 8–12 weeks after the end of radiotherapy, surgical treatment was performed after evaluation of the specific condition of the patient's tumor.

## Operation

For abdominal surgery, the rectum was separated from the levator ani plane according to the total mesorectal excision (TME) principle, and the sigmoid colon was dissected 10 cm above the tumor. Extraperitoneal stoma or transrectus abdominis stoma were used for stoma. For perineal surgery, the patient was still in the lithotomy position. The anus was closed with a double purse-string suture, and the skin on both sides of the perineum and back and the adipose tissue of the ischial anal canal were dissected according to the standard APR scope. The adipose tissue was first separated from the sacrococcygeal region in the abdominal cavity, and then the adipose tissue of the ischial anal canal was gradually separated and incised from both sides. The posterior margin of the superficial transperineum muscle was incised in the front, and the anterior part of the rectum was connected to remove the specimen. After the wound was completely hemostatic, the pelvic and abdominal wounds were washed with warm water, the perineum was redisinfecting and covered with towels, the presacral drainage tube and subcutaneous negative pressure drainage ball were indwelled, and the subcutaneous tissue and skin were sutured with a tension-reducing needle at intervals and full thickness.

## Postoperative adjuvant treatment

Pharmacy medication records were consulted, and patient in-hospital data or telephone follow-up data were collected. Postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy included fluorouracil or capecitabine alone, CapeOX, or FOLFOX.

## Follow-up

All patients underwent follow-up evaluations in the outpatient clinic 3–6 months postoperatively. Every 3 months, tests for tumor markers, including at least blood levels of carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA19-9) and carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), were performed. Enhanced CT scans of the abdomen and pelvis were conducted once every 6 months, and a colonoscopy was performed once per year. Patients who did not return to the hospital for reexamination were followed up by telephone according to a schedule, and the survival status, symptoms of discomfort, and local examination results were recorded. Study follow-up continued until 1 July 2022.

## Observation indicators and evaluation criteria

General data, the perioperative period, and tumor prognosis between groups were analyzed. The infection rate, recurrence rate, and survival rate were compared between centers. This study mainly compared the prognosis of tumors between groups, including local recurrence and distant metastasis. Local recurrence refers to local tumors in the pelvic and perineal regions, as confirmed by imaging or reoperation pathology. The distant recurrence rate was defined as metastasis/recurrence of non-local recurrence sites, as confirmed by imaging or reoperation pathology.

## Statistical analysis

SPSS 23.0 software was used for statistical evaluation. Quantitative information was presented as  $\bar{X}$ s, and t-tests were used to compare groups. In this study, [n (%)] was used to express categorical data. For group comparison and univariate analysis, we used chi-square or Fisher exact test. In the analysis of the survival curve, multivariate logistic analysis was applied to characterize OS and DFS.

## Results

### Basic data analysis

The total infection incidence for perineal wounds was 33.62%; there were 159 instances of infection and 314 cases without infection. No significant differences were observed in age, BMI (weight/height<sup>2</sup>), comorbidities, and preoperative treatments between groups ( $P > 0.005$ , Table 1). The percentage of men in the experimental group was much



TABLE 1 Patient characteristics.

	Infection group (n=159)	Non-infection group (n=314)	P
Gender			0.030
Male	87 (54.72%)	204 (64.96%)	
Female	72 (45.28%)	110 (35.03%)	
Age (years)	59.67±13.089	60.58 ± 10.937	0.452
Height (cm)	160.82 ± 9.238	161.47 ± 7.717	0.448
Weight (kg)	59.81 ± 10.935	59.19 ± 9.995	0.537
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	23.07 ± 3.372	22.64 ± 3.051	0.159
History of smoking			0.455
Yes	37 (23.27%)	83 (26.43%)	
No	122 (76.73%)	231 (73.57%)	
History of alcohol consumption			0.761
Yes	40 (25.17%)	75 (23.89%)	
No	119 (74.85%)	239 (76.11%)	
Diabetes mellitus			0.753
Normality	14 (8.81%)	25 (7.96%)	
Abnormality	145 (91.19%)	289 (92.04%)	
Hypertension			0.093
Normality	33 (20.75%)	46 (14.65%)	
Abnormality	126 (79.24%)	268 (85.35%)	
Neoadjuvant therapy			0.543
Yes	24 (15.09%)	41 (13.06%)	
No	135 (84.91%)	273 (86.94%)	

greater than that in the control group ( $P < 0.005$ ). The preoperative neoadjuvant therapy was long-term radiotherapy, followed by 6–12 weeks of neoadjuvant chemotherapy, followed by radical surgery.

## Operation and pathological stage

No significant differences were observed in the operation time, blood loss, distance between tumor and anus, tumor size, T stage, N stage, tumor stage, and number of positive lymph nodes between groups ( $P > 0.05$ , Table 2). The average length of hospital stay in the infection group was significantly longer than that in the non-infection group ( $P < 0.05$ ). The distance was the shortest path between the tumor's bottom margin and the anus. Tumor size referred to the longest tumor diameter. Six patients achieved a pathological complete response (PCR) after preoperative treatment.

## Adjuvant therapy

Postoperative adjuvant medication was administered to 192 patients in the non-infection group and 102 patients in the infection group. The initial chemotherapy session lasted substantially longer in the experimental group than that in the control group ( $P < 0.05$ ), whereas the number of postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy showed no difference ( $P > 0.05$ ), as shown in Table 3.

## Follow-up

In the follow-up, in comparison to those in the non-infection group, the infection group's rates of recurrence and metastasis, local recurrence, and death were all considerably higher ( $P < 0.005$ , Table 4). In the infection group, 77 cases had recurrence and metastasis, whereas in the non-infection group, 68 cases had recurrence and metastasis. In the first recurrence and metastasis, the local recurrence rate of the infected group was much higher than that of the non-infection group (77.92% vs. 48.53%). DFS ( $P = 0.000$ ) and OS ( $P = 0.005$ ) significantly decreased in the infection group (Figure 1).

## Comparison between centers

The infection rate, postoperative average length of hospital stay, metastasis rate, and mortality rate did not significantly differ between centers (Table 5). The overall infection rate in the two centers was 42.63%, the recurrence rate of metastasis was 30.65%, and the mortality rate was 20.72%.

## Multiple-factor analysis

Univariate analysis of postoperative metastasis and recurrence of rectal cancer indicated that body weight, BMI, operation time, number of positive lymph nodes, N stage, tumor



TABLE 2 Surgical conditions and postoperative pathological features.

	Infection group (n=159)	Non-infection group (n=314)	P
Operating time (min)	265.28 ± 85.769	254.80 ± 77.805	0.182
Intraoperative bleeding (ml)	129.59 ± 112.902	142.52 ± 186.722	0.423
Distance (cm)	3.09 ± 1.499	3.18 ± 1.297	0.516
Tumor size (cm)	4.40 ± 1.902	4.13 ± 1.579	0.101
T stage			0.619
T0	2 (1.26%)	4 (1.27%)	
T1	8 (5.03%)	11 (3.50%)	
T2	47 (29.56%)	81 (25.79%)	
T3	55 (34.59%)	105 (33.44%)	
T4	47 (29.56%)	113 (35.99%)	
N stage			0.248
N0	103 (64.78%)	191 (60.83%)	
N1	29 (18.24%)	78 (24.84%)	
N2	27 (16.98%)	45 (14.33%)	
Pathological stage			0.974
0	2 (1.26%)	4 (1.27%)	
I	40 (25.16%)	74 (23.57%)	
II	59 (37.11%)	120 (38.22%)	
III	58 (36.48%)	116 (36.94%)	
Positive lymph node (n)	1.81 ± 3.735	1.39 ± 2.761	0.204
Differentiation degree			0.697
Poorly	5 (3.14%)	15 (4.78%)	
Moderately	150 (94.34%)	292 (92.99%)	
Well	4 (2.52%)	7 (2.23%)	
Postoperative hospital stay (days)	19.31 ± 14.148	12.62 ± 5.336	0.000

stage, infection, and postoperative hospital stay were statistically significant. After adjustment for the above factors, the risk of recurrence and metastasis was increased in patients with vaginal wound infection (odds ratio (OR) = 3.526, 95% CI: 2.228–5.578,  $P = 0.000$ ). Univariate analysis of death due to rectal cancer indicated that the operation time, number of positive lymph nodes, N stage, tumor stage, infection, and postoperative hospital stay were statistically significant. After adjustment for the above factors in the logistic regression model, the perineal wound infection group had an increased risk of death (OR = 1.815, 95% CI: 1.107–2.976,  $P = 0.018$ ).

## Discussion

CRC has a high incidence and mortality. In 2020, globally, more than 1.9 million new cases of CRC and 935,000 deaths have been estimated to result from CRC, accounting for approximately one-tenth of all cancer cases and fatalities (10).

However, the incidence and mortality of CRC are almost twice as high in men than those in women (9). In the data included in this study, the incidence was approximately 1.60 times higher in men than that in women, in line with the tumor distribution. The overall death rate for individuals with rectal cancer in this study was 20.72%, a finding consistent with the high mortality rate reported in the literature.

CRC is treated mainly with surgery. In China, the incidence of rectal cancer accounts for approximately 50% of CRCs, whereas lower rectal cancer accounts for 60%–70% of all CRCs. Postoperative complications of rectal cancer are significantly higher than those of colon cancer (11), with rates reaching 40% (12), according to the literature. However, APR has higher postoperative complications; most data have indicated an incidence of perineal complications of 10.1%–45% (9, 13–15). After preoperative neoadjuvant chemo radiotherapy, the incidence of perineal complications can even reach 60%–70% (9, 16). Wound infection is the main complication in the perineal area after APR. The perineal

TABLE 3 Time and frequency of postoperative chemotherapy.

	Infection group (n=102)	Non-infection group (n=192)	P
Time of first chemotherapy (days)	43.82 ± 16.337	29.91 ± 11.012	0.000
Frequency	5.11 ± 1.794	5.41 ± 1.682	0.368

TABLE 4 Prognosis.

	Infection group (n=159)	Non-infection group (n=314)	P
Recurrence/Metastasis			0.000
Yes	77 (48.43%)	68 (21.66%)	
No	82 (51.57%)	246 (78.34%)	
Position			0.001
Local	37 (48.05%)	19 (27.94%)	
Local and distant	23 (29.87%)	14 (20.59%)	
Distant	17 (22.08%)	35 (51.47%)	
Death			0.004
Yes	45 (28.30%)	53 (16.88%)	
No	114 (71.70%)	261 (83.12%)	

wound infection rate was found to be 32.73%, in agreement with the literature, possibly because the sacral cavity forms a large wound area after rectum resection, thus resulting in fluid accumulation and pelvic abscess. In addition, the operation time of LAPR is longer, thus potentially increasing the risk of postoperative infection. Wound infection increases medical expenses, prolongs hospital stay, and decreases patient quality of life (17). In this study, in comparison to that in the non-infection group, the average postoperative hospital stay in the infected group was much longer (19.31 days vs. 12.62 days).

After CRC surgery, SSI can decrease the DFS after radical surgery (6, 7) but has not been demonstrated to be associated with OS. Anastomotic leakage after rectal surgery promotes local recurrence and decreases DFS and OS according to several studies (18–22). However, anastomotic leakage has been found to increase local recurrence without affecting OS or DFS (23). Thus, this conclusion is controversial at present. In gastric cancer, SSI has been reported to decrease OS after radical surgery (24), and anastomotic leakage has been found to decrease OS after gastric cancer surgery according to several studies (25, 26). However, this conclusion is still debatable.

Anastomotic leakage after treatment for stomach cancer, according to some research, has no effect on prognosis (27). However, no study has examined the relationship between wound infection and prognosis after gastric CRC surgery. This study showed that perineal wound infection increased the local tumor recurrence rate and decreased the OS and DFS. Simultaneously, after rectal cancer surgery, perineal wound infection is a separate risk factor for both DFS and OS.

At present, the mechanism of LAPR wound infection and poor tumor prognosis is unclear. Inflammation may be activated by wound infection in the perineal region. However, inflammatory cells produce tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ , transforming growth factor- $\beta$ , interleukin-6 (IL-6), and other cytokines, which regulate the transcription factor NF- $\kappa$ B and the signal transducer and activator of transcription-3 (STAT3) pathways, and promote tumor cell metastasis (28–30). Another research has shown that inflammatory cells cause overexpression of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and IL-6 (31). The most potent angiogenic cytokine is VEGF, and angiogenesis plays a major role in tumor spread and recurrence (32). Shorter DFS and OS are associated with elevated blood VEGF levels in patients

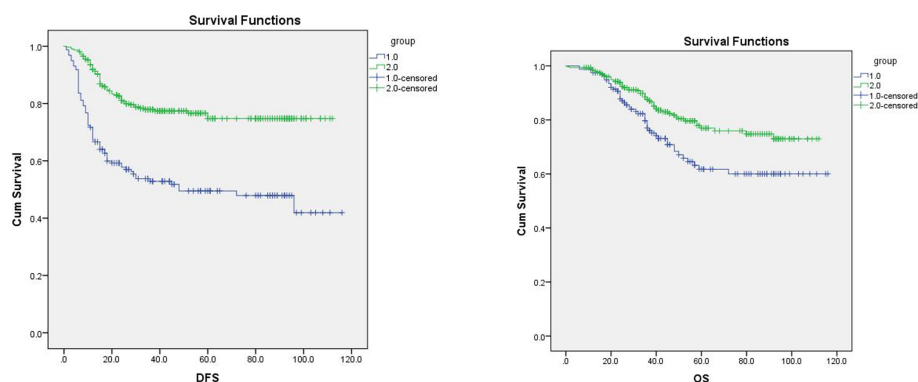


FIGURE 1  
Overall survival (OS) and PFS of the two groups. Note: Group 1 is the infection group, and group 2 is the non-infection group. The longest follow-up was 120 months, in which changes in disease-free survival (DFS) and overall survival (OS) were significant ( $P < 0.05$ ).

TABLE 5 Comparative analysis of the two centers.

	First Affiliated Hospital (n=308)	Cancer Hospital (n=165)	P
Infection			0.765
Yes	105 (34.09%)	54 (32.73%)	
No	203 (65.91%)	111 (67.27%)	
Postoperative hospital stay (days)			0.352
	14.56 ± 11.126	15.44 ± 6.620	
Recurrence/Metastasis			0.903
Yes	95 (30.84%)	50 (30.30%)	
No	213 (69.16%)	115 (69.70%)	
Death			0.141
Yes	70 (22.73%)	28 (16.97%)	
No	238 (77.27%)	137 (83.03%)	

with CRC (33, 34). In this study, wound infection in the perineal area of LAPR resulted in the activation of inflammatory cells, which might have led to the systemic inflammatory response syndrome, thereby increasing the risk of postoperative tumor spread. Furthermore, in CRC, after resection, cancer cells that are still present in the large intestine's mucosa and intestinal lumen may peel off and become implanted in the surrounding area (35). In addition, inflammation in the abdomen can help cancer cells adhere together, move around, and invade other tissues, whereas the wound infection in the perineal area after LAPR is mainly confined to the pelvic cavity, thus resulting in local adhesion, tumor cell invasion, and migration. Consequently, in comparison to the non-infection group, the infection group's local recurrence rate was significantly greater (77.92% vs. 48.53%). Finally, postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy may prolong OS and decrease postoperative recurrence in stage II/III rectal cancer (36). According to National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines, postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy should be performed within 3 weeks and generally not more than 8 weeks. According to a meta-analysis, extended adjuvant chemotherapy beyond 8 weeks dramatically shortens DFS and OS (37, 38). In our study, although the mean time to the first postoperative chemotherapy in the infected group did not exceed 8 weeks, it was much longer than that in the non-infection group. This finding might indicate one factor contributing to the infected group's elevated risk of local recurrence.

Studies have shown that minimally invasive techniques can reduce SSI (39); this conclusion has also been confirmed in CRC (40, 41) and through urology (42). Moreover, LAPR combined with pelvic peritoneal closure can decrease the infection rate after APR (43). The postoperative infection incidence of rectal cancer may be decreased by oral antibiotics and mechanical bowel preparation (44). Preoperative neoadjuvant chemotherapy, the main treatment for locally advanced rectal cancer, has been found to decrease the tumor stage and thus improve the R0 removal rate of tumors, and this conclusion has been confirmed with total neoadjuvant therapy (TNT) (45–47). However, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy has been the most

frequently documented risk factor for SSI after APR in recent years (48–50). Unfortunately, no available evidence suggests that preoperative neoadjuvant treatment increases the incidence of LAPR wound infection. In this study, only 13.74% of patients received preoperative radiotherapy. Therefore, in LAPR, preoperative mechanical bowel preparation, oral antibiotics, intraoperative aseptic procedures, and closure of the basin peritoneum may limit the wound infection rate and thus improve tumor prognosis.

This study's primary limitation was its retrospective methodology. However, we collected data continuously from two institutional databases to avoid data selection bias to some extent. However, this conclusion still must be confirmed in a prospective multicenter large-sample study.

## Conclusions

Wound infection after LAPR increased the postoperative hospital stay, delayed the time of postoperative first adjuvant chemotherapy, increased the postoperative tumor recurrence and metastasis, and decreased the survival time in patients. Therefore, limiting the wound infection rate of LAPR is expected to shorten the postoperative hospital stay, decrease the time of the first adjuvant chemotherapy, and improve the DFS, OS, and tumor prognosis. Intensive postoperative adjuvant therapy may be needed in patients with postoperative infection.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Author contributions

WH made important contributions to the research conception and design, as well as to the analysis and

interpretation. WH, Y-hQ, and GT participated in the data collection. WH wrote the manuscript. HS and Z-qW supervised and edited the manuscript. WH is the first author, and HS is the corresponding author. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was funded by Chongqing Key Diseases Research and Application Demonstration Program (No. 2019ZX003) and application of NOTES surgery in radical resection of rectal cancer (No.cstc2018jscx-msybx0157).

## References

- Cai W, Wang L, Wang W, Zhou T. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the risk factors of surgical site infection in patients with colorectal cancer. *Transl Cancer Res* (2022) 11(4):857–71. doi: 10.21037/tcr-22-627
- Anthony T, Murray BW, Sum-Ping JT, Lenkovsky F, Vornik VD, Parker BJ, et al. Evaluating an evidence-based bundle for preventing surgical site infection: a randomized trial. *Arch Surg* (2011) 146(3):263–9. doi: 10.1001/archsurg.2010.249
- Badia JM, Casey AL, Petrosillo N, Hudson PM, Mitchell SA, Crosby C, et al. Impact of surgical site infection on healthcare costs and patient outcomes: a systematic review in six European countries. *J Hosp Infect* (2017) 96(1):1–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jhin.2017.03.004
- Kashimura N, Kusachi S, Konishi T, Shimizu J, Kusunoki M, Oka M, et al. Impact of surgical site infection after colorectal surgery on hospital stay and medical expenditure in Japan. *Surg Today* (2012) 42(7):639–45. doi: 10.1007/s00595-012-0126-8
- Zhang XF, Chen J, Wang PG, Luo SM, Liu NX, Li XM, et al. [Surgical site infection after abdominal surgery in China: a multicenter cross-sectional study]. *Zhonghua Wei Chang Wai Ke Za Zhi* (2020) 23(11):1036–42. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn.441530-20200810-00470
- Huh JW, Lee WY, Park YA, Cho YB, Kim HC, Yun SH, et al. Oncological outcome of surgical site infection after colorectal cancer surgery. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2019) 34(2):277–83. doi: 10.1007/s00384-018-3194-4
- Sugamata N, Okuyama T, Takeshita E, Oi H, Hakozaiki Y, Miyazaki S, et al. Surgical site infection after laparoscopic resection of colorectal cancer is associated with compromised long-term oncological outcome. *World J Surg Oncol* (2022) 20(1):111. doi: 10.1186/s12957-022-02578-2
- Yang J, Chen Q, Jindou L, Cheng Y. The influence of anastomotic leakage for rectal cancer oncologic outcome: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Surg Oncol* (2020) 121(8):1283–97. doi: 10.1002/jso.25921
- Garcia-Henriquez N, Galante DJ, Monson JRT. Selection and outcomes in abdominoperineal resection. *Front Oncol* (2020) 10:1339. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2020.01339
- Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71(3):209–49. doi: 10.3322/caac.21660
- Rondelli F, Pasculli A, DeRosa M, Avenia S, Bugiantella W. Is routine splenic flexure mobilization always necessary in laparotomic or laparoscopic anterior rectal resection? a systematic review and comprehensive meta-analysis. *Updates Surg* (2021) 73(5):1643–61. doi: 10.1007/s13304-021-01135-y
- Penninckx F, Kartheuser A, Van de Stadt J, Pattyn P, Mansvelt B, Bertrand C, et al. Outcome following laparoscopic and open total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. *Br J Surg* (2013) 100(10):1368–75. doi: 10.1002/bjs.9211
- Cahill C, Fowler A, Williams LJ. The application of incisional negative pressure wound therapy for perineal wounds: A systematic review. *Int Wound J* (2018) 15(5):740–8. doi: 10.1111/iwj.12921
- Hawkins AT, Albutt K, Wise PE, Alavi K, Sudan R, Kaiser AM, et al. Abdominoperineal resection for rectal cancer in the twenty-first century: Indications, techniques, and outcomes. *J Gastrointest Surg* (2018) 22(8):1477–87. doi: 10.1007/s11605-018-3750-9
- Nakamura T, Sato T, Hayakawa K, Takayama Y, Naito M, Yamanashi T, et al. Risk factors for perineal wound infection after abdominoperineal resection of advanced lower rectal cancer. *Ann Med Surg (Lond)* (2017) 15:14–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jamsu.2017.01.024
- Zhang X, Wu Q, Hu T, Gu C, Bi L, Wang Z. Laparoscopic versus conventional open abdominoperineal resection for rectal cancer: An updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* (2018) 28(5):526–39. doi: 10.1089/lap.2017.0593
- Mahmoud NN, Turpin RS, Yang G, Saunders WB. Impact of surgical site infections on length of stay and costs in selected colorectal procedures. *Surg Infect (Larchmt)* (2009) 10(6):539–44. doi: 10.1089/sur.2009.006
- Wang S, Liu J, Wang S, Zhao H, Ge S, Wang W. Adverse effects of anastomotic leakage on local recurrence and survival after curative anterior resection for rectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *World J Surg* (2017) 41(1):277–84. doi: 10.1007/s00268-016-3761-1
- Koedam TWA, Bootsma BT, Deijen CL, van de Brug T, Kazemier G, Cuesta MA, et al. Oncologic outcomes after anastomotic leakage after surgery for colon or rectal cancer: Increased risk of local recurrence. *Ann Surg* (2022) 275(2):e420–7. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000003889
- Ramphal W, Boeding JRE, Gobardhan PD, Rutten HJT, de Winter LJMB, Crolla RMPH, et al. Oncologic outcome and recurrence rate following anastomotic leakage after curative resection for colorectal cancer. *Surg Oncol* (2018) 27(4):730–6. doi: 10.1016/j.suronc.2018.10.003
- Ma L, Pang X, Ji G, Sun H, Fan Q, Ma C. The impact of anastomotic leakage on oncology after curative anterior resection for rectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Med (Baltimore)* (2020) 99(37):e22139. doi: 10.1097/MD.00000000000022139
- Bashir Mohamed K, Hansen CH, Krarup PM, Fransgård T, Madsen MT, Gögenur I, et al. The impact of anastomotic leakage on recurrence and long-term survival in patients with colonic cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2020) 46(3):439–47. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2019.10.038
- Lim SB, Yu CS, Kim CW, Yoon YS, Park JJ, Kim JC. The types of anastomotic leakage that develop following anterior resection for rectal cancer demonstrate distinct characteristics and oncologic outcomes. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2015) 30(11):1533–40. doi: 10.1007/s00384-015-2359-7
- Kamarajah SK, Navidi M, Griffin SM, Phillips AW. Impact of anastomotic leak on long-term survival in patients undergoing gastrectomy for gastric cancer. *Br J Surg* (2020) 107(12):1648–58. doi: 10.1002/bjs.11749
- Nagasako Y, Satoh S, Isogaki J, Inaba K, Taniguchi K, Uyama I. Impact of anastomotic complications on outcome after laparoscopic gastrectomy for early gastric cancer. *Br J Surg* (2012) 99(6):849–54. doi: 10.1002/bjs.8730
- Andreou A, Biebl M, Dadras M, Struckeier B, Sauer IM, Thuss-Patience PC, et al. Anastomotic leak predicts diminished long-term survival after resection for

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

gastric and esophageal cancer. *Surgery* (2016) 160(1):191–203. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2016.02.020

27. Saunders JH, Yanni F, Dorrington MS, Bowman CR, Vohra RS, Parsons SL, et al. Impact of postoperative complications on disease recurrence and long-term survival following oesophagogastric cancer resection. *Br J Surg* (2020) 107(1):103–12. doi: 10.1002/bjs.11318

28. Coussens LM, Werb Z. Inflammation and cancer. *Nature* (2002) 420 (6917):860–7. doi: 10.1038/nature01322

29. Xue C, Gao Y, Sun Z, Li X, Zhang M, Yang Y, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells derived from adipose tissue accelerate the progression of colon cancer by inducing a MTCaF phenotype via ICAM1/STAT3/AKT axis. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:837781. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.837781

30. Helbig G, Christopherson KW, 2nd Bhat-Nakshatri P, Kumar S, Kishimoto H, Miller KD, et al. NF-kappaB promotes breast cancer cell migration and metastasis by inducing the expression of the chemokine receptor CXCR4. *J Biol Chem* (2003) 278(24):21631–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M300609200

31. Alonso S, Pascual M, Salvans S, Mayol X, Mojal S, Gil MJ, et al. Postoperative intra-abdominal infection and colorectal cancer recurrence: a prospective matched cohort study of inflammatory and angiogenic responses as mechanisms involved in this association. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2015) 41(2):208–14. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2014.10.052

32. Hansen E, Wolff N, Kneuchel R, Ruschhoff J, Hofstaedt F, Taeger K. Tumor cells in blood shed from the surgical field. *Arch Surg* (1995) 130(4):387–93. doi: 10.1001/archsurg.1995.01430040049007

33. Ottaiano A, Franco R, Aiello Talamanca A, Liguori G, Tatangelo F, Delrio P, et al. Overexpression of both CXCR4 chemokine receptor 4 and vascular endothelial growth factor predicts early distant relapse in stage II–III colorectal cancer patients. *Clin Cancer Res* (2006) 12(9):2795–803. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-2142

34. Vermeulen PB, Van den Eynden GG, Huget P, Goovaerts G, Weyler J, Lardon F, et al. Prospective study of intratumoral microvessel density, p53 expression and survival in colorectal cancer. *Br J Cancer* (1999) 79(2):316–22. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6690051

35. Salvans S, Mayol X, Alonso S, Messeguer R, Pascual M, Mojal S, et al. Postoperative peritoneal infection enhances migration and invasion capacities of tumor cells *in vitro*: an insight into the association between anastomotic leak and recurrence after surgery for colorectal cancer. *Ann Surg* (2014) 260(5):939–43; discussion 943–4. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000000958

36. Petersen SH, Harling H, Kirkeby LT, Wille-Jørgensen P, Mocellin S. Postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy in rectal cancer operated for cure. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2012) 2012(3):Cd004078. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004078.pub2

37. Gray R, Barnwell J, McConkey C, Hills RK, Williams NS, Kerr DJ. Adjuvant chemotherapy versus observation in patients with colorectal cancer: a randomised study. *Lancet* (2007) 370(9604):2020–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(07)61866-2

38. Des Guetz G, Nicolas P, Perret GY, Morere JF, Uzzan B. Does delaying adjuvant chemotherapy after curative surgery for colorectal cancer impair

survival? a meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer* (2010) 46(6):1049–55. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2010.01.020

39. Alkaaki A, Al-Radi OO, Khoja A, Alnawawi A, Alnawawi A, Maghrabi A, et al. Surgical site infection following abdominal surgery: a prospective cohort study. *Can J Surg* (2019) 62(2):111–7. doi: 10.1503/cjs.004818

40. Hoffman T, Shitrit P, Chowers M. Risk factors for surgical site infections following open versus laparoscopic colectomies: a cohort study. *BMC Surg* (2021) 21(1):376. doi: 10.1186/s12893-021-01379-w

41. Wu XW, Zhang XF, Yang YY, Kang JQ, Wang PG, Wang DR, et al. [Surgical site infection after colorectal surgery in China from 2018 to 2020]. *Zhonghua Wei Chang Wai Ke Za Zhi* (2022) 25(9):804–11. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn441530-20220206-00044

42. de Vermandois JAR, Cochetti G, Zingaro MD, Santoro A, Panciarola M, Boni A, et al. Evaluation of surgical site infection in mini-invasive urological surgery. *Open Med (Wars)* (2019) 14:711–8. doi: 10.1515/med-2019-0081

43. Yan X, Su H, Zhang S, Zhou L, Lu J, Yang X, et al. Pelvic peritoneum closure reduces postoperative complications of laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection: 6-year experience in single center. *Surg Endosc* (2021) 35(1):406–14. doi: 10.1007/s00464-020-07414-w

44. Vo E, Massarweh NN, Chai CY, Tran Cao HS, Zamani N, Abraham S, et al. Association of the addition of oral antibiotics to mechanical bowel preparation for left colon and rectal cancer resections with reduction of surgical site infections. *JAMA Surg* (2018) 153(2):114–21. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2017.3827

45. Fujita S, Saito N, Yamada T, Takii Y, Kondo K, Ohue M, et al. Randomized, multicenter trial of antibiotic prophylaxis in elective colorectal surgery: single dose vs 3 doses of a second-generation cephalosporin without metronidazole and oral antibiotics. *Arch Surg* (2007) 142(7):657–61. doi: 10.1001/archsurg.142.7.657

46. Liu S, Jiang T, Xiao L, Yang S, Liu Q, Gao Y, et al. Total neoadjuvant therapy (TNT) versus standard neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Oncologist* (2021) 26(9):e1555–66. doi: 10.1002/onco.13824

47. Zhang X, Ma S, Guo Y, Luo Y, Li L. Total neoadjuvant therapy versus standard therapy in locally advanced rectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 15 trials. *PloS One* (2022) 17(11):e0276599. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0276599

48. Sutton E, Miyagaki H, Bellini G, Shantha Kumara HM, Yan X, Howe B, et al. Risk factors for superficial surgical site infection after elective rectal cancer resection: a multivariate analysis of 8880 patients from the American college of surgeons national surgical quality improvement program database. *J Surg Res* (2017) 207:205–14. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2016.08.082

49. Ikeda A, Fukunaga Y, Akiyoshi T, Nagayama S, Nagasaki T, Yamaguchi T, et al. Wound infection in colorectal cancer resections through a laparoscopic approach: a single-center prospective observational study of over 3000 cases. *Discovery Oncol* (2021) 12(1):2. doi: 10.1007/s12672-021-00396-8

50. Chapman BC, Hosokawa P, Henderson W, Paniccia A, Overbey DM, Messersmith W, et al. Impact of neoadjuvant chemoradiation on perioperative outcomes in patients with rectal cancer. *J Surg Oncol* (2017) 115(8):1033–44. doi: 10.1002/jso.24613





## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Alberto Puccini,  
Ospedale Policlinico San Martino  
IRCCS, Italy

## REVIEWED BY

Lin Wu,  
Hunan Cancer Hospital, Xiangya  
School of Medicine, Central South  
University, China  
Gabriele Multhoff,  
Technical University of Munich,  
Germany

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Jinliang Wang

✉ wangjinliang301@126.com

Fan Zhang

✉ zhangfan@301hospital.com.cn

Yi Hu

✉ huyi301zlx@ sina.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 23 June 2022

ACCEPTED 19 December 2022

PUBLISHED 05 January 2023

## CITATION

Li T, Liu T, Zhao L, Liu L, Zheng X,  
Wang J, Zhang F and Hu Y (2023)  
Effectiveness and safety of anti-PD-1  
monotherapy or combination therapy  
in Chinese advanced gastric cancer: A  
real-world study.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:976078.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.976078

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Li, Liu, Zhao, Liu, Zheng, Wang,  
Zhang and Hu. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of  
the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution  
or reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Effectiveness and safety of anti-PD-1 monotherapy or combination therapy in Chinese advanced gastric cancer: A real-world study

Tao Li<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Tingting Liu<sup>1,4†</sup>, Lei Zhao<sup>5†</sup>, Lu Liu<sup>1,6</sup>, Xuan Zheng<sup>1,2,3</sup>,  
Jinliang Wang<sup>1,7\*</sup>, Fan Zhang<sup>1,2,3\*</sup> and Yi Hu<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Graduate School, Medical School of Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA), Beijing, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Oncology, The First Medical Center, Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) General Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>3</sup>Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) Key Laboratory of Oncology, Key Laboratory for Tumor Targeting Therapy and Antibody Drugs, Ministry of Education, Beijing, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of Pulmonary and Critical Care Medicine, the Second Medical Center, Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) General Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>5</sup>Institute of Translational Medicine, Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) General Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>6</sup>Department of Nutrition, The First Medical Center, Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) General Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>7</sup>Department of Oncology, The Fifth Medical Center, Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) General Hospital, Beijing, China

**Purpose:** Gastric cancer (GC) is one of the most frequently diagnosed cancers and one of the leading causes of cancer deaths worldwide, especially in eastern Asia and China. Anti-PD-1 immune checkpoint inhibitors, Pembrolizumab and Nivolumab, have been approved for the treatment of locally advanced or metastatic gastric or gastroesophageal junction cancer (GC/GEJC). Our study evaluated the effectiveness and safety of anti-PD-1-based treatment (monotherapy or combination therapy) in Chinese patients with advanced or metastatic GC/GEJCs in a real-world setting.

**Methods:** A retrospective cohort study was conducted, and 54 patients from May 31, 2015, to May 31, 2021, were included in our analysis, including 19 patients treated with anti-PD-1 monotherapy and 35 patients treated with anti-PD-1 combination therapy. Demographic and clinical information were evaluated. Clinical response, survival outcomes, and safety profile were measured and analyzed.

**Results:** Overall, the median overall survival (mOS) was 11.10 months (95% CI, 7.05–15.15), and the median progression-free survival (mPFS) was 3.93 months (95% CI, 2.47–5.39). Of the patients, 16.7% achieved a clinical response, and 72.2% achieved disease control. Prolonged overall survival (OS) and progression-free survival (PFS) and increased clinical response were observed in the combination group compared with the monotherapy group, although statistical significance was not reached. In subgroups with live metastases or elevated baseline neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) levels, combination therapy outperformed anti-PD-1 alone in survival outcomes. Patients treated with anti-PD-1 monotherapy (n = 5, 26.3%) had fewer treatment-related



adverse events (TRAEs) than those in the combination group ( $n = 22$ , 62.9%). There were also fewer patients with TRAEs of grades 3–5 with monotherapy ( $n = 2$ , 10.5%) than with combination therapy ( $n = 7$ , 20.0%). Pneumonitis in three patients was the only potential immune-related adverse event reported.

**Conclusions:** Anti-PD-1-based monotherapy and combination therapy showed favorable survival outcomes and manageable safety profiles in advanced or metastatic GC/GEJCs. In clinical treatment, immunotherapy should be an indispensable choice in the treatment strategy for GC/GEJC. Patients with a heavy tumor burden and more metastatic sites might benefit more from combination therapy. Elderly patients and patients with more treatment lines or high Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance scores might be more suitable for immune monotherapy, and some clinical benefits have been observed.

#### KEYWORDS

anti-PD-1, gastric cancer, real-word study, Chinese, efficacy and safety analyses

## 1 Introduction

Gastric cancer (GC) is one of the most frequently diagnosed cancers and one of the leading causes of cancer deaths worldwide (1). It is more prevalent in eastern Asia and China. The estimated incidence and mortality of GC in 2015 were 679,100 and 498,000, respectively, ranking as the second most common cancer (2, 3). Most patients are diagnosed at an advanced stage, with a 5-year survival rate of only 33% (4). Currently, the first-line treatment for advanced GC patients is primarily platinum plus fluoropyrimidine, or trastuzumab in combination with it, for HER2-overexpressing tumors (5, 6). Preferred treatment modalities for second-line or beyond include ramucirumab plus paclitaxel or monotherapy of docetaxel, paclitaxel, irinotecan, or ramucirumab (5).

In recent years, immunotherapy has been a revolutionary treatment strategy for advanced cancers. Immune checkpoint blockades (ICBs), including antibodies to Programmed Death Receptor 1 (PD-1) or its ligand (PD-L1), are now standard therapies for a range of solid tumors as approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) (7). Several clinical trials have shown that some GC patients could benefit from anti-PD-1/PD-

L1 antibody therapy, indicating that ICBs are a potential treatment option for GC. For ICBs' monotherapy as third-line, pembrolizumab (a humanized anti-PD-1 IgG4 monoclonal antibody) was approved by the FDA for the treatment of locally advanced or metastatic gastric or gastroesophageal junction cancer (GC/GEJC) patients with PD-L1 positive tumors (Combined Positive Score (CPS)  $\geq 1$ ). This is based on the data of KEYNOTE-059, a single-arm study (8). In ATTRACTION-2, a phase III clinical trial comparing nivolumab with a placebo in Asian patients who were heavily pretreated, nivolumab (a humanized anti-PD-1 IgG4 monoclonal antibody) led to improved overall survival (OS) and progression-free survival (PFS) and was, in general, well tolerated (9). However, in another phase III clinical trial conducted on a global scale (JAVELIN gastric 300), avelumab (a humanized anti-PD-L1 IgG1 monoclonal antibody) did not improve OS or PFS compared with chemotherapy in the total population (including 25.4% Asian patients) as a third-line treatment (10). For first- or second-line treatment, only three single-arm studies showed a 7%–22% objective response rate (ORR) from ICB monotherapy (11–13), and two phase III trials reported no significant clinical benefit from pembrolizumab monotherapy compared with chemotherapy (14, 15). Because of the modest benefit of ICB monotherapy, co-administration with another therapeutic agent provides a potential solution to enhance treatment effectiveness. However, in KEYNOTE-062, the only phase III study investigating pembrolizumab plus chemotherapy as first-line treatment of advanced GC/GEJCs, the arm given pembrolizumab plus chemotherapy did not exhibit significantly prolonged OS than those taking chemotherapy alone (15). Several phase I-II studies

**Abbreviations:** AE, Adverse events; DCR, Disease control rate; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; FDA, Food and Drug Administration; GC, Gastric cancer; HR, Hazard Ratio; ICB, Immune checkpoint blockades; NLR, Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio; NSCLC, Non-small cell lung cancer; ORR, Objective response rate; OS, Overall survival; PFS, Progression-free survival; PLA, People's Liberation Army; PLR, Platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio; SPSS, SPSS statistical; TRAE, Treatment-related adverse events

preliminarily showed that ICBs combined with chemotherapy, targeted, or antiangiogenic agents presented improved ORR (16–18). Most of the studies above were conducted on Caucasian patients, while little was known about how Asian GC/GEJCs patients, either treatment-naïve or previously treated, would respond to ICBs therapy. This represents an unmet medical need since Asians are known to be heavily burdened with GC/GEJCs. Moreover, the populations in the clinical trials described above are usually highly selected. It remains inconclusive whether patients with an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance score 1, patients with brain metastases, or patients over 70 years old could benefit from ICBs' treatment since they are usually excluded from interventional clinical trials. To explore whether ICBs could bring clinical benefit to Asian GC patients, especially in China, we conducted a real-world study to examine the safety and anti-tumor effectiveness of anti-PD-1 monotherapy and combination therapy in advanced GC patients. To our knowledge, it was one of the first real-world clinical studies of immunotherapy for GC/GEJC in China. Through this study, it was hoped that real-world studies could play a complementary role in clinical trials and provide more evidence-based medical support for immunotherapy for GC/GEJC in Asia, especially in China.

## 2 Materials and methods

### 2.1 Study design and participants

This study conducted a retrospective analysis to evaluate the effectiveness and safety profile of anti-PD-1 treatment in a real-world setting. Consecutive GC/GEJCs patients treated at the Department of Oncology, Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA) General Hospital from May 31, 2015, to May 31, 2021, were reviewed and screened. Inclusion criteria were: 1) pathologically confirmed GC/GEJCs; 2) advanced or metastatic disease or recurrence after curative surgery; and 3) administration of nivolumab or pembrolizumab as monotherapy or combination therapy. The ethics committee of PLA General Hospital approved this study according to the ethical standards of the Declaration of Helsinki and its subsequent amendments (Ethical approval number: S2020-284-01).

Clinicopathological characteristics were reviewed and collected. Two physicians independently extracted and recorded demographic and clinical information, followed by confirmation by a third physician in case of inconsistency. Data were collected from the following sources: 1) Chinese PLA General Hospital inpatient and outpatient records, including doctors' notes, radiographic reports, and biopsy results; 2) patient or family interviews. Complete blood cell counts of eligible patients, covering neutrophils, lymphocytes, thrombocytes, and erythrocytes, were also collected. NLR was defined as the absolute neutrophil count divided by the entire

lymphocyte count in peripheral blood, collected before the initiation of anti-PD-1 treatment. The platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio (PLR) was defined as the absolute thrombocyte count divided by the absolute lymphocyte count. Median NLR and PLR were adopted as cutoffs in our analysis.

### 2.2 Study objectives

The primary endpoint was OS, defined as the time from the first dose of anti-PD-1 to death from any cause. Secondary endpoints included PFS (defined as the time from treatment initiation to the first documented disease progression or death), ORR (defined as the proportion of patients with confirmed complete response or partial response), and disease control rate (DCR), which was defined as the proportion of patients with confirmed complete response, partial response, or stable disease, duration of response, and the maximum percentage change from baseline for the sum of diameters of target lesions. All endpoints were evaluated according to RECIST (version 1.1) guidelines (19). Follow-up imaging reports were reviewed by two radiologists independently. The director of the imaging center further verified any discrepancies. Data for patients without disease progression or death events were censored at the time of the last follow-up. Adverse events (AE) were evaluated and graded according to the National Cancer Institute Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (version 5.0) (20). Treatment-related adverse events (TRAEs) and immune-related AEs were graded and recorded. All patients were followed up until December 2021, or death.

### 2.3 Ethics approval and consent to participate

All participants in this study signed informed consent forms. The ethics committee of the PLA General Hospital approved this study according to the ethical standards of the Declaration of Helsinki and its subsequent amendments (Ethical approval number: S2020-284-01).

### 2.4 Statistical analysis

Categorical characteristics and objective response were compared between treatment groups with the chi-square test or Fisher's exact test. Continuous variables were compared using the Mann-Whitney U test. Kaplan-Meier survival analysis was used to assess OS and PFS, and the log-rank test was used to compare groups. The Hazard Ratio (HR) was estimated using the Cox proportional hazard model. In the multivariable Cox regression model, variables with a *P*-value <0.10 in the univariable Cox regression or acting as clinically relevant

factors were adjusted. All *P*-values are two-tailed, and a *P*-value <0.05 was considered statistically significant. The SPSS statistical package (SPSS 20, SPSS, Chicago, IL, USA) was used for all statistical analyses.

## 3 Results

### 3.1 Patients' characteristics and treatment

Fifty-four patients received anti-PD-1-based therapy during their course of disease and were identified and included in our analysis, including 19 patients treated with anti-PD-1 monotherapy and 35 patients treated with anti-PD-1 combined with chemotherapy (XELOX, SOX, and mFOLFOX6) targeted therapy or anti-CTLA-4 (a monoclonal antibody targeting cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen-4). Patients' clinicopathological characteristics are summarized in Table 1. The median age of the recruited patients was 58 years in the monotherapy group and 59 years in the combination therapy group, where 2 (10.5%) and 9 (25.7%) patients received immunotherapy at the age of over 65 in the two groups, respectively. In the two groups, 11 (57.9%) and seven patients (20.0%) had an ECOG performance score of 2–4, respectively. Fewer patients in the monotherapy group received anti-PD-1 as first-line treatment than in the combination group (5.3% vs. 37.1%, *P* = 0.01), while more patients in the monotherapy groups were treated with anti-PD-1 as 4<sup>th</sup> line or later therapy (36.8% vs. 11.4%, *P* = 0.04), respectively. Due to the long period, people initially did not realize that PD-L1 status was vital for immunotherapy when the drug was marketed, so only a small number of patients completed the test. Only 5/19 and 8/35 patients from monotherapy and combination therapy completed the PD-L1 test respectively (Table 1).

### 3.2 Treatment outcome

As of the data cut-off date of May 31, 2021, the median follow-up was 9.40 months, ranging from 0.80 to 43.80 months. 44 (81.5%) progression events and 37 (68.5%) deaths occurred during the follow-up period. In the overall cohort, the mOS was 11.10 months (95% CI, 7.05–15.15), and the mPFS was 3.93 months (95% CI, 2.47–5.39). Prolonged mOS was observed in the patients receiving combination therapy (11.10 months; 95% CI, 7.18–15.03), and that was over those taking anti-PD-1 alone (5.40 months; 95% CI, 2.64–8.17). However, the difference in OS between the two groups was not statistically significant, possibly due to the small sample size (HR = 0.70, 95% CI, 0.36–1.35, *P* = 0.29) (Figure 1). Likewise, the mPFS of the combination group at 4.07 months (95% CI, 1.83–6.03) was non-significantly longer

than that of the monotherapy group at 2.93 months (95% CI, 0.85–5.01) (HR = 0.69, 95% CI, 0.37–1.26, *P* = 0.22) (Figure 2).

In the overall population, for patients who received anti-PD-1-based therapy as first- or second-line treatment, the mOS and mPFS were, respectively, 11.10 months (95% CI, 6.36–15.85) and 3.43 months (95% CI, 2.20–4.66). In patients treated with anti-PD-1-based therapy as the third-line or beyond, the mOS and mPFS were 9.13 months (95% CI, 2.22–16.04) and 4.20 months (95% CI, 1.60–6.80), respectively. There was no statistical difference between the monotherapy and combination groups regarding OS or PFS upon stratification by treatment lines (Supplementary Figures 1–4). The duration of treatment and outcomes for each patient were specified in Figure 3.

Response rates for the overall population, the monotherapy group, and the combination arm were summarized in Table 2. ORR and DCR were 16.7% (95% CI, 6.4–26.9%) and 72.2% (95% CI, 59.9–84.6%) of the overall cohort, respectively. ORR tended to be higher in the combination group (20.0%, 95% CI, 8.4–36.9%) than in the monotherapy group (10.5%, 95% CI, 1.9–29.6%), but the difference was not statistically significant (*P* = 0.47) with the limited sample size. DCR was 63.2% and 77.1% in the monotherapy and combination groups, respectively (*P* = 0.35). Concerning the best overall responses, 36.8% (7/19) of the patients given monotherapy and 40.0% (14/35) of the patients on combination treatment achieved a decrease from baseline in the sum of their target lesions (Figure 4).

We also did subgroup analysis to compare the survival outcomes of monotherapy and combination therapy according to different stratifications (Table 3). In patients with liver metastases or elevated NLR levels (NLR above the median), anti-PD-1 administered in conjunction with other medications led to a more favorable mOS compared to those on monotherapy. (The HR in the subgroup with liver metastases was 0.33, 95% CI, 0.11–1.00, *P* = 0.05; HR in the subgroup with elevated NLR was 0.38, 95% CI, 0.14–1.00).

Of the five patients who accepted anti-PD-1 combined with apatinib, a small molecular anti-angiogenic agent, in the combination group, they all achieved a durable, stable disease, ranging from 4.20 to 9.37 months, although no objective response was observed.

### 3.3 Association between clinicopathological characteristics and survival outcomes

In univariate analyses with the Cox regression model, ECOG 0–1 was associated with better OS outcome (HR = 0.28, 95% CI, 0.11–0.56) (Supplementary Table 1). Patients with ascites and elevated NLR or PLR were at higher risk of death (HR for ascites was 3.27, 95% CI, 1.61–6.65, *P* = 0.001; HR for elevated NLR was 2.19, 95% CI, 1.18–4.05, *P* = 0.01; and HR for elevated PLR was 2.49, 95% CI, 1.33–4.65, *P* = 0.004). In light of the results from

TABLE 1 Baseline demographic and clinical characteristics of GC/GEJC patients.

Characteristics	Univariate Cox model			Multivariate Cox model		
	HR	95%CI	P value	HR	95%CI	P value
<b>Gender</b>	0.61	0.31-1.24	0.17			
Male vs female						
<b>Age</b>	1.12	0.49-2.57	0.79			
≥65 vs <65						
<b>EOCG performance status</b>	0.28	0.11-0.56	<b>&lt;0.001</b>	0.19	0.09-0.40	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
0-1 vs 2-4						
<b>Primary tumor site</b>	0.38	0.05-2.78	0.34			
Gastric vs Gastro-oesophageal junction						
<b>TNM stage</b>	0.35	0.08-1.45	0.15			
III vs IV						
<b>Metastasis</b>	2.34	0.55-9.89	0.25			
Yes vs No						
<b>Organs with metastases</b>	1.32	0.68-2.53	0.41			
≤2 vs >2						
<b>Ascites</b>	3.27	1.61-6.65	<b>0.001</b>	4.36	2.02-9.44	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
Yes vs No						
<b>Lymph node metastases</b>	1.52	0.54-4.29	0.43			
Yes vs No						
<b>Peritoneum metastases</b>	1.29	0.66-2.52	0.46			
Yes vs No						
<b>Liver</b>	0.60	0.31-1.16	0.13			
Yes vs No						
<b>Treatment regimen</b>	0.69	0.36-1.33	0.26	1.02	0.46-2.28	0.97
Com vs mono						
<b>Treatment lines</b>	0.84	0.44-1.62	0.61			
1-2 vs >2						
<b>Elevated LDH</b>	1.37	0.57-3.31	0.48			
Yes vs No						
<b>NLR</b>	2.19	1.18-4.05	<b>0.01</b>	1.65	0.65-4.21	0.29
>median vs <median						
<b>PLR</b>	2.49	1.33-4.65	<b>0.004</b>	1.96	0.74-5.16	0.17
>median vs <median						
<b>Adverse event</b>	0.80	0.41-1.55	0.50			
Yes vs No						
ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. LDH, lactate dehydrogenase. NLR, neutrophil to lymphocyte ratio. PLR, Platelet to lymphocyte ratio. The meaning of the bold values was P value <0.05 and was considered statistically significant.						

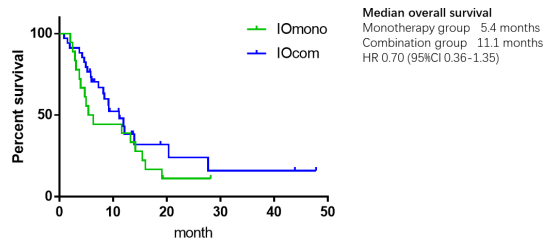


FIGURE 1  
Kaplan-Meier plot of overall survival.

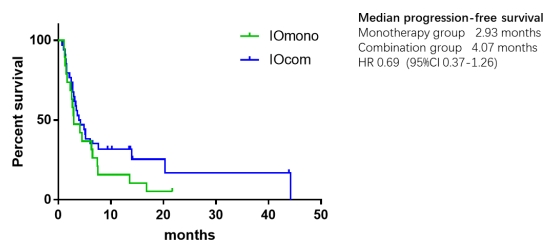


FIGURE 2  
Kaplan-Meier plot of progression-free survival.

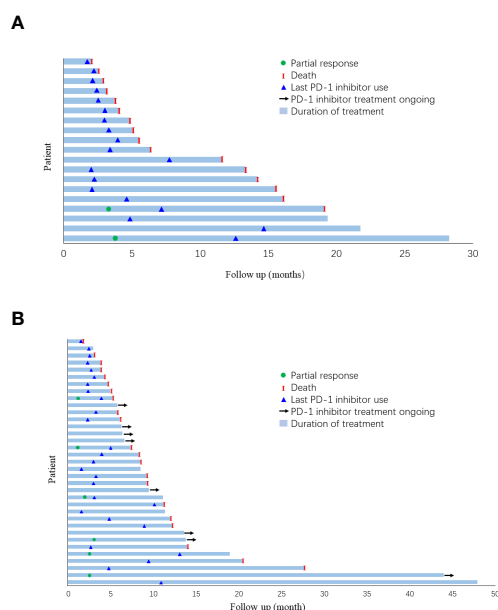


FIGURE 3  
Duration of follow-up and outcome for each patient in (A) monotherapy group and; (B) combination group.

the univariate analyses, we selected the ECOG performance score, ascites, NLR, and PLR for multivariable analyses. ECOG performance score and ascites were independent risk factors associated with OS outcomes in patients treated with anti-PD-1-based therapy. NLR and PLR did not reach statistical significance in the multivariable analysis.

### 3.4 Safety and adverse events

TRAEs of any grade occurred in 27 patients (50%) in the overall cohort (Table 4). All-grade TRAEs observed in 5% or more of patients in the overall cohort included decreased neutrophil count, nausea, vomiting, increased alanine aminotransferase, and increased alkaline phosphatase levels. Patients treated with anti-PD-1 monotherapy ( $n = 5$ , 26.3%) had fewer TRAEs than those in the combination group ( $n = 22$ , 62.9%). There were also fewer patients with TRAEs of grades 3–5 with monotherapy ( $n = 2$ , 10.5%) than with combination therapy ( $n = 7$ , 20.0%). Grade 3 to 5 events were reported in nine patients (16.7%), including oral mucositis ( $n = 1$ , 5.3%) and gastric obstruction ( $n = 1$ , 5.3%) in the anti-PD-1 monotherapy group and decreased neutrophil count ( $n = 4$ , 11.4%), gastric perforation ( $n = 1$ , 2.9%), lung infection ( $n = 1$ , 2.9%), and pneumonitis ( $n = 1$ , 2.9%) in the combination group. Only one death was attributed to treatment in the combination group (one patient with gastric perforation). No deaths related to study treatment occurred in the monotherapy group. Pneumonitis was the only potentially immune-related adverse event reported in our cohort, which was observed in three patients (one with monotherapy and two with combination therapy).

## 4 Discussion

To our knowledge, this was one of the first real-world studies that evaluated the performance of an anti-PD-1-based treatment regimen in the Chinese GC/GEJC population. Anti-PD-1 monotherapy and combination therapy showed favorable survival outcomes and manageable safety profiles in advanced or metastatic GC/GEJCs. The mOS was 11.10 months (95% CI, 7.05–15.15), 5.40 months (95% CI, 2.64–8.17), and 11.1 months (95% CI, 7.17–15.03) in the overall population, the monotherapy group, and the combination group, respectively, while the mPFS was 3.93 months (95% CI, 2.47–5.39), 2.93 months (95% CI, 0.85–5.01), and 4.07 months (95% CI, 1.83–6.03). Prolonged OS and PFS were observed in the combination group compared with the monotherapy group, although statistical significance was not reached. Objective response was achieved in 16.7%, 10.5%, and 20.0% of patients in the overall population, monotherapy group, and combination group, respectively. In the overall cohort,

TABLE 2 Objective tumor response of GC/GEJC patients.

	Monotherapy	Combination therapy	
	(n=19)	(n=35)	P value
<b>Gender</b>			1.00
Male	11(57.9%)	21(60.0%)	
Female	8(42.1%)	14(40.4%)	
<b>Age</b>			0.29
Median (range), years	58(34–81)	59(24–86)	
<65	17(89.5%)	26(74.3%)	
≥65	2(10.5%)	9(25.7%)	
<b>ECOG performance status</b>			<b>0.01</b>
0	2(10.5%)	21(60.9%)	
1	6(31.6%)	7(20.0%)	
2	6(31.6%)	5(14.3%)	
3	4(21.1%)	2(5.7%)	
4	1(5.3%)	0	
<b>TNM stage</b>			0.61
III	2(10.5%)	2(5.71%)	
IV	17(89.5%)	33(94.3%)	
<b>Tumor site</b>			0.54
Gastric	19(100%)	32(91.4%)	
Gastro-oesophageal junction	0	3(8.6%)	
<b>Organs with metastases</b>			0.25
≤2	7(36.8%)	20(57.1%)	
>2	12(63.2%)	15(42.9%)	
<b>Site of metastases</b>			
Lymph node	18(94.7%)	29(82.9%)	1.00
Peritoneum	13(68.4%)	18(52.9%)	0.26
Liver	5(26.3%)	22(64.7%)	<b>0.02</b>
Bone	4(21.1%)	8(23.5%)	1.00
Lung	3(15.8%)	4(11.4%)	0.68
Adrenal	1(5.3%)	3(8.8%)	1.00
<b>Previous anticancer therapies for locally advanced/metastatic disease</b>			
0	1(5.3%)	13(37.1%)	<b>0.01</b>
1	7(36.8%)	14(40.0%)	1.00
2	4(21.1%)	4(11.4%)	0.43
≥3	7(36.8%)	4(11.4%)	<b>0.04</b>
<b>Previous gastrectomy</b>			<b>0.01</b>
Yes	15(78.9%)	7(20.0%)	

(Continued)



TABLE 2 Continued

	Monotherapy	Combination therapy	
	(n=19)	(n=35)	P value
No	4(21.1%)	28(80.0%)	
<b>PD-L1</b>			0.59
Positive	2(10.5%)	4(11.4%)	
Negative	3(20%)	4(11.4%)	
Unkown	14(69.5%)	27(77.1%)	
<b>Combined use</b>			
Combined with chemotherapy (XELOX/SOX/FOLFOX)		24(68.6%)	
Combined with target therapy		4(11.4%)	
Combined with chemotherapy and target therapy		5(14.3%)	
Combined with ipilimumab		2(5.7%)	

Data are number of patients (%) unless specified otherwise.  
ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group.  
The meaning of the bold values was P value <0.05 and was considered statistically significant.

72.2% of the patients achieved tumor regression or disease control (95% CI, 59.9–84.6%). In patients treated with anti-PD-1/L1 monotherapy as a third-line treatment, the mOS and

mPFS were reported to be 4.6–5.6 months and 1.4–2.0 months, respectively (8–10). Among the patients treated as third-line or beyond treatment in our cohort, the mOS was 6.3 months (95% CI, 0–18.43) and the mPFS was 4.13 months (95% CI, 0.86–7.40). In phase II clinical trial, anti-PD-1 as a first-line treatment showed mOS of 13.8 months (95% CI, 8.6–not evaluable) in the monotherapy cohort and 20.7 months (95% CI, 9.2–20.7) in the combination cohort (21). Of the 14 patients in our cohort who received an anti-PD-1-based regimen as a first-line treatment, their mOS was 11.10 months (95% CI, not evaluable). Among these 14 patients, 4 (28.6%) had an ECOG performance score >1. That might explain the relatively inferior survival outcome compared with the previous report. In a phase Ib/II clinical trial, 18 Chinese metastatic GC patients received anti-PD-1 plus chemotherapy as first-line treatment, and 58 received anti-PD-1 monotherapy as second-line treatment. In the former cohort, mOS was not reached and mPFS was 5.8 months, while in the latter cohort, mOS was 4.8 months and mPFS was 1.9 months (22). In our cohort, 13 patients received anti-PD-1-based combination therapy as first-line treatment, with a mOS not reached and a mPFS of 5.2 months. Of the 18 patients who progressed after at least one systematic chemotherapy and were treated with anti-PD-1 monotherapy, the mOS was 6.3 months (95% CI, 0–15.54) and the mPFS was 2.87 months (95% CI, 0–5.91). Overall, our study showed results comparable to previously published interventional studies.

In a recent phase Ia/b clinical trial, 41 GC/GEJC patients whose disease progressed after one or two lines of systemic therapy were treated with pembrolizumab plus ramucirumab (an IgG1 VEGFR-2 monoclonal antibody). Of these patients, 21 (51%) achieved disease control, including 3 (7%) partial responses and 18 (44%), stable disease (23). In our cohort, five

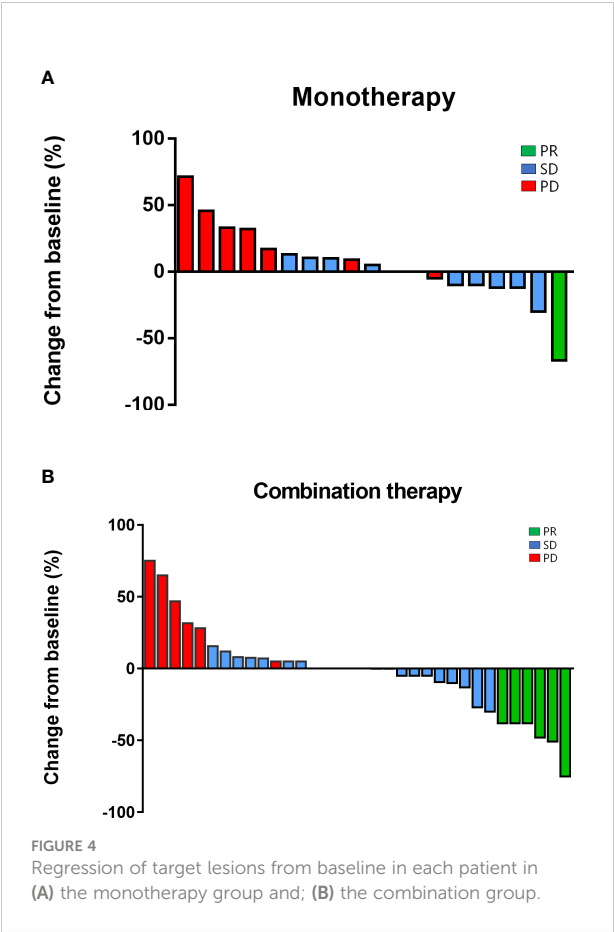


TABLE 3 Subgroup analysis of overall survival by monotherapy and combination therapy.

	Overall population	Monotherapy	Combination therapy
Tumor response data	(n=54)	(n=19)	(n=35)
Complete response	0	0	0
Partial response	9(16.7%)	2(10.5%)	7(20.0%)
Stable disease	30(55.6%)	10(52.6%)	20(57.1%)
Progressive disease	15(27.8%)	7(36.8%)	8(22.9%)
Objective response rate, 95%CI	9(16.7%; 6.4-26.9)	2(10.5%; 1.9-29.6)	7(20.0%; 8.4-36.9)
Disease control	39(72.2%; 59.9-84.6)	12(63.2%; 38.4-83.7)	26(74.3%; 56.7-87.5)
Data are n (%) or n (%; 95% CI).			

patients were given anti-PD-1 (three with pembrolizumab and two with nivolumab) combined with apatinib, and all five patients obtained clinical benefits with durable disease control. *De-novo* or acquired resistance to ICBs is complex and could be attributed to several factors, such as an immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment, a lack of PD-L1 expression, and T-cell exclusion (24–26). Anti-angiogenesis therapy could prevent immunotherapy resistance by increasing T-cell trafficking, migration across vascular endothelium, and infiltration into tumor tissue (27). Further studies with larger sample sizes are needed to verify the synergistic effects of anti-angiogenesis therapy with ICBs.

Patients recruited into randomized clinical trials are usually highly selected. Inclusion criteria typically include an ECOG performance score of <2 and no symptomatic brain metastases or other unfavorable physical conditions (28, 29). Randomized clinical trials provide an optimal way to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of a specific treatment. However, such studies are intrinsically less amenable to extrapolation. An ECOG performance score of >1 was previously reported as an independent risk factor for unfavorable survival upon treatment with ICBs in real-world studies (30, 31). In our cohort, of 18 patients with a baseline ECOG performance score of 2–4, only 5.6% (95% CI, 0–17.3%) obtained a clinical response. In contrast, for patients with a baseline ECOG of 0–1, the ORR was 22.2% (95% CI, 8.0–36.5%), and the mPFS was 5.20 months (95% CI, 2.03–8.37). Patients with ECOG 2–4 also had worse overall survival than those with ECOG 0–1 (median OS, 4.80 months vs. 13.23 months; HR = 3.54, 95% CI, 1.80–6.97). Consistent with previous studies, the ECOG performance score was validated as an independent OS risk factor (Table 4). Patients with brain metastases are usually excluded from randomized studies (9, 23). In our cohort, four patients had brain metastases at the onset of anti-PD-1 therapy; their mPFS was 1.30 months (95% CI, 1.05–1.56) and mOS was 8.37 months (95% CI, 0.98–15.75). In addition to the particular subpopulations mentioned above, there were nine patients in our study aged ≥70, among whom 10%

responded to the treatment, and their mPFS and mOS were 3.07 months (95% CI, 2.66–3.48) and 5.17 months (95% CI, 4.58–5.75), respectively. In populations that usually do not meet the inclusion criteria of randomized studies, anti-PD-1-based therapy also showed favorable survival outcomes.

Various responses to ICBs by different tumor types mainly arise from the diversity of tumor immune microenvironments (32, 33). One of the well-investigated and commonly used biomarkers for systemic inflammatory response is circulating white blood cells, including neutrophils and lymphocytes (34, 35). Recent studies investigated the predictive value of NLR (neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio) and PLR for the treatment of checkpoint inhibitors. Low baseline NLR levels were associated with prolonged PFS and OS in metastatic melanomas following treatment with ipilimumab (CTLA-4) (36). In non-small cell lung cancers treated with anti-PD-1 inhibitors, low NLR and PLR levels were also reported to be associated with better PFS, OS, and response rate (37, 38). In our cohort, elevated NLR and PLR were predictive markers for OS in univariate analyses but not in multivariable analyses when considering clinical factors. This could have been partly explained by the small sample size, which might limit the statistical power.

In our cohort, combination therapy presented better survival outcomes in patients with liver metastases and elevated baseline NLR levels compared with anti-PD-1 monotherapy. The differences in PFS and OS between the treatment groups were no longer significant after adjusting according to clinical characteristics. In a recent update on the phase III study KEYNOTE-062, pembrolizumab combined with chemotherapy in gastric cancers as first-line therapy did not improve PFS or OS compared with pembrolizumab alone (15). In non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), anti-PD-1/L1 combined with chemotherapy showed better survival benefits than anti-PD-1/L1 alone (39, 40). Tumor PD-L1 expression and the tumor immune microenvironment were previously reported to be affected by cytotoxic agents, which could explain the synergistic effects of the combination of anti-PD-1/L1

TABLE 4 Safety and treatment-related adverse events.

	No. of patients	Monotherapy (n=19)	Combination therapy (n=35)	Hazard ratio(95%CI)	P value
Overall	54			0.70(0.36-1.35)	0.29
Gender					
Male	32	11	21	0.87(0.36-2.11)	0.75
Female	22	8	14	0.53(0.19-1.59)	0.24
Age					
<65	43	17	26	0.57(0.28-1.18)	0.13
≥65	11	2	9	1.40(0.16-12.05)	0.76
ECOG performance status					
0-1	36	8	28	0.80(0.31-2.11)	0.66
2-4	18	11	7	1.60(0.57-4.45)	0.37
Organs with metastases					
≤2	26	19	7	0.61(0.21-1.75)	0.36
>2	27	15	28	0.76(0.29-1.94)	0.56
Lymph node positive	47	18	29	0.79(0.39-1.60)	0.51
Peritoneum metastases					
Yes	31	13	18	1.12(0.42-2.30)	0.81
No	23	6	17	0.46(0.15-1.39)	0.17
Liver metastases					
Yes	27	5	22	<b>0.33(0.11-1.00)</b>	<b>0.05</b>
No	27	14	13	1.36(0.57-3.24)	0.48
Ascites					
Yes	25	10	15	1.00(0.40-2.00)	0.99
No	29	9	20	0.61(0.21-1.74)	0.35
Previous anticancer therapies for locally advanced/metastatic disease					
0-1	35	8	27	0.68(0.26-1.78)	0.43
≥2	19	11	8	0.60(0.20-1.79)	0.36
Previous gastrectomy					
Yes	22	15	7	0.59(0.16-2.12)	0.42
No	32	4	28	0.09(0.02-0.35)	0.00
Elevated LDH					
Yes	8	4	4	0.49(0.09-2.68)	0.41
No	46	15	31	0.76(0.36-1.62)	0.48
Elevated NLR					
Yes	26	9	17	0.38(0.14-1.00)	<b>0.05</b>
No	27	9	18	0.80(0.31-2.06)	0.64

(Continued)

TABLE 4 Continued

	No. of patients	Monotherapy (n=19)	Combination therapy (n=35)	Hazard ratio(95%CI)	P value
<b>Elevated PLR</b>					
Yes	26	10	16	0.42(0.17-1.04)	0.06
No	27	8	19	0.84(0.29-2.44)	0.75
<b>HER2 positive</b>					
Yes	10	5	5	1.97(0.32-12.31)	0.74
No	27	11	16	0.72(0.29-1.79)	0.48
ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. LDH, lactate dehydrogenase. NLR, neutrophil to lymphocyte ratio. PLR, Platelet to lymphocyte ratio. The meaning of the bold values was P value <0.05 and was considered statistically significant.					

inhibitors and chemotherapy (41, 42). However, in the GC population, combination therapy's synergistic effects were relatively modest. Significant spatial heterogeneity of genomic alterations and tumor immune microenvironment in GC might account for inconsistent results and should be considered in future clinical trial designs (43, 44). There are several limitations to our study. Firstly, the sample size was limited. However, to our knowledge, this is one of the first real-world studies to explore the effectiveness and safety of anti-PD-1/L1 inhibitor monotherapy and combination therapy as first-line or second-line treatment in GC, especially in Asian patients. Second, this is a retrospective cohort study and could have been potentially biased. However, a retrospective real-world cohort allows us to investigate whether patients with higher ECOG scores or more advanced GC could benefit from immunotherapies, which is usually not feasible with prospective trials. Moreover, patients were recruited consecutively in an effort to minimize bias, and comprehensive clinicopathological information was collected to enable adjustment in multivariable regression analyses. Third, the combination regimens were heterogeneous, and a specific combination regimen should be considered when designing prospective studies in the future. Furthermore, the real-world study was very different from prospective clinical trials, and the subjects included in the real-world study were highly heterogeneous. For patients with GC, the heterogeneity of the tumor itself and its impact on the patient's physical condition, as well as their different physical status, treatment willingness, previous treatment history, economic status, drug availability, and other factors, affect the final treatment effect and survival outcomes. At the same time, due to the impact of the COVID-19 epidemic, the treatment of patients would be more or less affected, including whether they could come to the hospital to receive treatment during the prescribed time and the accessibility of drugs. The uncertainty of immunotherapy and the different methods of combination therapy also determined the heterogeneity and persistence of treatment.

On the other hand, real-world data played a vital role in perfecting and supplementing clinical research data. At the same time, we have seen whether immune monotherapy or combination therapy plays an important role, and the significance of this cannot be ignored in GC. Anti-PD-1 monotherapy and combination therapy showed promising survival outcomes and manageable safety profiles in advanced or metastatic GC/GEJCs in a real-world setting. Prolonged OS and PFS and increased ORR were observed in the combination group compared with the monotherapy group, although statistical significance was not reached. In some subgroups, such as patients with live metastases or elevated baseline NLR levels, combination therapy outperformed anti-PD-1 alone regarding survival outcomes. Treatment regimens involving anti-PD-1 in GC warrant further prospective investigations with larger sample sizes.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/[Supplementary Material](#). Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## Ethics statement

All participants in this study signed informed consent forms. The ethics committee of the People's Liberation Army General Hospital approved this study according to the ethical standards of the Declaration of Helsinki and its subsequent amendments (Ethical approval number: S2020-284-01). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. Written informed consent was obtained from the individual(s) for the publication of any potentially identifiable images or data included in this article.

## Author contributions

TaL, TiL, and LZ served as co-first authors, with primary contributions to the manuscript. LL, XZ, and JW contributed to the acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of data. Study supervision: YH, FZ. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Acknowledgments

We are grateful to all the patients included in this study. My deepest gratitude goes first and foremost to Professor Hu for his guidance and coaching. I am also greatly indebted to Dr. Zhang, who has instructed and helped me a lot in the past years.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.976078/full#supplementary-material>

### SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 1

Kaplan-Meier plot of overall survival in patients treated as first and second-line therapy.

### SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 2

Kaplan-Meier plot of overall survival in patients treated as third-line or beyond therapy.

### SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 3

Kaplan-Meier plot of progression-free survival in patients treated as first and second-line therapy.

### SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 4

Kaplan-Meier plot of progression-free survival in patients treated as third-line or beyond therapy.

### SUPPLEMENTARY TABLE 1

Univariate analysis and multivariate analysis for overall survival

## References

1. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Fuchs HE, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2022. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2022) 72:7–33. doi: 10.3322/caac.21708
2. Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2018) 68:394–424. doi: 10.3322/caac.21492
3. Chen W, Zheng R, Baade PD, Zhang S, Zeng H, Bray F, et al. Cancer statistics in China, 2015. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2016) 66:115–32. doi: 10.3322/caac.21338
4. Miller KD, Nogueira L, Mariotto AB, Rowland JH, Yabroff KR, Alfano CM, et al. Cancer treatment and survivorship statistics, 2019. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2019) 69:363–85. doi: 10.3322/caac.21565
5. Ajani JA, D'Amico TA, Bentrem DJ, Chao J, Cooke D, Corvera C, et al. Gastric cancer, version 2.2022, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* version 2.2022 (2022) 20:167–92. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2022.0008
6. Bang YJ, Van Cutsem E, Feyereislova A, Chung HC, Shen L, Sawaki A, et al. Trastuzumab in combination with chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone for treatment of HER2-positive advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (ToGA): A phase 3, open-label, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* (2010) 376:687–97. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(10)61121-X
7. Hargadon KM, Johnson CE, Williams CJ. Immune checkpoint blockade therapy for cancer: An overview of FDA-approved immune checkpoint inhibitors. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2018) 62:29–39. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2018.06.001
8. Fuchs CS, Doi T, Jang RW, Muro K, Satoh T, Machado M, et al. Safety and efficacy of pembrolizumab monotherapy in patients with previously treated advanced gastric and gastroesophageal junction cancer: Phase 2 clinical KEYNOTE-059 trial. *JAMA Oncol* (2018) 4:e180013. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.0013
9. Kang YK, Boku N, Satoh T, Ryu M, Chao Y, Kato K, et al. Nivolumab in patients with advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer refractory to, or intolerant of, at least two previous chemotherapy regimens (ONO-4538-12, ATTRACTION-2): A randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* (2017) 390:2461–71. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31827-5
10. Bang YJ, Ruiz EY, Van Cutsem E, Lee KW, Wyrwicz L, Schenker M, et al. Phase III, randomised trial of avelumab versus physician's choice of chemotherapy as third-line treatment of patients with advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer: Primary analysis of JAVELIN gastric 300. *Ann Oncol* (2018) 29:2052–60. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdy264
11. Muro K, Chung HC, Shankaran V, Geva R, Catenacci D, Gupta S, et al. Pembrolizumab for patients with PD-L1-positive advanced gastric cancer (KEYNOTE-012): A multicentre, open-label, phase 1b trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2016) 17:717–26. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(16)00175-3
12. Janjigian YY, Bendell J, Calvo E, Kim JW, Ascierto PA, Sharma P, et al. CheckMate-032 study: Efficacy and safety of nivolumab and nivolumab plus ipilimumab in patients with metastatic esophagogastric cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2018) 36:2836–44. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2017.76.6212
13. Chung HC, Arkenau HT, Lee J, Rha SY, Oh DY, Wyrwicz L, et al. Avelumab (anti-PD-L1) as first-line switch-maintenance or second-line therapy in patients with advanced gastric or gastroesophageal junction cancer: Phase 1b results from the JAVELIN solid tumor trial. *J Immunother Cancer* (2019) 7:30. doi: 10.1186/s40425-019-0508-1
14. Shitara K, Özgüroğlu M, Bang YJ, Di Bartolomeo M, Mandalà M, Ryu MH, et al. Pembrolizumab versus paclitaxel for previously treated, advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction cancer (KEYNOTE-061): A randomised, open-label, controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* (2018) 392:123–33. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31257-1
15. Josep Tabernero EVC, Bang Y-J, Fuchs CS, Fuchs CS, Wyrwicz L, Lee KW, et al. Pembrolizumab with or without chemotherapy versus chemotherapy for advanced gastric or gastroesophageal junction (G/GEJ) adenocarcinoma: The phase III KEYNOTE-062 study. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2019) 37 (suppl; abstr LBA4007):LBA4007. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2019.37.18\_suppl.LBA4007

16. Catenacci DVT, Kang YK, Park H, Uronis HE, Lee KW, Ng MCH, et al. Margetuximab plus pembrolizumab in patients with previously treated, HER2-positive gastro-oesophageal adenocarcinoma (CP-MGAH22-05): A single-arm, phase 1b-2 trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2020) 21(8):1066–76. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(20)30326-0
17. Kelly RJ, Lee J, Bang YJ, Almanna K, Blum-Murphy M, Catenacci DVT, et al. Safety and efficacy of durvalumab and tremelimumab alone or in combination in patients with advanced gastric and gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma. *Clin Cancer Res* (2020) 26(4):846–54. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-2443
18. Bang YJ, Muro K, Fuchs CS, Golan T, Geva R, Hara H, et al. KEYNOTE-059 cohort 2: Safety and effectiveness of pembrolizumab plus 5-fluorouracil (5-FU) and cisplatin for first-line (1L) treatment of advanced gastric cancer. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2017) 35(15\_suppl):4012.
19. Eisenhauer EA, Therasse P, Bogaerts J, Schwartz LH, Sargent D, Ford R, et al. TP. new response evaluation criteria in solid tumours: Revised RECIST guideline (version 1.1). *Eur J Cancer* (2009) 45:228–47. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2008.10.026
20. Common terminology criteria for adverse events (CTCAE). v.5.0 (2017). Available at: [https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocolDevelopment/electronic\\_applications/ctctm#ctc\\_50](https://ctep.cancer.gov/protocolDevelopment/electronic_applications/ctctm#ctc_50).
21. Bang YJ, Kang YK, Catenacci DV, Muro K, Fuchs CS, Geva R, et al. Pembrolizumab alone or in combination with chemotherapy as first-line therapy for patients with advanced gastric or gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma: Results from the phase II nonrandomized KEYNOTE-059 study. *Gastric Cancer* (2019) 22:828–37. doi: 10.1007/s10120-018-00909-5
22. Wang F, Wei XL, Wang FH, Xu N, Shen L, Dai GH, et al. Safety, effectiveness and tumor mutational burden as a biomarker of overall survival benefit in chemorefractory gastric cancer treated with toripalimab, a PD1 antibody in phase Ib/II clinical trial NCT02915432. *Ann Oncol* (2019) 30:1479–86. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdz197
23. Herbst RS, Arkenau HT, Santana-Davila R, Calvo E, Paz-Ares L, Cassier PA, et al. Ramucirumab plus pembrolizumab in patients with previously treated advanced non-small-cell lung cancer, gastro-oesophageal cancer, or urothelial carcinomas (JVPDF): A multicohort, non-randomised, open-label, phase 1a/b trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2019) 20:1109–23. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(19)30458-9
24. Ruiz de Galarreta M, Bresnahan E, Molina-Sánchez P, Lindblad KE, Maier B, Sia D, et al. Beta-catenin activation promotes immune escape and resistance to anti-PD-1 therapy in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Discovery* (2019) 9:1124–41. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-19-0074
25. Syn NL, Teng MWL, Mok TSK, Soo RA. De-novo and acquired resistance to immune checkpoint targeting. *Lancet Oncol* (2017) 18:e731–41. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30607-1
26. Shergold AL, Millar R, Nibbs RJB. Understanding and overcoming the resistance of cancer to PD-1/PD-L1 blockade. *Pharmacol Res* (2019) 145:104258. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104258
27. Wallin JJ, Bendell JC, Funke R, Sznol M, Korski K, Jones S, et al. Atezolizumab in combination with bevacizumab enhances antigen-specific T-cell migration in metastatic renal cell carcinoma. *Nat Commun* (2016) 7:12624. doi: 10.1038/ncomms12624
28. Shah MA, Xu RH, Bang YJ, Hoff PM, Liu T, Herráez-Baranda LA, et al. HELOISE: Phase IIIb randomized multicenter study comparing standard-of-care and higher-dose trastuzumab regimens combined with chemotherapy as first-line therapy in patients with human epidermal growth factor receptor 2-positive metastatic gastric or gastroesophageal junction adenocarcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2017) 35:2558–67. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.71.6852
29. Fuchs CS, Tomasek J, Yong CJ, Dumitru F, Passalacqua R, Goswami C, et al. Ramucirumab monotherapy for previously treated advanced gastric or gastro-oesophageal junction adenocarcinoma (REGARD): An international, randomised, multicentre, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* (2014) 383:31–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)61719-5
30. Dudnik E, Moskovitz M, Daher S, Shama S, Hanovich E, Grubstein A, et al. Effectiveness and safety of nivolumab in advanced non-small cell lung cancer: The real-life data. *Lung Cancer* (2018) 126:217–23. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2017.11.015
31. Fujimoto D, Yoshioka H, Kataoka Y, Morimoto T, Kim YH, Tomii K, et al. Efficacy and safety of nivolumab in previously treated patients with non-small cell lung cancer: A multicenter retrospective cohort study. *Lung Cancer* (2018) 119:14–20. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2018.02.017
32. Sanmamed MF, Chen L. A paradigm shift in cancer immunotherapy: From enhancement to normalization. *Cell* (2018) 175:313–26. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.09.035
33. Zeng D, Li M, Zhou R, Zhang J, Sun H, Shi M, et al. Tumor microenvironment characterization in gastric cancer identifies prognostic and immunotherapeutically relevant gene signatures. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2019) 7:737–50. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-18-0436
34. Kazandjian D, Gong Y, Keegan P, Pazdur R, Blumenthal GM. Prognostic value of the lung immune prognostic index for patients treated for metastatic non-small cell lung cancer. *JAMA Oncol* (2019) 5:1481–5. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2019.1747
35. Gabay C, Kushner I. Acute-phase proteins and other systemic responses to inflammation. *N Engl J Med* (1999) 340:448–54. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199902113400607
36. Ferrucci PF, Gandini S, Battaglia A, Alfieri S, Di Giacomo AM, Giannarelli D, et al. Baseline neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio is associated with outcome of ipilimumab-treated metastatic melanoma patients. *Br J Cancer* (2015) 112:1904–10. doi: 10.1038/bjc.2015.180
37. Suh KJ, Kim SH, Kim YJ, Kim M, Keam B, Kim TM, et al. Post-treatment neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio at week 6 is prognostic in patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancers treated with anti-PD-1 antibody. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2018) 67:459–70. doi: 10.1007/s00262-017-2092-x
38. Diem S, Schmid S, Krapf M, Flatz L, Born D, Jochum W, et al. Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) and platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio (PLR) as prognostic markers in patients with non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) treated with nivolumab. *Lung Cancer* (2017) 111:176–81. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2017.07.024
39. Gandhi L, Rodríguez-Abreu D, Gadgeel S, Esteban E, Felip E, De Angelis F, et al. Pembrolizumab plus chemotherapy in metastatic non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2018) 378:2078–92. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1801005
40. Langer CJ, Gadgeel SM, Borghaei H, Papadimitrakopoulou VA, Patnaik A, Powell SF, et al. Carboplatin and pemetrexed with or without pembrolizumab for advanced, non-squamous non-small-cell lung cancer: A randomised, phase 2 cohort of the open-label KEYNOTE-021 study. *Lancet Oncol* (2016) 17:1497–508. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30498-3
41. Tsai TF, Lin JF, Lin YC, Chou KY, Chen HE, Ho CY, et al. Cisplatin contributes to programmed death-ligand 1 expression in bladder cancer through ERK1/2-AP-1 signaling pathway. *Biosci Rep* (2019) 39(9):BSR20190362. doi: 10.1042/BSR20190362
42. Chiang SF, Huang CY, Ke TW, Chen TW, Lan YC, You YS, et al. Upregulation of tumor PD-L1 by neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (neoCRT) confers improved survival in patients with lymph node metastasis of locally advanced rectal cancers. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2019) 68:283–96. doi: 10.1007/s00262-018-2275-0
43. Lim B, Kim JH, Kim M, Kim SY. Genomic and epigenomic heterogeneity in molecular subtypes of gastric cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* (2016) 22:1190–201. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v22.i3.1190
44. Mao FY, Kong H, Zhao YL, Peng LS, Chen W, Zhang JY, et al. Increased tumor-infiltrating CD45RA-CCR7-regulatory T-cell subset with immunosuppressive properties foster gastric cancer progress. *Cell Death Dis* (2017) 8:e3002. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2017.388





## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY  
Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

REVIEWED BY  
Peng Song,  
Nanjing Drum Tower Hospital, China  
Maher Hendi,  
Sir Run Run Shaw Hospital, China  
Beatrice Aramini,  
University of Bologna, Italy

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Qun Zhao  
✉ zhaoqun@hebmh.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 15 September 2022  
ACCEPTED 19 December 2022  
PUBLISHED 06 January 2023

CITATION  
Tian Y, Pang Y, Yang P, Guo H, Liu Y,  
Zhang Z, Ding P, Zheng T, Li Y, Fan L,  
Zhang Z, Zhao X, Tan B, Wang D and  
Zhao Q (2023) The safety and efficacy  
of carbon nanoparticle suspension  
injection versus indocyanine green  
tracer-guided lymph node dissection  
during radical gastrectomy (FUTURE-  
01): A single-center randomized  
controlled trial protocol.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1044854.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1044854

COPYRIGHT  
© 2023 Tian, Pang, Yang, Guo, Liu,  
Zhang, Ding, Zheng, Li, Fan, Zhang,  
Zhao, Tan, Wang and Zhao. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# The safety and efficacy of carbon nanoparticle suspension injection versus indocyanine green tracer-guided lymph node dissection during radical gastrectomy (FUTURE-01): A single-center randomized controlled trial protocol

Yuan Tian, Yue Pang, Peigang Yang, Honghai Guo, Yang Liu,  
Ze Zhang, Pingan Ding, Tao Zheng, Yong Li, Liqiao Fan,  
Zhidong Zhang, Xuefeng Zhao, Bibo Tan,  
Dong Wang and Qun Zhao\*

Third Surgery Department, The Fourth Hospital of Hebei Medical University, Shijiazhuang, Hebei, China

**Background:** The use of lymph node (LN) tracers can help obtain a complete dissection of the lymph nodes and increase the detection rate of LNs and metastatic LNs. Carbon nanoparticle suspension injection (CNSI) and indocyanine green (ICG) have been widely used in radical gastrectomy in recent years. Nevertheless, the comparison of their clinical effects has not been studied.

**Method/design:** The FUTURE-01 trial will be the first randomized, open-label, single-center trial to compare CNSI and ICG. The study started in 2021 and enrolled 96 patients according to a prior sample size calculation. The primary outcome is the number of LNs retrieved. The secondary outcomes are LN staining rate, LN metastasis rate, stained LN metastasis rate, perioperative recovery and survival.

**Conclusion:** By comparing the safety and efficacy of CNSI and ICG tracer-guided LN dissection in patients with gastric cancer, we can determine the most appropriate LN tracer at present. With the help of LN tracers, the operation is simplified, and the prognosis of these patients is improved. Our

study is a prospective exploration of the safety, efficacy, and prognosis of CNSI and ICG.

**Clinical trial registration:** <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT05229874?cond=NCT05229874&draw=2&rank=1>, identifier NCT05229874.

#### KEYWORDS

clinical trial, design, gastric cancer, indocyanine green, lymph node, carbon nanoparticle suspension injection, gastrectomy, protocol

## 1 Introduction

Gastric cancer (GC) is one of the most common malignancies worldwide (1). Despite the global downward trends in the GC incidence and mortality rates, GC remains one of the most common causes of death by cancer worldwide and ranks second (2).

For GC, complete resection with standardized LN dissection (D2) is important (3). Although LN dissection is deemed the crucial step in radical gastrectomy, there is no consensus regarding the number of LNs detected worldwide (4–6). The quality of LN dissection should be evaluated by the number of LNs detected, and more detection of LNs can reduce the N staging bias and prolong the GC patient prognosis (7–9).

D2 LN dissection is complex and tricky, and it is performed by removing perivascular fat and the LNs containing adipose baring fat tissue. In the process of lymphadenectomy in gastrectomy, one of the common and severe intraoperative complications is vessel injury. With the aim of easing the difficulty of LN dissection, an increasing number of surgeons are trying to use LN tracers to make the affected LNs distinct. Initially, surgeons used methylene blue and tattoo ink as LN tracers (10). Because of the difficulty of time limitations and low resolution, researchers have gradually abandoned the use of methylene blue.

Currently, two kinds of novel LN tracers have been monitored by endoscopy experts and surgeons. One is carbon nanoparticle suspension injection (CNSI), and the other is indocyanine green (ICG). In 2004, the CNSI (Carnaline, Chongqing Lummy Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd) made in China was launched, which reduced the price of CNSI and the cost medical expenditure and promoted the development of LN tracers. This product is a stable suspension of carbon nanoparticles 150 nm in diameter, which are smaller than the lymphatic capillary endothelial cell gap (120–500 nm) and larger than the capillary endothelial cell gap (30–50 nm) (11).

Therefore, following their injection into the submucosa of the gastric wall around the tumor, the carbon nanoparticles rapidly captured by macrophages cannot enter into the blood vessels but enter into the lymphatic vessels and accumulate in the LNs (12). Moreover, CNSI with the features of black and strong colored ability makes the LNs more readily identified and makes the procedure easier. In addition, CNSI is characterized by slow metabolism and can be observed *in vivo* after approximately 3–4 months. Multiple studies have reported that CNSI has a respectably high safety profile, and no significant adverse effects were seen while the detection rate of LNs and metastatic LNs was increased (11, 13). Additionally, researchers have found no suggestion of increased complication rates or operating time.

ICG, as a kind of fluorescent dye, can be applied intraoperatively and used to sort LNs in postoperative specimens. When injected into the submucosa of the gastric wall of GC patients, ICG combines with serum albumin in the circulation and can be found in the LNs. Once excited by infrared light (wavelength, 750–810 nm), ICG can emit infrared fluorescence (peak wavelength, approximately 840 nm), so ICG fluorescence imaging can guide intraoperative LN dissection (14, 15). ICG fluorescence imaging can be performed successfully under a laparoscopic or robotic imaging system (16). Compared with other dyes, ICG fluorescence imaging with better tissue penetration has the potential to identify the LNs shaded by hypertrophic adipose tissue. ICG-guided D2 LN dissection has become a novel hot topic explored by an increasing number of gastrointestinal surgeons. In addition, ICG fluorescence imaging increases the number of LNs retrieved and exhibits a good clinical efficacy and safety profile (15–18).

Concerning the LN metastasis rates, there was not much difference between the CNSI, ICG, and control groups. Hence, we concluded that CNSI was more likely to be the best LN tracer at present. However, this is a retrospective single-center study that includes the well-known limitations of such a study design. It is therefore worthwhile to carry out a prospectively designed

study to compare the safety and efficacy of CNSI and ICG tracer-guided LN dissection during radical gastrectomy.

The present study therefore aims to compare the safety and efficacy of CNSI and ICG tracer-guided LN dissection during radical gastrectomy using a randomized clinical trial design and to provide a theoretical basis for further investigation.

## 2 Methods and analysis

### 2.1 Study design

The current study is a prospective, randomized, open label, single-center, noninferiority clinical trial. The study takes place in the Fourth Hospital of Hebei Medical University. Patient enrollment started on 20 January 2021, and the trial is expected to end on January 20 2025. [Figure 1](#) summarizes the design of the trial, and each of the trial aspects is described in detail below.

### 2.2 Eligibility criteria

The inclusion criteria are as follows: (1) aged 18–75; (2) histologically proven gastric adenocarcinoma on biopsy (papillary adenocarcinoma, tubular adenocarcinoma, mucous adenocarcinoma, signet-ring cell carcinoma or poorly differentiated adenocarcinoma); (3) proven clinical stage of cT1–4a N0/+ M0 by ultrasound endoscopy, enhanced CT/MRI examination or diagnostic laparoscopy according to the TNM classification of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC cancer staging manual, eighth edition); (4) without distant metastasis and no invasion of adjacent organs; (5) a preoperative Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) score of 0 or 1; (6) a preoperative American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) score of I–III; and (7) signed a written informed consent form.

The exclusion criteria are as follows: (1) pregnant or lactating women; (2) patients with severe mental disorder; (3) a history of upper abdominal surgery (with exception of laparoscopic cholecystectomy); (4) a history of gastrectomies, endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR) or endoscopic submucosal dissection (ESD); (5) enlarged or bulky regional LNs according to preoperative imaging and larger than 3 cm at the long diameter; (6) the tumor invades the duodenum or esophagus; (7) Borrmann type IV GC; (8) history of other malignant tumors within the last 5 years; (9) received previous neoadjuvant radiotherapy or chemotherapy; (10) history of myocardial infarction or unstable angina within the last 6 months; (11) history of cerebrovascular accident within the last 6 months; (12) undergoing sustained systemic corticosteroid treatment within 1 month prior to surgery; (13) emergency surgery due to GC complications (bleeding, perforation, or obstruction); and (14) FEV1 <50% predicted value.

### 2.3 Randomization and blinding

The patients were enrolled by a dedicated surgeon on our team. For eligible patients treated with GC at The Fourth Hospital of Hebei Medical University, thoracoabdominal CT, echocardiography, ultrasound of supraclavicular LNs, sonography of lower extremity veins, electrocardiogram and lung function examination should be performed before the operation. The patients who meet the inclusion criteria and are feasible for radical onco-surgery are then randomized to receive either endoscopic injection of CNSI (CNSI group) or endoscopic injection of ICG (ICG group) during gastroscopy at a 1:1 ratio. Randomization has been achieved using a random number table by the data manager, and the allocation is not concealed. While the blinding of the surgeons or participants is impossible, the pathologists are blinded to the types of surgical approaches.

### 2.4 Interventions

In the CNSI group, the patients are given injections of CNSI (50 mg/dose) produced by Chongqing Lummy Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. in the endoscopy division 1 day before surgery. CNSI is injected submucosally at 4 points (proximal side, distal side, and left and right sides) 0.5–1 cm from the tumor edge under endoscopy. The optimized dose for each point is approximately 0.25 ml ([Figure 2A](#)).

For those who were randomly assigned to the ICG group, ICG (25 mg/dose) produced by Dandong Yichuang Pharmaceutical is marked in the endoscopy division 1 day before surgery and is injected submucosally at 4 points (proximal side, distal side, and left and right sides) 0.5–1 cm from the tumor edge under endoscopy. The optimized dose for each point is approximately 0.5 ml ([Figure 2B](#)). Both procedures are performed by a designated, experienced endoscopic specialist.

Laparoscopic exploration and detection of free peritoneal cancer cells are necessary in the first step of the surgical procedure to exclude adjacent organ infiltration and peritoneal metastasis. When the patient is positioned in the reverse Trendelenburg position (described as the foot-down and head-up supine position), 800 ml of normal saline is routinely used to wash the area near the carcinomatous foci of GC and is then re-collected as much as possible. It is important to collect at least 300 ml of the flushing fluid from the pelvic cavity. Cytology examination is then immediately performed on the flushing fluid collected. If the peritoneum is free of metastasis and peritoneal lavage cytology is negative, standard laparoscopic or robotic radical gastrectomy with D2 lymphadenectomy is then performed by the designated and experienced team of surgeons according to the Japanese Gastric Cancer Treatment

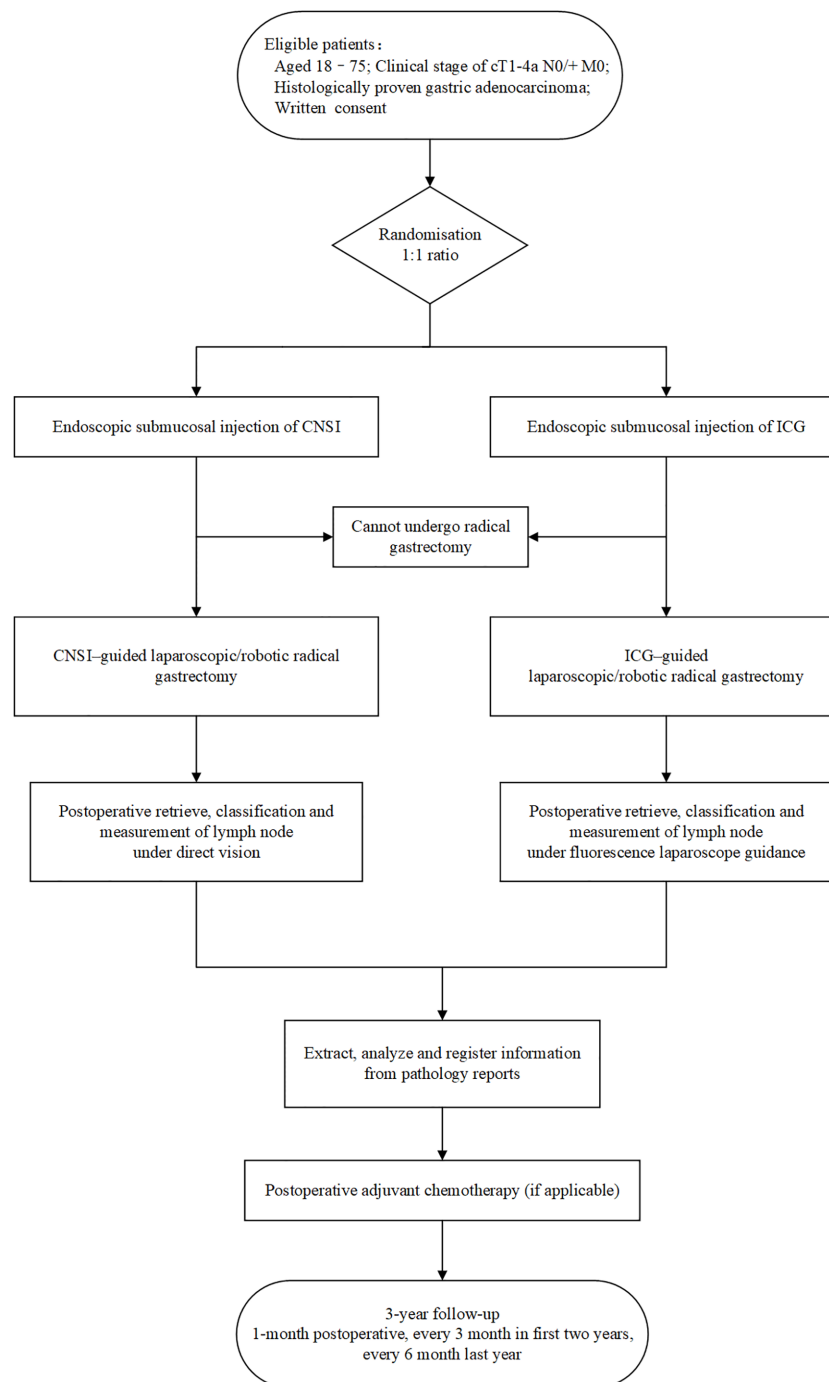
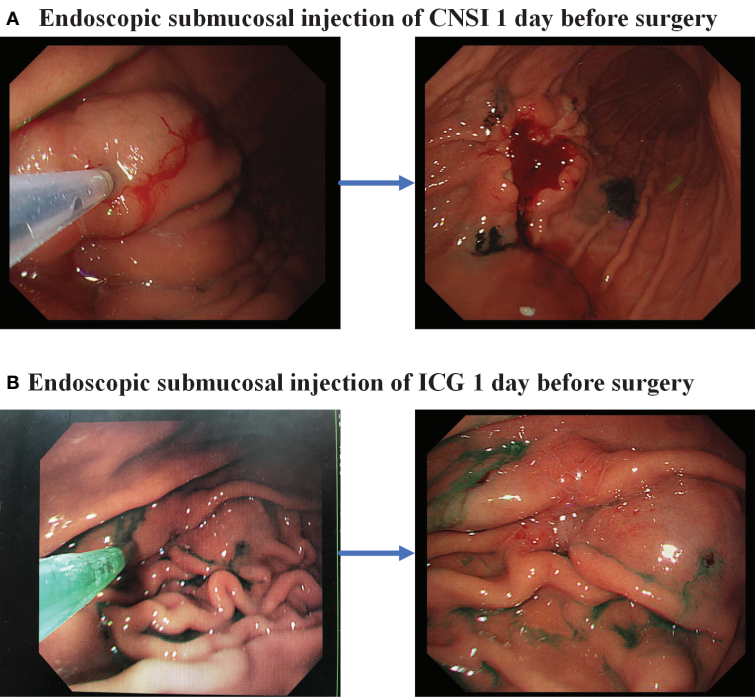


FIGURE 1  
Flow chart.

Guidelines 2014. Distal gastrectomy for LN dissection included LN station 1, 3, 4 sb, 4d, 5, 6, 7, 8a, 9, 11p, 12a.

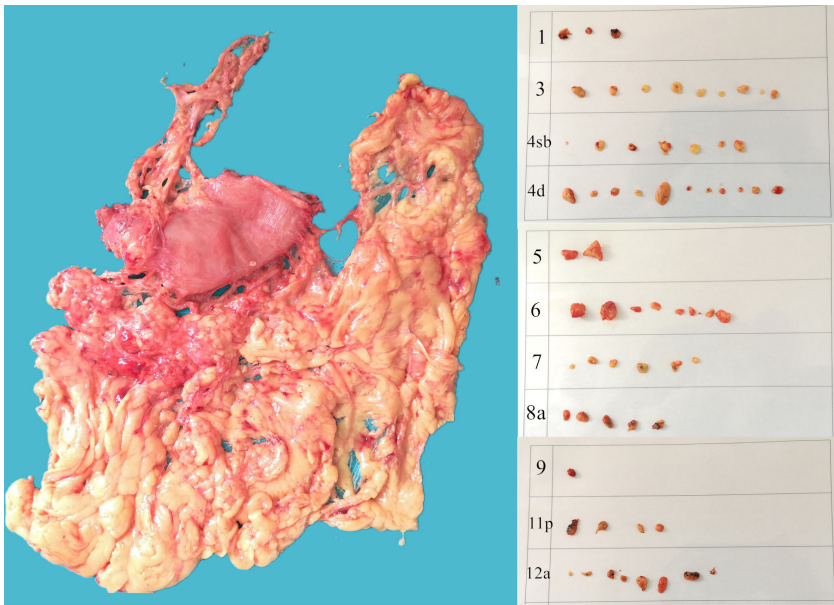
Before starting to retrieve LNs from the GC patients, the surgeon should determine the positions of each station LN on the specimen in detail and plan the sequence of retrieving the

LNs. After washing and flattening the specimen, we began to retain the soft tissues of each station of LNs by cutting off the useless tissues in the specimen (Figure 3). Then, after observing the course of the artery encased in fatty tissue and removing the perivascular fat, we dissected the LNs arranged along the



**FIGURE 2**  
Endoscopic injection of lymph node tracer. (A) Carbon nanoparticle suspension injection; (B) Indocyanine green.

vascular lumen. Dissecting the LNs must be completed within 30 minutes after the specimen is detached. The dissected LNs, which are fixed with formalin, were then separated by the different LN stations, the staining status and the LN maximum diameter ( $>2$  or  $\leq 2$  mm) and sent to the pathology department for histopathological study. The surgeon appointed to the dissection of the LNs must have a thorough grasp of the knowledge about LNs and abundant experience.



**FIGURE 3**  
The lymph nodes after dissecting the lymph nodes from specimen.



## 2.5 Outcomes

The primary outcome of this study is to determine the number of LNs retrieved. The secondary outcomes are to determine the LN staining (or fluorescence) rate (Number of staining or fluorescence LNs/Total number of retrieved LNs), LN staining (or fluorescence) rate at each station, stained (or fluorescent) LN positive rate (Number of staining or fluorescence positive LNs/Total number of positive LNs), stained (or fluorescent) LN negative rate (Number of staining or fluorescence negative LNs/Total number of negative LNs), nonstained (or nonfluorescent) LN positive rate (Number of nonstaining or nonfluorescence positive LNs/Total number of positive LNs), nonstained (or nonfluorescent) LN negative rate (Number of nonstaining or nonfluorescence negative LNs/Total number of negative LNs), LN metastasis rate (Number of metastasis LNs/Total number of retrieved LNs), number of metastatic LNs, complication and mortality rates within 30 days, 3-year disease-free survival (DFS), 3-year overall survival (OS), recurrence pattern within 3 years, intraoperative blood loss volume, time spent retrieving LNs, and postoperative recovery (exhaust time after surgery, feeding time after surgery, duration of postoperative hospital stay).

Any complications should be recorded and reported. There are mainly two complications related to the procedure: intraoperative complications and postoperative complications. The former includes bleeding, injuring the viscera, lymphatic leakage and so on. The latter should be classified according to the Clavien–Dindo classification system.

## 2.6 Adverse events

Adverse events (AEs) refer to patient injuries caused by medical care (19). Serious adverse events (SAEs) refer to medically related events that result in death, are life-threatening, require hospital admission or prolong hospital stay, or cause persistent or significant disability. Although adverse effects of CNSI and ICG have not been observed in preclinical studies, any forms of adverse events should be systematically recorded.

## 2.7 Sample size

The sample size for this study was calculated based on previous research by our team and computed by PASS version 11. Eligible subjects were randomly assigned (1:1) into the CNSI group and the ICG group. All analyses were two-sided with  $\alpha=0.05$  and  $\beta=0.80$ . The prospective mean number of the LNs retrieved in the CNSI group was 56.93. The prospective mean number of the LNs retrieved in the ICG group was 50.52. The

total sample size was 96 (48 per group) after taking into account a 10% dropout rate in each group. The planned recruitment period is 1 year, and the follow-up duration is 3 years.

## 2.8 Data collection and analysis

Designated and trained surgeons collect the data from the pathology reports and operative reports. The focus of the data should contain clear information about the tumor location, tumor size, histopathologic type, tumor differentiation degree, Lauren classification, vascular tumor embolus, nerve invasion, immunohistochemistry results and pathological findings of the LNs at each station. Long-term prognosis data are collected *via* follow-up up until 3 years after the surgical operations. The follow-up should consist of a 3-month interval from 0–2 years and a 6-month interval in the third year. The main follow-up items included routine physical examination, tumor marker detection (CEA, CA199, CA724 and AFP), abdominal CT, and annual electronic gastroscopy. The follow-up included an outpatient follow-up, a telephone follow-up and a short message platform follow-up. Further evaluation and treatment should be performed if relapse occurs.

The purpose of this study is to compare the safety and efficacy of CNSI and ICG during radical gastrectomy. The primary objective is to determine the number of LNs retrieved. Comparability analysis will be performed on the baseline data to determine whether the two groups are comparable. The number of patients, mean, standard deviation, median, maximum, and minimum will be listed. Descriptive data will be presented as the mean  $\pm$  SD, while categorical data will be presented as the number and percentage (%). The independent samples *t* test or nonparametric test will be used to analyze continuous data, and the chi-square test or Fisher's exact test will be used to analyze categorical variables. It is valuable to analyze the influence of CNSI (ICG) staining or other factors on the number of LNs detected according to the statistical analysis. We can also research the effect of CNSI (ICG) staining on the operative time, intraoperative bleeding volume, intraoperative transfusion volume and postoperative complications. Survival analysis will be performed using the Kaplan–Meier method, and the log rank test will be used to test the difference in survival rates between the two groups. SPSS 26.0 statistical software will be used for statistical analysis.  $P<0.05$  will be considered to indicate statistically significant differences.

## 3 Discussion

Despite the serious burden of GC in China, the public awareness of risk factors or warning symptoms and screening is low, and there is a lack of screening programs (20). Therefore, the majority of GC are detected at an advanced stage, and at this



moment, LN metastasis usually occurs. It is well known that LN metastasis is one of the most important prognostic factors for GC patients, and D2 LN dissection has gradually become the mainstream treatment to improve patient outcome (21). The mean number of LNs dissected in Western European countries was 29.5, which is slightly higher than that in China (22). This condition might be associated with the insufficient LN dissection intraoperatively and the false idea that postoperative LN dissection should be completed by a pathologist. Currently, an increasing number of studies have begun to focus on LN tracers, and an increasing number of gastrointestinal surgeons have started using carbon nanoparticle suspension injection or indocyanine green.

A number of interesting differences were identified through our analyses of CNSI and ICG. First, taking an appropriate amount of time to dissect LNs as an example, the LNs are stained black using CNSI, while the LNs labeled with ICG have the ability to generate strong fluorescence emission in certain cases. When utilizing CNSI as a tracer of LNs, surgeons can dissect the LNs under direct vision without the assistance of other instruments. However, if surgeons intend to use indocyanine fluorescence imaging to guide the postoperative nodal dissection, the fluorescence imaging mode must be available, and the wear and tear of the instrument and the burden on surgeons and operating room nurses will increase, which may prolong the time needed for dissecting the LNs. Second, compared with CNSI, ICG may have the potential to decrease the risk of anastomotic fistula with the assistance of examining the blood supply of the anastomosis. Third, CNSI extravasation into gastric serosa will contaminate the surgical fields and increase the difficulty of surgically dissecting the gastric tumor, but surgeons can switch between the fluorescence mode and normal mode to avoid the adverse effects caused by ICG extravasation (15).

There are a number of previous reviews on the effectiveness of CNSI and ICG. Chen pointed out that their team analyzed 129 GC patients in the ICG group and 129 control subjects and concluded that ICG tracer-guided LN dissection enabled the retrieval of a higher number of LNs (16). Two retrospective analyses found that fluorescence lymphography has high sensitivity and negative predictive value for the diagnosis of LN metastasis. Fluorescent lymphography-guided lymphadenectomy appears to be a reasonable alternative to conventional systematic lymphadenectomy for gastric cancer (23, 24). Similarly, in accordance with the study of Yan, carbon nanoparticles have the same efficacy and safety as a LN tracer in the clinic (11). Li et al. and our team found that CNSI is a safe material. Surgeons could harvest more LNs in patients with GC. The harvest of an increased number of smaller diameters of LNs may be beneficial. CNSI is associated with facilitating the dissection of all positive LNs, which could improve surgical quality (13, 25). However, very few studies have focused on the comparison of CNSI and ICG. A retrospective study recently conducted by our team suggested that the

mean numbers of LNs and micro LNs retrieved in the CNSI group were higher than those in the ICG and control groups, and there were no differences between the ICG and control groups (15).

Whether the results of retrospective analysis can be confirmed by prospective randomized controlled clinical trials still needs to be further studied. Therefore, we are currently conducting a clinical trial to compare CNSI and ICG in detail to choose the optimal and suitable LN tracer for radical gastrectomy.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethical Review Committee of Hebei Medical University. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

Conceptualization: QZ and YT. Data curation: YT, YP, PY, HG, YaL, ZeZ, PD, and TZ. Investigation and experiments: YoL, LF, ZhZ, XZ, BT, DW, and QZ. Methodology: YT. Formal analysis: YT, YP, and PY. Supervision: QZ. Writing – original draft: YT and YP. Writing review and editing: YoL, LF, ZhZ, XZ, BT, DW, and QZ. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by the Cultivating Outstanding Talents Project of Hebei Provincial Government Fund (No.2019012); Hebei public health committee county-level public hospitals suitable health technology promotion and storage project (No.2019024); Hebei University Science and Technology Research Project (No.ZD2019139).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- Liu D, Lu M, Li J, Yang Z, Feng Q, Zhou M, et al. The patterns and timing of recurrence after curative resection for gastric cancer in China. *World J Surg Oncol* (2016) 14:305. doi: 10.1186/s12957-016-1042-y
- Siegel RL, Miller KD, Fuchs HE, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2021. *CA: Cancer J Clin* (2021) 4:359. doi: 10.3322/caac.21654
- Alatengbaolide, Lin D, Li Y, Xu H, Chen J, Wang B, et al. Lymph node ratio is an independent prognostic factor in gastric cancer after curative resection (R0) regardless of the examined number of lymph nodes. *Am J Clin Oncol* (2013) 36:325–30. doi: 10.1097/COC.0b013e318246b4e9
- Ajani JA, D'Amico TA, Almhanna K, Bentrem DJ, Chao J, Das P, et al. Gastric cancer, version 3.2016, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2016) 14:1286–312. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2016.0137
- In H, Ravetch E, Langdon-Embry M, Palis B, Ajani JA, Hofstetter WL, et al. The newly proposed clinical and post-neoadjuvant treatment staging classifications for gastric adenocarcinoma for the American joint committee on cancer (AJCC) staging. *Gastric Cancer* (2018) 21:1–9. doi: 10.1007/s10120-017-0765-y
- Japanese Gastric Cancer Association. Japanese Gastric cancer treatment guidelines 2018 (5th edition). *Gastric Cancer* (2021) 24:1–21. doi: 10.1007/s10120-020-01042-y
- Orditura M, Galizia G, Sforza V, Gambardella V, Fabozzi A, Laterza MM, et al. Treatment of gastric cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* (2014) 20:1635–49. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i7.1635
- Mu G, Huang Y, Wei C, Chen Z, Wu X, Qin X, et al. Para-aortic lymph node tracing and dissection in advanced gastric cancer: Effectiveness of carbon nanoparticles injection through the no. 12b lymph node. *J Cancer Res Ther* (2020) 16:238–42. doi: 10.4103/jcrt.JCRT\_506\_19
- National Health Commission Of The People's Republic Of China. Chinese Guidelines for diagnosis and treatment of gastric cancer 2018 (English version). *Chin J Cancer Res* (2019) 31:707–37. doi: 10.21147/j.issn.1000-9604.2019.05.01
- Li J, Chen X, Qi M, Li Y. Sentinel lymph node biopsy mapped with methylene blue dye alone in patients with breast cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* (2018) 13:e0204364. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0204364
- Yan J, Zheng X, Liu Z, Yu J, Deng Z, Xue F, et al. A multicenter study of using carbon nanoparticles to show sentinel lymph nodes in early gastric cancer. *Surg Endosc* (2016) 30:1294–300. doi: 10.1007/s00464-015-4358-8
- Lu Y, Wei JY, Yao DS, Pan ZM, Yao Y. Application of carbon nanoparticles in laparoscopic sentinel lymph node detection in patients with early-stage cervical cancer. *PLoS One* (2017) 12:e0183834. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0183834
- Tian Y, Yang P, Lin Y, Hu Y, Deng H, Ma W, et al. Assessment of carbon nanoparticle suspension lymphography-guided distal gastrectomy for gastric cancer. *JAMA Netw Open* (2022) 5:e227739. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.7739
- Landsman ML, Kwant G, Mook GA, Zijlstra WG. Light-absorbing properties, stability, and spectral stabilization of indocyanine green. *J Appl Physiol* (1976) 40:575–83. doi: 10.1152/jappl.1976.40.4.575
- Tian Y, Lin Y, Guo H, Hu Y, Li Y, Fan L, et al. Safety and efficacy of carbon nanoparticle suspension injection and indocyanine green tracer-guided lymph node dissection during robotic distal gastrectomy in patients with gastric cancer. *Surg Endosc* (2022) 36:3209–16. doi: 10.1007/s00464-021-08630-8
- Chen QY, Xie JW, Zhong Q, Wang JB, Lin JX, Lu J, et al. Safety and efficacy of indocyanine green tracer-guided lymph node dissection during laparoscopic radical gastrectomy in patients with gastric cancer: A randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Surg* (2020) 155:300–11. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2019.6033
- Kwon IG, Son T, Kim HI, Hyung WJ. Fluorescent lymphography-guided lymphadenectomy during robotic radical gastrectomy for gastric cancer. *JAMA Surg* (2019) 154:150–8. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2018.4267
- Kim TH, Kong SH, Park JH, Son YG, Huh YJ, Suh YS, et al. Assessment of the completeness of lymph node dissection using near-infrared imaging with indocyanine green in laparoscopic gastrectomy for gastric cancer. *J Gastric Cancer* (2018) 18:161–71. doi: 10.5230/jgc.2018.18.e19
- Forster AJ, Kyremanteng K, Hooper J, Shojania KG, van Walraven C. The impact of adverse events in the intensive care unit on hospital mortality and length of stay. *BMC Health Serv Res* (2008) 8:259. doi: 10.1186/1472-6963-8-259
- Liu Q, Zeng X, Wang W, Huang RL, Huang YJ, Liu S, et al. Awareness of risk factors and warning symptoms and attitude towards gastric cancer screening among the general public in China: a cross-sectional study. *BMJ Open* (2019) 9:e029638. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2019-029638
- Marubini E, Bozzetti F, Miceli R, Bonfanti G, Gennari L. Gastrointestinal tumor study group. lymphadenectomy in gastric cancer: prognostic role and therapeutic implications. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2002) 28:406–12. doi: 10.1053/ejso.2001.1247
- Sano T, Coit DG, Kim HH, Roviello F, Kassab P, Wittekind C, et al. Proposal of a new stage grouping of gastric cancer for TNM classification: International gastric cancer association staging project. *Gastric Cancer* (2017) 20:217–25. doi: 10.1007/s10120-016-0601-9
- Jung MK, Cho M, Roh CK, Seo WJ, Choi S, Son T, et al. Assessment of diagnostic value of fluorescent lymphography-guided lymphadenectomy for gastric cancer. *Gastric Cancer* (2021) 24:515–25. doi: 10.1007/s10120-020-01121-0
- Roh CK, Choi S, Seo WJ, Cho M, Son T, Kim HI, et al. Indocyanine green fluorescence lymphography during gastrectomy after initial endoscopic submucosal dissection for early gastric cancer. *Br J Surg* (2020) 107:712–9. doi: 10.1002/bjs.11438
- Li Z, Ao S, Bu Z, Wu A, Wu X, Shan F, et al. Clinical study of harvesting lymph nodes with carbon nanoparticles in advanced gastric cancer: A prospective randomized trial. *World J Surg Oncol* (2016) 14:88. doi: 10.1186/s12957-016-0835-3



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Edouard Auclin,  
Hôpital Européen Georges-Pompidou,  
France

## REVIEWED BY

Feng Cao,  
Xuanwu Hospital, Capital Medical  
University, China  
Giuseppe Zimmiti,  
Fondazione Poliambulanza Istituto  
Ospedaliero, Italy

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Zhao-Shen Li  
✉ zhaoshenli@hotmail.com  
Liang-Hao Hu  
✉ lianghao-hu@smmu.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Hepato  
Pancreatic Biliary Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 23 August 2022

ACCEPTED 16 December 2022

PUBLISHED 06 January 2023

## CITATION

Huang R-Q, Zhou Y, Zheng H-X,  
Wang D, Zheng X-Y, Li Z-S and  
Hu L-H (2023) Transparency of clinical  
trials in pancreatic cancer: An analysis  
of availability of trial results from the  
ClinicalTrials.gov database.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1026268.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1026268

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Huang, Zhou, Zheng, Wang,  
Zheng, Li and Hu. This is an open-  
access article distributed under the  
terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with  
these terms.

# Transparency of clinical trials in pancreatic cancer: An analysis of availability of trial results from the ClinicalTrials.gov database

Ren-Qian Huang<sup>1,2†</sup>, You Zhou<sup>2,3†</sup>, Hai-Xia Zheng<sup>1†</sup>,  
Dan Wang<sup>2</sup>, Xiao-Yi Zheng<sup>1,2</sup>, Zhao-Shen Li<sup>2\*</sup>  
and Liang-Hao Hu<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Postgraduate training base in Shanghai Gongli Hospital, Ningxia Medical University, Shanghai, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, First Affiliated Hospital of Naval Medical University, Shanghai, China, <sup>3</sup>Pancreatic Center, Department of Gastroenterology, Affiliated Hospital of Yangzhou University, Yangzhou University, Yangzhou, Jiangsu, China

**Background:** Pancreatic cancer (PC) is a highly malignant tumor of the digestive system. As clinical trials involving PC are increasingly being conducted, the transparency of the generated data has become an important issue of concern. In other areas of medicine, clinical trial transparency presents a worrying state of affairs. However, at present, there has been no study examining the transparency of data derived from PC clinical trials.

**Methods:** A comprehensive search was conducted in the ClinicalTrials.gov database for clinical trials investigating pancreatic cancer as of June 2022. We examined the availability of clinical trial results and recorded the characteristics of the trials.

**Results:** A total of 856 trials were included in this study, of which 668 were completed and 188 were terminated or suspended. The results of 626 trials (73.13%) were available, of these 230 trials (26.87%) did not disclose any information on the trial data in any form. The publication rate for trials with available results was 86.10%, but the report rate on ClinicalTrials.gov was only 39.78%.

**Conclusion:** Although approximately 90% of clinical trial investigating interventions on patients with PC have published study results, 30% of trials did not report any findings, and the disclosure of trial results from ClinicalTrials.gov was unsatisfactory. In general, there is still room for improvement in the transparency of PC clinical trials.

## KEYWORDS

transparency, Clinicaltrials.gov, clinical trials, publication of results, pancreatic cancer

## 1 Introduction

The lack of transparency in clinical trials is a long-standing concern that has attracted much attention (1). In 1997, the National Institutes of Health (NIH) and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) collaborated to develop ClinicalTrials.gov, which was later promoted worldwide and finally made available to the public in 2000 (2). ClinicalTrials.gov was designed to provide clinicians worldwide with detailed information about clinical trials on a variety of diseases. Initially, clinical trials were required to be registered within 21 days of enrolling the first subject and the submission of the trial results was not mandatory (3). However, the results of some clinical trials (e.g., trials not meeting the primary endpoint) and adverse events may have been selectively disclosed due to the interests of the study sponsor, leading to undesirable consequences such as limiting knowledge dissemination and understanding of the clinical benefits and harms to patients (4). Therefore, to address this issue, Section 801 of the US Food and Drug Administration Amendments Act (FDAAA) of 2007 expanded the legal requirements for trials on ClinicalTrials.gov, in which trials were required to report results within one year after completion, regardless of whether the trial results had been published (5). However, several studies have found that most researchers ignore this provision. In a transparency study in clinical gastroenterology trials, results were available for 1824 of a total of 2429 clinical trials, but only 29% were disclosed on ClinicalTrials.gov (6). In another study on the transparency of clinical trials of gastrointestinal endoscopy studies, results were available for 751 of 923 trials and only 22% were reported on ClinicalTrials.gov (7).

Pancreatic cancer (PC) is a highly malignant tumor of the digestive system and is one of the leading causes of death among cancer patients worldwide (8, 9). The prognosis for PC is poor, with overall survival rates of 24% and 9% at 1 and 5 years, respectively (10). In the United States, PC ranks fourth in malignancy-related deaths, while in China, PC ranks sixth (11, 12). In recent years, the diagnosis and treatment of PC have been further improved with the continuous development of endoscopic techniques, imaging, and pathology, as well as advances in antitumor drugs, radiotherapy techniques, and surgical concepts (13–16). In this process, a large number of clinical trials on PC have been conducted in countries around the world. The disclosure of clinical trial results, whether good or bad, is critical for researchers, clinicians, and patients. It can help researchers design research schemes and assist clinicians in formulating better treatment schemes for patients. However, in the field of PC, there is still a lack of relevant studies on the transparency of clinical trials.

Therefore, the objective of this study was to assess the availability of clinical trials results related to studies on PC registered on the ClinicalTrials.gov database.

## 2 Methods

### 2.1 Search strategy and data sources

Based on the advanced search function of ClinicalTrials.gov, we used the search terms “pancreatic tumor” and “pancreatic cancer” on 1 June 2022 to retrieve eligible trials. We did not set restrictions on the search terms to include as many clinical trials as possible.

### 2.2 Eligibility criteria

Clinical trials were enrolled in this study if they met the following inclusion criteria (1): all registered adult clinical trials showing completion, suspension, or termination as of 1 June 2020 (Referring to previous studies, a two-year follow-up period was allowed to disclose the results of clinical trials (7)) (2); clinical trials on PC.

The exclusion criteria were as follows (1): non-PC clinical trials (2); clinical trials involving children (3); clinical trials showing other statuses except for completion, suspension, and termination (4); clinical trials without specific completion time.

### 2.3 Data extraction and transparency of studies

Based on the information provided by ClinicalTrials.gov, such as the NCT number, trial title, trial purpose, intervention method, study site and researcher, three authors (RQH, YZ, and HXZ) searched the PubMed, Google Scholar, and Web of Science database for trial results published in peer-reviewed journals. Furthermore, based on the reference links in ClinicalTrials.gov, we also considered that the trial results were published if the contents of publication were consistent with the contents of the trial registration. Any disagreements were resolved through the authors' consultation.

The following characteristics of clinical trials were recorded: availability of results, registration date, duration of trials, type of study, study status, type of intervention, phase of study, source of funding, type of endpoints, whether or not the primary endpoint was met, number of study sites, country of origin and reasons for suspension and termination of trials.

### 2.4 Statistics

First, we divided all included trials into two groups based on the availability of the trial results. Univariate analysis was used to compare significant differences in trial characteristics between the two groups. Multivariate logistic regression analysis was used

to identify characteristics that were independently associated with the availability of the results of the clinical trial. The effect sizes were expressed as odds ratios (OR) with 95% confidence intervals (CIs). Furthermore, trials with available results, were divided into two groups based on whether they met the primary endpoint and were then compared the disclosure rate of results on ClinicalTrials.gov and the publication rate in peer-reviewed journals between the two groups. All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 26.0 software. Categorical variables were expressed using frequencies and proportions and analyzed using Pearson's  $\chi^2$  test. Continuous variables were expressed using the median and interquartile range and analyzed using the nonparametric Mann-Whitney test. A *P*-value <0.05 was considered statistically significant.

### 3 Results

#### 3.1 Search results

Figure 1 shows the selection process for clinical trials. A total of 3156 trials related to PC were extracted from ClinicalTrials.gov during the initial search, of which 1593 were excluded because of study status, 276 were excluded due to the date of completion, 19 were excluded for including children,

and 412 were excluded because they were not trials involving only pancreatic malignancies. Ultimately, 668 completed trials and 188 terminated or suspended trials were used for statistical analysis.

#### 3.2 Trial characteristics

Table 1 presents the characteristics of the included clinical trials. Of a total of 856 trials, study results were available for 626 trials, of which 249 (249/626, 39.78%) had results disclosed on ClinicalTrials.gov, 539 (539/626, 86.10%) had results published in peer reviewed journals, and 164 (164/626, 26.20%) were both disclosed on ClinicalTrials.gov and published in peer-reviewed journals. Of the 626 trials with available results, 541 (86.42%) met the primary endpoint. The results of these studies were presented most often in the form of publications ( $P<0.001$ ) and studies not meeting the primary endpoint rarely disclosed the results on ClinicalTrials.gov ( $P<0.001$ ). Interventional trials (578/757, 76.35%) were more likely to have available results than observational trials (48/99, 48.48%) ( $P<0.001$ ). Compared to suspended or terminated trials (112/188, 59.57%), completed trials (514/668, 76.95%) were more likely to report results ( $P<0.001$ ). In comparison, intervention-type trials associated with chemotherapeutic drugs and biological therapies were more likely to have results ( $P<0.001$ ). Phase II studies and the above trials were more likely to report results than trials with unknown phase status or Phase I trials ( $P<0.001$ ). Trials with clinical endpoints (525/683, 76.87%) were more likely to disclose results than trials with nonclinical endpoints (101/173, 58.38%) ( $P<0.001$ ). Compared to single-center trials (327/479, 68.27%) or those with an unknown study site (33/49, 67.35%), multicenter trials (266/328, 81.10%) were more likely to report results ( $P<0.001$ ). Furthermore, trials with longer duration had a higher frequency of disclosed results ( $P<0.001$ ). There were no significant differences in the availability of trial results in terms of the completion date before or after 1 January 2008, source of funding, the country of trial origin, and reasons for trial termination or suspension.

#### 3.3 Contributing factors of results availability

Table 2 shows the results of the logistic regression analysis. Compared to observational trials, interventional trials had better availability of the results (OR=2.591, 95% CI 1.297-5.180,  $P=0.007$ ). Completed trials had higher availability of results than terminated or suspended trials (OR=2.624, 95% CI 1.796-3.834,  $P<0.001$ ). Drug-related trials were more likely to disclose the results of trials than trials with unknown interventions (OR=3.758, 95%CI: 1.299-10.980,  $P=0.015$ ). Phase II trials (OR=2.512, 95% CI 1.630-3.873,  $P<0.001$ ) and trials with

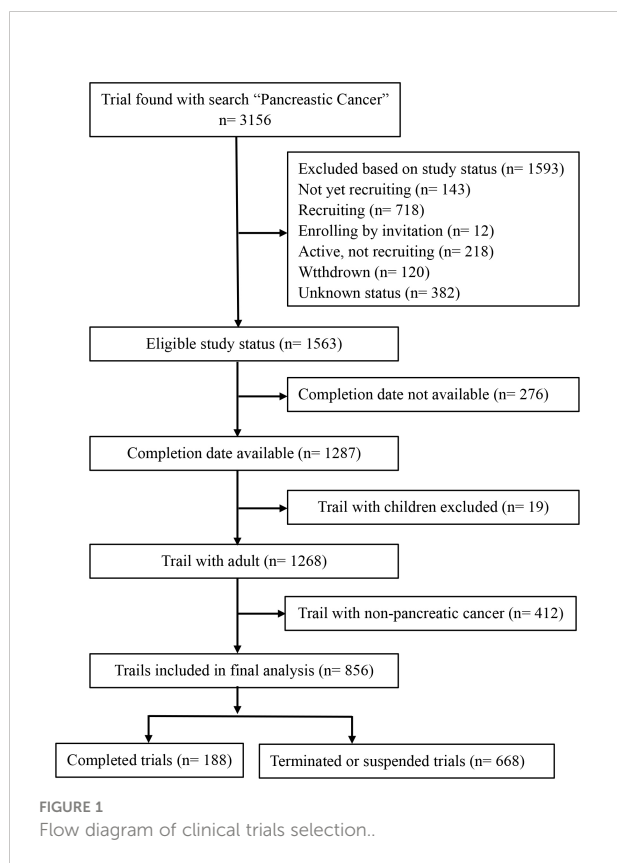


TABLE 1 Characteristics of included clinical trials investigating PC.

Total trials (n=856)	Results available (n=626)		Results not available (n=230)	P-value
Before 1 January 2008	219 (34.98)		89 (38.70)	0.316
After 1 January 2008	407 (65.02)		141 (61.30)	
Primary endpoint met (%)	No (n=85)	Yes (n=541)		
1. Registered on clinicaltrials.gov				
a. Yes	36 (42.35)	213 (39.37)		0.602
b. No	49 (57.65)	328 (60.63)		
2. Published results				
a. Yes	55 (64.71)	484 (89.46)		< 0.001
b. No	30 (35.29)	57 (10.54)		
Study type				
1. Interventional	578 (92.33)		179 (78.11)	< 0.001
2. Observational	48 (7.67)		51 (22.17)	
Study status				
1. Completed	514 (82.11)		154 (66.96)	< 0.001
2. Terminated or suspended	112 (17.89)		76 (33.04)	
Intervention				
1. Procedure	52 (8.31)		36 (15.65)	< 0.001
2. Device	23 (3.67)		10 (4.35)	
3. Drug	415 (66.29)		109 (47.39)	
4. Radiation	23 (3.67)		9 (3.91)	
5. Biological	64 (10.22)		20 (8.70)	
6. Other	39 (6.23)		30 (13.04)	
7. Unknown	10 (1.60)		16 (6.96)	
Phase				
1. I	104 (16.61)		57 (24.78)	< 0.001
2. II	340 (54.31)		70 (30.43)	
3. III	52 (8.31)		17 (7.39)	
4. IV	4 (0.64)		4 (1.74)	
5. Unknown/not available	126 (20.13)		82 (35.65)	
Funding source				
1. NIH or Federal	21 (3.35)		6 (2.61)	0.376
2. Industry	150 (23.96)		46 (20.00)	
3. Other	455 (72.68)		178 (77.39)	
Endpoint				
1. Clinical	525 (83.86)		158 (68.70)	< 0.001
2. Non-clinical	101 (16.13)		72 (31.30)	
Centers				

(Continued)



TABLE 1 Continued

Total trials (n=856)	Results available (n=626)	Results not available (n=230)	P-value
1. Single	327 (52.24)	152 (66.09)	< 0.001
2. Multiple	266 (42.49)	62 (26.96)	
3. Unknown	33 (5.27)	16 (6.96)	
Country of trial origin			
1. North America	357 (57.03)	135 (58.70)	0.616
2. Europe	118 (18.85)	42 (18.26)	
3. Asia	59 (9.42)	23 (10.00)	
4. Multiple countries	54 (8.63)	12 (5.22)	
5. Other	5 (0.80)	2 (0.87)	
6. Unknown	33 (5.27)	16 (6.96)	
Median trial duration in weeks (IQR)	3.75 (2.41, 5.42)	3.00 (1.92, 4.70)	< 0.001
Reason for termination or suspension of trial (n=188)			
1. Enrolment issues	10 (8.93)	4 (5.26)	0.700
2. Safety concerns, adverse events, interim analysis	16 (14.29)	8 (10.53)	
3. Medical futility or lack of efficacy	19 (16.96)	11 (14.47)	
4. Issues related to funding, personnel, supplies, local or federal regulation	35 (31.25)	28 (36.84)	
5. Unclear	32 (28.57)	25 (32.89)	

Bold text indicated the statistical difference of the P value between groups.

unknown or not available Phase details (OR=2.982, 95% CI 1.465-6.069,  $P=0.003$ ) had better results availability than phase I trials. Furthermore, the duration of the trial in years was found to be a contributing factor in the availability of the results (OR=1.070, 95%CI: 1.000-1.145,  $P=0.050$ ).

## 4 Discussion

Public disclosure of clinical trial results is important both for clinical decision-making and for dissemination of knowledge (17). However, due to the complexity and unknown outcomes of clinical trials and the inattention of some study coordinators, the current availability of clinical trial results is not satisfactory in many fields (18). To identify the disclosure rate of clinical trial results in PC, we conducted this study and analyzed relevant factors that may affect the availability of clinical trial results. Our study provided preliminary evidence for the transparency of PC clinical trials and provided a reference for the design and development of PC clinical trials in the future.

In terms of clinical trials with available results, we found that 86.10% (539/626) eventually reported their findings in publications, but only 39.78% (249/626) reported the results on ClinicalTrials.gov. While a publication rate of approximately 90% was satisfactory, a 40% reporting rate of results on

ClinicalTrials.gov suggested that most researchers seemed to have ignored the significance of ClinicalTrials.gov for information disclosure of clinical trial results and there was still room for improvement in the disclosure of PC clinical trial results. Given the current open-access policy for journals, ClinicalTrials.gov remained a more rapid, efficient, and less expensive option for accessing trial results. Therefore, we suggested that sponsors of clinical trials, publishers and editors of journals should strengthen their review of ClinicalTrials.gov during the development of clinical trials and on the submission of articles for publication to ensure that all clinical trial results were disclosed on ClinicalTrials.gov. In addition, we found that 26.87% of the trials did not disclose any information about the results. Similar results have been found in previous studies. In one study evaluating the transparency of clinical trials in ovarian cancer, about 25% of the results of clinical trials were not published in any form (19). Nguyen et al. found that approximately half of US cancer drug trials were not published three years after the trials were completed (20). This indicated that, in addition to PC, clinical trials in other cancer fields also have some problems with transparency. Owing to the highly malignant nature and the extremely low long-term survival rate of PC, timely disclosure of the results of clinical trials is of great importance. On the one hand, trials that meet the primary endpoint can help clinicians better formulate the treatment of

TABLE 2 Multivariate logistic regression for influencing factors of the availability of PC clinical trial results.

Trial characteristics	OR (95% CI)	P value
Interventional vs. observational	2.591 (1.297, 5.175)	<b>0.007</b>
Completed vs. terminated or suspended	2.624 (1.796, 3.834)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
<b>Intervention</b>		
1. Procedure	1.534 (0.564, 4.175)	0.402
2. Device vs. unknown	1.691 (0.484, 5.902)	0.410
3. Drug vs. unknown	3.758 (1.299, 10.980)	<b>0.015</b>
4. Radiation vs. unknown	2.763 (0.771, 9.905)	0.119
5. Biological treatment vs. unknown	2.780 (0.863, 8.956)	0.087
6. Other treatment vs. unknown	1.486 (0.550, 4.012)	0.435
<b>Phase</b>		
1. II vs. I	2.512 (1.630, 3.873)	<b>&lt;0.001</b>
2. III vs. I	1.594 (0.804, 3.161)	0.182
3. IV vs. I	0.579 (0.130, 2.587)	0.475
4. Unknown/not available vs. phase I	2.982 (1.465, 6.069)	<b>0.003</b>
Clinical vs. Non-clinical	1.318 (0.835, 2.081)	0.235
<b>Centers</b>		
1. Multiple vs. single	1.437 (0.981, 2.103)	0.062
2. Unknow vs. single	0.902 (0.452, 1.802)	0.771
Median trial duration in years (IQR)	1.070 (1.000, 1.145)	<b>0.050</b>
Bold text indicated the statistical difference of the P value between groups.		

patients to delay disease progression and improve prognosis; on the other hand, failed trial results or adverse reactions in trials can prevent the continuation of such studies and harm to patients in treatment. Therefore, we believe that irrespective of the results of clinical trials, researchers should comply with the FDAAA and establish knowledge sharing and report the content and results of the trial in a timely manner to improve the transparency of data derived from clinical trials.

In this study, we also identified characteristics of clinical trials that were associated with the availability of results, such as interventional trials, completed trials, drug-related trials, phase II trials, and trials of longer duration, which may provide an important reference for researchers when designing trial protocols. We believed that compared with observational studies, the process of recruitment and ethical review of interventional studies are more complex and stricter, and the disclosure requirements for them are also higher, which may be one of the reasons for the high availability of results. Compared to completed studies, we found that more terminated or suspended studies failed to disclose information about trial results on ClinicalTrials.gov (40.43% VS. 23.05%). Researchers

seemed to neglect the disclosure of trial information because of the interruption of the study process. In addition, drug-related interventions were found to be significantly correlated with the availability of trial results in our study. Considering the high malignancy of PC, patients still have a high risk of recurrence and a poor prognosis even after radical resection. At present, chemotherapy protocols based on fluorouracil have become the standard treatment strategy for PC worldwide (21). To improve the disease condition and prognosis of patients, many large-scale clinical trials of perioperative and advanced first-line chemotherapy for PC patients are being carried out (22). Therefore, drug-related clinical trials had a higher disclosure rate regardless of trial results. Although the introduction of the FDAAA in 2007 did not have a significant impact on the availability of results in this study, it was undeniable that a higher proportion of trials registered after 1 January 2008 disclosed their study results (65.02% vs. 61.30%). It can be seen that the FDAAA did have a certain positive significance for improving the transparency of clinical trials. Additionally, 40.43% (76/188) of the terminated or suspended trials did not report any results. In future, researchers should pay closer

attention to the reasons for changes in the progression of the trials and report their findings in a timely manner to avoid unnecessary waste of resources and adverse effects on patients.

This study also has certain limitations. We only included PC-related clinical trials registered on ClinicalTrials.gov for analysis, and clinical trial registration platforms in other countries or not in English were not included in our study, which may lead to certain selection bias. Based on our study, future studies should expand eligibility criteria and include more clinical trial registration platforms to enrich findings.

## 5 Conclusions

This study was the first to examine the transparency in the divulgence of data obtained from clinical trials involving patients with PC. Approximately, 26.87% of clinical trials did not disclose any information about their results and of the trials with available results, 60.22% did not disclose findings on ClinicalTrials.gov. Overall, there is still room for improving the transparency data deriving from clinical trials involving patients with PC.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Author contributions

L-HH was the principal investigator for this project and made critical revisions to the article. R-QH, YZ and H-XZ were responsible for analyzing and interpreting the data and drafting the manuscript. DW and X-YZ assisted in data collection, analysis. Z-SL and L-HH supervised the research process and

provided technical suggestions. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was supported by the National Science Foundation of China (No. 82070664).

## Acknowledgments

The author thanked the First Affiliated Hospital of Naval Medical University and all the authors of the original studies.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2022.1026268/full#supplementary-material>

## References

- Zarin DA, Ide NC, Tse T, Harlan WR, West JC, Lindberg DA. Issues in the registration of clinical trials. *Jama*. (2007) 297(19):2112–20. doi: 10.1001/jama.297.19.2112
- Dal-Re R. Improving transparency of clinical trials. *Trends Pharmacol Sci* (2015) 36(6):323–5. doi: 10.1016/j.tips.2014.10.012
- Saito H, Gill CJ. How frequently do the results from completed US clinical trials enter the public domain? –A Stat Anal ClinicalTrials.gov database. *PloS One* (2014) 9(7):e101826. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0101826
- Dal-Ré R, Marušić A. Prevention of selective outcome reporting: let us start from the beginning. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* (2016) 72(10):1283–8. doi: 10.1007/s00228-016-2112-3
- Zarin DA, Tse T, Williams RJ, Califf RM, Ide NC. The ClinicalTrials.gov results database—update and key issues. *New Engl J Med* (2011) 364(9):852–60. doi: 10.1056/NEJMsa1012065
- Garg S, Rizvi A, Wee D, Sreenivasan A, Suchman K, Thomas SL, et al. Gastroenterology clinical trials transparency: An analysis of publication rates from the ClinicalTrials.gov Database. *Am J Gastroenterol* (2022) 117(1):180–3. doi: 10.14309/ajg.0000000000001517
- Garg S, Rizvi A, Wee D, Rizvi Y, Rizvi F, Rizvi A, et al. Clinical trial transparency in gastrointestinal endoscopy research. *Endoscopy*. (2022) 55(1):36–41. doi: 10.1055/a-1855-7870
- Rahib L, Smith BD, Aizenberg R, Rosenzweig AB, Fleshman JM, Matrisian LM. Projecting cancer incidence and deaths to 2030: the unexpected burden of thyroid, liver, and pancreas cancers in the united states. *Cancer Res* (2014) 74(11):2913–21. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-0155
- Moore A, Donahue T. Pancreatic cancer. *Jama*. (2019) 322(14):1426. doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.14699
- Klein AP. Pancreatic cancer epidemiology: understanding the role of lifestyle and inherited risk factors. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol hepatology*. (2021) 18(7):493–502. doi: 10.1038/s41575-021-00457-x
- Rahib L, Wehner MR, Matrisian LM, Nead KT. Estimated projection of US cancer incidence and death to 2040. *JAMA Netw Open* (2021) 4(4):e214708. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.4708
- Chen W, Zheng R, Baade PD, Zhang S, Zeng H, Bray F, et al. Cancer statistics in China, 2015. *CA: Cancer J Clin* (2016) 66(2):115–32. doi: 10.3322/caac.21338

13. Janssen QP, van Dam JL, Prakash LR, Doppenberg D, Crane CH, van Eijck CHJ, et al. Neoadjuvant radiotherapy after (m)FOLFIRINOX for borderline resectable pancreatic adenocarcinoma: A TAPS consortium study. *J Natl Compr Cancer Network JNCCN*. (2022) 20(7):783–91.e1. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2022.7008
14. Pion E, Karnosky J, Boscheck S, Wagner BJ, Schmidt KM, Brunner SM, et al. 3D in vivo models for translational research on pancreatic cancer: The chorioallantoic membrane (CAM) model. *Cancers*. (2022) 14(15). doi: 10.3390/cancers14153733
15. Chuong MD, Herrera R, Kaiser A, Rubens M, Romaguera T, Alvarez D, et al. Induction chemotherapy and ablative stereotactic magnetic resonance image-guided adaptive radiation therapy for inoperable pancreas cancer. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:888462. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.888462
16. Uson Junior PLS, Carvalho L, Fernandes MLC, Botrus G, de Souza Martins R, da Silva EF, et al. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy or upfront surgery in localized pancreatic cancer: A contemporary analysis. *Sci Rep* (2022) 12(1):13592. doi: 10.1038/s41598-022-17743-6
17. Pranić S, Marušić A. Changes to registration elements and results in a cohort of clinicaltrials.gov trials were not reflected in published Articles. *J Clin Epidemiol* (2016) 70:26–37. doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2015.07.007
18. Huić M, Marušić M, Marušić A. Completeness and changes in registered data and reporting bias of randomized controlled trials in ICMJE journals after trial registration policy. *PloS One* (2011) 6(9):e25258. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0025258
19. Roberto A, Radrezza S, Mosconi P. Transparency in ovarian cancer clinical trial results: ClinicalTrials.gov versus PubMed, embase and Google scholar. *J Ovarian Res* (2018) 11(1):28. doi: 10.1186/s13048-018-0404-1
20. Nguyen TA, Dechartres A, Belgherbi S, Ravaud P. Public availability of results of trials assessing cancer drugs in the united states. *J Clin Oncol Off J Am Soc Clin Oncol* (2013) 31(24):2998–3003. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.46.9577
21. Tempero MA, Malafa MP, Al-Hawary M, Behrman SW, Benson AB, Cardin DB, et al. Pancreatic adenocarcinoma, version 2.2021, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Cancer Network JNCCN* (2021) 19(4):439–57. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2021.0017
22. Okusaka T, Furuse J. Recent advances in chemotherapy for pancreatic cancer: Evidence from Japan and recommendations in guidelines. *J gastroenterology*. (2020) 55(4):369–82. doi: 10.1007/s00535-020-01666-y



## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY  
Salvatore Siracusano,  
University of L'Aquila, Italy

REVIEWED BY  
Hong Zhu,  
Sichuan University, China  
Chunxia Su,  
Shanghai Pulmonary Hospital, China

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Yongping Yang  
✉ yongpingyang@hotmail.com  
Zhen Zeng  
✉ zengzhen1970@sina.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Hepato  
Pancreatic Biliary Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 17 October 2022  
ACCEPTED 02 January 2023  
PUBLISHED 20 January 2023

CITATION  
Zhang H, Xu M, Shao J, Kong H, Gao X,  
Zhang W, Chang X, Yang B, Chen Y,  
Dong Z, Huang J, Zeng Z and Yang Y  
(2023) Age independent survival benefit for  
patients with small hepatocellular  
carcinoma undergoing percutaneous  
cryoablation: A propensity scores  
matching study.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1072054.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1072054

COPYRIGHT  
© 2023 Zhang, Xu, Shao, Kong, Gao, Zhang,  
Chang, Yang, Chen, Dong, Huang, Zeng and  
Yang. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The  
use, distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted  
which does not comply with these terms.

# Age independent survival benefit for patients with small hepatocellular carcinoma undergoing percutaneous cryoablation: A propensity scores matching study

Huixin Zhang<sup>1†</sup>, Muoyan Xu<sup>2†</sup>, Jiashen Shao<sup>3†</sup>, Huifang Kong<sup>1†</sup>,  
Xudong Gao<sup>1†</sup>, Wei Zhang<sup>1</sup>, Xiujuan Chang<sup>1</sup>, Bin Yang<sup>1</sup>,  
Yan Chen<sup>1</sup>, Zheng Dong<sup>1</sup>, Jiagan Huang<sup>1</sup>, Zhen Zeng<sup>1\*</sup>  
and Yongping Yang<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Liver Diseases, The Fifth Medical Center, Chinese PLA General Hospital, Beijing, China,

<sup>2</sup>Healthcare Office of Chinese PLA General Hospital, Beijing, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Orthopedics, Beijing Friendship Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing, China

**Background:** Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the major cause of malignancy-related deaths worldwide, and its incidence is likely to increase in the future as life expectancy increases. Therefore, the management of elderly patients with HCC has become a global issue. Aim of this study was to assess whether elderly patients with small HCC could obtain survival benefit from cryoablation (CRYO) in a real-world.

**Materials and methods:** From July 2007 to June 2013, 185 patients with small HCC who underwent curative-intent percutaneous CRYO. All patients were divided into three groups according to age distribution. Overall survival (OS) and tumor-free survival (TFS) were compared between among of groups before and after the 1:1 propensity score matching, respectively. Univariate and multivariate Cox analyses were performed to determine the potential relationships between variables and prognostic outcomes.

**Results:** One hundred and eighty-five patients (144 men, 41 women) received CRYO for small HCC, including 59 patients with age <50 years, 105 patients with age between 50 and 65 years, and 21 patients with age >65 years. The three age groups showed significant differences in the terms of underlying chronic liver disease and the number of patients with minor postoperative complications. After propensity score matching, the younger and elderly groups showed significant differences in mean OS ( $P=0.008$ ) and tumor progression ( $P=0.050$ ). However, no significant differences were shown in mean progression-free survival (PFS) ( $P=0.303$ ). The Cox multivariate analysis showed that the Child-Pugh grade ( $HR=3.1$ ,  $P<0.001$ ), albumin ( $HR=0.85$ ,  $P=0.004$ ) and total of bilirubin ( $HR=1$ ,  $P=0.024$ ) were the independent prognostic factor for mean OS.

**Conclusion:** Our propensity-score-matched study suggested that elderly patients with small HCC can achieve acceptable prognostic outcomes with PFS similar to those of younger patients with small HCC after treatment with CRYO, while Child-Pugh grade, bilirubin and serum albumin levels were associated with the prognosis of small HCCs.

#### KEYWORDS

(LTP) local tumor progression, (OS) overall survival, (TFS) tumor-free survival, (HCC) hepatocellular carcinoma, (MRI) magnetic resonance imaging, (AFP)  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein, (MWA) microwave ablation, (RFA) radiofrequency ablation

## Introduction

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is one of the most common malignancies and is the third leading cause of malignancy-related deaths (1). HCC is common with increasing life expectancy and is expected to become more common in elderly patients over time. As consequence, the management of elderly HCC patients is now a global issue. Currently diagnostic techniques advances and the availability of screening for high-risk individuals, more and more patients with HCC are being detected at earlier stages, leading to access to radical treatment options, including hepatic resection, liver transplantation and ablation (2). Among them, ablative therapy, especially cryoablation (CRYO) and microwave ablation (MWA), has been considered an effective modality for the treatment of early- and very early-stage HCC (3–5). Compared with open surgery, these treatment modalities have the advantages of being minimally invasive, safe, with fewer complications and faster postoperative recovery.

Previous studies have found that some changes in liver structure and function occur in the elderly population (6–9). In clinical practice, elderly patients with HCC usually have worse liver function and a higher incidence of comorbidities (10). Therefore, the choice of treatment for these patients is often more cautious and the indications for surgery are more stringent. Currently, there are no clear guidelines or strategies to instruct the treatment protocols for elderly patients with small HCC. In particular, it is unclear whether CRYO performed on elderly patients can achieve similar clinical outcomes as younger patients. Therefore, we designed this study in order to clarify the efficacy of the elderly small HCC population after CRYO treatment, as well as to explore the impact of age on clinical outcome. We expect that the findings of this study will contribute to refining the indications for percutaneous ablation in the elderly population and provide an important reference for clinical decision making.

## Materials and methods

### Patients

This retrospective study was approved by the medical ethics committee of the Fifth Medical Center of Chinese PLA General Hospital, China. Written informed consent was obtained from each

patient in the study. From July 2007 to June 2013, 185 patients with a clinical diagnosis of small HCC who were treated with percutaneous CRYO were included in this study (Figure 1). According to the Barcelona Clinic Liver Cancer (BCLC) System, small HCC is defined as very early or early stage HCC (11, 12). Inclusion criteria of this study were as follows: (1) small HCC confirmed by imaging or pathological examination; (2) ineligible for surgical resection or liver transplantation; without evidence of vascular invasion, bile duct invasion, or extrahepatic metastasis; (3) preoperative CT/MRI imaging scans, laboratory test records and survival information are available; and (4) CRYO was an initial treatment. The exclusion criteria are following: (1) recurrent small HCC; (2) with severe comorbidities that cannot endure treatment; (3) severe coagulation disturbance; (4) patients who met inclusion criteria but declined to participate in the study or follow up; (5) patients who preferred to receive surgical resection or liver transplantation treatment or other therapies.

### Percutaneous argon-helium CA procedures

The argon-helium based EndoCare system (EndoCare, Irvine, CA, USA) was applied to perform CRYO (13–15). Various sizes of cryoprobes were used (2 or 3 mm in diameter). The area to be frozen included both the entire tumor area and at least 5–10 mm of paraneoplastic liver tissue outside the tumor area. After local anesthesia, the cryoprobe was inserted into the tumor by a percutaneous approach using CT guidance. The cryoprobe is advanced under guidance until it reaches the distal edge of the target lesion. A dual freeze-thaw cycle consists of 20 minutes of freezing, 10 minutes of thawing, and another 15 minutes of freezing. After removal of the probe, all tracts were packed through the intrathecal guide with Surgicel (Johnson & Johnson, Arlington, TX, USA) to control bleeding, and then the intrathecal guide was removed.

### Follow-up

The follow-up protocol including routine physical examination, laboratory tests and prothrombin time, and contrast-enhanced imaging including CT or MRI. All patients were followed up every



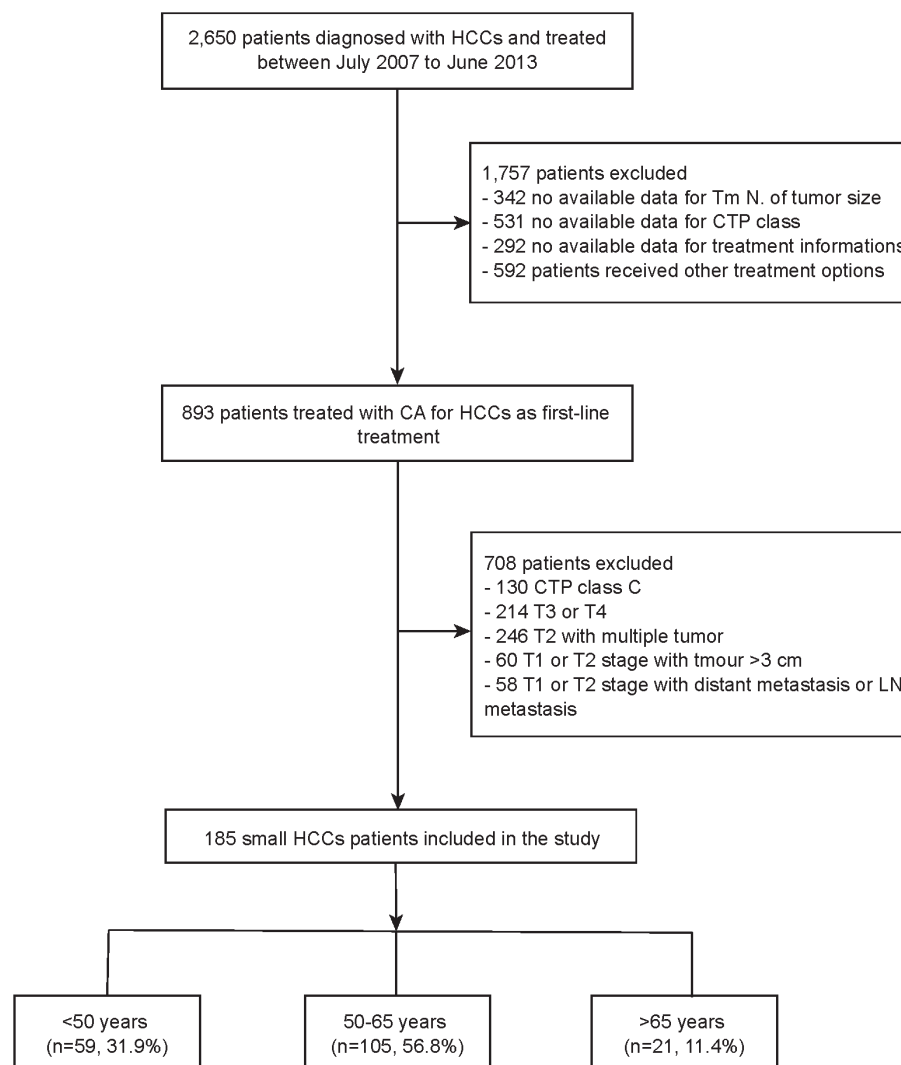


FIGURE 1  
The flowchart of enrolled patients.

three months in the first year and twice a year thereafter to detect tumor recurrence.

## Variable collection and definition

Demographic information, serologic biochemical test outcomes, alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) and types of underlying chronic liver disease were collected. Liver function was assessed by Child-Pugh grade. Physical condition was assessed by Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) score. The short-term outcomes included the number of patients with complete ablation, the number of patients with postoperative minor complications and major complications. Long-term outcomes included the number of deaths, the number of tumor-related deaths, the number of patients with tumor progression, the mean overall survival (OS) and progression-free survival (PFS). Complete ablation was defined as

tumor tissue completely covered by the ablation area and there was no enhancement in the ablation area during the initial 1-month CT and MRI follow-up (13). Minor complications were defined as adverse events leading to minor consequences, including pain, fever, and bleeding from the needle tract. Major complications were defined as adverse events leading to serious consequences, including hepatic rupture and bleeding, spontaneous peritonitis, and death.

## Statistical analysis

Patients were divided into three groups according to age distribution: group 1, <50 years, group 2, 50–65 years, and group 3, >65 years. To reduce the effect of bias and confounding variables, a 1:1 propensity score matching with a caliper of 0.05 was used to match

group 3 with the other groups. The continuous variables are expressed as the mean and standard deviation and the categorical variables are expressed as the frequency or percentage. To compare differences between groups, continuous variables were analyzed by the Mann-Whitney U test and Kruskal-Wallis test when non-normally distributed, and categorical variables were analyzed by the Chi-Square test or Fisher exact test as appropriate. OS and PFS were analyzed by the Kaplan-Meier (KM) method and compared by the log-rank test. The rate of LTP, distant recurrence, and OS was calculated using the Kaplan-Meier method. Univariate and multivariate Cox analyses were performed to determine the potential relationships between variables and prognostic outcomes. A two-sided P value <0.05 was considered statistically significant. Packages R software (<http://www.R-project.org>; The R Foundation) was used to perform all statistical analyses.

## Results

### Patients included and baseline characteristics

The detailed information of 185 patients with small HCC are summarized in Table 1. There are 144 men and 41 women, with a mean age of  $53.8 \pm 9.7$  (range, 22–75). Of these patients, 166 patients (89.7%) were HBsAg (surface antigen of the hepatitis B virus) positive, 25 patients (13.5%) were anti-HCV (hepatitis C virus) positive, 6 patients (3.2%) were both HBsAg positive and anti HCV positive, and 2 patients (1.1%) for other reasons (alcoholic). Regarding liver function, 164 patients (88.6%) were Child–Pugh Class A and 21 patients (11.4%) were Child–Pugh B. The mean length of postoperative follow-up was 45.2 months.

TABLE 1 Baseline characteristics of included patients.

Variable	Group 1 (n=59)	Group 2 (n=105)	Group 3 (n=21)	P value
Age (years)	42.98 ± 5.87	56.78 ± 4.45	69.62 ± 3.11	<0.01
Sex (male)	45 (76.3%)	87 (82.9%)	15 (71.4%)	0.361
BMI				0.989
<18.5	6 (10.2%)	13 (12.4%)	2 (9.5%)	
18.5–24.9	42 (71.2%)	72 (68.6%)	16 (76.2%)	
>25	11 (18.6%)	20 (19.0%)	3 (14.3%)	
Hypertension	21 (35.6%)	45 (42.9%)	7 (33.3%)	0.547
Diabetes mellitus	5 (8.5%)	13 (12.4%)	3 (14.3%)	0.668
Cardiovascular disease	26 (44.1%)	71 (67.6%)	9 (42.9%)	<0.01
Respiratory disease	4 (6.8%)	16 (15.2%)	8 (38.1%)	<0.01
Cerebrovascular disease	1 (1.7%)	5 (4.8%)	3 (14.3%)	0.084
Tumor size (cm)	2.26 ± 0.68	2.13 ± 0.78	2.26 ± 0.82	0.513
AFP (mg/L)	454.36 ± 1033.52	224.90 ± 734.08	86.99 ± 139.05	0.386
Platelet count ( $\times 10^9/L$ )	101.69 ± 67.92	105.04 ± 57.43	112.96 ± 46.40	0.342
Albumin (g/L)	36.46 ± 5.53	37.17 ± 5.49	37.29 ± 4.51	0.885
Total bilirubin ( $\mu\text{mol/L}$ )	19.23 ± 12.40	20.14 ± 17.05	20.01 ± 14.04	0.996
Underlying chronic liver disease				0.042
HBV infection	56 (94.9%)	91 (86.7%)	19 (90.5%)	
HCV infection	3 (5.1%)	15 (14.3%)	7 (33.3%)	
Other	1 (1.7%)	1 (1.0%)	0 (0.0%)	
Child-Pugh grade				0.495
A	51 (86.4%)	95 (90.5%)	18 (85.7%)	
B	8 (13.6%)	10 (9.5%)	3 (14.3%)	
ECOG score				0.863
0	0 (0.0%)	1 (1.0%)	0 (0.0%)	
1	54 (91.5%)	90 (85.7%)	18 (85.7%)	
2	5 (8.5%)	14 (13.3%)	3 (14.3%)	

BMI, Body mass index; AFP, alpha-fetoprotein; HBV, hepatitis B virus; HCV, hepatitis C virus; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group.

## Comparison of baseline characteristics

The number of patients included in the three groups was as follows: 59 patients (31.9%) in group 1, 105 patients (56.8%) in group 2, and 21 patients (11.4%) in group 3. Significant difference between groups was observed in the baseline variables of underlying chronic liver disease ( $P=0.042$ ) (Table 1).

## Comparison of prognosis outcomes before propensity score matching

The short-term and long-term outcomes in the three age groups are listed in the Table 2. With regard to the short-term outcomes, the complete ablation was obtained in 56 (94.9%), 90 (85.7%) and 19 (90.5%) patients in groups 1-3 ( $P=0.189$ ), respectively. The patients who developed minor complications were 31 (52.5%), 33 (31.4%) and 6 (28.6%) ( $P=0.022$ ), respectively. The patients who developed major complications were 1 (1.7%), 7 (6.7%) and 0 (0.0%) ( $P=0.304$ ), respectively.

With regard to the long-term outcomes, the number of deaths in groups 1-3 was 6 (10.2%), 6 (5.7%) and 1 (4.8%) ( $P=0.585$ ), respectively. The number of tumor-specific deaths in groups 1-3 was 1 (1.7%), 1 (1.0%) and 0 (0.0%) ( $P=0.1$ ), respectively. The OS was  $40.99 \pm 31.67$ ,  $47.05 \pm 30.49$  and  $47.73 \pm 29.21$  months in group 1-3 ( $P=0.303$ ), respectively. The rates of progression were 42.4%, 50.5% and 42.9% in group 1-3 ( $P=0.560$ ), respectively. The PFS was  $22.06 \pm 20.22$ ,  $23.15 \pm 19.33$  and  $33.22 \pm 29.30$  months in group 1-3 ( $P=0.337$ ), respectively. The KM curve of OS is shown in Figure 2 and the log rank test found no significant differences ( $P=0.84$ ) among the age groups. The KM curve of PFS is shown in Figure 3 and the log rank test found no significant differences ( $P=0.069$ ) among the age groups.

## Comparison of prognosis outcomes after propensity score matching

To further investigate the effect of age on prognosis, we used the group 3 as the elderly group and the first two groups as the younger group and compared these two groups. To reduce the effect of bias and

confounding variables, including sex, BMI, the size of the tumors, AFP, albumin, total bilirubin, underlying chronic liver disease, comorbid conditions, Child Pugh grade and ECOG score, the propensity score was used to match comparable patients to obtain the younger group for comparison. The median age of younger group was  $51.9 \pm 9.1$  years. The baseline characteristics of the patients before and after matching are shown in Table 3. A comparison of short-term and long-term outcomes before and after matching is shown in Table 4.

With regard to the short-term outcomes, the number of complete ablations in group younger and older was 146 (89.0%) and 19 (90.5%) ( $P=1.000$ ), respectively. The number of patients with minor complications was 64 (39.0%) and 6 (28.6%) ( $P=0.352$ ), respectively. The number of patients with major complications was 8 (4.9%) and 0 (0.0%) ( $P=0.642$ ), respectively. After matching, there was still no significant difference in the number of patients with complete ablation ( $P=1.000$ ) and number of patients with minor complications ( $P=0.097$ ).

With regard to the long-term outcomes, the number of deaths in group younger and older was 12 (7.3%) and 1 (4.8%) ( $P=1.000$ ), respectively. The number of tumor-specific death was 7 (4.1%) and 0 (0.0%) ( $P=0.813$ ), respectively. The OS was  $44.9 \pm 30.0$  and  $47.73 \pm 29.21$  months ( $P=0.689$ ), respectively. The rates of progression were 47.6% and 42.9% ( $P=0.684$ ), respectively. The PFS was  $22.8 \pm 19.6$  and  $33.22 \pm 29.30$  months ( $P=0.126$ ), respectively. After matching, the OS was  $77.6 \pm 38.6$  and  $46.6 \pm 28.8$  months ( $P=0.008$ ), respectively. The KM curve of OS is shown in Figure 4 and the log rank test found significant differences ( $P=0.010$ ). The rates of progression were 68.4% and 36.8% ( $P=0.050$ ), respectively. The PFS was  $25.6 \pm 25.5$  and  $35.0 \pm 29.9$  months ( $P=0.303$ ), respectively. The KM curve of PFS is shown in Figure 5 and the log rank test found no significant differences ( $P=0.210$ ) among the age groups.

## Analysis of risk factors for prognosis outcomes

The univariate analysis revealed that the use of alcohol ( $HR=3.3$ ,  $P=0.045$ ), Child-Pugh grade ( $HR=8.5$ ,  $P<0.001$ ), platelet count

TABLE 2 Prognostic outcomes for groups 1–3.

Variable	Group 1 (n=59)	Group 2 (n=105)	Group 3 (n=21)	P value
Short-term outcomes				
Complete ablation	56 (94.9%)	90 (85.7%)	19 (90.5%)	0.189
Minor complications	31 (52.5%)	33 (31.4%)	6 (28.6%)	0.022
Major complications	1 (1.7%)	7 (6.7%)	0 (0.0%)	0.304
Long-term outcomes				
Death	6 (10.2%)	6 (5.7%)	1 (4.8%)	0.585
Tumor-specific death	1 (1.7%)	1 (1.0%)	0 (0.0%)	1
OS	$40.99 \pm 31.67$	$47.05 \pm 30.49$	$47.73 \pm 29.21$	0.303
Tumor progression	25 (42.4%)	53 (50.5%)	9 (42.9%)	0.560
PFS	$22.06 \pm 20.22$	$23.15 \pm 19.33$	$33.22 \pm 29.30$	0.337

OS overall survival, PFS progression-free survival.

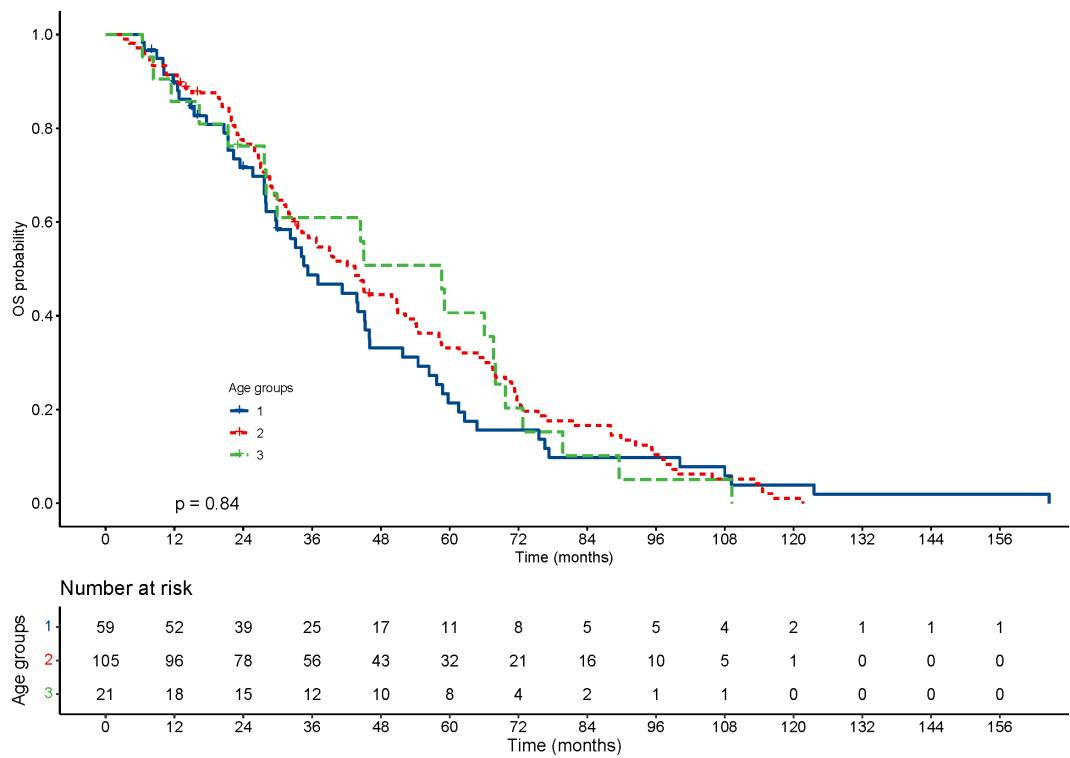


FIGURE 2  
Kaplan–Meier curves for overall survival (OS) of patients with small hepatocellular carcinomas after cryoablation. The log-rank test showed no significant difference between the four groups ( $P=0.84$ ).

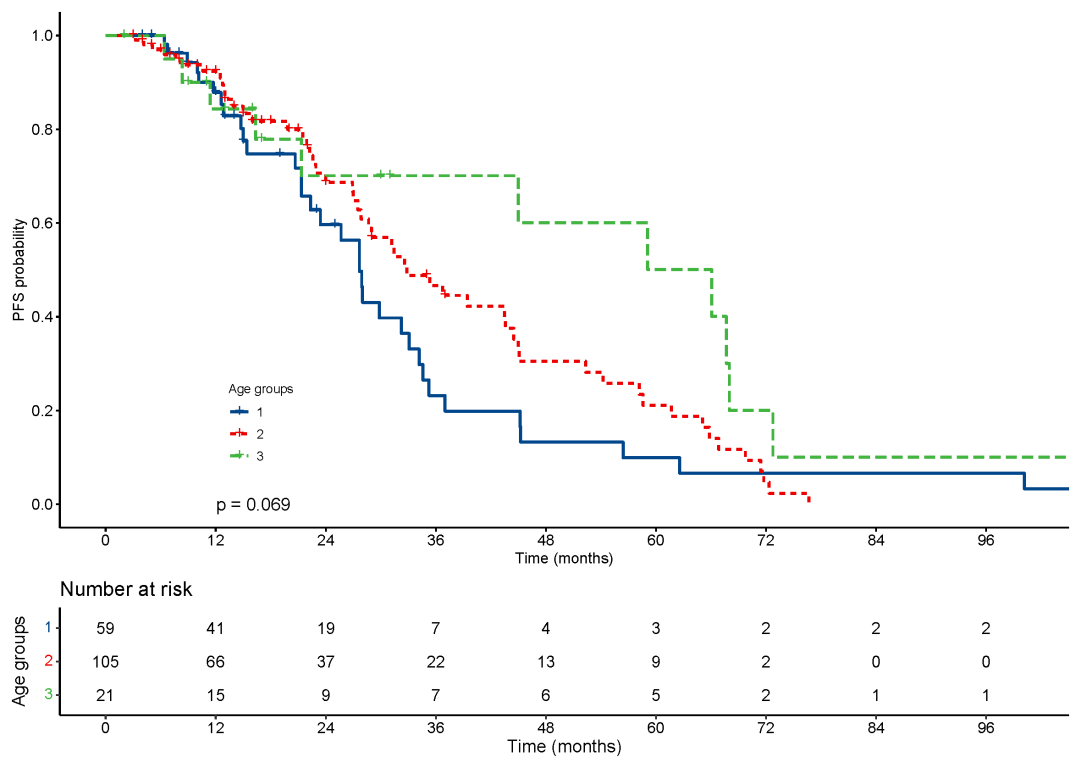


FIGURE 3  
Kaplan–Meier curves for progression-free survival (PFS) of patients with small hepatocellular carcinomas after cryoablation. The log-rank test showed no significant difference between the four groups ( $P = 0.069$ ).

TABLE 3 Baseline characteristics of Group younger ( $\leq 65$  years) and Group elderly ( $>65$  years) before and after matching.

Variable	Younger (n=164)	Elderly (n=21)	P value	Younger (n=19)	Elderly (n=19)	P value
Age (years)	51.8 $\pm$ 8.3	69.6 $\pm$ 3.1	<0.001	51.9 $\pm$ 9.1	69.4 $\pm$ 3.0	<0.001
Sex (male)	129 (78.7%)	15 (71.4%)	0.637	16 (84.2%)	15 (78.9%)	1
BMI			0.933			0.864
<18.5	19 (11.6%)	2 (9.5%)		2 (10.5%)	2 (10.5%)	
18.5–24.9	114 (69.5%)	16 (76.2%)		13 (68.4%)	15 (78.9%)	
>25	31 (18.9%)	3 (14.3%)		4 (21.1%)	2 (10.5%)	
Hypertension	66 (40.2%)	7 (33.3%)	0.709	6 (31.6%)	6 (31.6%)	1
Diabetes mellitus	18 (11.0%)	3 (14.3%)	0.713	4 (21.1%)	3 (15.8%)	1
Cardiovascular disease	97 (40.2%)	9 (42.9%)	0.235	5 (26.3%)	9 (47.4%)	0.313
Respiratory disease	20 (12.2%)	8 (38.1%)	<0.01	8 (42.1%)	7 (36.8%)	1
Cerebrovascular disease	6 (3.7%)	3 (14.3%)	0.068	1 (5.3%)	3 (15.8%)	0.604
Tumor size (cm)	2.2 $\pm$ 0.7	2.3 $\pm$ 0.8	0.639	2.1 $\pm$ 0.9	2.3 $\pm$ 0.9	0.573
AFP (mg/L)	307.4 $\pm$ 858.0	87.0 $\pm$ 139.1	0.003	347.3 $\pm$ 716.6	83.9 $\pm$ 141.4	0.125
Platelet count ( $\times 10^9$ /L)	103.8 $\pm$ 61.2	113.0 $\pm$ 46.4	0.511	82.9 $\pm$ 37.3	114.4 $\pm$ 45.3	0.025
Albumin (g/L)	36.9 $\pm$ 5.5	37.3 $\pm$ 4.5	0.767	36.7 $\pm$ 5.0	37.6 $\pm$ 4.5	0.588
Total bilirubin ( $\mu$ mol/L)	19.8 $\pm$ 15.5	20.0 $\pm$ 14.0	0.955	19.2 $\pm$ 1.7	18.9 $\pm$ 12.9	0.941
Underlying chronic liver disease			0.082			0.191
HBV infection	147 (89.6%)	19 (90.5%)		18 (94.7%)	17 (89.5%)	
HCV infection	18 (11.0%)	7 (33.3%)		1 (5.3%)	5 (26.3%)	
Other	2 (1.2%)	0 (0.0%)		0 (0.0%)	0 (0.0%)	
Child-Pugh grade			0.74			1
A	146 (89.0%)	18 (85.7%)		17 (89.5%)	17 (89.5%)	
B	18 (11.0%)	3 (14.3%)		2 (10.5%)	2 (10.5%)	
ECOG score			0.725			0.105
0	1 (0.6%)	0 (0.0%)		0 (0.0%)	0 (0.0%)	
1	144 (87.8%)	18 (85.7%)		15 (78.9%)	18 (94.7%)	
2	19 (11.6%)	3 (14.3%)		4 (21.1%)	1 (5.3%)	

BMI, Body mass index; AFP, alpha-fetoprotein; HBV, hepatitis B virus; HCV, hepatitis C virus; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group.

(HR=0.98,  $P=0.034$ ), albumin (HR=0.83,  $P<0.001$ ) and total bilirubin (HR=1,  $P=0.017$ ) were predictors associated with overall survival. The multivariate analysis showed that the Child-Pugh grade (HR=3.1,  $P<0.001$ ), albumin (HR=0.85,  $P=0.004$ ) and TBIL (HR=1,  $P=0.024$ ) were the independent prognostic factor (Table 5).

## Discussion

Numerous age-related changes in hepatic structure and function have been described, including changes in the size of hepatocytes and changes in the mitochondria and endoplasmic reticulum inside the hepatocytes. Some animal experiments have also confirmed the declined function and regeneration rate of the liver in aged animals. These age-related changes have important clinical implications with regard to treatment options for small hepatocellular carcinoma.

However, some studies suggest that age should not be a determining factor in such clinical decisions. Some elderly patients exhibit decreased adaptive hepatic responsiveness, characterized by decreased hepatic clearance of drugs and increased rates of adverse drug reactions, while maintaining liver function within the normal range. In the present study, the OS after CA decreased with ageing, with a mean of 77.6  $\pm$  38.6 months in the younger patient group (under 65 years) and 46.6  $\pm$  28.8 months in the elderly patient group (over 65 years). However, the PFS after CA was not significantly associated with age.

The findings of this study may have implications for clinical practice. Clinicians are concerned about referring elderly patients with small HCC for surgery because of minimal benefit from open surgery at advanced age. In this clinical scenario, minimally invasive treatment modalities may usually be considered. The study by Zhang et al. (16) found that elderly patients with HCC, even if associated with more comorbidities, may achieve similar prognostic outcomes

TABLE 4 Prognostic outcomes before and after matching.

Variable	Younger (n=164)	Elderly (n=21)	P value	Younger (n=19)	Elderly (n=19)	P value
<b>Short-term outcomes</b>						
Complete ablation	146 (89.0%)	19 (90.5%)	1.000	18 (94.7%)	17 (89.5%)	1.000
Minor complications	64 (39.0%)	6 (28.6%)	0.352	10 (52.6%)	5 (26.3%)	0.097
Major complications	8 (4.9%)	0 (0.0%)	0.642	0 (0.0%)	0 (0.0%)	NA
<b>Long-term outcomes</b>						
Death	12 (7.3%)	1 (4.8%)	1.000	1 (5.3%)	1 (5.3%)	1.000
Tumor-specific death	7 (4.1%)	0 (0.0%)	0.813	0 (0.0%)	0 (0.0%)	NA
OS	44.9 ± 30.0	47.7 ± 29.2	0.689	77.6 ± 38.6	46.6 ± 28.8	0.008
Tumor progression	78 (47.6%)	9 (42.9%)	0.684	13 (68.4%)	7 (36.8%)	0.050
PFS	22.8 ± 19.6	33.2 ± 29.3	0.126	25.6 ± 25.5	35.0 ± 29.9	0.303

OS, overall survival; PFS, progression-free survival; NA, not available.

after microwave ablation (MWA) as younger patients. However, similar studies have not been performed extensively in elderly patients undergoing cryoablation. Cryoablation is an extremely effective treatment modality, more research on the cost-effectiveness of cryoablation needs to be conducted to gain more insight into the most suitable surgical population.

In the current study, we compared the baseline characteristics and prognosis of patients in different age groups and found some differences between these groups. We observed significant differences in the distribution of hepatitis virus types and tumor-

related mortality. Among them, with increasing age, the probability of liver cancer is higher in HCV-infected patients, but lower in HBV-infected patients, which is similar to the results of other studies (17, 18). The reason behind this phenomenon may be due to the older age of HCV-infected patients than HBV-infected patients. We consider that elderly patients are a particular population with unique characteristics. Therefore, after matching patients in the older and younger groups by propensity score matching, we found that patients in the older group had shorter overall survival and lower rates of tumor progression. In addition, there were no significant differences

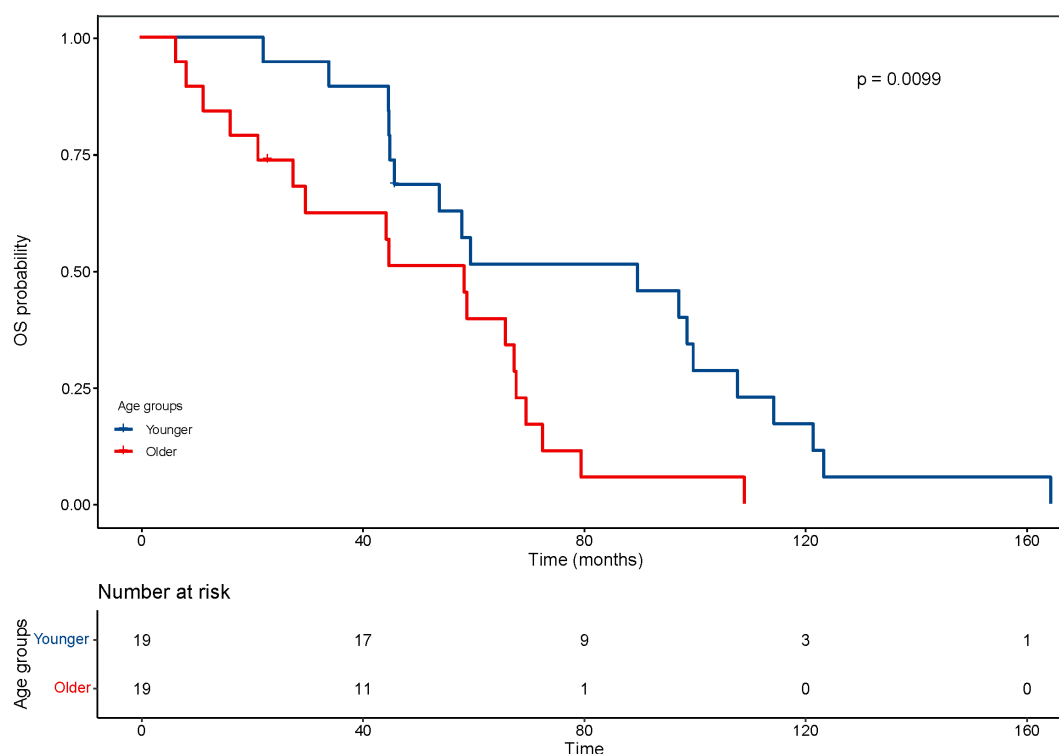


FIGURE 4 Kaplan-Meier curves for overall survival (OS) of patients with small hepatocellular carcinomas after cryoablation. The log-rank test showed significant difference between the elderly and young groups ( $P < 0.01$ ).



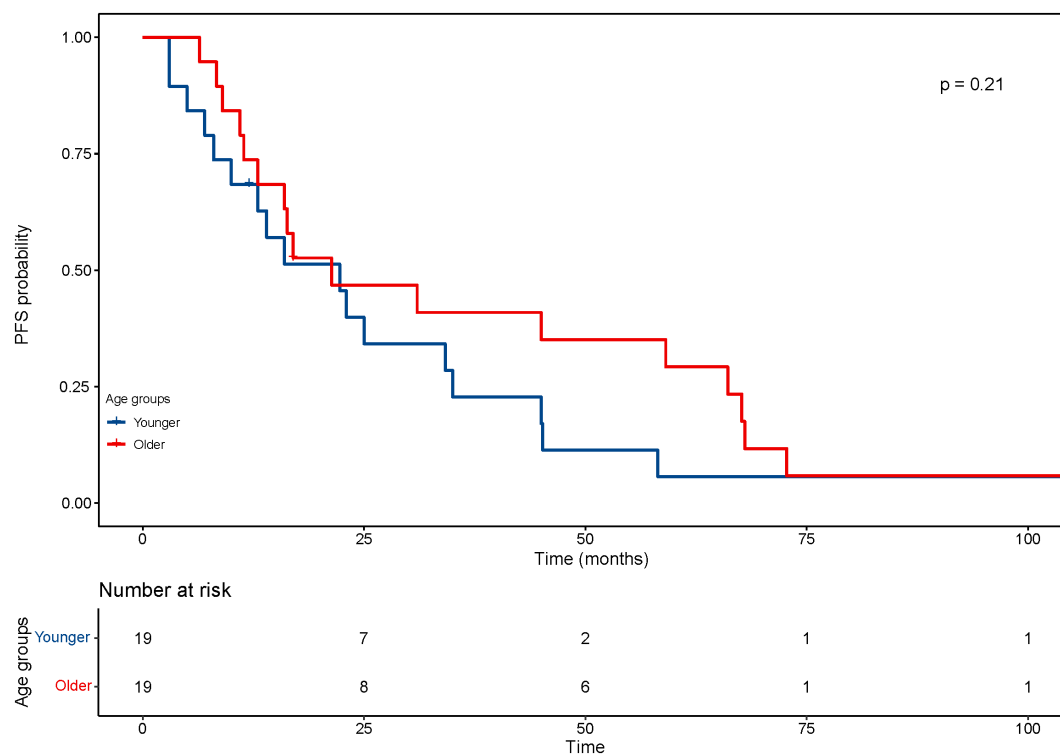


FIGURE 5

Kaplan–Meier curves for progression-free survival (PFS) of patients with small hepatocellular carcinomas after cryoablation. The log-rank test showed no significant difference between the four groups ( $P = 0.21$ ).

TABLE 5 Univariate and multivariate analyses of factors associated with overall survival (OS).

	Univariate				Multivariate			
		95% CI				95% CI		
	HR	Lower	Upper	P value	HR	Lower	Upper	P value
Age, years	0.97	0.92	1	0.300				
Sex, male	0.29	0.038	2.2	0.230				
BMI	0.99	0.37	2.7	0.980				
Family history of HCV	1.3	0.3	6.1	0.700				
Family history of HBV	1.1	0.62	2	0.710				
Alcohol	3.3	1	11	0.045				
Smoke	1.6	0.5	4.8	0.450				
Diabetes	0.69	0.09	5.3	0.720				
Tumor size, cm	0.82	0.39	1.8	0.620				
Child-Pugh grade	8.5	3	24	<0.001	3.1	1.5	19	<0.001
ECOG score	1	0.31	3.3	0.990				
AFP, mg/L	1	1	1	0.550				
Platelet count ( $\times 10^9/L$ )	0.98	0.97	1	0.034				
Albumin, g/L	0.83	0.75	0.91	<0.001	0.85	0.77	0.95	0.004
Total bilirubin, $\mu\text{mol/L}$	1	1	1	0.017	1	1	1.1	0.024

BMI, Body mass index; AFP, alpha-fetoprotein; HBV, hepatitis B virus; HCV, hepatitis C virus; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group.

in short-term postoperative outcomes and PFS between the two age groups after matching, indicating that the safety and progression-free survival of CA did not vary with age, further implying that the survival outcomes of the older group were not worse than those of the younger patients, as shown in Table 4. These findings suggest that older patients can benefit equally from CA compared to younger patients with similar liver function and tumor burden.

Over the decades, many biomarkers have been shown to be effective predictors of liver tumor recurrence and prognosis, including Child-Pugh grade, alpha-fetoprotein (AFP), alanine aminotransferase (ALT), albumin (ALB), and TBIL (19–21). Among them, the Child-Pugh and Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) scores are well-known prognostic tools for liver function and have been widely used in the prognosis of patients with liver disease. The Child-Pugh grade is used as a frequently used tool to assess liver function and predict postoperative outcomes, including subjective variables such as ascites, TBIL and encephalopathy. Several previous studies have found a strong sensitivity of the Child-Pugh grade in predicting the prognosis of various treatment modalities for HCC. Zhang et al. showed that the Child-Pugh grade can be used as an independent risk factor to predict the prognosis of microwave ablation procedures for HCC. Huang et al. found that the Child-Pugh grade performed better in predicting the prognosis of HCC patients undergoing hepatectomy and was more accurate than the ALBI score. In the present study, Child-Pugh grade and TBIL were shown by Cox regression analysis to be independent risk factors for predicting prognosis in patients with small HCC, and these results were similar to those of previous studies.

The Glasgow prognostic score, which includes serum albumin levels and C-reactive protein, is a powerful prognostic assessment tool for a variety of malignancies (22, 23). Among them, serum albumin levels have been shown to play an essential role in the prognosis of HCC. Several researchers found that albumin gene expression levels and mRNA levels were significantly lower in liver tumor tissues compared to normal human liver tissues (24, 25). A study by Bağırakçı et al. (26) showed that lower albumin levels were associated with larger tumor volumes and higher AFP levels. Also, they found that the adding of albumin to HCC cell lines significantly inhibited the growth of tumor cells. Similar to these studies, in the current study, we also found that higher serum albumin levels were a protective factor for the prognosis of small HCC. The results of the present study may contribute to further clarification of HCC-related prognostic parameters.

There are some limitations to this study. First, the most significant limitation of this study was the relatively small number of patients >65 years old included, which may have diminished the statistical power of the results. Future studies need to further expand the cohort of patients of advanced age to elicit more reliable results. Second, this was a single-center study with a relatively limited sample size included. This may have affected the results of the study. Therefore, the sample should be further expanded in future studies to validate the findings of this study. Third, the applicable population for the results of this study needs further discussion. In the Chinese population, most HCC are caused by hepatitis B virus, however, in the European and American populations, most HCC are caused by hepatitis C virus and alcoholic. Therefore, more multicenter and

multiethnic studies need to be conducted to validate the findings of this study. Fourth, the efficacy of CA is related to the surgical technique. Surgical techniques of different physicians among different centers may result in inconsistent prognostic outcomes.

In conclusion, this study shows that the elderly population can achieve acceptable prognostic outcomes with PFS times similar to those of younger people after treatment with CA. Also, we found that Child-Pugh grade and TBIL were independent risk factors for poor prognosis, while higher serum albumin levels was a protective factor. Our findings further demonstrate the suitability of this type of surgery for CA in elderly patients and provide a clinical reference for the indication of surgery.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the medical ethics committee of the Fifth Medical Center of Chinese PLA General Hospital. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. Written informed consent was obtained from the individual(s) for the publication of any potentially identifiable images or data included in this article.

## Author contributions

Concept and design: YY and ZZ. Data analysis: HZ, MX, JS, HK, XG, WZ, XC, BY, YC, ZD, JH. Writing and critical analysis: All. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This research was funded in part by the State Key Projects Specialized on Infectious Disease, Chinese Ministry of Science and Technology (2018ZX10725506 to YY), and Beijing Key Research Project of Special Clinical Application (Z151100004015221 to YY).

## Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge the work of all our clinical colleagues at every center participated in the study.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- Forner A, Reig M, Bruix J. Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Lancet*. (2018) 391 (10127):1301–14. doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(18)30010-2
- Hartke J, Johnson M, Ghabril M. The diagnosis and treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Semin Diagn Pathol* (2017) 34(2):153–9. doi: 10.1053/j.semdp.2016.12.011
- Nault JC, Sutter O, Nahon P, Ganne-Carrié N, Sèror O. Percutaneous treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma: State of the art and innovations. *J Hepatol* (2018) 68(4):783–97. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2017.10.004
- Zhu F, Rhim H. Thermal ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma: what's new in 2019. *Chin Clin Oncol* (2019) 8(6):58. doi: 10.21037/cco.2019.11.03
- Izzo F, Granata V, Grassi R, Fusco R, Palaia R, Delrio P, et al. Radiofrequency ablation and microwave ablation in liver tumors: An update. *Oncologist*. (2019) 24(10):e990–e1005. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2018-0337
- Tajiri K, Shimizu Y. Liver physiology and liver diseases in the elderly. *World J Gastroenterol* (2013) 19(46):8459–67. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i46.8459
- Pibiri M. Liver regeneration in aged mice: new insights. *Aging (Albany NY)*. (2018) 10(8):1801–24. doi: 10.18632/aging.101524
- Xu F, Hua C, Tautenhahn HM, Dirsch O, Dahmen U. The role of autophagy for the regeneration of the aging liver. *Int J Mol Sci* (2020) 21(10):3606. doi: 10.3390/ijms21103606
- Schmucker DL. Age-related changes in liver structure and function: Implications for disease? *Exp Gerontol*. (2005) 40(8–9):650–9. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2005.06.009
- Rimassa L, Personeni N, Czauderna C, Foerster F, Galle P. Systemic treatment of HCC in special populations. *J Hepatol* (2021) 74(4):931–43. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2020.11.026
- Reig M, Forner A, Rimola J, Ferrer-Fabrega J, Burrel M, Garcia-Criado A, et al. BCLC strategy for prognosis prediction and treatment recommendation: The 2022 update. *J Hepatol* (2022) 76(3):681–93. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2021.11.018
- Xu XL, Liu XD, Liang M, Luo BM. Radiofrequency ablation versus hepatic resection for small hepatocellular carcinoma: Systematic review of randomized controlled trials with meta-analysis and trial sequential analysis. *Radiology*. (2018) 287(2):461–72. doi: 10.1148/radiol.2017162756
- Zhang W, Gao X, Sun J, Cheng J, Hu Y, Dong Z, et al. Percutaneous argon-helium cryoablation for small hepatocellular carcinoma located adjacent to a major organ or viscus: A retrospective study of 92 patients at a single center. *Med Sci Monit* (2021) 27:e931473. doi: 10.12659/msm.931473
- Yang W, An Y, Li Q, Liu C, Zhu B, Huang Q, et al. Co-Ablation versus cryoablation for the treatment of stage III-IV non-small cell lung cancer: A prospective, noninferiority, randomized, controlled trial (RCT). *Thorac Cancer*. (2021) 12(4):475–83. doi: 10.1111/1759-7714.13779
- Luo J, Dong Z, Xie H, Zhang W, An L, Yu Z, et al. Efficacy and safety of percutaneous cryoablation for elderly patients with small hepatocellular carcinoma: A prospective multicenter study. *Liver Int* (2022) 42(4):918–29. doi: 10.1111/liv.15169
- Zhang YX, Zhang XH, Yu XL, Han ZY, Yu J, Liu FY, et al. Prognosis of microwave ablation for hepatocellular carcinoma: does age make a difference? *Int J Hyperthermia*. (2020) 37(1):688–95. doi: 10.1080/02656736.2020.1778198
- Cohen MJ, Bloom AI, Barak O, Klimov A, Neshet T, Shouval D, et al. Trans-arterial chemo-embolization is safe and effective for very elderly patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* (2013) 19(16):2521–8. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i16.2521
- Sagnelli E, Macera M, Russo A, Coppola N, Sagnelli C. Epidemiological and etiological variations in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Infection*. (2020) 48(1):7–17. doi: 10.1007/s15010-019-01345-y
- Lee SC, Tan HT, Chung MC. Prognostic biomarkers for prediction of recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma: current status and future prospects. *World J Gastroenterol* (2014) 20(12):3112–24. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i12.3112
- Heimbach JK, Kulik LM, Finn RS, Sirlin CB, Abecassis MM, Roberts LR, et al. AASLD guidelines for the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology*. (2018) 67(1):358–80. doi: 10.1002/hep.29086
- Wang NY, Wang C, Li W, Wang GJ, Cui GZ, He H, et al. Prognostic value of serum AFP, AFP-L3, and GP73 in monitoring short-term treatment response and recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma after radiofrequency ablation. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* (2014) 15(4):1539–44. doi: 10.7314/apjcp.2014.15.4.1539
- McMillan DC. The systemic inflammation-based Glasgow prognostic score: a decade of experience in patients with cancer. *Cancer Treat Rev* (2013) 39(5):534–40. doi: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2012.08.003
- Ando K, Sakamoto S, Saito S, Maimaiti M, Imamura Y, Sazuka T, et al. Prognostic value of high-sensitivity modified Glasgow prognostic score in castration-resistant prostate cancer patients who received docetaxel. *Cancers (Basel)*. (2021) 13(4):773. doi: 10.3390/cancers13040773
- Wu GX, Lin YM, Zhou TH, Gao H, Pei G. Significant down-regulation of alpha-albumin in human hepatoma and its implication. *Cancer Lett* (2000) 160(2):229–36. doi: 10.1016/s0304-3835(00)00589-9
- Ljubimova JY, Petrovic LM, Wilson SE, Geller SA, Demetriou AA. Expression of HGF, its receptor c-met, c-myc, and albumin in cirrhotic and neoplastic human liver tissue. *J Histochem Cytochem* (1997) 45(1):79–87. doi: 10.1177/002215549704500111
- Bağırsakçı E, Şahin E, Atabey N, Erdal E, Guerra V, Carr BI. Role of albumin in growth inhibition in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncology*. (2017) 93(2):136–42. doi: 10.1159/000471807



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Alberto Puccini,  
Ospedale Policlinico San Martino IRCCS,  
Italy

## REVIEWED BY

Rongxing Zhou,  
Sichuan University, China  
Vikram Chaudhari,  
Tata Memorial Hospital, India

\*Correspondenc: Xiao-Qing Jiang

✉ jxq1225@sina.com

Qing-Bao Cheng

✉ 13916309500@126.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share  
first authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Hepato  
Pancreatic Biliary Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 30 July 2022

ACCEPTED 28 December 2022

PUBLISHED 24 January 2023

## CITATION

Xie Z-H, Shi X, Liu M-Q, Wang J, Yu Y,  
Zhang J-X, Chu K-J, Li W, Ge R-L,  
Cheng Q-B and Jiang X-Q (2023)  
Development and validation of a  
nomogram to predict overall survival in  
patients with incidental gallbladder cancer:  
A retrospective cohort study.  
*Front. Oncol.* 12:1007374.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.1007374

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Xie, Shi, Liu, Wang, Yu, Zhang, Chu,  
Li, Ge, Cheng and Jiang. This is an  
open-access article distributed under the  
terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](#). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Development and validation of a nomogram to predict overall survival in patients with incidental gallbladder cancer: A retrospective cohort study

Zhi-Hua Xie<sup>1†</sup>, Xuebing Shi<sup>1†</sup>, Ming-Qi Liu<sup>1†</sup>, Jinghan Wang<sup>2</sup>,  
Yong Yu<sup>1</sup>, Ji-Xiang Zhang<sup>1</sup>, Kai-Jian Chu<sup>1</sup>, Wei Li<sup>1</sup>, Rui-Liang Ge<sup>1</sup>,  
Qing-Bao Cheng<sup>1\*</sup> and Xiao-Qing Jiang<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department I of Biliary Tract Surgery, Eastern Hepatobiliary Surgery Hospital, Naval Medical University, Shanghai, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Hepatopancreatobiliary Surgery, East Hospital, Tongji University, Shanghai, China

**Objective:** The aim of this study was to develop and validate a nomogram to predict the overall survival of incidental gallbladder cancer.

**Methods:** A total of 383 eligible patients with incidental gallbladder cancer diagnosed in Shanghai Eastern Hepatobiliary Surgery Hospital from 2011 to 2021 were retrospectively included. They were randomly divided into a training cohort (70%) and a validation cohort (30%). Univariate and multivariate analyses and the Akaike information criterion were used to identify variables independently associated with overall survival. A Cox proportional hazards model was used to construct the nomogram. The C-index, area under time-dependent receiver operating characteristic curves and calibration curves were used to evaluate the discrimination and calibration of the nomogram.

**Results:** T stage, N metastasis, peritoneal metastasis, re-resection and histology were independent prognostic factors for overall survival. Based on these predictors, a nomogram was successfully established. The C-index of the nomogram in the training cohort and validation cohort was 0.76 and 0.814, respectively. The AUCs of the nomogram in the training cohort were 0.8, 0.819 and 0.815 for predicting OS at 1, 3 and 5 years, respectively, while the AUCs of the nomogram in the validation cohort were 0.846, 0.845 and 0.902 for predicting OS at 1, 3 and 5 years, respectively. Compared with the 8th AJCC staging system, the AUCs of the nomogram in the present study showed a better discriminative ability. Calibration curves for the training and validation cohorts showed excellent agreement between the predicted and observed outcomes at 1, 3 and 5 years.

**Conclusions:** The nomogram in this study showed excellent discrimination and calibration in predicting overall survival in patients with incidental gallbladder cancer. It is useful for physicians to obtain accurate long-term survival information and to help them make optimal treatment and follow-up decisions.

## KEYWORDS

gallbladder cancer, re-resection, nomogram, overall survival, incidental gallbladder cancer

# 1 Introduction

Gallbladder cancer (GBC) is a rare malignancy with a documented incidence of 1.13 per 100,000 (1). Most patients are diagnosed with advanced incurable disease with a poor prognosis. The 5-year overall survival (OS) for stage III was 22.1% to 25.7% and 6.7% to 15.7% for stage IV patients (2). Radical resection is the only potential cure for GBC patients, especially those in early stages, who are most frequently diagnosed incidentally. In particular, with the widespread adoption of laparoscopic cholecystectomy, the number of incidentally gallbladder cancers (IGBCs) discovered after cholecystectomy for presumed benign disease has increased dramatically, accounting for 1.6% of all cholecystectomies (3). Due to the predisposition of port-site metastasis, peritoneal metastasis and the possibility of tumor residual in the liver bed and/or regional lymph nodes after initial cholecystectomy, the optimal management of IGBCs after the index cholecystectomy is a challenge which has attracted physicians' attention.

Although the extent and timing of reresection for IGBC remain controversial, reoperation has been recommended because of improved survival in retrospective studies. The rationale behind reresection is not only to remove any residual disease but also to restage the disease accurately, which may be instrumental in achieving tumor-free margins, guiding adjuvant therapy and predicting prognosis (4–6). However, the existing survival prediction models of GBC do not take its specific characteristics (such as reresection and time to reoperation) into account due to its low incidence (7–13), and may not be able to provide accurate survival predictions for patients with IGBC and reduce the prognostic value of the 8th edition of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) staging system model. Therefore, in this special group of patients, it is necessary to identify independent prognostic factors associated with IGBC survival and develop an appropriate model to accurately predict the survival rate of IGBC.

Recently, user-friendly and intuitive nomograms that can accurately predict overall survival have been widely used to evaluate the prognosis of various cancers. In this study, univariate and multivariate analyses were used to explore the independent prognostic factors of IGBC based on the clinicopathological data collected from our center in the past decade. Next, a nomogram was established to predict OS, and the accuracy and precision of the nomogram in the training and validation sets were evaluated by receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves and calibration curves, respectively.

## 2 Materials and methods

### 2.1 Patient selection

This study was approved by the institutional Review Board of our Ethics Committee, and informed patient consent was obtained (No. EHBHKEY2022-K-025). The patients who underwent index cholecystectomy and were diagnosed with IGBC in Eastern Hepatobiliary Surgery Hospital from 2011 to 2021 and those who were first diagnosed with IGBC in other hospitals and underwent

reresection for curable purposes in our hospital during the period were retrospectively analyzed. All enrolled cases were randomly divided into two datasets: 70% of eligible cases were allocated to the training cohort (n=269), and 30% were allocated to the validation cohort (n=114). The inclusion criteria for both cohorts were all patients diagnosed with incidental gallbladder cancer, defined as patients with no preoperative suspicion of GBC but pathologically confirmed gallbladder malignant tumor after cholecystectomy. Patients who were under the age of 18 years at diagnosis or lacked follow-up information were excluded. Clinical information such as sex, age at diagnosis, histology type, T stage, N metastasis, peritoneal metastasis, etc., were reviewed from medical records. The cutoff value of the time to reoperation was defined as the median time (19 days). The histological classification was adenocarcinoma or nonadenocarcinoma (adenosquamous or squamous). N metastasis was described as either negative or positive lymph node status. M metastasis was described as either negative or positive distant metastasis. Resection margin R was described as either negative (R0) or positive (R1/R2). Overall survival was chosen as the endpoint of interest, with dates calculated from the time of first surgery to death from any cause or the last follow-up on January 1, 2022.

### 2.2 Statistical analysis

Descriptive statistics were used to summarize all clinical features.  $\chi^2$  or Fisher's exact tests were performed to assess the distribution of basic categorical variables of patients in the training and validation cohorts, as appropriate. Potential prognostic variables with p values <0.1 identified in univariable Cox analyses were further selected and included in multivariable Cox regression analyses. Stepwise backward model selection was performed based on Akaike information criterion (AIC) values. Variables with two-sided p values <0.05 were considered as statistically significant and were identified as independent prognostic factors to construct a nomogram of the prediction model. In the training and validation cohorts, the nomogram was validated both internally and externally with 500-bootstrap resampling.

Discrimination and calibration were used to evaluate the predicted OS performance of the nomogram. Harrell's concordance index (C-index) was calculated to measure the difference between the observed outcomes and the nomogram predictions on a scale of 0.5 to 1.0, where 0.5 indicated no discrimination at all and 1.0 indicated a perfect fit. Calibration curves were visualized to compare the predicted and observed probabilities of OS at 1, 3 and 5 years. Furthermore, time-dependent ROC curves were generated to compare the power of the nomogram model with the 8th edition of the AJCC TNM staging system model. Missing data were completed with multiple imputation using the 'mice' package with default values. Statistical analyses were performed using version R 4.1.1 (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria). The related R packages 'rms', 'foreign', 'VIM', 'epiDisplay', 'dplyr', 'mice', 'survival', 'survivalROC', 'forestplot', and 'caret' were applied to create and evaluate the nomogram. This study was designed according to the Transparent Reporting of a multivariable

prediction model for Individual Prognosis or Diagnosis (TRIPOD) guidelines.

## 3 Results

### 3.1 Clinical characteristics

A total of 383 patients with incidental gallbladder cancer who met the inclusion criteria were identified from 2011 to 2021. They were randomly divided into the training cohort (n=269, 70%) and validation cohort (n=114, 30%). All patients underwent surgical resection, of whom approximately 84.1% underwent reresection. The median follow-up was 31.3 months, with a range of 1.3 to 136 months. Detailed baseline characteristics of patients in each cohort are shown in Table 1. Approximately 64% of the cases were female,

and 31.6% were male. There were slightly more patients under the age of 60 than those over the age of 60 (51.4% vs. 48.6%). Most of the patients had T2-T3 stages (315 cases, 82.2%) and adenocarcinomas (340 cases, 88.8%). More importantly, in these 383 patients, upon reresection, 9.7% developed distant metastases, 19.3% developed lymph node metastases, and 6.3% developed peritoneal metastases. Among the 383 cases, 141 (36.8%) had chronic disease. In addition, the median time to reoperation was 19 [InterQuartile Range (IQR), 12-26.5] days, and a total of 182 (47.5%) patients underwent reoperation within 19 days from their initial cholecystectomy.

### 3.2 Identification of prognostic factors

To identify prognostic factors associated with OS before constructing a nomogram model, we employed univariate and

TABLE 1 Characteristics of incidental gallbladder cancer patients in the Training and Validation set.

Characteristics	Training set	Validation set	Total	statistic	P
	269 (%)	114 (%)	383 (%)		
<b>sex</b>				$\chi^2 = 1.4$	0.237
female	167 (62.1)	78 (68.4)	245 (64)		
male	102 (37.9)	36 (31.6)	138 (36)		
<b>age60</b>				$\chi^2 = 0.09$	0.761
<60year	137 (50.9)	60 (52.6)	197 (51.4)		
>=60year	132 (49.1)	54 (47.4)	186 (48.6)		
<b>T stage</b>				$\chi^2 = 1.77$	0.777
T1	24 (8.9)	8 (7)	32 (8.4)		
T2	103 (38.3)	50 (43.9)	153 (39.9)		
T3	118 (43.9)	44 (38.6)	162 (42.3)		
T4	11 (4.1)	5 (4.4)	16 (4.2)		
NA	13 (4.8)	7 (6.1)	20 (5.2)		
<b>M metastasis</b>				$\chi^2 = 1.28$	0.528
No	234 (87)	95 (83.3)	329 (85.9)		
Yes	23 (8.6)	14 (12.3)	37 (9.7)		
NA	12 (4.5)	5 (4.4)	17 (4.4)		
<b>N metastasis</b>				$\chi^2 = 1.94$	0.379
No	209 (77.7)	81 (71.1)	290 (75.7)		
Yes	48 (17.8)	26 (22.8)	74 (19.3)		
NA	12 (4.5)	7 (6.1)	19 (5)		
<b>TNM stage</b>				$\chi^2 = 2.12$	0.713
I	23 (8.6)	8 (7)	31 (8.1)		
II	88 (32.7)	38 (33.3)	126 (32.9)		
III	114 (42.4)	43 (37.7)	157 (41)		
IV	34 (12.6)	20 (17.5)	54 (14.1)		

(Continued)



TABLE 1 Continued

Characteristics	Training set	Validation set	Total	statistic	P
	269 (%)	114 (%)	383 (%)		
NA	10 (3.7)	5 (4.4)	15 (3.9)		
<b>Peritoneal metastasis</b>				Fisher's	0.544
No	248 (92.2)	108 (94.7)	356 (93)		
Yes	19 (7.1)	5 (4.4)	24 (6.3)		
NA	2 (0.7)	1 (0.9)	3 (0.8)		
<b>Lymphatic invasion</b>				$\chi^2 = 1.26$	0.533
No	247 (91.8)	101 (88.6)	348 (90.9)		
Yes	10 (3.7)	7 (6.1)	17 (4.4)		
NA	12 (4.5)	6 (5.3)	18 (4.7)		
<b>Perineural invasion</b>				$\chi^2 = 0.44$	0.802
No	228 (84.8)	98 (86)	326 (85.1)		
Yes	29 (10.8)	10 (8.8)	39 (10.2)		
NA	12 (4.5)	6 (5.3)	18 (4.7)		
<b>Vascular invasion</b>				$\chi^2 = 0.98$	0.612
No	250 (92.9)	103 (90.4)	353 (92.2)		
Yes	7 (2.6)	5 (4.4)	12 (3.1)		
NA	12 (4.5)	6 (5.3)	18 (4.7)		
<b>Resection margin R</b>				Fisher's	0.399
negative	205 (76.2)	87 (76.3)	292 (76.2)		
positive	64 (23.8)	26 (22.8)	90 (23.5)		
NA	0 (0)	1 (0.9)	1 (0.3)		
<b>Chronic disease</b>				$\chi^2 = 0.21$	0.648
No	168 (62.5)	74 (64.9)	242 (63.2)		
Yes	101 (37.5)	40 (35.1)	141 (36.8)		
<b>Time to reoperation</b>				$\chi^2 = 0.03$	0.853
<19d	127 (47.2)	55 (48.2)	182 (47.5)		
>=19d	142 (52.8)	59 (51.8)	201 (52.5)		
<b>Re-resection</b>				$\chi^2 = 0.07$	0.797
No	42 (15.6)	19 (16.7)	61 (15.9)		
Yes	227 (84.4)	95 (83.3)	322 (84.1)		
<b>Histology</b>				$\chi^2 = 1.3$	0.523
Ade	242 (90)	98 (86)	340 (88.8)		
Nonade	8 (3)	5 (4.4)	13 (3.4)		
NA	19 (7.1)	11 (9.6)	30 (7.8)		

NA, not available; N metastasis, lymph node metastasis; M metastasis, distant metastasis; Ade, adenocarcinoma; Nonade, Nadenocarcinoma.

multivariate Cox regression analyses. Table 2 and Figure 1 show the detailed results of the univariate and multivariate analyses in the training cohort. Univariate analysis found that histology, M metastasis, N metastasis, perineural invasion, peritoneal metastasis, resection margin R, resection, T stage, TNM stage and vascular

invasion were associated with OS. Variables with *P* values <0.1 were considered as statistically significant. Subsequently, these ten meaningful variables were put into a multivariate Cox regression model using a backward stepwise method. Based on multivariate analysis, five variables (histology, N metastasis, peritoneal metastasis,

TABLE 2 Univariable and multivariable Cox analyses of OS in patients with IGBC.

Variable	Univariate analysis			Multivariate analysis			
	HR	95% CI	P	HR	95% CI	$\beta$ coef	P
Age60 ( $\geq 60$ year vs $< 60$ year)	1.03	0.7-1.52	0.864				
Chronic disease (Yes vs No)	0.76	0.5-1.14	0.187				
Histology (Nonade vs Ade)	2.52	1.17-5.45	0.018	2.3989	1.0919-5.2701	0.8750	0.02933 *
Time to reoperation ( $> 1=19$ vs $< 19$ )	0.8	0.54-1.17	0.253				
Lymphatic invasion (Yes vs No)	1.81	0.79-4.13	0.161				
M stage (Yes vs No)	3.58	2.13-6.01	0				
N metastasis (Yes vs No)	2.67	1.75-4.06	0	1.6627	1.0667-2.5919	0.5085	0.02477 *
Perineural invasion (Yes vs No)	1.71	0.97-3	0.063				
Peritoneal metastasis (Yes vs No)	3.54	2.06-6.06	0	2.3475	1.3308-4.1411	0.8534	0.00321 **
Resection margin R (Yes vs No)	3.35	2.26-4.96	0				
Re-resection (Yes vs No)	0.42	0.27-0.66	0	0.5195	0.3327-0.8112	-0.6549	0.00397 **
Sex (Male vs Female)	0.82	0.55-1.23	0.34				
T stage (IV vs III vs II vs I)	3.04	2.27-4.06	0	2.8838	2.1210-3.9209	1.0591	1.41e-11 ***
TNM stage (IV vs III vs II vs I)	2.98	2.3-3.88	0				
Vascular invasion (Yes vs No)	2.36	0.96-5.81	0.061				

OS, overall survival; IGBC, incidentally gallbladder cancer; Ade, adenocarcinoma; Nonade, Noadenocarcinoma.

reresection and T stage) were finally considered as independent prognostic factors with a  $P$  value  $< 0.05$  and a minimum AIC value of 1001.06.

### 3.3 Construction of the prognostic nomogram

Next, we successfully developed a nomogram model to predict OS at 1, 3, and 5 years based on the above five identified independent variables, as shown in Figure 2. According to the total subscale at the bottom, the probabilities of 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS were simply calculated from the sum of the scores for each individual variable. Harrell's C-index, time-dependent ROC curves (Figure 3) and calibration curves (Figure 4) were used to evaluate the established nomogram model. The C-index value of the nomogram was 0.76 [95% confidence interval (CI), 0.72-0.80] in the training cohort and 0.814 (95% CI, 0.76-0.87) in the validation cohort. Time-dependent ROC curves were used to

compare the sensitivity and specificity between the predictive model and the TNM staging model. The areas under the curve (AUCs) of the nomogram for predicting OS at 1, 3, and 5 years were 0.8, 0.819 and 0.815 in the training cohort and 0.846, 0.845 and 0.902 in the validation cohort, respectively. Meanwhile, the 1-, 3- and 5-year AUC values of the TNM staging model were 0.722, 0.781 and 0.785 in the training cohort and 0.777, 0.822 and 0.874 in the validation cohort, respectively. As shown in Figure 3, in the training and validation cohorts of 1-, 3- and 5-year OS, the nomogram model showed better discriminative power and larger AUCs than the TNM staging model, illustrating that the nomogram model exhibited a more powerful discrimination. Meanwhile, calibration curves illustrating the relationship between predicted and actual OS probabilities were tested with 500 bootstrap resamples in both the training and validation cohorts. Calibration plots showed that OS prediction at 1, 3, and 5 years for both cohorts was in excellent agreement with actual observations. Taken together, the nomogram model demonstrated good discriminative and calibration power for predicting 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS in IGBC.

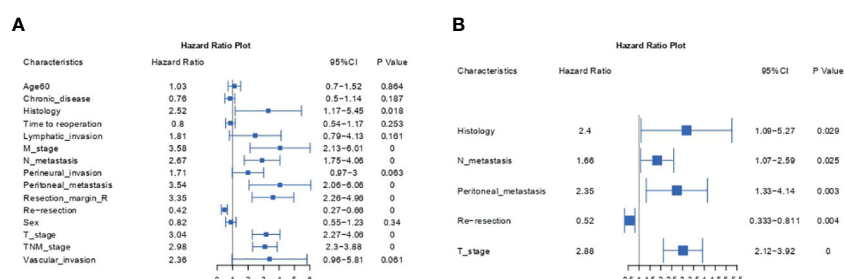
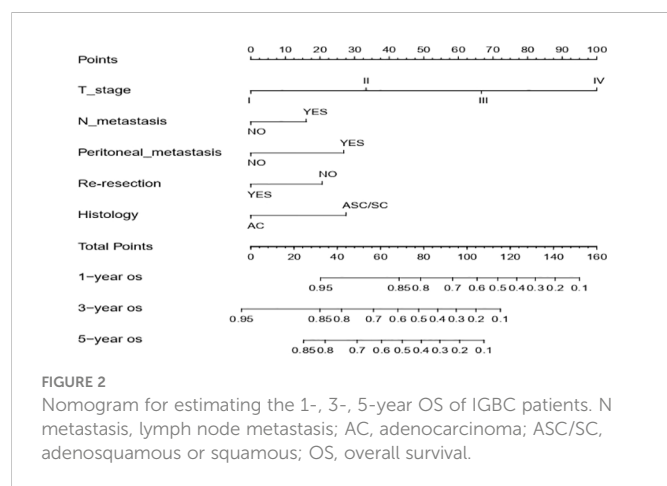


FIGURE 1 Forest plots of the univariate (A) and multivariate (B) Cox analyses.

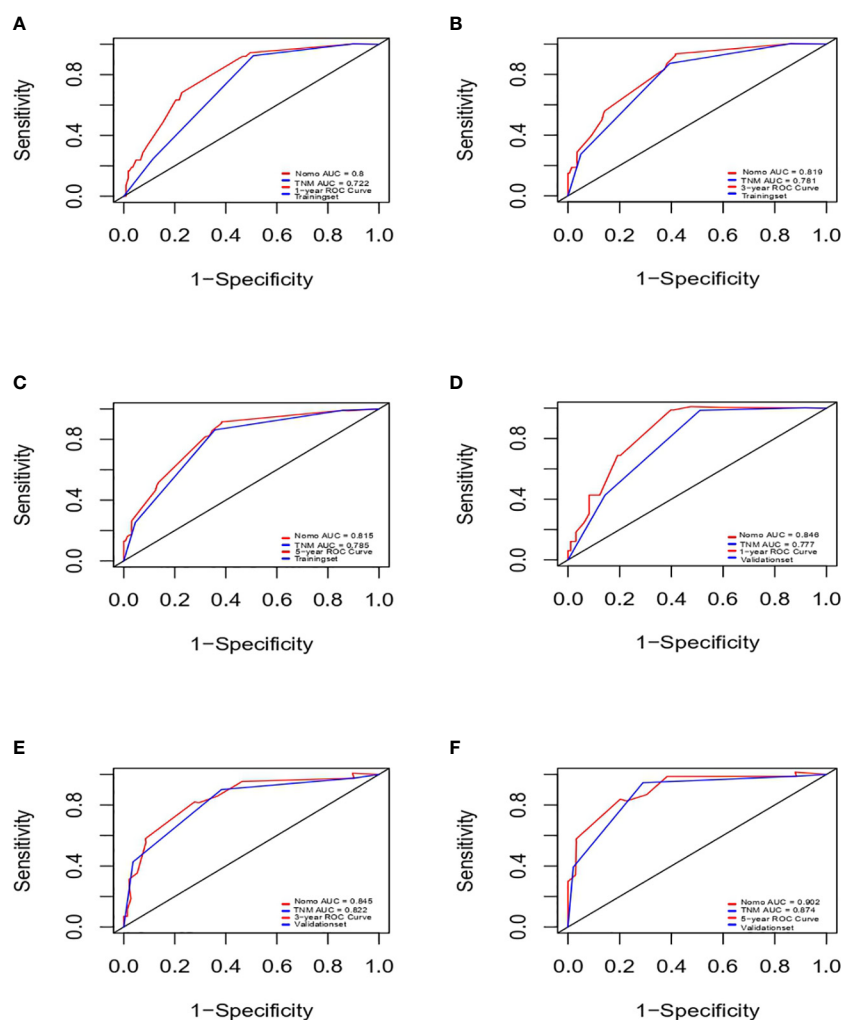


## 4 Discussion

Gallbladder cancer is an aggressive disease with a dismal prognosis. It is usually occult onset with an asymptomatic course that is not easily discovered in the early stages before operation. Most

incidental gallbladder cancers were occasionally diagnosed after cholecystectomy, and a few were discovered during surgery. In recent decades, with the rapid increase in the number of patients undergoing laparoscopic cholecystectomy, the gradual increase in the incidence of IGBC is of concern. However, existing models and the latest AJCC TNM staging system for predicting survival in GBC that do not specifically consider IGBC may not be applicable to IGBC (7–14). Due to its user-friendly graphical interface and the integration of multiple easily accessible variables, the nomogram has been increasingly popular and widely used for personalized cancer prediction of various cancers. In this study, we first developed a nomogram model to predict survival for IGBC. Based on univariate and multivariate analyses, we identified five factors (T stage, N metastasis, peritoneal metastasis, reresection, histology) that were independently associated with overall survival.

T stage in our study was one of the top five independent prognostic factors that has also been identified in previous studies of IGBC (6, 15–17). Residual disease was considered as one of the most important characteristics of IGBC; in statistics, approximately 35% ~ 50.8% of patients had residual disease (RD) (4, 18), and T stage was closely associated with residual disease and proved to be an



**FIGURE 3**  
ROCs of IGBC for predicting OS at 1-, 3-, 5-year in the training (A–C) and validation set (D–F), respectively. ROC, receiver operating characteristic; AUC, area under the curve; IGBC, incidentally gallbladder cancer; OS, overall survival.

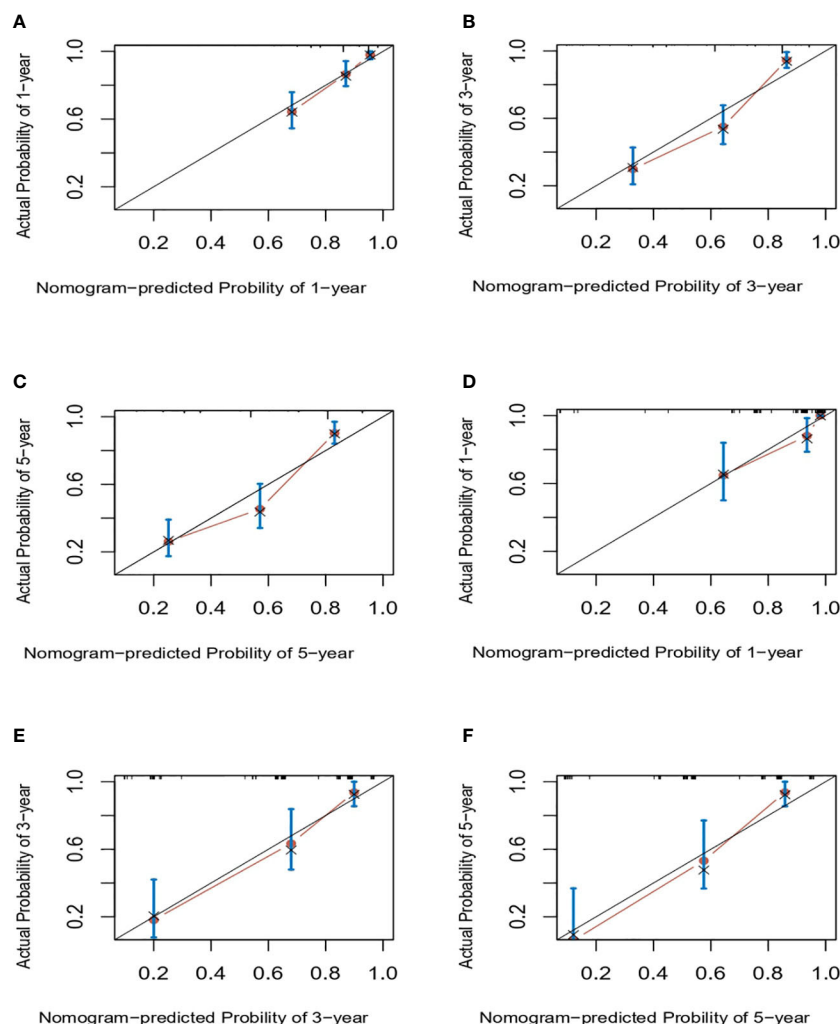


FIGURE 4

Calibration curves for predicting IGBC OS at 1-, 3-, 5-year in the training (A–C) and validation set (C–E), respectively. IGBC, incidentally gallbladder cancer; OS, overall survival.

excellent predictor of residual disease in IGBC<sup>18</sup>. It was reported that approximately 20% of T1b, 23.8% of T2, and 71.7% of T3 of IGBC patients had accompanying RD (19). Evidently, R0 resection represents the strongest long-term prognostic factor and chance for cure. To remove microscopic or macroscopic RD, reoperation is recommended for T1b or higher IGBC by international guidelines (14). Consistent with previous studies, resection is beneficial and associated with improved survival for patients with IGBC (4–6). Interestingly, resection margin status in our cohort did not show significant differences in prognosis for patients with IGBC after reoperation, which was also observed in the study of Vega and colleagues (20). However, the opposite conclusion can also be drawn from the work of de Savornin Lohman (4). The paradoxical results aroused our attention. Despite the improved survival observed in the resection group, patients with RD have been shown to have shorter survival times than those without RD (4, 19). It is now evident that patients without residual disease or with disseminated disease cannot benefit from reoperation. Ramos' group (18) showed that only

the patients with local RD that isolated nondiscontinuous involvement of the vesicular bed or the cystic stump were found to have acquired more benefit from reoperation compared with regional or distant RD. Similarly, the conclusion that resection may be beneficial solely for patients with microscopic RD undetected by the pathologist was made by the de Savornin Lohman group (4). They perceived that the tumor may have already progressed beyond potential curation when macroscopic RD was found. In this regard, we presume that the difference in predictive prognosis efficacy of resection margin status may be due to the varying proportion of patients who can potentially benefit from resection. Consequently, the survival benefit of reoperation for T1b IGBC remains controversial (21, 22). The survival benefit of reoperation for T2/T3 IGBC patients has reached an expert consensus (6, 22).

Additionally, peritoneal metastasis occurred frequently in IGBC, mainly due to bile spillage of the gallbladder during initial cholecystectomy, particularly in minimally invasive approaches on various conditions. It was an important factor for IGBC patients in

losing the chance of radical reoperation. Statistically, approximately 7–7.6% of patients with peritoneal metastasis were found to have reoperation (23, 24), which was similar to our results (6.3% of patients with peritoneal metastases during reoperation). Evidently, the poor prognosis association with peritoneal metastasis has also been demonstrated in multiple abdominal cancers, such as colorectal, gastric and liver cancers (25–27).

In addition, adenosquamous or squamous cell carcinoma represents a minority (2%) histological type of gallbladder cancer. Studies have shown that it is commonly larger and more aggressive than adenocarcinoma, with a significantly shorter median overall survival than adenocarcinoma, and is an independent prognostic factor for GBC (28, 29), which was similar to and supported our results.

In the present study, the proposed nomogram, which incorporated 5 comprehensive variables (including T stage, N metastasis, peritoneal metastasis, resection and histology), performed well, as supported by the C index values of 0.76 and 0.814 in the training and validation cohorts, respectively, and the calibration curves showed excellent agreement between predicted and observed outcomes in the 1-, 3-, and 5-year OS. Remarkably, IGBC has unique characteristics, such as a few patients with distant metastasis and iatrogenic peritoneal metastasis often derived from bile spillage that occurred at initial surgery. Therefore, M status was excluded from the nomogram, while peritoneal metastasis and the other 4 variables were included in the nomogram, and the nomogram was more accurate than the AJCC TNM staging system for predicting the prognosis of patients with IGBC.

However, some limitations need to be considered in this study. First, it was a retrospective single-center study without external data validation, which may result in some bias and low accuracy, and further large-scale multicenter cohort studies are needed to validate our results. Second, the lack of relevant information on postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy and serum tumor markers may reduce the accuracy of our predictions, and future studies need to consider these variables. Despite these limitations, the nomogram model constructed in this study has excellent AUC values and calibration curves, making it an excellent model to provide physicians with accurate survival prediction.

## 5 Conclusion

In conclusion, based on the variables identified in this study, we successfully established a nomogram of IGBC for the first time. Well-calibrated nomogram survival curves can help physicians to make appropriate clinical decisions for individual IGBC patients.

## References

1. Henley SJ, Weir HK, Jim MA, Watson M, Richardson LC. Gallbladder cancer incidence and mortality, united states 1999–2011. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* (2015) 24:1319–26. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-15-0199
2. Lee AJ, Chiang Y-J, Lee JE, Conrad C, Chun Y-S, Aloia TA, et al. Validation of American joint committee on cancer eighth staging system for gallbladder cancer and its lymphadenectomy guidelines. *J Surg Res* (2018) 230:148–54. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2018.04.067
3. Ahn Y, Park C-S, Hwang H, Jang H-J, Choi K-M, Lee S-G. Incidental gallbladder cancer after routine cholecystectomy: when should we suspect it preoperatively and what are predictors of patient survival? *Ann Surg Treat Res* (2016) 90:131–8. doi: 10.4174/astr.2016.90.3.131
4. de Savornin Lohman EAJ, van der Geest LG, de Bitter TJJ, Nagtegaal ID, van Laarhoven CJHM, van den Boezem P, et al. Re-resection in incidental gallbladder cancer.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## Ethics statement

This study was approved by the institutional Review Board of Shanghai Eastern Hepatobiliary Surgery Hospital Ethics Committee (No. EHBHXY2022-K-025) and complied with its ethical standards. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. Written informed consent was obtained from the individual(s) for the publication of any potentially identifiable images or data included in this article.

## Author contributions

Acquisition of data, analysis and interpretation of data: Z-HX, XS, M-QL, JW, J-XZ, K-JC, WL, R-LG. Writing-original draft: Z-HX, XS, M-QL. Writing-review and editing: all authors. Supervision: X-QJ, Q-BC. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was supported by a grant from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 81972256).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Survival and the incidence of residual disease. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2020) 27:1132–42. doi: 10.1245/s10434-019-08074-4

5. Søreide K, Guest RV, Harrison EM, Kendall TJ, Garden OJ, Wigmore SJ. Systematic review of management of incidental gallbladder cancer after cholecystectomy. *Br J Surg* (2019) 106:32–45. doi: 10.1002/bjs.11035

6. Lundgren L, Muszynska C, Ros A, Persson G, Gimm O, Andersson B, et al. Management of incidental gallbladder cancer in a national cohort. *Br J Surg* (2019) 106:1216–27. doi: 10.1002/bjs.11205

7. de Savornin Lohman EAJ, de Bitter TJJ, Hannink G, Wietsma MFT, Vink-Börger E, Nagtegaal ID, et al. Development and external validation of a model to predict overall survival in patients with resected gallbladder cancer. *Ann Surg* (2021). doi: 10.1097/SLA.00000000000005154

8. Wu Y, Li Q, Cai Z, Zhang Y, Qiu Y, Yang N, et al. Survival prediction for gallbladder carcinoma after curative resection: Comparison of nomogram and Bayesian network models. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2020) 46:2106–13. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2020.07.009

9. He C, Cai Z, Zhang Y, Lin X. Prognostic model to predict cancer-specific survival for patients with gallbladder carcinoma after surgery: A population-based analysis. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:1329. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.01329

10. Chen M, Cao J, Zhang B, Pan L, Cai X. A nomogram for prediction of overall survival in patients with node-negative gallbladder cancer. *J Cancer* (2019) 10:3246–52. doi: 10.7150/jca.30046

11. Xiao Z, Shi Z, Hu L, Gao Y, Zhao J, Liu Y, et al. A new nomogram from the SEER database for predicting the prognosis of gallbladder cancer patients after surgery. *Ann Transl Med* (2019) 7:738. doi: 10.21037/atm.2019.11.112

12. Bai Y, Liu Z-S, Xiong J-P, Xu W-Y, Lin J-Z, Long J-Y, et al. Nomogram to predict overall survival after gallbladder cancer resection in China. *World J Gastroenterol* (2018) 24:5167–78. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v24.i45.5167

13. Zhang W, Hong HJ, Chen Y-L. Establishment of a gallbladder cancer-specific survival model to predict prognosis in non-metastatic gallbladder cancer patients after surgical resection. *Dig Dis Sci* (2018) 63:2251–8. doi: 10.1007/s10620-018-5103-7

14. Benson AB, D'Angelica MI, Abbott DE, Anaya DA, Anders R, Are C, et al. Hepatobiliary cancers, version 2.2021, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Cancer Netw* (2021) 19:541–65. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2021.0022

15. Addeo P, Centonze L, Locicero A, Faitot F, Jedidi H, Felli E, et al. Incidental gallbladder carcinoma discovered after laparoscopic cholecystectomy: Identifying patients who will benefit from reoperation. *J Gastrointest Surg* (2018) 22:606–14. doi: 10.1007/s11605-017-3655-z

16. Ethun CG, Postlewait LM, Le N, Pawlik TM, Buettner S, Poultsides G, et al. Association of optimal time interval to re-resection for incidental gallbladder cancer with overall survival: A multi-institution analysis from the US extrahepatic biliary malignancy consortium. *JAMA Surg* (2017) 152:143–9. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2016.3642

17. Ethun CG, Postlewait LM, Le N, Pawlik TM, Poultsides G, Tran T, et al. Routine port-site excision in incidentally discovered gallbladder cancer is not associated with

improved survival: A multi-institution analysis from the US extrahepatic biliary malignancy consortium. *J Surg Oncol* (2017) 115:805–11. doi: 10.1002/jso.24591

18. Ramos E, Lluís N, Llado L, Torras J, Busquets J, Rafecas A, et al. Prognostic value and risk stratification of residual disease in patients with incidental gallbladder cancer. *World J Surg Oncol* (2020) 18:18. doi: 10.1186/s12957-020-1794-2

19. Gil L, de Aretxabala X, Lendoire J, Duek F, Hepp J, Imvatarza O. Incidental gallbladder cancer: How residual disease affects outcome in two referral HPB centers from south America. *World J Surg* (2019) 43:214–20. doi: 10.1007/s00268-018-4762-z

20. Vega EA, De Aretxabala X, Qiao W, Newhook TE, Okuno M, Castillo F, et al. Comparison of oncological outcomes after open and laparoscopic re-resection of incidental gallbladder cancer. *Br J Surg* (2020) 107:289–300. doi: 10.1002/bjs.11379

21. Kim B-H, Kim S-H, Song I-S, Chun G-S. The appropriate surgical strategy for T1b gallbladder cancer incidentally diagnosed after a simple cholecystectomy. *Ann Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* (2019) 23:327–33. doi: 10.14701/ahbps.2019.23.4.327

22. Matsuyama R, Yabusita Y, Homma Y, Kumamoto T, Endo I. Essential updates 2019/2020: Surgical treatment of gallbladder cancer. *Ann Gastroenterol Surg* (2021) 5:152–61. doi: 10.1002/ags3.12434

23. Kumar S, Bhoirwal S, Muduly D, Kar M, Sharma A, Pathy S, et al. Multimodality management of incidentally detected gall bladder cancer: long term results from a tertiary care cancer centre. *J Gastrointest Oncol* (2019) 10:128–33. doi: 10.21037/jgo.2018.09.10

24. Ethun CG, Postlewait LM, Le N, Pawlik TM, Buettner S, Poultsides G, et al. A novel pathology-based preoperative risk score to predict locoregional residual and distant disease and survival for incidental gallbladder cancer: A 10-institution study from the U.S. extrahepatic biliary malignancy consortium. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2017) 24:1343–50. doi: 10.1245/s10434-016-5637-x

25. Bae SJ, Shin US, Ki Y-J, Cho SS, Moon SM, Park SH. Role of peritoneal lavage cytology and prediction of prognosis and peritoneal recurrence after curative surgery for colorectal cancer. *Ann Coloproctol* (2014) 30:266–73. doi: 10.3393/ac.2014.30.6.266

26. Arigami T, Matsushita D, Okubo K, Kawasaki Y, Iino S, Sasaki K, et al. Indication and prognostic significance of conversion surgery in patients with liver metastasis from gastric cancer. *Oncology* (2020) 98:273–9. doi: 10.1159/000505555

27. Iida H, Tani M, Aihara T, Hasegawa K, Eguchi H, Tanabe M, et al. New metastasectomy criteria for peritoneal metastasis of hepatocellular carcinoma: A study of the Japanese society of hepato-biliary-pancreatic surgery. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci* (2020) 27:673–81. doi: 10.1002/jhbp.796

28. Murimwa G, Hester C, Mansour JC, Polanco PM, Porembka MR, Wang SC, et al. Comparative outcomes of adenocarcinoma of the gallbladder: an analysis of the national cancer database. *J Gastrointest Surg* (2021) 25:1815–27. doi: 10.1007/s11605-020-04729-w

29. Akce M, Zakka K, Penley M, Jiang R, Alese OB, Shaib WL, et al. Clinicopathological features and survival outcomes of rare histologic variants of gallbladder cancer. *J Surg Oncol* (2019) 121:294–302. doi: 10.1002/jso.25781





## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Weiqian Chen,  
Zhejiang University, China  
Rafael Morales Soriano,  
Hospital Universitario Son Espases, Spain

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Zhong Zeng  
✉ zzong@163.com  
Ruolin Wu  
✉ wuruolin0685@126.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Hepato  
Pancreatic Biliary Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 23 November 2022

ACCEPTED 09 January 2023

PUBLISHED 30 January 2023

## CITATION

Bian C, Fang Y, Xia J, Shi L, Huang H,  
Xiong Q, Wu R and Zeng Z (2023) Is  
percutaneous drainage better than  
endoscopic drainage in the management  
of patients with malignant obstructive  
jaundice? A meta-analysis of RCTs.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1105728.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1105728

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Bian, Fang, Xia, Shi, Huang, Xiong,  
Wu and Zeng. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The  
use, distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted  
which does not comply with these terms.

# Is percutaneous drainage better than endoscopic drainage in the management of patients with malignant obstructive jaundice? A meta-analysis of RCTs

Cnogwen Bian<sup>1,2†</sup>, Yuan Fang<sup>1†</sup>, Jun Xia<sup>3</sup>, Lan Shi<sup>4</sup>,  
Hanfei Huang<sup>1</sup>, Qiru Xiong<sup>5</sup>, Ruolin Wu<sup>6\*</sup> and Zhong Zeng<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of General Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Kunming Medical University, Kunming, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Surgery, Li Ka Shing Faculty of Medicine, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of General Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Anhui Medical University, Hefei, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of the Fourth Clinical Medical College, Zhejiang Chinese Medical University, Hangzhou, Zhejiang, China, <sup>5</sup>Department of General Surgery, The Second, Affiliated Hospital of Anhui Medical University, Hefei, China, <sup>6</sup>Department of Hepatopancreatobiliary Surgery and Organ Transplantation Center, Department of General Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Anhui Medical University, Hefei, China

To compare the safety and efficacy of endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) and percutaneous transhepatic cholangial drainage (PTCD) in the treatment of malignant obstructive jaundice, a systematic review and meta-analysis of published studies was undertaken to assess the differences between the two procedures in terms of efficacy and safety. From November 2000 to November 2022, the Embase, PubMed, MEDLINE, and Cochrane databases were searched for randomized controlled trials (RCTs) on the treatment of malignant obstructive jaundice with ERCP or PTCD. Two investigators independently assessed the quality of the included studies and extracted the data. Six RCTs, including 407 patients, were included. The results of the meta-analysis showed that the overall technical success rate in the ERCP group was significantly lower than that in the PTCD group ( $Z=3.19$ ,  $P=0.001$ ,  $OR=0.31$  (95% CI: 0.15-0.64)), but with a higher overall procedure-related complication incidence rate ( $Z=2.57$ ,  $P=0.01$ ,  $OR=0.55$  (95% CI: 0.34-0.87)). The incidence of procedure-related pancreatitis in the ERCP group was higher than that in the PTCD group ( $Z=2.80$ ,  $P=0.005$ ,  $OR=5.29$  (95% CI: 1.65-16.97)), and the differences were statistically significant. No significant difference was observed between the two groups when the clinical efficacy, postoperative cholangitis, and bleeding rate were compared. Both treatments for malignant obstructive jaundice were efficacious and safe. However, the PTCD group had a greater technique success rate and a lower incidence of postoperative pancreatitis. The present meta-analysis has been registered in PROSPERO

## KEYWORDS

ERCP, PTCD, Malignant obstructive jaundice, Procedure-related complication, Meta-analysis

# 1 Introduction

Obstructive jaundice is caused by biliary stricture and bile excretion obstruction and is most commonly caused by malignant tumor compression or direct metastasis. Malignant obstructive jaundice (MOJ) can lead to pathophysiological disorders of multiple organ systems throughout the body, including systemic electrolyte imbalance, immune system injury, coagulation disorders, digestive system insufficiency, and malnutrition. If the obstruction cannot be removed in time, it may cause biliary infection, liver and kidney failure, and even death (1, 2). Most patients are diagnosed in the middle or advanced stages of the illness, and the tumors are unresectable. The incidence of radical resection among them is approximately 20% (3, 4), and the remaining patients may only select palliative therapy options, such as biliary drainage (BD).

There are many different types of biliary drainage operations in clinical practice, among which two types of procedures are prevalent: 1. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP): The endoscope is inserted into the descending part of the duodenum through the duodenal papilla into the bile duct, with the biliary stent placed through the site of the obstruction. ERCP, an effective treatment for obstructive jaundice, drains bile into the body or intestinal tract, quickly drains bile to relieve biliary obstruction and compression, removes jaundice, and improves liver function. 2. Percutaneous transhepatic cholangial drainage (PTCD): This procedure involves inserting an internal or external drainage cannula into the dilated bile duct through the liver under the guidance of X-ray or ultrasound to quickly discharge bile and ameliorate jaundice. With the continuous progression of endoscopic and percutaneous drainage, these procedures have gradually become the most effective methods known to alleviate MOJ; they can effectively reduce bilirubin levels in the blood, improve liver function, improve nutritional status, prolong life expectancy, and thus improve the quality of life, especially for obstructive jaundice with unresectable tumors. Therefore, ERCP or PTCD has become the initial treatment for obstructive jaundice, but the optimal treatment remains controversial.

In this study, we aimed to compare the differences in the technique success rate, clinical efficiency, and incidence of postoperative complications between the two methods through evidence-based medical analysis to evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of the two methods in the treatment of MOJ and to explore the best BD method for patients with MOJ.

# 2 Methods

Based on the guidelines of the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) (5) and Cochrane Collaboration (6), we conducted the study with approval from the Institutional Review Board.

## 2.1 Search strategy and identification of studies

From November 2000 to November 2022, randomized controlled trials on the treatment of malignant obstructive jaundice with ERCP

or PTCD were searched in the EMBASE, PubMed, MEDLINE, and Cochrane databases using the same index terms “ERCP, PTCD, PTBD, MOJ; endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography, percutaneous transhepatic cholangial drainage, malignant obstructive jaundice”. The included literature had to be randomized controlled trials. Retrospective controlled trials, unpublished literature, case reports, and reviews were also excluded. Two researchers reviewed all of the literature and abstracts according to the study’s requirements, excluding unqualified literature and reading the full text of any literature that could potentially be included to determine whether it met the inclusion criteria. All disagreements were resolved by discussion.

## 2.2 Inclusion and exclusion criteria

### 2.2.1 Inclusion criteria

All included investigations were English studies comparing PTCD and ERCP for malignant biliary obstruction. Subjects: Malignant obstructive jaundice is typically clinically diagnosed *via* imaging data as biliary stricture or occlusion caused by a primary or metastatic malignant tumor, such as pancreatic cancer, hilar cholangiocarcinoma, ampullary carcinoma, and other tumors. The patients were informed and agreed to participate in the study and provided written informed consent. Intervention measures in the experimental group: ERCP was used to treat malignant obstructive jaundice. The control group was treated with PTCD.

### 2.2.2 Exclusion criteria

Studies were excluded if they were nonrandomized controlled studies, incomplete randomized controlled studies, retrospective analysis studies, conference abstracts, complete texts without original data, duplicate reporting studies, letters, or review styles.

## 2.3 Data extraction and assessment of the risk of bias

Data on the publication year, authors, number of subjects, methodological characteristics, and evaluation indices (technique success, clinical efficacy, and procedure-related complications) were extracted. The bias risk assessment tool provided by the Cochrane Library was used to assess the quality of randomized controlled trials by two researchers independently, including the method of random allocation and whether subjects and study implementers and measurement results were blinded. The tool also assesses whether the data are complete and selective reporting of research results and other possible sources of bias. A consensus was reached after discussion when a controversy arose. Otherwise, divergence was resolved by third parties.

## 2.4 Statistical methods

The extracted data were statistically analyzed using the software package Rev Man 5.3. To compare outcomes, the odds ratio (OR) and

mean difference (MD) were calculated as effect sizes for dichotomous and continuous variables, respectively, including their combined value and 95% confidence interval (95% CI). A  $\chi^2$  test was conducted to examine the heterogeneity among the included studies using the inconsistency index (I<sup>2</sup>) statistic. Heterogeneity was identified as  $P > 0.10$ ,  $I^2 > 50\%$ , in which a random-effects model was used; otherwise, the fixed-effects model was used for homogeneity, and two-sided  $P < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

## 3 Results

### 3.1 Study selection and trial characteristics

The search strategy identified 1432 articles, of which 154 duplicate articles were excluded, 1256 irrelevant articles were excluded after reading the titles and abstracts, and 22 articles remained initially. Full texts were assessed for eligibility (conference abstracts and full texts without original data for retrieval, duplicate published studies, letters, non-RCTs, retrospective analyses, and reviews were excluded). Finally, seven articles (7–13) were included in this study. Because of the immature technology recorded in the first RCT paper (12), there would have been significant heterogeneity if it was included, and the analysis would not truly reflect the efficacy and safety of the two procedures; consequently, that RCT was ultimately excluded. Figure 1 shows the literature search strategy and screening process, and the quality of the included studies is plotted in Figure 2. The primary characteristics of the included studies are shown in Table 1.

### 3.2 Technique success

The overall technical success rate was reported in all six articles, and there was no heterogeneity among the outcomes; therefore, a statistical analysis was conducted using the fixed effect model. The results of the meta-analysis:  $Z = 3.19$ ,  $P = 0.001$ ,  $OR = 0.31$  (95% CI: 0.15–0.64). The difference was statistically significant, and the total success rate of surgery in the PTCD group was significantly higher than that in the ERCP group (Figure 3).

### 3.3 Clinical effectiveness

The total clinical efficacy was reported in six studies, and heterogeneity was observed among the results of each study. The random-effects model was applied, and the results of the meta-analysis were as follows:  $Z = 1.76$ ,  $P = 0.08$ ,  $OR = 0.46$  (95% CI: 0.20–1.09), indicating that the difference was not statistically significant, and there was no significant difference in total clinical efficacy between the ERCP and PTCD groups (Figure 4).

### 3.4 Procedure-related complications

The incidence of overall procedure-related complications was described in six studies, and there was no heterogeneity among the results of each study. Statistical analysis was conducted using the fixed-effect model, and the results of the meta-analysis were as follows:  $Z = 2.57$ ,  $P = 0.01$ ,  $OR = 0.55$  (95% CI: 0.34–0.87), indicating

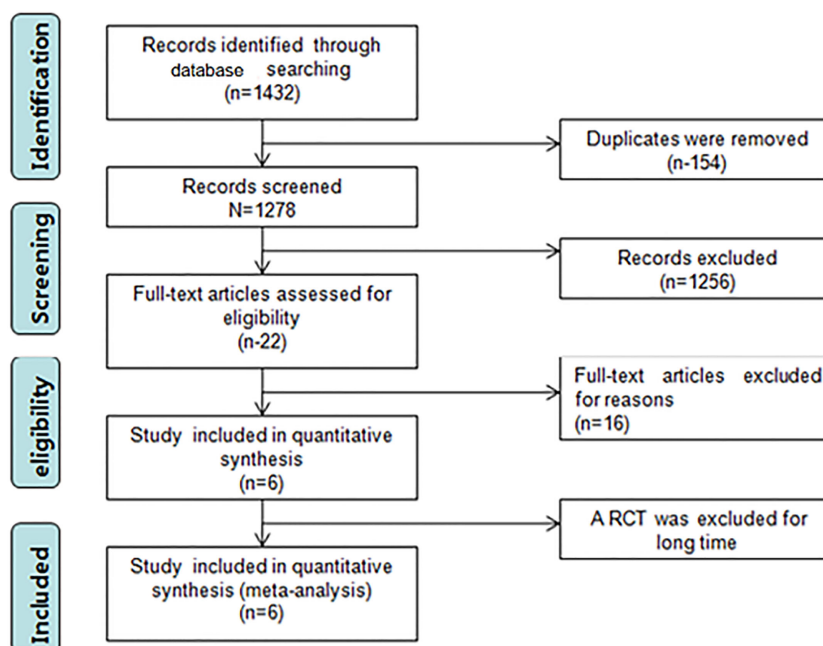


FIGURE 1  
PRISMA flowchart summarizing the study selection process. The enrolled studies represent a total of 6 RCTs and encompass 207 patients with ERCP and 200 patients with PTCD. After quality assessment, all studies were interpreted as high-quality studies. The characteristics of the studies are depicted in Table 1.

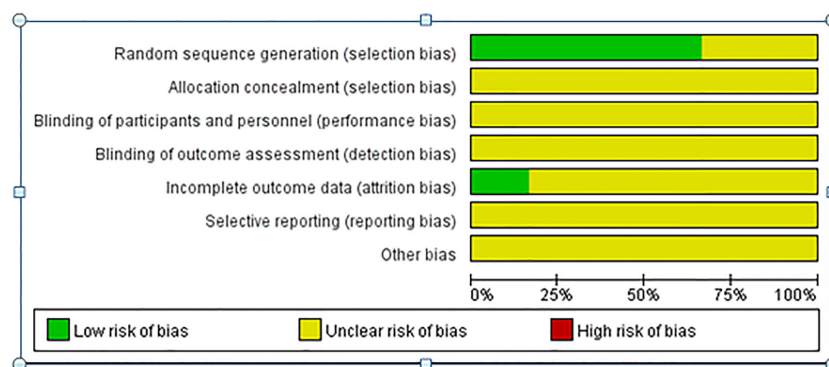


FIGURE 2  
Quality assessment of the enrolled studies.

that there was a significant difference in the total complication rate between the two groups, with the PTCD group having a higher overall complication incidence (Figure 5).

### 3.5 Procedure-related cholangitis

The incidence of postoperative cholangitis was reported in all six articles, and there was heterogeneity among the results; thus, the random-effects model was used for statistical analysis. The results of the meta-analysis revealed  $Z=0.21$ ,  $P=0.83$ ,  $OR=0.87$  (95% CI: 0.24-3.16), and there was no significant difference in the incidence of postoperative cholangitis between the ERCP and PTCD groups (Figure 6).

### 3.6 Procedure-related pancreatitis

Procedure-related pancreatitis was reported in all six articles, and there was no heterogeneity among the results; therefore, statistical analysis was conducted using the fixed-effect model. The results of the meta-analysis were as follows:  $Z=2.80$ ,  $P=0.005$ ,  $OR=5.29$  (95% CI: 1.65-16.97). The difference was statistically significant, and the incidence of postoperative pancreatitis in the ERCP group was significantly higher than that in the PTCD group (Figure 7).

### 3.7 Procedure-related hemorrhage

There was no heterogeneity among the results; therefore, a fixed-effects model was used for statistical analysis. The results of meta-analysis:  $Z=1.90$ ,  $P=0.26$ ,  $OR=0.54$  (95% CI: 0.19-1.58). The difference was statistically significant, and there was no significant difference in the postoperative bleeding rate between the ERCP and PTCD groups (Figure 8).

### 3.8 Publication bias

Publication bias analysis based on a funnel plot of technique success. No publication bias was detected with the observed indicators (Figure 9).

### 3.9 Sensitivity analysis

Sensitivity analysis is a crucial component of meta-analysis because it determines the overall credibility of the observed results. The results can be considered reliable if they remain consistent across sensitivity analyses. A meta-analysis of the remaining studies was conducted to assess the stability of the results. Individual investigations were eliminated item by item using a sensitivity

TABLE 1 Main characteristics of the included literature.

Author	Year	Country	Study Design	No. Patients in study		Technique success.		Clinical effective-ness		Complications	
				ERCP	PTCD	ERCP	PTCD	ERCP	PTCD	ERCP	PTCD
GH Bao, et al. (5)	2021	China	RCT	38	31	36	31	34	28	3	7
HM El-Haddad, et al. (6)	2021	Egypt	RCT	34	30	30	30	17	22	4	6
JS Coelen, et al. (7)	2018	Netherlands	RCT	27	27	20	25	17	21	18	17
SS Saluja, et al. (8)	2008	India	RCT	27	27	22	26	11	24	5	14
Virgí nia P (11)	2002	Spain	RCT	26	28	15	21	11	20	9	17
XR Sun, et al. (9)	2014	China	RCT	55	57	52	55	49	55	11	3

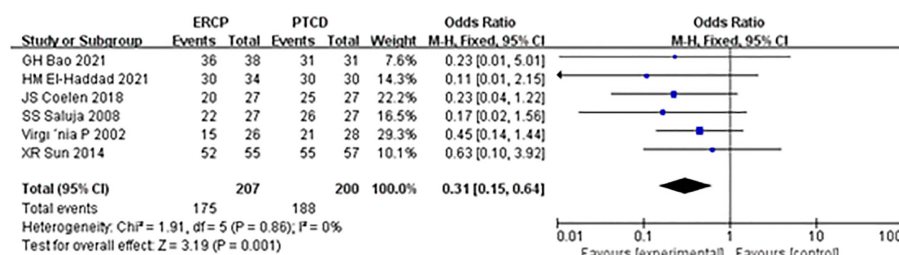


FIGURE 3  
Forest plot comparing the technical success.

analysis. After excluding each study and reintegrating the effect values, all were within the CI. There was no significant difference before removal ( $I^2 = 0$ ), showing that the sensitivity of the included literature was low and that the results of this analysis were stable.

## 4 Discussion

The methods of biliary drainage have been changing with the advancement of endoscopic technology, and PTCD became a prevalent technique in the late 1980s owing to its milder trauma, fewer comprehensive indications, and better economic benefits. PTCD helps restore physiological continuity to the biliary tract *in situ* and provides rapid relief of symptoms. Most patients with obstructive jaundice are treated with PTCD. Although the effect was significant and the prognosis could be improved, the incidence of postprocedural complications was still relatively higher (14, 15). With the improvement and availability of endoscopic technology, PTCD has been gradually replaced by endoscopic drainage (12, 16). However, such technical alternatives lack the support of EBM evidence from RCTs, that is, large-scale data on safety and efficacy from RCTs. Indeed, PTCD may increase the risk of local recurrence and metastasis (17).

In contrast, bile outflow may negatively affect digestive and liver functions. Therefore, some guidelines recommend ERCP as the preferred treatment for malignant obstructive jaundice (18). ERCP is more suitable for patients with physiological characteristics and can better restore the physiological drainage function of bile, improve quality of life, and relieve and delay liver failure.

## 4.1 Technique success and clinical effectiveness

This meta-analysis favors PTCD over ERCP for achieving satisfactory technical success as initial treatment in patients with MOJ. Otherwise, the two treatments had the same effectiveness in biliary drainage. A study (19) reported that the ERCP failure rate is approximately 10%, and the reasons for failure include immature techniques, ambiguous identification of the duodenal papilla, anatomical variation, and severe biliary tract stricture or occlusion caused by malignant obstruction. In comparison, PTCD has a higher procedure success rate than ERCP and can be recommended as the first treatment or remedy after ERCP treatment failure. Clinical effectiveness refers to the improvement in jaundice due to biliary drainage. A comprehensive comparison showed that both treatment methods can effectively decompress malignant biliary obstruction and drain bile. There was no statistically significant difference between the two groups in the clinical efficacy of the procedure for malignant obstructive jaundice ( $P=0.08$ ). A larger-scale study (20) found that patients with morbidities of high obstruction, biliary sepsis, and liver function with a lower Child-Pugh classification would have poorer drainage effect, regardless of the difference in the patients' age, sex, diagnosis, number of stents, obstruction, bile duct diameter, abdominal cavity effusion time, intrahepatic lesion, lymph node metastasis, and distant metastasis. Except for these factors, the reason for the same clinical efficacy in the PTCD group following a higher technique success rate could be explained by the fact that ERCP has a better effect on bile drainage. Internal bile drainage is more favorable for bile acid excretion (21). Oral administration of the

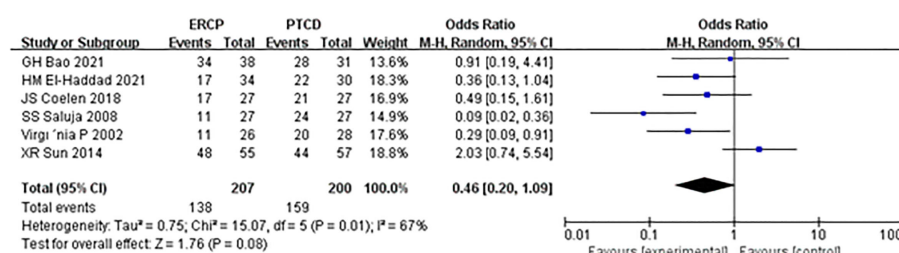


FIGURE 4  
Forest plot comparing the clinical effectiveness.



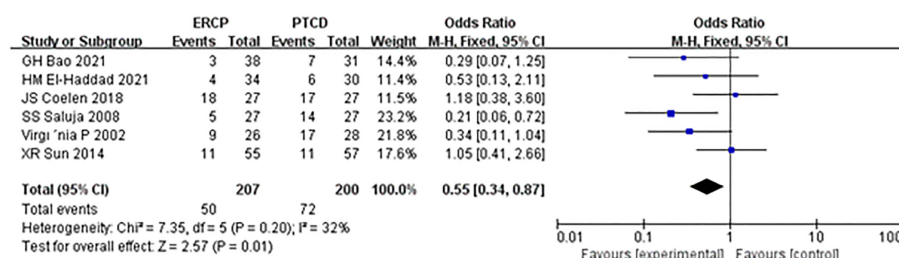


FIGURE 5  
Forest plot comparing the overall complication rate.

lost bile from PTCD significantly shortened the time for total bilirubin to return to normal levels in the blood (22). In addition, the definition of clinical efficacy varied. For example, clinical effectiveness was defined as a 50% reduction in the serum total bilirubin level. In the study by Bao et al. (7), the time of decline was defined as less than two weeks, and in the study by Hany et al. (8), clinical effectiveness was defined as a 50% reduction in the serum total bilirubin level within ten days.

## 4.2 Advent effects

In this meta-analysis, ERCP was associated with fewer overall postprocedural adverse events and more procedure-related pancreatitis than PTCD, which is considered a prognostic factor in patients and a reference strategy in the management of MOJ. Mild complications affect the clinical efficacy in patients, while serious complications may cause disease progression or even lead to the death of patients. The mortality rates associated with ERCP and PTCD have been reported to be 0.1% and 2%, respectively (23, 24). In addition to the reasons for the operation itself, the experience of the operator and whether the operator has received systematic training are also correlated with the occurrence of postoperative complications (25). Short-term complications of ERCP and PTCD mainly include biliary infection, acute pancreatitis, hemorrhage biliary leakage, liver abscess, duodenal perforation, and pneumothorax, with an overall complication rate of 10% (26). In this study, there was a significant difference in the total incidence of postprocedural complications between the ERCP and PTCD groups ( $P=0.01$ ), which differs from the results of another meta-

analysis (27) published in 2017. There was an insignificant difference between the two groups, given that most of the included studies were retrospective. Postprocedural pancreatitis is a common complication of endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP). The incidence of ERCP-associated pancreatitis reported in the literature (28) is 2.1%–24.4%, and its high-risk factors include repeated intubation, incision of Oddi's sphincter, and accidental insertion of the main pancreatic duct (29). Subgroup analysis of the included studies showed that the incidence of postoperative pancreatitis in the ERCP group was significantly higher than that in the PTCD group, and the difference was statistically significant. Both the PTCD and ERCP groups were prone to cholangitis, and biliary obstruction was a high-risk factor for cholangitis. In addition, blockage of the drainage stent, stent displacement, and poor drainage effects are common reasons. However, there was no significant difference in the incidence of postoperative cholangitis between the two groups in this study ( $P=0.83$ ). It was (30, 31) reported that operative bleeding after ERCP and PTCD was 1.6% and 2–3%, respectively. In this study, there was no significant difference in the bleeding rate between the two groups ( $P=0.26$ ), which was inconsistent with another meta-analysis (32) and may be related to the small sample size and the need for a large RCT sample.

## 4.4 Strengths and limitations

This is the first meta-analysis to compare the efficacy and safety of ERCP with PTCD management of biliary obstruction based on definite RCTs. We systematically evaluated the short-term efficacy

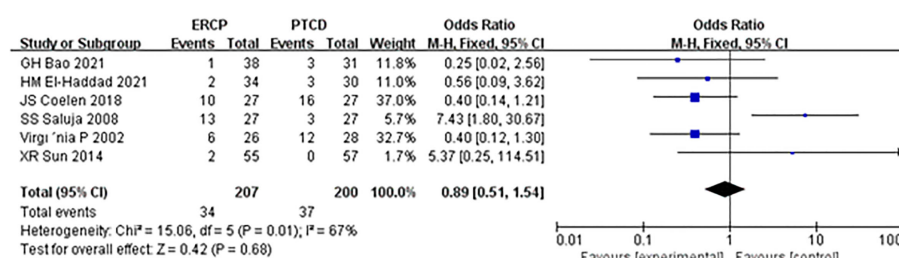


FIGURE 6  
Forest plot comparing the incidence of procedure-related cholangitis.



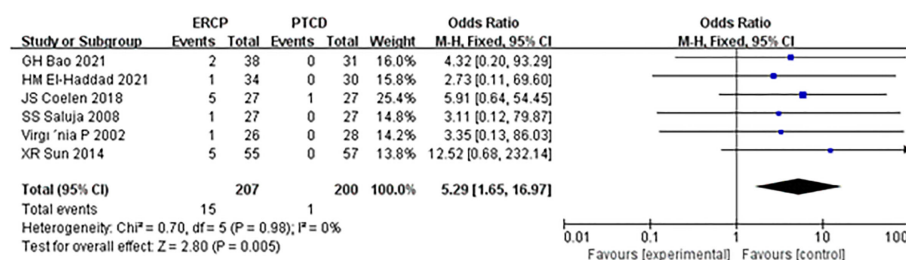


FIGURE 7  
Forest plot comparing the incidence of procedure-related pancreatitis.

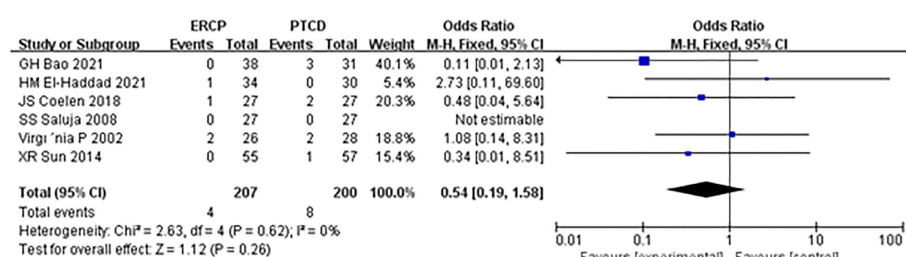


FIGURE 8  
Forest plot comparing the incidence of procedure-related hemorrhage.

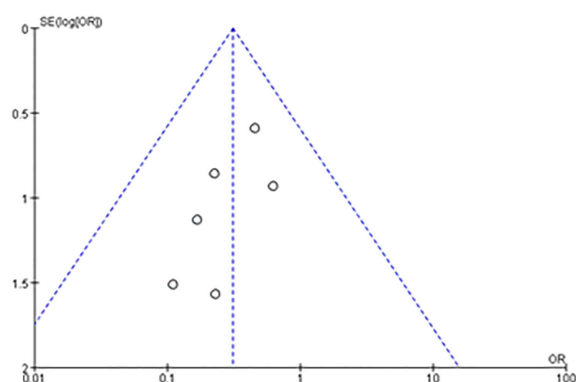


FIGURE 9  
Funnel plot evaluating publication bias for technical success.

and safety of ERCP and PTCD for malignant obstructive jaundice in 6 RCT studies. However, there are still some shortcomings because the inherent limitations of the meta-analysis and the included studies may have weakened our analysis. We could not evaluate the long-term efficacy and safety because such data on 30-day mortality were only provided in one paper. In addition, due to such limitations, we could not analyze the efficacy and safety of different types of procedures. Additionally, there was heterogeneity in a few

observation indicators in this study, attributed to the technical variance of operators in different institutions and long time spans, and our comparative analysis of specific complication rates and mortality was limited by the small sample size. Despite these limitations, we believe that our assessment is reliable for comparing the effectiveness and safety of the two methods.

## 5 Conclusion

Based on the available information and the acknowledged limitations of the datasets included in the present study, which incorporated data from 6 RCT studies that included more than 407 patients, the results of this meta-analysis suggest that PTCD is associated with more procedure-related and postoperative complications than ERCP. With regard to similar clinical efficacy, we recommend ERCP as the initial decompression of malignant biliary obstruction. In addition, both methods are technically demanding operations, and we recommend that unskilled surgeons perform them under supervision to ensure clinical safety.

## Author contributions

CB and JX performed the search and drafted the manuscript. YF and HH performed the data extraction and analyzed the data. ZZ and

QX designed the study and amended the original draft. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This study was supported by the Natural Science Foundation of China (No.81960123 and No.81960124).

## Acknowledgments

All the authors of included original studies should be appreciated sincerely. We thank Nature Research Editing Services for English language editing.

## References

- Jin H, Pang Q, Liu H, Li Z, Wang Y, Lu Y, et al. Prognostic value of inflammation-based markers in patients with recurrent malignant obstructive jaundice treated by reimplantation of biliary metal stents: A retrospective observational study. *Med (Baltimore)* (2017) 96:e5895. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000005895
- Vandenabeele LAM, Dhondt E, Geboes KP, Defreyne L. Percutaneous stenting in malignant biliary obstruction caused by metastatic disease: clinical outcome and prediction of survival according to tumor type and further therapeutic options. *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* (2017) 80:249–55.
- Pavlidis ET, Pavlidis TE. Pathophysiological consequences of obstructive jaundice and perioperative management. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* (2018) 17:17–21. doi: 10.1016/j.hbpd.2018.01.008
- Celotti A, Solaini L, Montori G, Coccolini F, Tognali D, Baiocchi G. Preoperative biliary drainage in hilar cholangiocarcinoma: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2017) 43:1628–35. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2017.04.001
- Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, Boutron I, Hoffmann TC, Mulrow CD, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. *BMJ* (2021) 372:n71.
- Cumpston M, Li T, Page MJ, Chandler J, Welch VA, Higgins JP, et al. Updated guidance for trusted systematic reviews: a new edition of the cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2019) 10:ED000142. doi: 10.1002/14651858.ED000142
- Bao G, Liu H, Ma Y, Li N, Lv F, Dong X, et al. The clinical efficacy and safety of different biliary drainages in malignant obstructive jaundice treatment. *Am J Transl Res* (2021) 13:7400–5.
- El-Haddad HM, Sabry AA, Shehata GM. Endoscopic versus percutaneous biliary drainage for resectable pancreatic head cancer with hyperbilirubinemia and impact on pancreaticoduodenectomy: A randomized controlled study. *Int J Surg* (2021) 93:106043. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2021.106043
- Coelen RJS, Roos E, Wiggers JK, Besselink MG, Buis CI, Busch ORC, et al. Endoscopic versus percutaneous biliary drainage in patients with resectable perihilar cholangiocarcinoma: a multicentre, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2018) 3:681–90. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(18)30234-6
- Saluja SS, Gulati M, Garg PK, Pal H, Pal S, Sahni P, et al. Endoscopic or percutaneous biliary drainage for gallbladder cancer: a randomized trial and quality of life assessment. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2008) 6:944–950.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2008.03.028
- Sun XR, Tang CW, Lu WM, Xu YQ, Feng WM, Bao Y, et al. Endoscopic biliary stenting versus percutaneous transhepatic biliary stenting in advanced malignant biliary obstruction: Cost-effectiveness analysis. *Hepatogastroenterology* (2014) 61:563–6.
- Speer AG, Cotton PB, Russell RC, Mason RR, Hatfield AR, Leung JW, et al. Randomised trial of endoscopic versus percutaneous stent insertion in malignant obstructive jaundice. *Lancet* (1987) 2:57–62. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(87)92733-4
- Pinol V, Castells A, Bordas JM, Real MI, Llach J, Montana X, et al. Percutaneous self-expanding metal stents versus endoscopic polyethylene endoprostheses for treating malignant biliary obstruction: randomized clinical trial. *Radiology* (2002) 225:27–34. doi: 10.1148/radiol.2243011517
- Hatfield AR, Murray RS. Pre-operative biliary drainage in patients with obstructive jaundice. a comparison of the percutaneous transhepatic and endoscopic transpapillary routes. *S Afr Med J* (1981) 60:737–42.
- Ishikawa Y, Oishi I, Miyai M, Kishimoto T, Miyamura S, Sagayama T, et al. Percutaneous transhepatic drainage: experience in 100 cases. *J Clin Gastroenterol* (1980) 2:305–14. doi: 10.1097/00004836-198009000-00021
- Marcus SG, Dobryansky M, Shamamian P, Cohen H, Gouge TH, Pachter HL, et al. Endoscopic biliary drainage before pancreaticoduodenectomy for periampullary

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

- maligancies. *J Clin Gastroenterol* (1998) 26:125–9. doi: 10.1097/00004836-199803000-00008
- Talukder S, Behera A, Tandup C, Mitra S. Isolated implant metastasis in chest wall due to seeding of transpleurally placed PTBD catheter tract in a case of hilar cholangiocarcinoma. *BMJ Case Rep* (2017). 2017 doi: 10.1136/bcr-2017-219864
- Committee ASOP, Buxbaum JL, Abbas Fehmi SM, Sultan S, Fishman DS, Qumseya BJ, et al. ASGE guideline on the role of endoscopy in the evaluation and management of choledocholithiasis. *Gastrointest Endosc* (2019) 89:1075–1105.e15.
- Berry R, Han JY, Tabibian JH. Difficult biliary cannulation: Historical perspective, practical updates, and guide for the endoscopist. *World J Gastrointest Endosc* (2019) 11:5–21. doi: 10.4253/wjge.v11.i1.5
- Matsumi A, Kato H, Ueki T, Ishida E, Takatani M, Fujii M, et al. Effectiveness, safety, and factors associated with the clinical success of endoscopic biliary drainage for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: a retrospective multicenter study. *BMC Gastroenterol* (2021) 21:28. doi: 10.1186/s12876-020-01594-4
- Tang XC, Ma WP, Zhan WR, Wang X, Dong H, Zhao HJ, et al. Internal biliary drainage superior to external biliary drainage in improving gut mucosa barrier because of goblet cells and mucin-2 up-regulation. *Biosci Rep* (2018) 38:1. doi: 10.1042/BSR20171241
- Kahl A, Khurana S, Larson S. Oral bile reinfusion in chronic percutaneous transhepatic cholangiodrainage. *ACG Case Rep J* (2020) 7:e00421. doi: 10.14309/crj.0000000000000421
- Langerth A, Isaksson B, Karlsson BM, Urdzik J, Linder S. ERCP-related perforations: a population-based study of incidence, mortality, and risk factors. *Surg Endosc* (2020) 34:1939–47. doi: 10.1007/s00464-019-06966-w
- Tapping CR, Byass OR, Cast JE. Percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage (PTBD) with or without stenting-complications, re-stent rate and a new risk stratification score. *Eur Radiol* (2011) 21:1948–55. doi: 10.1007/s00330-011-2121-7
- Voiosu T, Boskoski I, Voiosu AM, Bengus A, Ladic A, Klarin I, et al. Impact of trainee involvement on the outcome of ERCP procedures: results of a prospective multicenter observational trial. *Endoscopy* (2020) 52:115–22. doi: 10.1055/a-1049-0359
- Inamdar S, Slattery E, Bhalla R, Sejal DV, Trindade AJ. Comparison of adverse events for endoscopic vs percutaneous biliary drainage in the treatment of malignant biliary tract obstruction in an inpatient national cohort. *JAMA Oncol* (2016) 2:112–7. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2015.3670
- Duan F, Cui L, Bai Y, Li X, Yan J, Liu X. Comparison of efficacy and complications of endoscopic and percutaneous biliary drainage in malignant obstructive jaundice: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Cancer Imaging* (2017) 17:27. doi: 10.1186/s40644-017-0129-1
- Mine T, Morizane T, Kawaguchi Y, Akashi R, Hanada K, Ito T, et al. Clinical practice guideline for post-ERCP pancreatitis. *J Gastroenterol* (2017) 52:1013–22. doi: 10.1007/s00535-017-1359-5
- Koseoglu H, Solakoglu T, Basaran M, Ozer Sari S, Tahtaci M, Yaman S, et al. Risk factors for post-ERCP pancreatitis: it depends on the ERCP indication. *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* (2020) 83:598–602.
- Quencer KB, Tadros AS, Marashi KB, Cizman Z, Reiner E, O'hara R, et al. Bleeding after percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage: Incidence, causes and treatments. *J Clin Med* (2018) 7(5). doi: 10.3390/jcm7050094
- Yan J, Zhou CX, Wang C, Li YY, Yang LY, Chen YX, et al. Risk factors for delayed hemorrhage after endoscopic sphincterotomy. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* (2020) 19:467–72. doi: 10.1016/j.hbpd.2019.12.010
- Liu JG, Wu J, Wang J, Shu GM, Wang YJ, Lou C, et al. Endoscopic biliary drainage versus percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage in patients with resectable hilar cholangiocarcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Laparoendosc Adv Surg Tech A* (2018) 28:1053–60. doi: 10.1089/lap.2017.0744



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Kittisak Jermsittiparsert,  
University of City Island, Cyprus  
Calin Cainap,  
University of Medicine and Pharmacy Iuliu  
Hatieganu, Romania  
Yaying Sun,  
Fudan University, China

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Yi Tu  
✉ tuyi1027@ sina.com  
Zhengrong Li  
✉ lzl3@foxmail.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to  
this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 23 October 2022

ACCEPTED 27 January 2023

PUBLISHED 07 February 2023

## CITATION

Huang P, Feng Z, Shu X, Wu A, Wang Z,  
Hu T, Cao Y, Tu Y and Li Z (2023) A  
bibliometric and visual analysis of  
publications on artificial intelligence in  
colorectal cancer  
(2002–2022).  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1077539.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1077539

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Huang, Feng, Shu, Wu, Wang, Hu,  
Cao, Tu and Li. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The  
use, distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted  
which does not comply with these terms.

# A bibliometric and visual analysis of publications on artificial intelligence in colorectal cancer (2002–2022)

Pan Huang<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Zongfeng Feng<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Xufeng Shu<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Ahao Wu<sup>1,2,3</sup>,  
Zhonghao Wang<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Tengcheng Hu<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Yi Cao<sup>1,2,3</sup>,  
Yi Tu<sup>4\*</sup> and Zhengrong Li<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of General Surgery, First Affiliated Hospital of Nanchang University, Nanchang, China,

<sup>2</sup>Department of Digestive Surgery, Digestive Disease Hospital, The First Affiliated Hospital of  
Nanchang University, Nanchang, China, <sup>3</sup>Medical Innovation Center, The First Affiliated Hospital  
of Nanchang University, Nanchang, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of Pathology, The First Affiliated Hospital  
of Nanchang University, Nanchang, China

**Background:** Colorectal cancer (CRC) has the third-highest incidence and second-highest mortality rate of all cancers worldwide. Early diagnosis and screening of CRC have been the focus of research in this field. With the continuous development of artificial intelligence (AI) technology, AI has advantages in many aspects of CRC, such as adenoma screening, genetic testing, and prediction of tumor metastasis.

**Objective:** This study uses bibliometrics to analyze research in AI in CRC, summarize the field's history and current status of research, and predict future research directions.

**Method:** We searched the SCIE database for all literature on CRC and AI. The documents span the period 2002–2022. We used bibliometrics to analyze the data of these papers, such as authors, countries, institutions, and references. Co-authorship, co-citation, and co-occurrence analysis were the main methods of analysis. Citespace, VOSviewer, and SCImago Graphica were used to visualize the results.

**Result:** This study selected 1,531 articles on AI in CRC. China has published a maximum number of 580 such articles in this field. The U.S. had the most quality publications, boasting an average citation per article of 46.13. Mori Y and Ding K were the two authors with the highest number of articles. *Scientific Reports*, *Cancers*, and *Frontiers in Oncology* are this field's most widely published journals. Institutions from China occupy the top 9 positions among the most published institutions. We found that research on AI in this field mainly focuses on colonoscopy-assisted diagnosis, imaging histology, and pathology examination.

**Conclusion:** AI in CRC is currently in the development stage with good prospects. AI is currently widely used in colonoscopy, imageomics, and pathology. However, the scope of AI applications is still limited, and there is a lack of inter-institutional collaboration. The pervasiveness of AI technology is the main direction of future housing development in this field.

## KEYWORDS

artificial intelligence, deep learning, colorectal cancer, bibliometrics, visualization, CiteSpace, VOSviewer

## Introduction

Colorectal cancer (CRC) is currently the third most prevalent and the second most deadly cancer worldwide. As many countries' economies continue to grow, the incidence of CRC will increase (1, 2). In addition, the incidence of CRC is trending younger (3, 4).

Due to the increasing incidence of CRC, early screening and diagnosis of CRC are particularly important. Polyps cause most CRCs. This process begins with an aberrant crypt and progresses through 10–15 years, eventually leading to CRC (5). Colonoscopy with pathology biopsy is the standard for diagnosing CRC. However, there are still some limitations to endoscopic biopsy. The level of the endoscopist directly affects the detection rate of adenomas. Less experienced physicians can miss up to 50% of adenomas compared to skilled physicians (6).

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a new technological science for research and development to simulate human intelligence. There are two main branches of AI in medicine: virtual and physical (7). Machine learning is a representation of the virtual part. It uses a large amount of existing data for algorithmic analysis to form a specialized logic set. This logic allows us to make judgments on new data (8). Imaging omics and predictive models belong to this category of applications. Another application of AI is mainly the application of physical devices. A typical example is various intelligent robotic systems, such as Da Vinci Robot-assisted Surgical Systems and intelligent care robots (9, 10). A study by Chen et al. (11) on applying deep neural network technology to colonoscopy showed that the system's accuracy was significantly better than that of general practitioners in screening for tumors and polyps. This study reveals the significant advantages of AI in information recognition. In the past five years, AI has been widely used to diagnose (12) and treat (13–15) CRC.

While the current use of AI in various aspects of CRC has yielded surprising results, we cannot ignore some of its disadvantages (16, 17). For example, AI can only train and build neural networks for a single task and cannot handle multiple tasks. AI also has significant limitations in treating rare diseases (18). In addition, considerable differences remain in the sensitivity, specificity, and accuracy of AI in CRC (19). Therefore, more randomized controlled studies are needed for further validation to improve the effectiveness and specificity of AI systems.

AI in CRC field is currently in the early stages of development. On average, more than 300 relevant studies are published each year, with the number continuing to grow. It has become a challenge for many scholars to keep abreast of the research and future trends. Bibliometrics is the discipline of quantitative analysis of literature using mathematical and statistical methods. Due to the rigor and objectivity of bibliometrics, scholars in many fields use this method to study the corresponding fields (20). We can use bibliometrics to

analyze authors, journals, keywords, references, citations, and other information in specific databases to understand the current research structure and collaboration patterns in a field and to predict future research trends (21). Bibliometrics is now widely used in many fields (22–26). Our team has also researched the clinical applications of AI (27). However, as of now, there are no bibliometric studies related to AI in CRC.

Therefore, we hope to analyze the research process and status of research in the past 20 years and predict the possible future research trends by collecting the relevant literature on AI in the field of CRC from relevant databases. This study will help scholars in the area have a more systematic understanding of the research priorities and future research trends.

## Method

### Data source

Our data are from the Science Citation Index Expanded (SCI-EXPANDED) of the Web of Science Core Collection. Web of Science (WOS) is an extensive, comprehensive, multidisciplinary, core journal citation database containing more than 15,000 leading, high-impact journals and 50,000,000 publications in 251 categories and 150 research areas (28). Each article integrates the year, country and region, abstract, author, institution, document type, research field, journal title, citations, and references (29). Many scholars consider databases to be the most suitable for literature analysis.

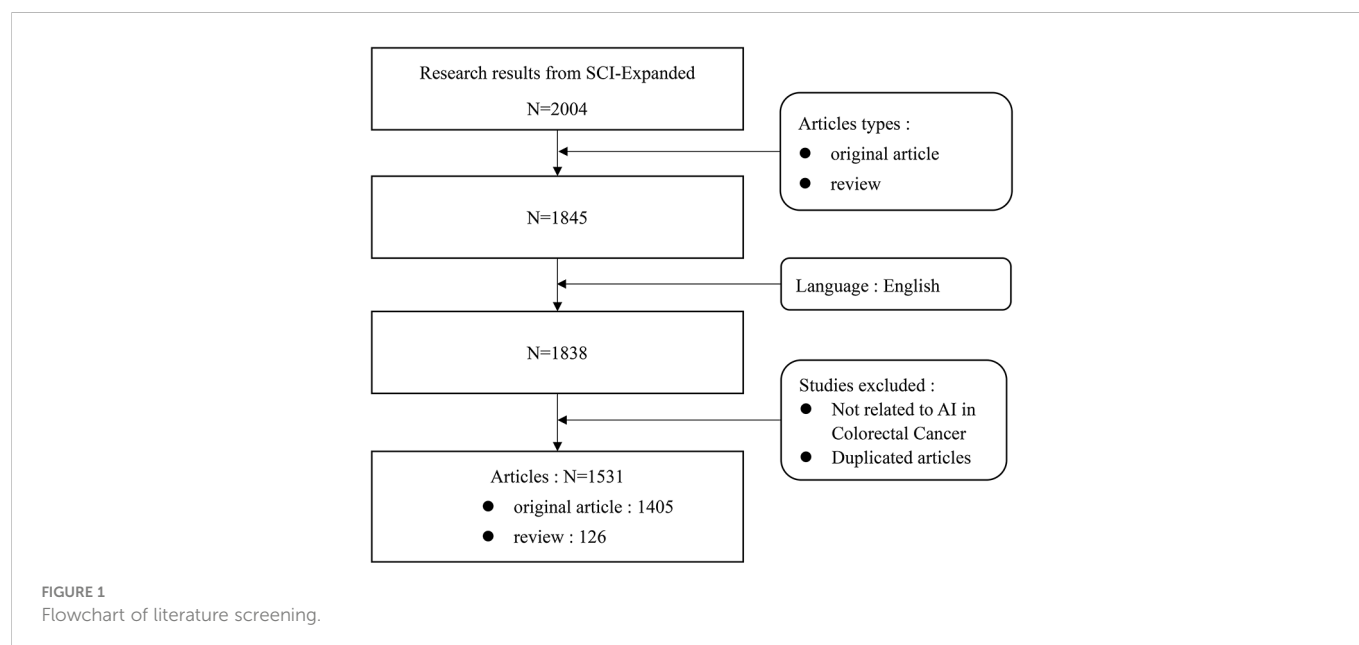
### Search strategy

We searched and collected literature related to AI in the field of CRC from January 1st, 2002, to September 30th, 2022. The type of literature was limited to Articles and Reviews, and the language was limited to English. We searched and screened all the papers within one day to ensure the consistency of the data. The data was exported to the WOS website as “full record and cited references” in “plain text format.” Figure 1 shows the screening process.

The search formula is in the [Supplemental File](#).

### Data analysis and visualization

We conducted a bibliometric analysis of the documents retrieved. The main items analyzed were countries and regions, authors, institutions, citations and references, journals, and cited journals. Two investigators completed data analysis and checked independently to ensure study accuracy and reproducibility.



The H-index refers to a scholar with at most H papers cited at least H times each. Because it considers production and influence while resisting the bias of highly cited articles, it accurately reflects a scholar's scholarly achievements (30, 31). Impact factor (IF) is widely used to evaluate the impact of journals and is a simple yet effective indicator (32). We use the 2021 edition of Journal Citation Reports (JCR) and IF to assess the value of journals (33). The Altmetric Attention Score (AAS) is a new metric for assessing the impact of articles (34). It uses weighted algorithms to collect data from various origins, including news, Twitter, Google, Facebook, personal blogs, and other social media. It analyzes that data to demonstrate the impact of an article (35). The AAS can be accessed through a free search site (<https://www.scienceopen.com/>).

We used Microsoft Excel 2019 for flowcharts and statistical tables. We used the free statistics website (<https://bibliometric.com/>) and SCImago Graphica 1.0.25 for analysis and graphing of country and regional postings and collaborative postings. This study uses Citespace 6.1.R3 and VOSviewer 1.6.18 for the bibliometric analysis of countries, authors, journals, institutions, keywords, references, and citations. The primary analysis methods include co-authorship, co-citation, and co-occurrence, which are common in bibliometrics.

CiteSpace is a JAVA-based visualization software that allows visualization and analysis of academic literature in the research field. The analysis includes keywords, authors, journals, countries (36, 37).

VOSviewer is also a visualization software for bibliometric literature analysis, with similar functionality to Citespace (38). Compared to Citespace, VOSviewer's clustering analysis is more intuitive and aesthetically pleasing, and it can export data to SCImago Graphica for geographic visualization.

## Ethics statement

The data used in this study were acquired from an open source and did not require approval by any ethical committee.

## Result

### Global publishing and collaboration trends

Following the literature search strategy flowchart, we collected 1531 papers from SCI-Expanded (SCI-E) over the past 21 years, including 1405 treatises and 126 reviews. These papers were published in 520 journals by 9126 authors from 2523 institutions in 77 countries. The articles cited 48,166 documents from 8794 journals.

Figure 2A shows that the number of articles issued each year gradually increases. Especially after 2019, the number of publications has multiplied. Among them, the papers published in 2020-2022 were over 300, 379 in 2021, and 354 in 2022 (9 months of data).

### Bibliometric analysis of countries

The world map (Figure 2B) shows the volume of publications in each country in AI in CRC. As seen from the figure, research in this field is mainly concentrated in East Asia, North America, and Western Europe. The volume of papers is hugely unevenly distributed among countries.

The most published articles were by Chinese scholars (Table 1). They issued a total of 580 pieces, accounting for 37.9% of published articles, but the average citations for their papers were 16.06, which was at a medium level. It was followed by the US and the UK, with 361 and 136 articles, respectively. Only three countries have more than 100 articles, ten countries have more than 50, and the remaining countries have fewer articles. The most citations per article were in the United States, with 361 papers cited 16,653 times and 46.13 citations per article.

Figure 2C depicts the cooperation between countries. The US has the most comprehensive collaboration with other nations, including China, the UK, and Germany. The US, the UK, China, Germany, and the Netherlands collaborate the most in issuing articles. These head countries cooperate more closely, while other countries have weak cooperation.



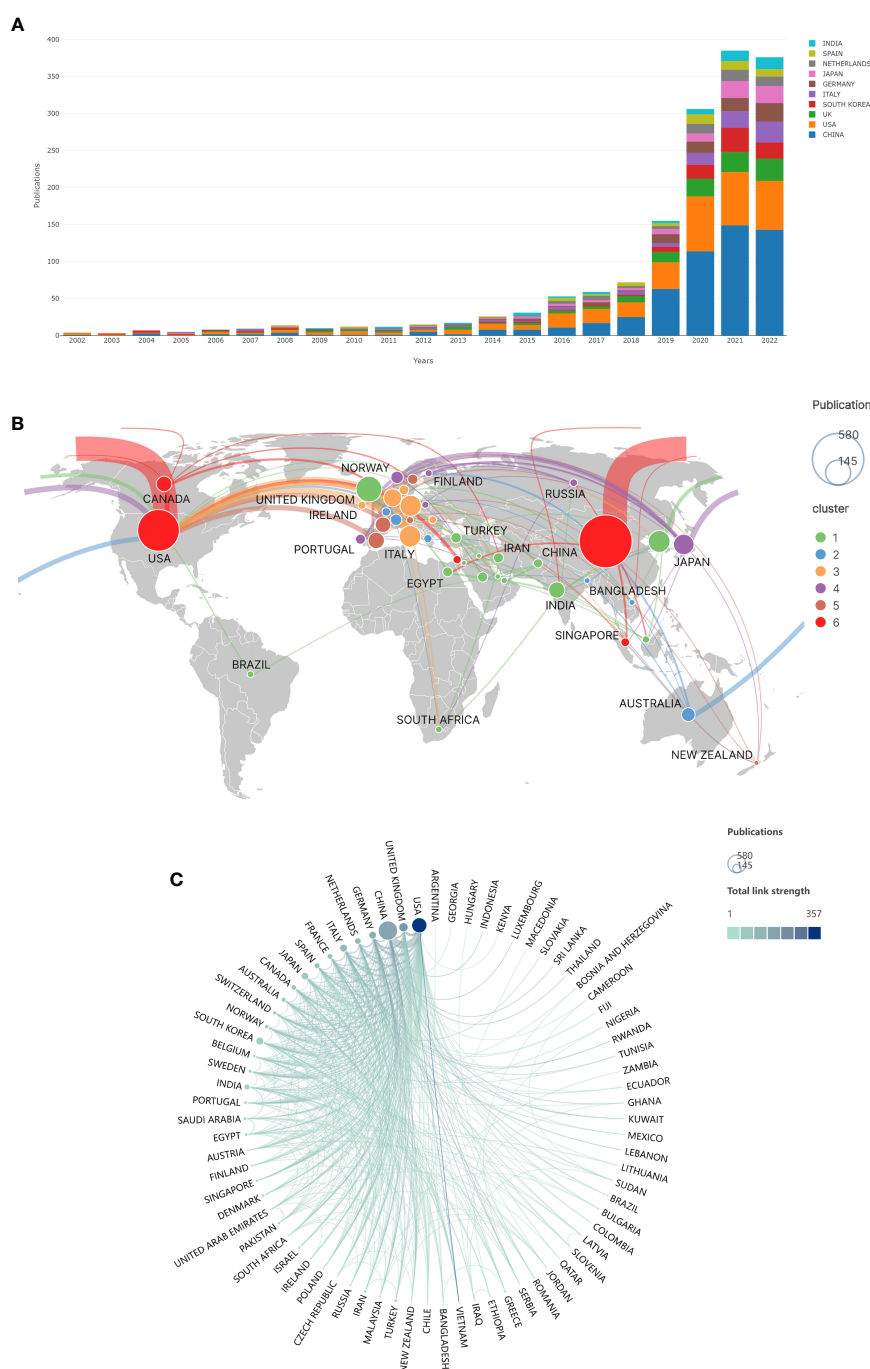


FIGURE 2

Publications and cooperation in different countries/regions of the world. **(A)** Top 10 countries/regions with annual publication trends of AI in CRC. **(B)** Map of the world's countries/regions in terms of publications and collaborations in the field of AI in CRC. (The size of the circle represents the number of articles issued. The thickness of the connecting line represents the number of collaborative communications between countries. The color of the circles represents the intensity of cooperation. Countries with the same color cooperate more frequently with each other.). **(C)** Cooperation between countries/regions (The size of the circle represents the number of articles issued, and the thickness of the line represents the intensity of cooperation between countries/regions.).

## Bibliometric analysis of authors

We can understand the representative scholars and core strength of research in this field through the co-authorship analysis of the authors. We can calculate the minimum number of articles published by core authors in this field by Price's Law:  $n = 0.749 \times \sqrt{n_{\max}} = 2.48$  ( $n$  is the minimum number of papers published by core authors, and  $n_{\max}$  is the maximum number of documents published by a single

author in the field). Therefore, we import the data of authors with more than three articles into VOSviewer for visualization, and we can obtain the co-authorship visualization graph (Figure 3). As seen from the figure, there is a lack of collaboration between most authors. National scholars dominate collaboration among authors, and stable partnerships among international ones have not been formed.

We have listed the top 10 authors with the most published articles (Table 2). Among the 10 authors, Japanese scholars were the most



TABLE 1 Top 7 productive countries/regions related to AI in CRC.

Rank	Country	Publication	Citation	Publication/Citation
1	China	580	9317	16.06
2	USA	361	16653	46.13
3	UK	136	4006	29.46
4	South Korea	97	1089	11.23
5	Italy	95	1384	14.57
6	Germany	92	2345	25.49
7	Japan	87	1233	14.17

numerous (5), followed by Chinese scholars (4) and Dutch scholars (1). The most published articles were by Japanese scholar Yuichi Mori and Chinese scholar Kefeng Ding. In the field of AI in CRC, Yuichi Mori has published 11 articles with 290 citations and an average citation count of 26.36. He collaborated closely with Shin-Ei Kudo, Masashi Misawa, Kensaku Mori and other authors. The most numerous citation is by Chinese scholar Jie Tian, who has published ten papers in this field with a record of 1552 citations, with an average of 155.20 per paper. He also has the highest H-index, much higher than other scholars.

Analysis of journals and cited journals

A total of 520 journals published articles in this field, of which 74 journals published more than five articles. Twenty-eight journals published more than ten articles. We list the top 10 journals with the most publications in Table 3. The top 3 most published journals were *Scientific Reports* (51,3.33%), *Cancers* (46,3.00%), and *Frontiers*

*in Oncology* (46,3.00%). Among the top 10 journals, the most cited journal was *Scientific Reports*, with 1,215 citations and an average citation rate of 23.82.

All papers cited references in a total of 8794 journals. We imported journal data with more than 200 citations into VOSviewer for visual analysis to obtain the co-citation web of cited journals (Figure 4A). The top three most-cited journals were *Gastroenterology* (1117 citations), *Scientific Reports* (1037 citations), and *Gastrointestinal Endoscopy* (951 citations). The cited journals consisted of four different color clusters. The green clusters are mainly for journals in Basic areas such as cell biology and molecular biology. The reason for citing these journals is to review the current research results and to provide theoretical support for their research. The blue and red clusters are clinically oriented journals in the field of gastrointestinal tumors. The yellow areas are journals in the field of computer science. Research often cites these journals to provide technical support.

We use Citespace to visualize the citing relations between citing and cited journals (Figure 4B). In the field of AI in CRC, there are 3 main

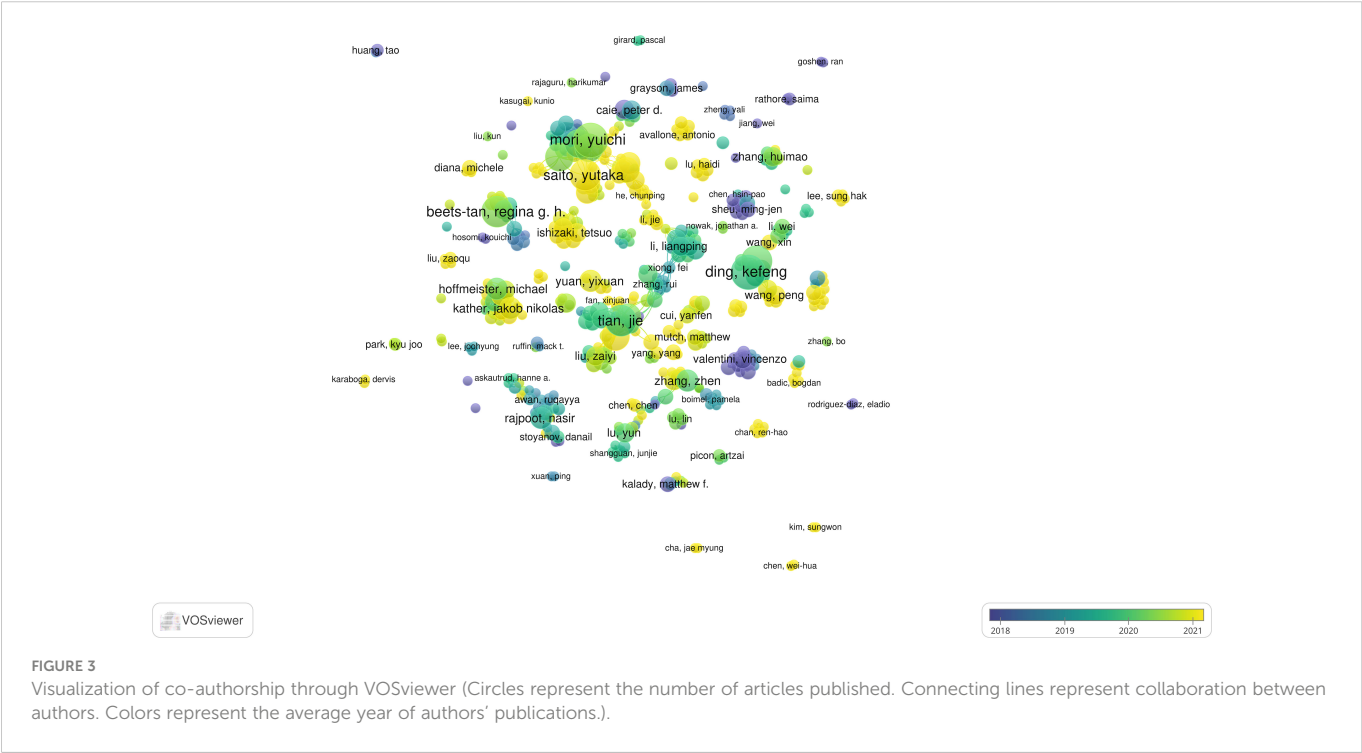


TABLE 2 Top 10 authors by publications.

Rank	Author	Country	Count	Total citations	Average Citation	H-index
1	Yuichi Mori	Japan	11	290	26.36	29
2	Kefeng Ding	China	11	65	5.91	21
3	Jie Tian	China	10	1552	155.20	76
4	Regina G H Beets-Tan	Netherlands	10	247	24.70	12
5	Yutaka Saito	Japan	10	186	18.60	38
6	Jun Li	China	10	53	5.30	20
7	Masashi Misawa	Japan	9	283	31.44	26
8	Shin-Ei Kudo	Japan	9	239	26.56	19
9	Kensaku Mori	Japan	9	215	23.89	36
10	Zhenhui Li	China	9	80	8.89	6

areas of citing journals: (1) Medicine, Medical, Clinical; (2) Molecular, Biology, Immunology; (3) Mathematics, Systems, Mathematical. The cited journals are mainly in 6 fields: (1) Health, Nursing, Medicine; (2) Molecular, Biology, Genetics; (3) Systems, Computing, Computer; (4) Chemistry, Materia, Physics; (5) Psychology, Education, Social; (6) Environmental, Toxicology, Nutrition.

## Analysis of research institutions

In AI in CRC, 2523 institutions have researched and published papers on the subject (Figure 5A). Of these, only 58 institutions published more than ten papers, and 186 institutions published more than five papers. We list the ten institutions with the highest publications and visualize institutional collaborations and citations.

The top three institutions with an enormous number of paper outputs were Sun Yat-sen University (51), Chinese Academy of Sciences (33), and Shanghai Jiao Tong University (33) (Table 4). The most cited institutions were, in order, Chinese Academy of Sciences (2047), Harvard Medical School (1212), and Southern Medical University (1212), which are also the three most cited institutions in terms of average citations (Figure 5B). Except for

these large institutions, there is no gap in the number of articles published by most institutions. There is more cooperation between institutions within each country compared to the lack of cooperation between most inter-country institutions.

## Co-occurrence analysis of keywords

We extracted keywords from these documents for analysis. The sum of keywords in 1531 papers was 5203, among which 107 keywords appeared more than 20 times. Keywords such as colorectal cancer (562), classification (233), machine learning (233), and deep learning (223) appear most frequently. We import the keywords with more than 20 frequencies into VOSviewer for visualization (Figure 6).

These keywords can be roughly divided into four categories (Figure 6A). The keywords in red are clustered around CRC and include secondary keywords such as expression, survival, feature selection, biomarker, and other secondary keywords. It is mainly about the training and recognition of CRC-related biometric features by AI technology, which belongs to basic research. The keywords of green clustering are mainly around Deep Learning, Computer-aided

TABLE 3 Top 10 most published journals in AI in CRC.

Rank	Journal	IF (2021)	JCR(2021)	Publication	Citation	Average Citation/Publication
1	Scientific Reports	4.996	Q2	51	1215	23.82
2	Cancers	6.575	Q1	46	265	5.76
3	Frontiers in Oncology	5.738	Q2	46	153	3.33
4	PloS One	3.752	Q2	26	331	12.73
5	IEEE Access	3.476	Q2	24	170	7.08
6	World Journal of Gastroenterology	5.374	Q2	21	209	9.95
7	Applied Sciences-basel	2.838	Q2	19	116	6.11
8	Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine	7.027	Q1	18	285	15.83
9	Computers in Biology and Medicine	6.698	Q1	17	302	17.76
10	Diagnostics	3.992	Q2	16	68	4.25

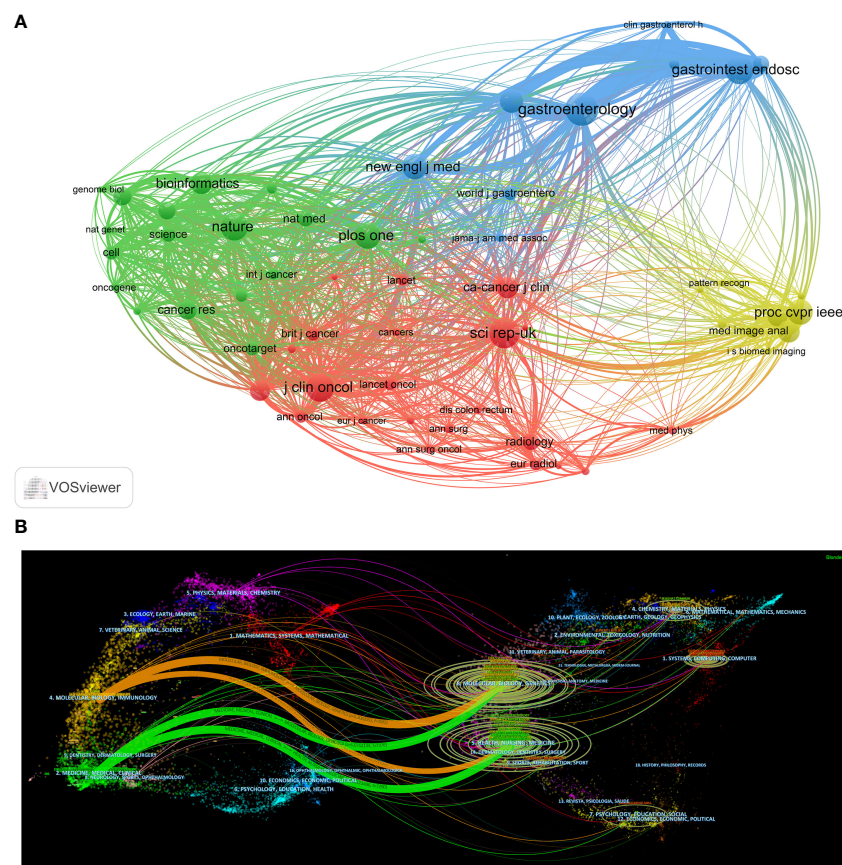


FIGURE 4

Citation relationship between journals. (A) Co-citation relationships between journals (The circles represent the number of articles cited by CRC in a journal, and the connecting lines represent a paper citing two different journals separately). (B) A dual-map overlap of journals on AI in CRC (On the left side are the citing journals. On the right side are the cited journals. The color represents the classification of journals. The curve is the citation line. The ellipse's long axis represents the number of papers cited in the same subject journal. The short axis of the ellipse represents the number of authors of papers in journals on the same topic.).

Diagnosis, Colonoscopy, and other keywords, which are mainly about classification, auxiliary diagnosis, and treatment of colonoscopic tumors. The blue and purple clusters have Machine Learning, Chemotherapy, and Radiomics as secondary keywords, mainly focusing on imaging and pathological examination of CRC. The yellow sets have fewer high-frequency keywords, such as Surgery and Resection, which are primarily related to the application of AI in the surgical treatment of CRC.

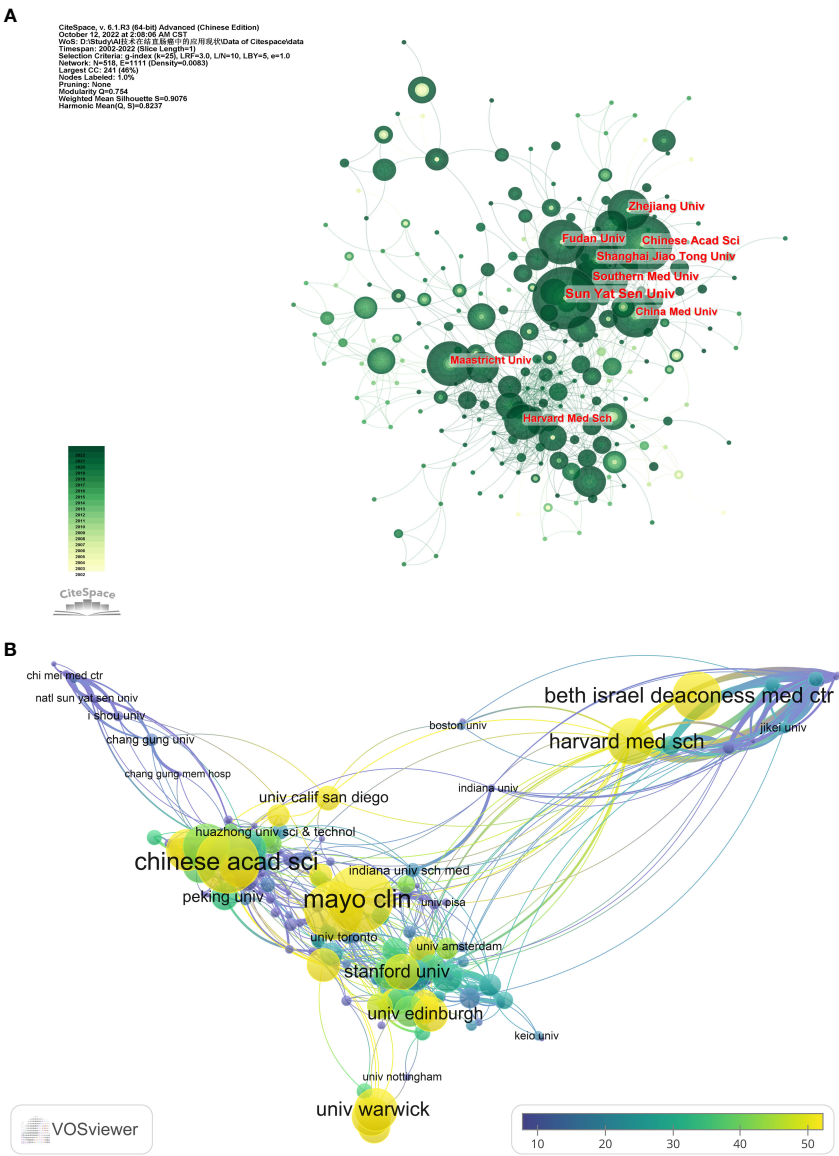
Figure 6B shows the average year of keyword appearances. As can be seen from the figure: Identification, Feature Selection, and other keywords appeared earlier, mainly before 2018, while Deep Learning, Artificial Intelligence, radiomics, and different keywords appeared more often after 2021. This picture also indicates that the hot research topics in the last few years have concentrated on deep learning, colonoscopy, polyp segmentation, and radiomics.

If some keywords are concentrated in a certain period, we can call them to burst words. Burst words can reflect different stages of development in a field. We extracted the top 20 most breaking keywords from AI papers in CRC by Citespace (Figure 6C). AI in CRC first emerged in 2002. After 2015, the duration of burst words gradually shortened. The keyword with the highest burst intensity is the support vector machine.

## Analysis of articles and references

We screened 1531 publications from the field, 41 of which were quoted over 100 times. We presented the top 10 publications with total citations (Table 5). Guyon et al. (39) carried out a project on the application of support vector machines in gene selection, which received 5486 citations, much higher than other articles. Tajbakhsh et al. (40) and Huang et al. (41) followed, receiving 1379 and 928 citations, respectively. In the meantime, Wang et al. (42) and Urban et al. (43) have received many citations in AI in CRC. The AAS of Caravagna et al. (44) and Wang et al. (42) were much higher than the rest of the publications.

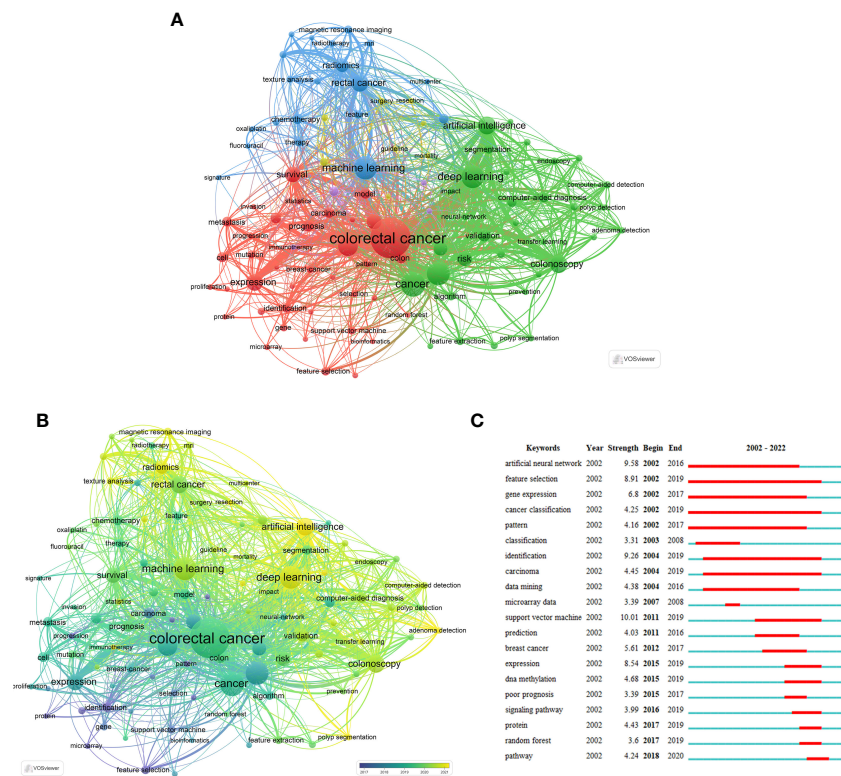
All articles cited 48166 references, 161 of which were quoted at least 20 times. We import them with more than 20 citations into VOSviewer for co-citation analysis and visualization (Figure 7A). The concerns are divided into four main clusters: articles in the green and yellow clusters are mainly related to computers and AI, and the references specifically provide technical support. The red and blue collections focus on specific applications of AI in CRC, where the red is mainly in imaging histology and pathology, and the blue is mainly in colonoscopy. Table 6 contains the top 10 references with the most citations. The most extensively cited article is Bray et al. (45), with 186



**FIGURE 5**  
Cooperation and citations between institutions. (The circle size represents the number of articles issued by the institution. Connecting lines represent the intensity of collaboration between institutions.). **(A)** Cooperation among institutions. **(B)** Average citations per article by different institutions.

**TABLE 4** Top 10 institutions with publications in AI in CRC.

Rank	Institution	Publication	Citation	Average Citation/Publication
1	Sun Yat Sen University	51	898	17.61
2	Chinese Academy of Sciences	33	2047	62.03
3	Shanghai Jiaotong University	33	311	9.42
4	Southern Medical University	30	1212	40.4
5	Zhejiang University	30	306	10.2
6	Fudan University	30	973	32.43
7	Maastricht University	26	649	24.96
8	Harvard Medical School	25	1212	48.48
9	China medical university	24	150	6.25
10	University of Oslo	21	626	29.81



**FIGURE 6** Co-occurrence analysis of keywords (The node size represents the frequency of keywords, the line between nodes represents two keywords appearing in the same document at the same time.). **(A)** Clustering view of keywords co-occurrence analysis (The node color represents keyword clustering.). **(B)** Temporal view of keywords co-occurrence analysis (The node color represents the average year of keyword occurrence.). **(C)** The top 20 burst words.

**TABLE 5** Top 10 most cited articles.

Title	Journal	Author	Year	Citation	AAS
Gene selection for cancer classification using support vector machines	Machine learning	Guyon I; et al	2002	5486	27
Convolutional Neural Networks for Medical Image Analysis: Full Training or Fine Tuning?	IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging	Tajbakhsh N; et al	2016	1379	41
Development and Validation of a Radiomics Nomogram for Preoperative Prediction of Lymph Node Metastasis in Colorectal Cancer	Journal of Clinical Oncology	Huang, YQ; et al	2016	928	4
A Colorectal Cancer Classification System That Associates Cellular Phenotype And Responses to Therapy	Nature Medicine	Sadanandam A; et al	2013	660	76
Locality Sensitive Deep Learning for Detection and Classification of Nuclei in Routine Colon Cancer Histology Images	IEEE Transactions on Medical Imaging	Sirinukunwattana K; et al	2016	595	15
Detecting Repeated Cancer Evolution from Multi-Region Tumor Sequencing Data	Nature Methods	Caravagna G; et al	2018	474	629
Deep Learning Localizes and Identifies Polyps in Real Time With 96% Accuracy in Screening Colonoscopy	Gastroenterology	Urban G; et al	2018	309	58
Real-Time Automatic Detection System Increases Colonoscopic Polyp and Adenoma Detection Rates: A Prospective Randomized Controlled Study	GUT	Wang P; et al	2019	294	594
Gene Expression Patterns Unveil A New Level of Molecular Heterogeneity in Colorectal Cancer	Journal of Pathology	Budinska E; et al	2013	274	24
The Applications of Radiomics in Precision Diagnosis and Treatment of Oncology: Opportunities and Challenges	Theranostics	Liu ZY; et al	2019	272	1



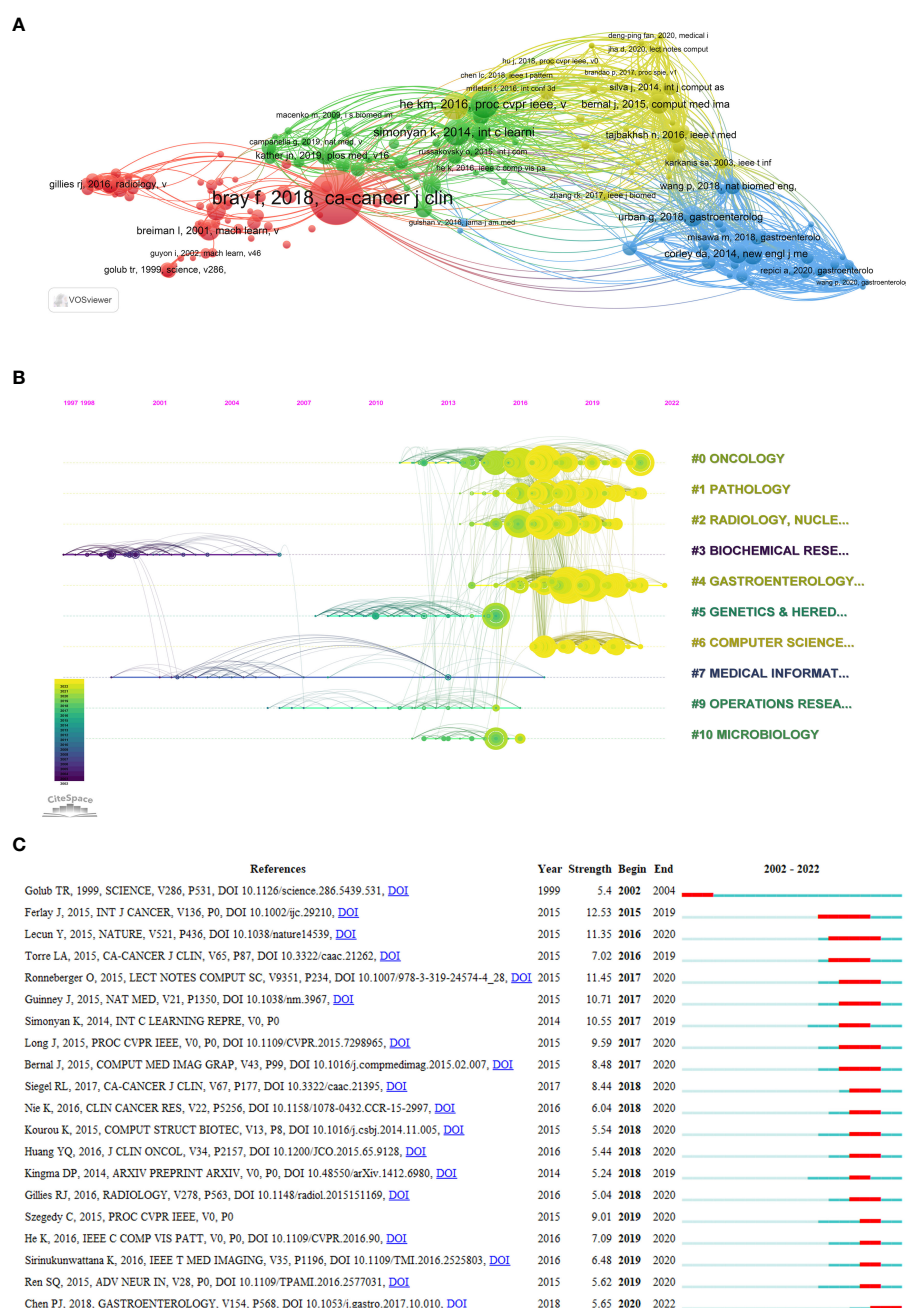


FIGURE 7

Analysis of reference citations (The circle represents the number of citations. The line represents two articles cited by the same article.). (A) Co-citation analysis of references (The colors represent the clustering of references.). (B) Timeline diagram of references (The color represents the average time the reference was cited.). (C) Top 20 references cited in burst.

citations, which focused on the epidemiological data of cancer. The following most cited articles were He et al. (46) and Ronneberger et al. (47), with 95 and 91 citations, respectively. In addition, these ten references, except Bray et al. (45), can be divided into two categories, one for theoretical studies of AI and one for studies of AI applications in clinical settings.

We can visualize the classification and publication time of the references by the timeline map (Figure 7B). Most of the literature was published after 2016 from the four categories of Oncology, Pathology, Radiology, and Gastroenterology. There were fewer co-citations of references between the different categories in the earlier period.

Figure 7C shows the references that were burst cited, and it is clear that there was a spike in burst cited references after 2016, indicating that the field of AI in CRC started to develop rapidly after 2016. The reference with the most burst strength is Ferlay et al. (48), who investigated the global epidemiology of cancer in 2012.

## Discussion

AI technology has been evolving rapidly since its emergence and has been applied in several disciplines. The application of AI in CRC



TABLE 6 Top 10 references with the most citations.

Title	Journal	Author	Year	Citation	AAS
Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries	CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians	Bray F; et al	2018	186	2454
Deep Residual Learning for Image Recognition	IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition	He KM; et al	2016	95	688
U-Net: Convolutional Networks for Biomedical Image Segmentation	Lecture Notes in Computer Science	Ronneberger O; et al	2015	91	263
Very Deep Convolutional Networks for Large-Scale Image Recognition	arXiv 2014	Simonyan K; et al	2014	90	313
Deep Learning Localizes and Identifies Polyps in Real Time With 96% Accuracy in Screening Colonoscopy	Gastroenterology	Urban G; et al	2018	72	58
Random Forests	Machine Learning	Breiman L; et al	2001	71	155
Adenoma Detection Rate and Risk of Colorectal Cancer and Death	New England Journal Of Medicine	Corley DA	2014	70	701
WM-DOVA maps for accurate polyp highlighting in colonoscopy: Validation vs. saliency maps from physicians	Computerized Medical Imaging And Graphics	Bernal J; et al	2015	69	3
Real-time automatic detection system increases colonoscopic polyp and adenoma detection rates: a prospective randomized controlled study	GUT	Wang P; et al	2019	69	594
The consensus molecular subtypes of colorectal cancer	Nature Medicine	Guinney J; et al	2015	64	535

started in 2002 (39). Bibliometrics allows analysis of authors, institutions, countries, and references in SCIE literature databases to understand a research area and visualize it through Citespace and VOSviewer. This research approach is more comprehensive in analyzing the literature and presenting more intuitive results than a general systematic review. In AI in CRC, this research first uses bibliometrics to explore the applications and developments in the area from 2002 to 2022 and to speculate on future research trends.

AI in CRC research was slow to develop until 2015, with fewer than 30 publications per year, and a gradual rise began in 2016. After 2019, more than 100 papers are published each year and growing at a rate of more than 100 papers per year. The documents are expected to exceed 400 in 2022 (Figure 2A). This phenomenon indicates that the field is rapidly growing at the moment. The top three countries in this field published more than 1000 articles, accounting for more than 70% of publications from all nations. This result reveals a significant research gap between countries worldwide in this field, with the head country having a decisive advantage over the others. The overall amounts of articles contributed by Chinese scholars were 580. Still, the average number of citations per article is low, 16.06 per article, similar to other Asian countries such as Japan, Korea, and India. However, the average citations are still a gap between China and the Occident, suggesting that the quality of papers from China still has a particular hole compared with that from Europe & US. By digging deeper into the data, we found that China's annual publication volume begins to surpass that of the United States only after 2018 and will be twice as high by 2022. The average publication date for Chinese scholars is August 2019, compared to May 2018 for the US, which suggests that China is a late starter in this field but is developing rapidly, which may be one of the reasons for the low average citations. The US produced the second most published articles, with 361 in total, which received a staggering 16,653 citations, with an average citation rate of 46.13. It suggests that the US is at the core of this

sector. Figures 2B, C show the collaborations among different nations. There is a substantial amount of cooperation between China and the US. Germany and the Netherlands, Italy, and other European countries cooperate closely. It shows that the cooperation between countries tends to be regionalized, such as Central Asia and West Asia cooperating more strongly, while European countries and cooperation are close too. However, the cooperation between regions is less, and language may be one of the reasons for this phenomenon.

Co-authorship analysis lets one learn about the collaborative relationships between authors in a discipline. Figure 3 shows that there is a lack of collaboration among most scholars. However, the extensive range of co-authorship networks among Japanese scholars suggests that cooperation between Japanese scholars is frequent. Table 2 contains the top 10 authors with the most papers, five of which are Japanese scholars. The most prolific author is Yuichi Mori, who has published 11 articles, and ten co-authored with four other scholars. The situation is similar for other Japanese scholars, which is the chief factor in the large percentage of Japanese scholars in the table. Yuichi Mori's main research interests are the implementation of AI in colonoscopy, including increasing the diagnosis rate of colonoscopy through AI (49, 50) and predicting the effect of endoscopic tumor removal through AI (51, 52). Jie Tian is the most cited author among the ten authors, with a much higher average citation of 155.20. His H-index of 76 also proves that he is an influential scholar in this area of research. He focuses on the application of AI in histology and pathology imaging. Tian J et al. developed a radiomic columnar map for predicting lymph node metastasis in CRC preoperatively in 2016 (41). This paper has received 930 citations. Currently, he continues to delve into imaging histology, including training the AI to evaluate pathological response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer *via* MRI (53–55). A survey of the impact of articles in this field (number of citations, AAS) gives us an idea of the critical academic results that have been achieved in this field (Table 5). Caravagna et al. (44) and Wang et al. (42) obtained 629 and 594

AAS, respectively, which were much higher than other scholars. The reason is that these two articles were retweeted several times on Twitter.

Articles in AI in CRC are published in a relatively scattered number of journals, with only 28 publishing more than ten articles. The top ten journals by publications are all excellent journals with JAR Q2 or above. Among them, *Scientific Reports* published 51 papers. They received 1215 citations, with an average of 23.82 citations, which is much higher than other journals, indicating that this journal has a significant influence in the field of AI in CRC. The top three journals were *Scientific Reports*, *Cancer*, and *Frontiers in Oncology*, with over 40 articles, much higher than the rest of the journals, indicating that these were more focused on research in this area. Scholars in this field can prioritize their results for publication in these journals. In addition, *Computer Methods and Programs in Biomedicine*, *Computers in Biology*, and *Medicine* have very high citations per article and are also excellent journals. These two journals mainly focus on computer principles (56–58), while Articles published in other journals focused on clinical applications. AI in CRC is an interdisciplinary field. The primary references in the published papers are from 6 areas, which indicates that the collaboration between fields is widespread and the field's future development will require closer collaboration between disciplines.

China accounts for 7 of the top 10 institutions, while the US, the Netherlands, and Norway each have one. China has a substantial amount of research institutions and publications, mainly due to the strong support of the Chinese government for AI applications in recent years, which has happened in almost all areas involving AI (59–63). It is foreseeable that, with increasing investment, China may be a leader in this field of research in the future. Each article published by the Chinese Academy of Sciences, Southern Medical University, and Harvard Medical School received more than 40 citations, indicating that they are the central institutions within the field.

The analysis of keywords provides another perspective on the development process and trends in this field. Figure 6A demonstrates that the keywords in AI in CRC can be divided into 4 clusters and combined with the period of the keywords in Figures 6B, C. We can divide the development of this field into two stages. The first stage is before 2018, mainly with red clustering keywords, such as Biomarker, Expression, Feature Selection, and Support Vector Machine. This is the technology reserve period, and scholars from various countries mainly conducted theoretical research on AI and the development of some basic applications. Guyon et al. (39) applied a Support Vector Machine to gene selection, and Chen et al. (64) and Lee et al. (65) improved the Support Vector Machine. On the other hand, Xu et al. (66) attempted to apply weakly supervised learning to classify pathological images. Keywords with blue and green clusters frequently appeared after 2018, such as Computer-aided Diagnosis, Machine Learning, Radiomics, and Colonoscopy, indicating that related research is starting to develop toward clinical applications. Urban et al. (43) applied CNN to colonoscopic adenoma screening, and Wang P et al. conducted several prospective studies on AI-assisted detection of adenomas (42, 67), all with satisfactory results. Several Meta-analyses (68, 69) have also confirmed the great advantage of AI technology in endoscopic adenoma detection. The application of AI in pathological examination has mainly focused on the identification of slides by AI assistance. Echle et al. (70) developed a deep learning-based system that directly detects CRC MSI by HE-

stained slides. Yamashita et al. (71) also conducted a related study and showed that AI performed far better than experienced gastrointestinal pathologists. In addition, CT- or MRI-based imaging histology has many applications, including assessing pathological responses after radiotherapy or chemotherapy (72) and predicting colon cancer infiltration and metastasis (73, 74). The duration of keyword bursts was long before 2016 and became shorter after 2016 (Figure 6C). This phenomenon indicates that AI in CRC developed slowly before 2016 and entered a rapid development stage after 2016. The short burst duration due to the accelerated technology iteration may cause the inability to detect the outbreak of words in the line after 2020.

The analysis of co-cited references can reflect the reasons for the development of this field. Most of the highly cited references (46, 47) are from the field of computing (Table 6). It suggested that the development of AI technologies dominates the development of the field. There is still an explosion of citations, suggesting that this field is in a phase of rapid development.

In general, the application of AI in CRC can be divided into two phases. The first stage is 2002–2018, mainly involving the accumulation of AI technologies, and many scholars have conducted preliminary trials in this field. The second phase started from 2018 to the present. In this stage, AI technologies are beginning to apply to clinical applications, and the leading applications fall into three directions. The first category is the application in colonoscopy. Urban et al. (43) applied a convolutional neural network (CNN) to colonoscopy to improve the adenoma detection rate. The results showed that the accuracy of CNN in identifying polyps was 96.4%. Wang et al. (42) compared the real-time automatic polyp detection system with standard colonoscopy. They showed that the number of smaller adenomas detected by the AI system was much higher than that of the conventional examination (185 vs. 102). Repici et al. (75) reported similar results in their study. The second type of application is the application in imaging examinations. Lu et al. (76) applied R-CNN to MRI to predict lymph node metastasis and showed that the diagnosis time of AI was only 1/30 of that of imaging physicians. Cusumano et al. (77) developed a field-strength independent MR radiomics model to predict the achievement of pCR after neoadjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer and also achieved good results. The third type of application is in the pathology of CRC. Digital pathology (DP) can be used to obtain high-quality full-slide pathology image data by computer to form digital or virtual sections. AI powered by deep learning can process these medical images rapidly in a standardized manner and help pathologists improve their diagnostic efficiency and reduce their workload by outlining and rendering suspicious images in a structured language. Xu et al. (78) proposed a deep neural network-based method to classify, segment, and visualize large histopathological images. In the segmentation of malignant tissue glands, this method achieved 98% accuracy. Yamashita et al. (71) developed a deep learning model (MSINet) to predict microsatellite instability (MSI) in CRC. The results of external validation performed by the AI-trained model showed that the area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUROC) amounted to 0.865 (95% CI 0.735–0.995), while the average performance of the AUROC of the five pathologists was 0–605 (95% CI 0.453–0.757). The above study demonstrates the potential of AI deep learning applied to digital pathology to improve the quality and efficiency of pathology diagnosis significantly.

AI technology still has some shortcomings, and data is still the core part of AI. Deep learning of AI requires hugely high data quality, and data collection is challenging and expensive because of privacy and security issues. Secondly, AI technology currently builds models that only apply to a specific clinical range and become inapplicable once they go beyond that range. These limitations make it difficult for one AI model to be universally applicable worldwide. The security of AI system data is also an important issue that needs to be resolved. In addition, deep learning models often seem more like “black boxes,” which are end-to-end learning designs that absorb data and generate output conclusions without explicitly explaining the rationale and process for their output conclusions (79). Therefore, the future development of AI in CRC may focus on the following two aspects. First, as globalization progresses, deep learning algorithms can train and learn using globally shared data and build an AI disease prediction model for patients worldwide. Second, the future AI can break the model bias directly through the most essential, fundamental features to build a model, quantify the features, explain the process of AI results, and solve the current “black box” problem.

## Limitation

There are still some flaws in this study. First, the field’s most recent and high-quality articles may be overlooked due to insufficient citations. Second, research is limited to English literature, and critical studies in other languages may be missed. What is more, research in the literature may have a certain lag in the current state-of-the-art research, which may bias the prediction of future directions.

## Conclusion

Currently, AI has been widely used in the treatment of CRC. The main applications of AI today are in 3 areas. First, it is used in colonoscopy to improve the detection rate of adenomas and tumors at colonoscopy. The next is pathology, which can help pathologists identify pathological sections more quickly and accurately. The final is the application in imaging histology, mainly to predict the degree of infiltration and metastasis and to evaluate the efficacy of radiotherapy and chemotherapy. China and the United States are leading in this field, and the gap with other countries is still widening. Cooperation between most countries is still lacking. The future development of this field will largely depend on the availability of more significant accounts and more data sources for AI deep learning to improve its generalizability.

## References

1. Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71:209–49. doi: 10.3322/caac.21660
2. Global Burden of Disease 2019 Cancer Collaboration, Kocarnik JM, Compton K, Dean FE, Fu W, Gaw BL, et al. Cancer incidence, mortality, years of life lost, years lived with disability, and disability-adjusted life years for 29 cancer groups from 2010 to 2019: A systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2019. *JAMA Oncol* (2022) 8:420–44. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2021.6987
3. Wong MCS, Huang J, Lok V, Wang J, Fung F, Ding H, et al. Differences in incidence and mortality trends of colorectal cancer worldwide based on sex, age, and anatomic

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## Author contributions

PH and ZF conceived the study; ZW and TH collected the data; XS and AW checked and analyzed the data; PH and ZF wrote the paper; and YC, YT, and ZL reviewed and revised the paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No.81860428), the Leading Talents Program of Jiangxi (20213BCJL22050), the Youth Science Foundation of Jiangxi Province (No.20212BAB216036).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher’s note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2023.1077539/full#supplementary-material>

location. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 19:955–966.e61. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2020.02.026

4. Siegel RL, Torre LA, Soerjomataram I, Hayes RB, Bray F, Weber TK, et al. Global patterns and trends in colorectal cancer incidence in young adults. *Gut* (2019) 68:2179–85. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2019-319511

5. Dekker E, Tanis PJ, Vleugels JLA, Kasi PM, Wallace MB. Colorectal cancer. *Lancet* (2019) 394:1467–80. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)32319-0

6. Rex DK. Adenoma detection rate and colorectal cancer prevention by colonoscopy. *JAMA* (2022) 327:2088–9. doi: 10.1001/jama.2022.3822

7. Hamet P, Tremblay J. Artificial intelligence in medicine. *Metabolism* (2017) 69S: S36–40. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2017.01.011
8. Greener JG, Kandathil SM, Moffat L, Jones DT. A guide to machine learning for biologists. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2022) 23:40–55. doi: 10.1038/s41580-021-00407-0
9. Mehrholz J, Pohl M, Platz T, Kugler J, Elsner B. Electromechanical and robot-assisted arm training for improving activities of daily living, arm function, and arm muscle strength after stroke. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* (2018) 9:CD006876. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006876.pub5
10. Moglia A, Georgiou K, Georgiou E, Satava RM, Cuschieri A. A systematic review on artificial intelligence in robot-assisted surgery. *Int J Surg* (2021) 95:106151. doi: 10.1016/j.jisu.2021.106151
11. Chen P-J, Lin M-C, Lai M-J, Lin J-C, Lu HH-S, Tseng VS. Accurate classification of diminutive colorectal polyps using computer-aided analysis. *Gastroenterology* (2018) 154:568–75. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.10.010
12. Wallace MB, Sharma P, Bhandari P, East J, Antonelli G, Lorenzetti R, et al. Impact of artificial intelligence on miss rate of colorectal neoplasia. *Gastroenterology* (2022) 163:295–304.e5. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2022.03.007
13. Park S-H, Park H-M, Baek K-R, Ahn H-M, Lee IY, Son GM. Artificial intelligence based real-time microcirculation analysis system for laparoscopic colorectal surgery. *World J Gastroenterol* (2020) 26:6945–62. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v26.i44.6945
14. Aikemu B, Xue P, Hong H, Jia H, Wang C, Li S, et al. Artificial intelligence in decision-making for colorectal cancer treatment strategy: An observational study of implementing Watson for oncology in a 250-case cohort. *Front Oncol* (2020) 10:594182. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2020.594182
15. Jawaid S, Othman MO. Artificial intelligence: an innovative approach to prognosticate the outcome of colonic resection. *Gastrointest Endosc* (2022) 96:673–4. doi: 10.1016/j.gie.2022.07.001
16. Hann A, Troya J, Fitting D. Current status and limitations of artificial intelligence in colonoscopy. *United Eur Gastroenterol J* (2021) 9:527–33. doi: 10.1002/ueg2.12108
17. Byrne MF. Hype or reality? will artificial intelligence actually make us better at performing optical biopsy of colon polyps? *Gastroenterology* (2020) 158:2049–51. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.03.038
18. Hosny A, Parmar C, Quackenbush J, Schwartz LH, Aerts HJWL. Artificial intelligence in radiology. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2018) 18:500–10. doi: 10.1038/s41568-018-0016-5
19. Sa A. Challenges facing the detection of colonic polyps: What can deep learning do? *MMedicina (Kaunas)* (2019) 55:473. doi: 10.3390/medicina55080473
20. Donthu N, Kumar S, Mukherjee D, Pandey N, Lim WM. How to conduct a bibliometric analysis: An overview and guidelines. *J Business Res* (2021) 133:285–96. doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2021.04.070
21. Donthu N, Kumar S, Pattnaik D, Lim WM. A bibliometric retrospection of marketing from the lens of psychology: Insights from psychology & marketing. *Psychol Marketing* (2021) 38:834–65. doi: 10.1002/mar.21472
22. Ahmad P, Slots J. A bibliometric analysis of periodontology. *Periodontol 2000* (2021) 85:237–40. doi: 10.1111/prd.12376
23. Shah SM, Ahmad T, Chen S, Yuting G, Liu X, Yuan Y. A bibliometric analysis of the one hundred most cited studies in psychosomatic research. *Psychother Psychosom* (2021) 90:425–30. doi: 10.1159/000516185
24. Hou Y, Wang Q. A bibliometric study about energy, environment, and climate change. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* (2021) 28:34187–99. doi: 10.1007/s11356-021-14059-2
25. Wilson M, Sampson M, Barrowman N, Doja A. Bibliometric analysis of neurology articles published in general medicine journals. *JAMA Netw Open* (2021) 4:e215840. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.5840
26. Agnusdei GP, Coluccia B. Sustainable agrifood supply chains: Bibliometric, network and content analyses. *Sci Total Environ* (2022) 824:153704. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2022.153704
27. Zeng Q, Zhu Y, Li L, Feng Z, Shu X, Wu A, et al. CT-based radiomic nomogram for preoperative prediction of DNA mismatch repair deficiency in gastric cancer. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:883109. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.883109
28. Ding X, Yang Z. Knowledge mapping of platform research: a visual analysis using VOSviewer and CiteSpace. *Electron Commer Res* (2022) 22:787–809. doi: 10.1007/s10660-020-09410-7
29. Gaviria-Marin M, Merigó JM, Baier-Fuentes H. Knowledge management: A global examination based on bibliometric analysis. *Technol Forecasting Soc Change* (2019) 140:194–220. doi: 10.1016/j.techfore.2018.07.006
30. Tu J-X, Lin X-T, Ye H-Q, Yang S-L, Deng L-F, Zhu R-L, et al. Global research trends of artificial intelligence applied in esophageal carcinoma: A bibliometric analysis (2000–2022) via CiteSpace and VOSviewer. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:972357. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.972357
31. Szeto MD, Presley CL, Maymone MBC, Laughter MR, Lada SM, Runion TM, et al. Top authors in dermatology by h-index: A bibliometric analysis of 1980–2020. *J Am Acad Dermatol* (2021) 85:1573–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jaad.2020.10.087
32. Eyre-Walker A, Stoletzki N. The assessment of science: The relative merits of post-publication review, the impact factor, and the number of citations. *PLoS Biol* (2013) 11: e1001675. doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001675
33. Li T, Yang A, Liu G, Zou S, Chen Y, Ni B, et al. Status quo and research trends of craniopharyngioma research: A 10-year bibliometric analyses (From 2011 to 2020). *Front Oncol* (2021) 11:744308. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.744308
34. Tomasoni D, Coats AJS. The altmetric attention score: how science tries to meet social media. *Eur J Heart Fail* (2021) 23:693–7. doi: 10.1002/ehf.2136
35. Galickas D, Flaherty GT. Is there an association between article citations and altmetrics in travel medicine research? *J Travel Med* (2021) 28:taab115. doi: 10.1093/jtm/taab115
36. Chen C. A glimpse of the first eight months of the COVID-19 literature on Microsoft academic graph: Themes, citation contexts, and uncertainties. *Front Res Metr Anal* (2020) 5:607286. doi: 10.3389/fрма.2020.607286
37. Du Y, Duan C, Yang Y, Yuan G, Zhou Y, Zhu X, et al. Heart transplantation: A bibliometric review from 1990–2021. *Curr Probl Cardiol* (2022) 47:101176. doi: 10.1016/j.cpcardiol.2022.101176
38. Moral-Muñoz JA, Herrera-Viedma E, Santesteban-Espejo A, Cobo MJ. Software tools for conducting bibliometric analysis in science: An up-to-date review. *EPI* (2020) 29: e290103. doi: 10.3145/epi.2020.ene.03
39. Guyon I, Weston J, Barnhill S, Vapnik V. Gene selection for cancer classification using support vector machines. *Mach Learn* (2002) 46:389–422. doi: 10.1023/A:1012487302797
40. Tajbakhsh N, Shin JY, Gurudu SR, Hurst RT, Kendall CB, Gotway MB, et al. Convolutional neural networks for medical image analysis: Full training or fine tuning? *IEEE Trans Med Imaging* (2016) 35:1299–312. doi: 10.1109/TMI.2016.2535302
41. Huang Y, Liang C, He L, Tian J, Liang C, Chen X, et al. Development and validation of a radiomics nomogram for preoperative prediction of lymph node metastasis in colorectal cancer. *JCO* (2016) 34:2157–64. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.65.9128
42. Wang P, Berzin TM, Glissen Brown JR, Bharadwaj S, Becq A, Xiao X, et al. Real-time automatic detection system increases colonoscopic polyp and adenoma detection rates: a prospective randomised controlled study. *Gut* (2019) 68:1813–9. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2018-317500
43. Urban G, Tripathi P, Alkayali T, Mittal M, Jalali F, Karnes W, et al. Deep learning localizes and identifies polyps in real time with 96% accuracy in screening colonoscopy. *Gastroenterology* (2018) 155:1069–1078.e8. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2018.06.037
44. Caravagna G, Giarratano Y, Ramazzotti D, Tomlinson I, Graham TA, Sanguinetti G, et al. Detecting repeated cancer evolution from multi-region tumor sequencing data. *Nat Methods* (2018) 15:707–14. doi: 10.1038/s41592-018-0108-x
45. Bray F, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA: A Cancer J Clin* (2018) 68:394–424. doi: 10.3322/caac.21492
46. He K, Zhang X, Ren S, Sun J. Deep residual learning for image recognition. In: *2016 IEEE conference on computer vision and pattern recognition (CVPR)*. Las Vegas, NV, USA: IEEE (2016). p. 770–8. doi: 10.1109/CVPR.2016.90
47. Ronneberger O, Fischer P, Brox T. U-Net: Convolutional networks for biomedical image segmentation. In: Navab N, Hornegger J, Wells WM, Frangi AF, editors. *Medical image computing and computer-assisted intervention – MICCAI 2015. lecture notes in computer science*. Cham: Springer International Publishing (2015). p. 234–41. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-24574-4\_28
48. Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Dikshit R, Eser S, Mathers C, Rebelo M, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: sources, methods and major patterns in GLOBOCAN 2012. *Int J Cancer* (2015) 136:E359–386. doi: 10.1002/ijc.29210
49. Takeda K, Kudo S, Mori Y, Misawa M, Kudo T, Wakamura K, et al. Accuracy of diagnosing invasive colorectal cancer using computer-aided endoscopy. *Endoscopy* (2017) 49:798–802. doi: 10.1055/s-0043-105486
50. Kudo S, Misawa M, Mori Y, Hotta K, Ohtsuka K, Ikematsu H, et al. Artificial intelligence-assisted system improves endoscopic identification of colorectal neoplasms. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2020) 18:1874–1881.e2. doi: 10.1016/j.cgh.2019.09.009
51. Kudo S, Ichimasa K, Villard B, Mori Y, Misawa M, Saito S, et al. Artificial intelligence system to determine risk of T1 colorectal cancer metastasis to lymph node. *Gastroenterology* (2021) 160:1075–1084.e2. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.09.027
52. Ichimasa K, Kudo S, Mori Y, Misawa M, Matsudaira S, Kouyama Y, et al. Artificial intelligence may help in predicting the need for additional surgery after endoscopic resection of T1 colorectal cancer. *Endoscopy* (2018) 50:230–40. doi: 10.1055/s-0043-122385
53. Liu X, Zhang D, Liu Z, Li Z, Xie P, Sun K, et al. Deep learning radiomics-based prediction of distant metastasis in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy: A multicentre study. *EBioMedicine* (2021) 69:103442. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2021.103442
54. Feng L, Liu Z, Li C, Li Z, Lou X, Shao L, et al. Development and validation of a radiopathomics model to predict pathological complete response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced rectal cancer: a multicentre observational study. *Lancet Digit Health* (2022) 4:e8–e17. doi: 10.1016/S2589-7500(21)00215-6
55. Shao L, Liu Z, Feng L, Lou X, Li Z, Zhang X-Y, et al. Multiparametric MRI and whole slide image-based pretreatment prediction of pathological response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in rectal cancer: A multicenter radiopathomic study. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2020) 27:4296–306. doi: 10.1245/s10434-020-08659-4
56. Xu J, Zhang Q, Yu Y, Zhao R, Bian X, Liu X, et al. Deep reconstruction-recoding network for unsupervised domain adaptation and multi-center generalization in colonoscopy polyp detection. *Comput Methods Programs BioMed* (2022) 214:106576. doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2021.106576
57. Li D, Chu X, Cui Y, Zhao J, Zhang K, Yang X. Improved U-net based on contour prediction for efficient segmentation of rectal cancer. *Comput Methods Programs BioMed* (2022) 213:106493. doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2021.106493



58. Chen C, Zhou K, Wang H, Lu Y, Wang Z, Xiao R, et al. TMSF-net: Multi-series fusion network with treeconnect for colorectal tumor segmentation. *Comput Methods Programs BioMed* (2022) 215:106613. doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2021.106613
59. Guo Q, Ren M, Wu S, Sun Y, Wang J, Wang Q, et al. Applications of artificial intelligence in the field of air pollution: A bibliometric analysis. *Front Public Health* (2022) 10:933665. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.933665
60. Bawack RE, Wamba SF, Carillo KDA, Akter S. Artificial intelligence in e-commerce: a bibliometric study and literature review. *Electron Mark* (2022) 32:297–338. doi: 10.1007/s12525-022-00537-z
61. De la Vega Hernández IM, Urdaneta AS, Carayannis E. Global bibliometric mapping of the frontier of knowledge in the field of artificial intelligence for the period 1990–2019. *Artif Intell Rev* (2022) 56:1699–1729. doi: 10.1007/s10462-022-10206-4
62. Quer G, Arnaout R, Henne M, Arnaout R. Machine learning and the future of cardiovascular care: JACC state-of-the-Art review. *J Am Coll Cardiol* (2021) 77:300–13. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2020.11.030
63. Xia D, Chen G, Wu K, Yu M, Zhang Z, Lu Y, et al. Research progress and hotspot of the artificial intelligence application in the ultrasound during 2011–2021: A bibliometric analysis. *Front Public Health* (2022) 10:990708. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.990708
64. Chen Z, Li J, Wei L. A multiple kernel support vector machine scheme for feature selection and rule extraction from gene expression data of cancer tissue. *Artif Intell Med* (2007) 41:161–75. doi: 10.1016/j.artmed.2007.07.008
65. Lee Y-J, Chang C-C, Chao C-H. Incremental forward feature selection with application to microarray gene expression data. *J Biopharm Stat* (2008) 18:827–40. doi: 10.1080/10543400802277868
66. Xu Y, Zhu J-Y, Chang EI-C, Lai M, Tu Z. Weakly supervised histopathology cancer image segmentation and classification. *Med Image Anal* (2014) 18:591–604. doi: 10.1016/j.media.2014.01.010
67. Liu P, Wang P, Glissen Brown JR, Berzin TM, Zhou G, Liu W, et al. The single-monitor trial: an embedded CADe system increased adenoma detection during colonoscopy: a prospective randomized study. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol* (2020) 13:1756284820979165. doi: 10.1177/1756284820979165
68. Spadaccini M, Iannone A, Maselli R, Badalamenti M, Desai M, Chandrasekar VT, et al. Computer-aided detection versus advanced imaging for detection of colorectal neoplasia: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 6:793–802. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(21)00215-6
69. Hassan C, Spadaccini M, Iannone A, Maselli R, Jovani M, Chandrasekar VT, et al. Performance of artificial intelligence in colonoscopy for adenoma and polyp detection: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gastrointest Endosc* (2021) 93:77–85.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.gie.2020.06.059
70. Echle A, Grabsch HI, Quirke P, van den Brandt PA, West NP, Hutchins GGA, et al. Clinical-grade detection of microsatellite instability in colorectal tumors by deep learning. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 159:1406–1416.e11. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.06.021
71. Yamashita R, Long J, Longacre T, Peng L, Berry G, Martin B, et al. Deep learning model for the prediction of microsatellite instability in colorectal cancer: a diagnostic study. *Lancet Oncol* (2021) 22:132–41. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(20)30535-0
72. Yi X, Pei Q, Zhang Y, Zhu H, Wang Z, Chen C, et al. MRI-Based radiomics predicts tumor response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced rectal cancer. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:552. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00552
73. Hou M, Zhou L, Sun J. Deep-learning-based 3D super-resolution MRI radiomics model: Superior predictive performance in preoperative T-staging of rectal cancer. *Eur Radiol* (2022) 33:1–10. doi: 10.1007/s00330-022-08952-8
74. Wang D, Zhuang Z, Wu S, Chen J, Fan X, Liu M, et al. A dual-energy CT radiomics of the regional largest short-axis lymph node can improve the prediction of lymph node metastasis in patients with rectal cancer. *Front Oncol* (2022) 12:846840. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.846840
75. Repici A, Badalamenti M, Maselli R, Correale L, Radaelli F, Rondonotti E, et al. Efficacy of real-time computer-aided detection of colorectal neoplasia in a randomized trial. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 159:512–520.e7. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.04.062
76. Lu Y, Yu Q, Gao Y, Zhou Y, Liu G, Dong Q, et al. Identification of metastatic lymph nodes in MR imaging with faster region-based convolutional neural networks. *Cancer Res* (2018) 78:5135–43. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-18-0494
77. Cusumano D, Meijer G, Lenkiewicz J, Chiloiro G, Boldrini L, Masciocchi C, et al. A field strength independent MR radiomics model to predict pathological complete response in locally advanced rectal cancer. *Radiol Med* (2021) 126:421–9. doi: 10.1007/s11547-020-01266-z
78. Xu Y, Jia Z, Wang L-B, Ai Y, Zhang F, Lai M, et al. Large Scale tissue histopathology image classification, segmentation, and visualization via deep convolutional activation features. *BMC Bioinf* (2017) 18:281. doi: 10.1186/s12859-017-1685-x
79. Wang F, Casalino LP, Khullar D. Deep learning in medicine-promise, progress, and challenges. *JAMA Intern Med* (2019) 179:293–4. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2018.7117



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Kaiyuan Wang,  
Tianjin Medical University Cancer Institute  
and Hospital, China  
Juliette Hussey,  
Trinity College Dublin, Ireland

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Qian Wu  
✉ qian\_wu2010@163.com

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 22 October 2022

ACCEPTED 06 February 2023

PUBLISHED 16 February 2023

## CITATION

Wang X, Chen R, Ge L, Gu Y, Zhang L,  
Wang L, Zhuang C and Wu Q (2023) Effect  
of short-term prehabilitation of older  
patients with colorectal cancer: A  
propensity score-matched analysis.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1076835.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1076835

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Wang, Chen, Ge, Gu, Zhang, Wang,  
Zhuang and Wu. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](#)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Effect of short-term prehabilitation of older patients with colorectal cancer: A propensity score-matched analysis

Xiayun Wang<sup>1,2</sup>, Ruizhe Chen<sup>2</sup>, Lili Ge<sup>2</sup>, Yifan Gu<sup>1</sup>, Lin Zhang<sup>1</sup>,  
Li Wang<sup>1</sup>, Chengle Zhuang<sup>1</sup> and Qian Wu<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, Shanghai Tenth People's Hospital Affiliated to Tongji University, Shanghai, China, <sup>2</sup>College of Medicine, Tongji University, Shanghai, China

**Objective:** The aim of this study was to assess the impact of short-term, hospital-based, supervised multimodal prehabilitation on elderly patients with colorectal cancer.

**Methods:** A single-center, retrospective study was conducted from October 2020 to December 2021, which included a total of 587 CRC patients who were scheduled to undergo radical resection. A propensity score-matching analysis was performed to reduce selection bias. All patients were treated within a standardized enhanced recovery pathway, and patients in the prehabilitation group received an additional supervised, short-term multimodal preoperative prehabilitation intervention. Short-term outcomes were compared between the two groups.

**Results:** Among the participants, 62 patients were excluded; 95 participants were included in the prehabilitation group and 430 in the non-prehabilitation group. After PSM analysis, 95 pairs of well-matched patients were included in the comparative study. Participants in the prehabilitation group had better preoperative functional capacity (402.78 m vs. 390.09 m,  $P < 0.001$ ), preoperative anxiety status (9% vs. 28%,  $P < 0.001$ ), time to first ambulation [25.0 (8.0) hours vs. 28.0 (12.4) hours,  $P = 0.008$ ], time to first flatus [39.0 (22.0) hours vs. 47.7 (34.0) hours,  $P = 0.006$ ], duration of the postoperative length of hospital stay [8.0 (3.0) days vs. 10.0 (5.0) days,  $P = 0.007$ ], and quality of life in terms of psychological dimensions at 1 month postoperatively [53.0 (8.0) vs. 49.0 (5.0),  $P < 0.001$ ].

**Conclusion:** The short-term, hospital-based, supervised multimodal prehabilitation is feasible with a high degree of compliance in older CRC patients, which improves their short-term clinical outcomes.

## KEYWORDS

multimodal prehabilitation, colorectal cancer, functional capacity, enhanced recovery after surgery, older adults



# 1 Introduction

Worldwide, with more than 1.9 million cases and 935,173 deaths a year, colorectal cancer (CRC) is the third most common cancer and the second leading cause of cancer death (1) for which surgery is the main treatment. However, approximately one-third of patients who undergo colorectal resection experience postoperative complications (2, 3), which delay postoperative recovery, prolong hospital stays, lead to unplanned readmissions and reduce health-related quality of life (4). More than 65% of CRC patients are older than 65 years old (5). In the elderly, there is a progressive decline in the physiological function and reserve of several organ systems (6), which affects the tolerance to surgery. Older patients have a higher risk of postoperative complications, with a consequently longer postoperative hospitalization duration and a higher 30-day mortality rate (7–9).

Higher preoperative physical capacity levels are associated with a lower risk of postoperative complications and decreases in the postoperative hospitalization duration (10). However, medical staff target the postoperative period for rehabilitation and frequently neglect the assessment of and interventions for preoperative risk factors, such as malnutrition and frailty, and mental burdens such as anxiety and depression. Patients in the postoperative phase often experience pain, weakness, lack of sleep, etc. (11), and are thus more psychologically receptive to behavioral interventions in the preoperative period when scheduled to undergo major surgery (12, 13). “Prehabilitation” refers to interventions that enable patients to withstand an incoming stressor (10), which mainly includes the assessment of the patient’s preoperative physical, nutritional, and psychological status and interventions. Kamarajah et al. (14) found that prehabilitation successfully reduces the risk of morbidity and postoperative complications. Recent studies (15, 16) have shown that multimodal prehabilitation programs, including interventions intended to enhance patients’ functional capacity (17), nutritional status (18), and psychological status (19), were more effective than a single modality. However, the current prehabilitative interventions vary in terms of duration (4–12 weeks), site (home-based or hospital-based), modality (multi- or unimodal, with different components of exercise, nutrition, psychology, etc.), intensity, and outcome indicators. Systematic reviews (20–22) have identified the significance of high-intensity, long-term, individualized prehabilitation for improving the clinical outcomes of patients. However, adherence to long-term programs remains a significant barrier with regard to prehabilitation management. Considering the imperfection of the community-hospital medical structure in China, which is characterized by an imperfect management system and is ill-equipped for prehospital patient referral, prehospital education, and prehospital optimization (23), cannot ensure the smooth implementation of prehospital prehabilitation. Furthermore, due to the fear of cancer, most patients who are diagnosed with CRC are eager to undergo surgery as soon as possible. In China, most patients with gastrointestinal cancer routinely spend 3–12 inpatient days preparing for the operation (24, 25). Therefore, it is of interest to determine whether preoperative prehabilitation within this preparatory stay would be appropriate and feasible, based on the premise of not increasing the in-hospital stay.

Thus, the aim of our study is to investigate the feasibility and effectiveness of a short-term, hospital-based, supervised multimodal prehabilitation program for older CRC patients.

# 2 Materials and methods

## 2.1 Study design and participants

This single-center, retrospective study of older CRC patients was conducted at Shanghai Tenth People’s Hospital from October 2020 to December 2021. In order to avoid intergroup contamination, patients were stratified into two groups prospectively at different periods based on whether they had implemented multimodal prehabilitation programs: the prehabilitation group included consecutively treated patients between July and December 2021, and the non-prehabilitation group of non-prehabilitation included consecutive patients who underwent surgery at the same hospital between October 2020 and June 2021, without multimodal prehabilitation programs.

Patients aged  $\geq 65$  years who were scheduled for elective CRC surgery were eligible for study participation. Patients were excluded if they (1) had a psychiatric history and could not understand instructions, (2) did not undergo surgery, (3) underwent emergency surgery, (4) had the new-adjuvant therapy before surgery; (5) were hospitalized for less than 5 days before the surgery, (6) had the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) grade  $>III$ , (7) had premonitory conditions (i.e., cardiorespiratory, musculoskeletal) that contraindicated exercises, (8) received therapeutic diets or other conditions that precluded nutritional intervention, (9) had  $\leq 50\%$  adherence to the exercise prehabilitation program, or (10) refused to participate in this study. The study was registered at the Chinese Clinical Trial Registry (ChiCTR2000040928) and was approved by the hospital ethics committee (SHSY-IEC-4.1/20-205/01); all patients provided written informed consent for study participation.

## 2.2 Perioperative care

Both groups received the Enhanced Recovery After Surgery (ERAS) protocol in the perioperative period. Key aspects of this protocol include adequate preoperative health education, short preoperative fasting time (which included no fluid intake for 2 hours before surgery but received oral carbohydrates 2–3 hours prior to surgery), maintenance of normothermia, perioperative multimodal analgesia, removal of the catheter as early as possible, and early mobilization and feeding.

## 2.3 Prehabilitation management

In addition to standard ERAS-based care, patients in the Prehabilitation group (Prehab group) received individualized, supervised, in-hospital, and short-term multimodal prehabilitation. All patients received prehabilitation measures,

including exercise, nutrition, and psychological adjustment, for at least 5 days before surgery. The program duration was adapted to the surgical schedule and the prehabilitation program was formulated and began immediately after the baseline assessment of the patient by the multidisciplinary team on the day of admission. Prior to prehabilitation, all patients received the necessary education that was provided by a multidisciplinary team, which was mainly composed of the attending physician, kinesiologist, dietician, psychologist, and nursing staff. The attending physician mainly conducted the baseline assessment of the patient, whereas the kinesiologist, dietician, and psychologist made timely program adjustments for the implementation of prehabilitation, and the nursing staff provided adequate health education and undertook data collection from the patient. Instruction booklets with details of prehabilitation and a diary were delivered to patients to record the completion of prehabilitation every day.

## 2.4 Exercise intervention

To improve physical activity, patients were required to perform aerobic, resistance, and breathing training every day. (1) Aerobic exercise consisted of a 5-min warm-up, 20-min brisk walking or cycling, and 5-min cool-down. The resting heart rate and blood pressure were recorded before all supervised sessions. The target intensity of aerobic exercise was 60–75% of the heart-rate reserve. (2) Resistance exercise mainly consisted of 25 minutes of resistance exercises using different weight sandbags, and 5 minutes of stretching. Patients were provided with four sandbags (1, 3, or 5 kg, depending on the patient's ability) and trained in a sitting or standing position, with one sandbag in each hand, the hands held straight and parallel to the ground, and then lifted until the forearms were perpendicular to the upper arms. Two sandbags were tied to the patient's left and right ankles, and the patients were instructed to perform straight leg raising exercises in a sitting position, with both lower limbs straight and raised as high as possible, while alternating between the two lower limbs. (3) Breathing training mainly included 10 minutes of abdominal breathing training, which was intended to strengthen the diaphragmatic muscles and improve breathing efficiency. Patients were required to inhale slowly to the maximum lung capacity through the nose, hold their breath for a short time, and then slowly exhaled all the air through the mouth. All of the abovementioned exercises were performed 3 times/per day. The patient's first exercises were guided by a trained kinesiologist throughout the whole process, and the exercise plan was adjusted in time according to the patient's exercise situation. During the training, all patients were supervised by the same team of trained nurses, and the procedure was stopped if the patients had any obvious discomfort, such as shortness of breath, dyspnea, or exhaustion.

## 2.5 Nutritional intervention

The dietitian provided individualized diet plans for patients to improve caloric balance, bowel movement regularity, glycemic control, etc. Correct the patient's unhealthy eating habits by

avoiding a high-calorie and, high-fat diet, eating more vegetables and fruits, and consuming more high-quality protein. A high-calorie diet was recommended for patients who did not meet their daily caloric needs. Patients with scores  $\geq 3$  on Nutritional Risk Screening 2002 (NRS 2002) (26) were identified as having a nutritional risk, and daily oral nutritional supplementation (ONS) was provided to achieve adequate protein intake (recommended intake 1.5 g/kg/d) (22). The protein supplement was ingested within 1 hour after exercise to facilitate muscle growth.

## 2.6 Psychological intervention

To alleviate negative emotions, the patients were taught how to channel their emotions and receive individualized guidance from a psychologist. Potential causes of perioperative fatigue, anxiety, and depression were discussed together by healthcare professionals. Nurses provided adequate health education to patients and corrected patients' misconceptions. The psychologist evaluates the patient's psychological condition, gives targeted counseling, and instructs the patient to listen to music before going to bed every day. Patients were instructed to perform 10 minutes of deep breathing exercises and meditation once a day.

## 2.7 Compliance and adherence to the program

Compliance with the multimodal prehabilitation program was deemed satisfactory when the patient preoperatively completed  $\geq 75\%$  of the scheduled exercise training tasks and fulfilled  $\geq 75\%$  of the protein supplementation intake and immunomodulatory formula. In our study, adherence to exercise training and psychological intervention was measured by calculating the percentage of actual exercise time versus program planned time, and adherence to the nutritional support was measured by the percentage of surplus and use of nutritional supplements compared to the required intake.

## 2.8 Data collection

All data were collected prospectively by two trained nurses. For each patient who was enrolled in this study, the following data were collected: demographic, perioperative, and outcome details.

Demographic data mainly included age, sex, education, occupation, marital status, body mass index (BMI), smoking, comorbidities, history of abdominal surgery, hypoalbuminemia (defined as serum albumin concentration  $< 35$  g/L), NRS-2002 score (26), and screening for frailty using the validated Modified Frailty Index (27) (score 0–1 indicates no frailty; and  $\geq 2$ , indicates frailty).

Perioperative data included operative details, functional capacity, nutritional, and psychological outcomes. Operative details included tumor location, blood loss, type of surgery, surgical duration, and the ASA status. Functional parameters

included grip strength, gait speed, and the 6-min walk test (6MWT) (28, 29). Grip strength was measured by using an electronic hand dynamometer (EH101; CAMRY, Guangdong Province, China), and the maximal hand strength was recorded in three consecutive tests. Gait speed was calculated by walking 6 m from the starting point at the patient's usual speed, and an average of two measurements was taken. Furthermore, 6MWT (or 6-minute walk distance [6WMD]) was the distance that the patient walked back and forth in a 50-m corridor at the fastest walking speed in 6 minutes, and the 6WMD was the time it took for the patient to pass the 6-m distance at the fastest speed, and the results of two tests were averaged. Nutritional parameters included weight and triceps skinfold thickness. Triceps skinfold thickness was measured using a skinfold caliper, which pinches the skin and subcutaneous tissue of the patient's right arm at the deltoid muscle (at the midpoint of the line from the crest of the shoulder to the ulnar eminence) with the fingers, hold the skin fold by placing the two jaws of the measuring instrument under the fingers, and an average of two measurements was taken. Anxiety and depression were assessed by the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (a score of 0–7 indicates a negative result and  $\geq 8$  indicates anxiety/depression) (30).

Outcome data included postoperative complications within 4 weeks after surgery according to the Clavien–Dindo classification (31), the total and postoperative length of hospital stay (LOS), hospitalization costs, time to bowel function recovery, time to first ambulation, 30-day mortality, and 30-day hospital readmissions. Postoperative follow-up assessment mainly included the patients' quality of life which was determined by using the 36-Item Short Form Survey (32) at 1, 3, and 6 months after surgery.

## 2.9 Statistical analysis

All data were collected prospectively and analyzed retrospectively. Descriptive analysis was performed on the baseline characteristics of the two groups. Categorical variables were presented as numbers (%), and numerical variables were expressed as the mean  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD) or median and interquartile range (IQR) according to the distribution. To minimize intergroup bias due to the nonrandom allocation of treatments between the two groups, analyses between the prehab and non-prehab groups were performed using propensity score-matching (PSM) and multiple logistic regression. The patients' propensity scores were calculated based on the following baseline factors: age, sex, education, occupation, marriage, BMI, smoking, NRS-2002, comorbidities, history of abdominal surgery, hypoalbuminemia, ASA, tumor location, type of surgery, blood loss, and duration of surgery. Participants in the prehab and non-prehab groups were then paired 1:1 in accordance with these propensity scores using a neighbor-matching algorithm without replacement, with a prespecified 0.02 standard deviation (33). Intergroup differences before and after the intervention in the two groups were compared using chi-square, Student's *t*-, and nonparametric tests. Linear or logistic regression was used to compare intergroup differences in the postoperative outcomes. All data were analyzed with the SPSS Statistics version 23.0 (IBM,

Armonk, NY, USA). Two-tailed *P*-values  $<0.05$  were considered statistically significant.

## 3 Results

A total of 587 CRC patients who were treated from October 2020 to December 2021 were assessed for eligibility in this study; 10 patients were excluded because they underwent emergency surgery or were unable to exercise, and the remaining 577 patients were included in this study. Subsequently, 59 patients were excluded during the study (reasons: died before surgery [ $n=1$ ], underwent non-radical surgery [ $n=11$ ],  $\leq 50\%$  adherence to the exercise prehabilitation [ $n=6$ ], hospitalized for less than 5 days before surgery [ $n=16$ ], and withdrew from the study midway [ $n=18$ ]). Of the 18 patients who withdrew midway through the study, 5 withdrew because they perceived a lack of benefit, 2 found it difficult to adhere to the study procedures, and 11 withdrew because they refused to participate in the follow-up. Finally, 430 patients in the prehab group and 95 patients in the non-prehab group were included in the analysis. After a 1:1 ratio PSM, 95 patients were included in each of the two groups (Figure 1).

The participant characteristics are summarized in Table 1. Before matching, there were 95 patients in the prehab group and 430 patients in the non-prehab group. Patients in the prehab group were older ( $P<0.001$ ), and had lower BMI ( $P=0.009$ ) than participants in the non-prehab group. After the 1:1 ratio PSM, there was no significant intergroup difference ( $P>0.05$ ) in terms of baseline and surgical characteristics.

In the prehab group, the median duration of the prehabilitation program was 7 days (interquartile range [IQR], 5–12). Adherence to exercise, nutritional, and psychological prehabilitation was 83.2%, 93.7%, and 100%, respectively. Compliance with the multimodal prehabilitation program was satisfactory in 79 (83.2%) patients.

After matching, data on intergroup differences before and after intervention are presented in Table 2. Compared to the non-prehab group, we found that multimodal prehabilitation improved 6MWD and reduced the anxiety scores of older patients ( $P<0.05$ ). Data on postoperative outcomes are presented in Table 3. The prehab group had early ambulation [25.0 (8.0) hours vs. 28.0 (12.4) hours,  $P=0.008$ ], shorter first flatus time [39.0 (22.0) hours vs. 47.7 (34.0) hours,  $P=0.006$ ], and postoperative LOS [8.0 (3.0) days vs. 10.0 (5.0) days,  $P=0.007$ ] than the non-prehab group. With regard to the quality of life (36-Item Short Form Survey), the prehab group had higher total mental SF-36 subscale scores 1 month after surgery than the non-prehab group [53.0 (8.0) vs. 49.0 (5.0),  $P<0.001$ ]. No intergroup difference was found for the other clinical outcomes.

## 4 Discussion

In the current study, we focused on older CRC patients and adopted an in-hospital, supervised multimodal prehabilitation to improve patient compliance and ensure effective implementation of the prehabilitation program. To reduce bias due to the differences in age, BMI, and the duration of surgery between the two groups in

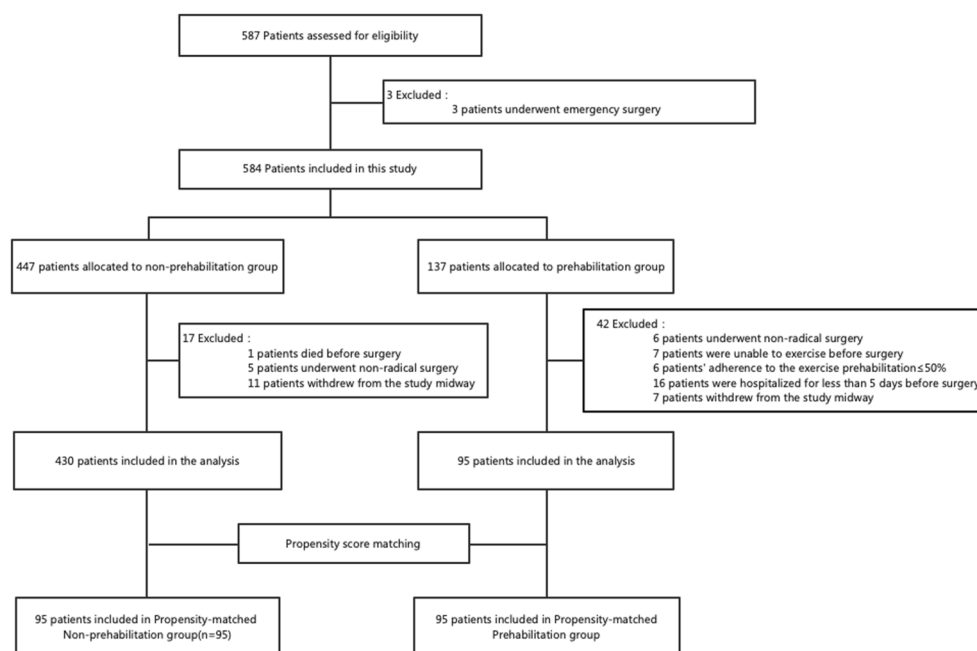


FIGURE 1

Flowchart of the patient selection process in the study.

this non-randomized controlled study, we adjusted the unbalanced baseline characteristics between the groups by using PSM analysis to ensure the reliability of the study.

The results from this study demonstrated that a short-term, hospital-based, supervised multimodal prehabilitation significantly improved short-term surgical outcomes in older CRC patients, including preoperative functional capacity, preoperative anxiety status, time to first ambulation, time to return to bowel function,

duration of postoperative LOS, and quality of life in terms of psychological dimensions at the 1-month postoperative timepoint. We suggested that the additional prehabilitation might be a beneficial factor for early recovery after colorectal surgeries in the context of the standardized enhanced recovery protocol.

Patients in the prehab group received the prehabilitation program for different durations and not all patients had satisfactory compliance with the intervention. Several previous

TABLE 1 Baseline and surgical characteristics of the study cohort before and after matching.

	Unmatched comparison		<i>P</i> -value	Matched comparison		<i>P</i> -value
	Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=430)		Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=95)	
<b>Age, median (IQR), years</b>	71 (10)	67 (12)	<0.001*	71 (10)	70 (9)	0.401
<b>Sex</b>			0.569			0.762
Male	60 (63.2)	258 (60.0)		60 (63.2)	62 (65.3)	
Female	35 (36.8)	172 (40.0)		35 (36.8)	33 (34.7)	
<b>Education</b>			0.901			0.972
Primary school or less	24 (25.3)	96 (22.3)		24 (25.3)	23 (24.2)	
Junior high school	39 (41.1)	176 (40.9)		39 (41.1)	42 (44.2)	
High school	21 (22.1)	108 (25.1)		21 (22.1)	19 (20.0)	
College degree and higher	11 (11.6)	50 (11.6)		11 (11.6)	11 (11.6)	
<b>Occupation</b>			0.611			0.772
Retired	73 (76.8)	343 (79.8)		73 (76.8)	77 (81.1)	

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

	Unmatched comparison		<i>P</i> -value	Matched comparison		<i>P</i> -value
	Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=430)		Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=95)	
Employed	7 (7.4)	31 (7.2)		7 (7.4)	6 (6.3)	
Unemployed	15 (15.8)	56 (13.0)		15 (15.8)	12 (12.6)	
<b>Marriage</b>			0.849			0.779
Married	89 (93.7)	409 (95.1)		89 (93.7)	91 (95.8)	
Unmarried	4 (4.2)	14 (3.3)		4 (4.2)	3 (3.2)	
Widowed	2 (2.1)	7 (1.6)		2 (2.1)	1 (1.0)	
<b>BMI, mean ± SD, kg/m<sup>2</sup></b>	23.65 ± 0.29	24.53 ± 0.14	0.009*	23.65 ± 0.29	23.47 ± 0.34	0.839
<b>Smoking</b>			0.605			0.620
Yes	10 (10.5)	38 (8.8)		10 (10.5)	8 (8.4)	
No	85 (89.5)	392 (91.2)		85 (89.5)	87 (91.6)	
<b>NRS-2002</b>			0.867			0.881
<3	36 (37.9)	159 (37.0)		36 (37.9)	37 (38.9)	
≥3	59 (62.1)	271 (63.0)		59 (62.1)	58 (61.1)	
<b>Comorbidities</b>						
Hypertension (Yes)	53 (55.8)	227 (52.8)	0.596	53 (55.8)	49 (51.6)	0.561
Diabetes (Yes)	20 (20.1)	76 (17.7)	0.441	20 (20.1)	16 (16.8)	0.459
History of stroke (Yes)	12 (12.6)	46 (14.9)	0.586	12 (12.6)	11 (11.6)	0.824
<b>Previous abdominal surgery</b>			0.173			0.583
Yes	17 (17.9)	105 (24.4)		17 (17.9)	20 (21.1)	
No	78 (82.1)	325 (75.6)		78 (82.1)	75 (78.9)	
<b>MFI</b>			0.169			0.510
0–1	68 (71.6)	336 (78.1)		68 (71.6)	72 (75.8)	
≥2	27 (28.4)	94 (21.9)		27 (28.4)	23 (24.2)	
<b>Hypoalbuminemia</b>			0.340			0.635
Yes	30 (31.6)	115 (26.7)		30 (31.6)	27 (28.4)	
No	65 (68.4)	315 (73.3)		65 (68.4)	68 (71.6)	
<b>Tumor location</b>			0.148			0.162
Colon	69 (72.6)	279 (64.9)		69 (72.6)	60 (63.2)	
Rectum	26 (27.4)	151 (35.1)		26 (27.4)	35 (36.8)	
<b>ASA status</b>			0.403			0.410
I	27 (28.4)	98 (22.8)		27 (28.4)	21 (22.1)	
II	62 (65.3)	293 (68.1)		62 (65.3)	64 (67.4)	
III	6 (6.3)	39 (9.1)		6 (6.3)	10 (10.5)	
<b>Blood loss, ml</b>			0.655			0.717
<150	77 (81.1)	340 (79.1)		77 (81.1)	75 (78.9)	
≥150	18 (18.9)	90 (20.9)		18 (18.9)	20 (21.1)	

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

	Unmatched comparison		<i>P</i> -value	Matched comparison		<i>P</i> -value
	Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=430)		Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=95)	
Type of surgery			0.643			0.407
Laparoscopic	91 (95.8)	416 (96.7)		91 (95.8)	93 (97.9)	
Open	4 (4.2)	14 (3.3)		4 (4.2)	2 (2.1)	
Duration of surgery, hours			0.253			0.232
<3	76 (80.0)	320 (74.7)		76 (80.0)	69 (72.6)	
≥3	19 (20.0)	110 (25.6)		19 (20.0)	26 (27.4)	

BMI, body mass index; MFI, Modified Frailty Index; NRS-2002, Nutritional Risk Screening 2002; ASA, American Society of Anesthesiologists.

Values in parentheses are percentages unless indicated otherwise.

\*Statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ).

studies, including those by Barberan-Garcia et al. (34) and Carli et al. (35), have included supervised exercise in their interventions. Adequate prehabilitation compliance is necessary to ensure the effectiveness of prehabilitation. Some of the negative findings may be related to the relatively low adherence of patients to exercise programs (36). Similar findings were found in a study of prehabilitation in frail patients (35), where the adherence to exercise was only 68%, resulting in negative results in two groups. These findings suggest that although prehabilitation can potentially improve physiological reserve and functional capacity to promote early recovery, low adherence to prehabilitation can hinder the effectiveness of prehabilitation interventions. The compliance of 83.2% in the current prehabilitation program was comparable to the compliance in the previous multimodal tele-prehabilitation program (81%) (37) and was higher than that of the community-based prehabilitation program (56%) (38). Despite a short prehabilitation day, we demonstrated some improvement in the short-term clinical outcomes of older patients with CRC, suggesting that, for patients with short preoperative duration, preoperative implementation of short-term prehabilitation is a feasible and

effective option to ensure patient compliance. Considering that the duration of the prehabilitation regimen should not cause a delay in surgery and that the length of the regimen should align with cancer waiting-time targets, we demonstrated the feasibility of implementing a short-term (5–12 days) preoperative intervention, which we believe this is more clinically relevant and easy to implement in China when compared to the 4–8week duration and ancillary support that is available before elective surgery.

Pecorelli et al. (29) have shown the value of the 6MWT as a gauge of increased functional capacity. Multiple studies (22, 39) have shown the effectiveness of prehabilitation in improving preoperative 6MWT in older patients. In this study, patients in the prehab group had improved preoperative 6MWT and better postoperative ambulation, which reduced the recovery time of postoperative bowel function and postoperative LOS. Potential explanations for these findings include the possibility that short-term prehabilitation enhanced patients' preoperative functional capacity, reduced surgical stress in patients, and faster recovery of postoperative gastrointestinal function, which led to a shorter postoperative hospital stay. Our study demonstrated that short-

TABLE 2 Pre- and post-intervention intergroup differences.

Variables	Prehab group (N=95)		Non-prehab group (N=95)		$P_1$	$P_2$	$P_3$
	Time 1	Time 2	Time 1	Time 2			
6MWD, mean $\pm$ SD, m	389.98 $\pm$ 76.76	402.78 $\pm$ 74.71	388.92 $\pm$ 84.42	390.09 $\pm$ 81.59	0.928	0.265	<0.001 <sup>c</sup>
Grip strength, median (IQR), kg	24.90 (8.40)	25.00 (10.70)	24.90 (10.80)	25.40 (11.60)	0.284	0.264	0.202
Gait speed, median (IQR), m/s	1.03 (0.69)	1.12 (0.65)	1.19 (0.79)	1.10 (0.74)	0.132	0.254	0.762
weight, median (IQR), kg	60.15 (10.10)	63.00 (10.50)	60.70 (8.30)	61.00 (9.00)	0.721	0.818	0.104
Triceps skinfold thickness, median (IQR), mm	13.20 (4.30)	13.20 (4.60)	13.20 (4.60)	13.20 (4.30)	0.961	0.748	0.130
HADS-Anxiety <sup>a</sup>	24 (25.3)	9 (9.5)	18 (18.9)	28 (29.5)	0.294	<0.001 <sup>c</sup>	NA
HADS-Depression <sup>a</sup>	8 (8.4)	11 (11.6)	13 (13.7)	16 (16.8)	0.247	0.299	NA

$P_1$  refers to the comparison between Time1 values in the prehab and non-prehab groups;  $P_2$  refers to the comparison between Time2 values in the prehab and non-prehab groups;  $P_3$  refers to the comparison between the difference in values between the prehab and non-prehab groups from before to after the intervention.

NA, not applicable.

<sup>a</sup>Values are expressed as number (%).

\*Statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ).



TABLE 3 Intergroup differences in the postoperative short-term outcomes.

Outcomes	Prehab group (N=95)	Non-prehab group (N=95)	P-value
Postoperative complication <sup>a</sup>			0.764
None	65 (68.4)	66 (69.5)	
I	12 (12.6)	11 (11.6)	
II	12 (12.6)	15 (15.7)	
III	3 (3.2)	2 (2.1)	
IV	1 (1.1)	1 (1.1)	
V	2 (2.1)	0 (0.0)	
Total LOS, days <sup>b</sup>	16.0 (5.0)	15.0 (8.0)	0.098
Postoperative LOS, days <sup>b</sup>	8.0 (3.0)	10.0 (5.0)	0.007*
Time to first ambulation, hours <sup>b</sup>	25.0 (8.0)	28.0 (12.4)	0.008*
Time to first flatus, hours <sup>b</sup>	39.0 (22.0)	47.7 (34.0)	0.006*
Time to first defecation, hours <sup>b</sup>	89.0 (28.0)	89.0 (18.4)	0.104
Hospitalization costs, yuan <sup>b</sup>	70972.5 (15002.2)	66517.0 (14742.3)	0.149
30-day mortality <sup>a</sup>	2.0 (2.1)	0 (0.0)	0.155
30-day hospital readmission <sup>a</sup>	3.0 (3.2)	5.0 (5.3)	0.470
Total Physical SF-36 subscale <sup>b</sup>			
1-month after surgery	51.0 (5.0)	51.0 (5.0)	0.998
3-month after surgery	54.0 (9.0)	52.0 (10.0)	0.139
6-month after surgery	55.0 (16.0)	53.0 (9.0)	0.104
Total Mental SF-36 subscale <sup>b</sup>			
1-month after surgery	53.0 (8.0)	49.0 (5.0)	<0.001*
3-month after surgery	53.0 (10.0)	53.0 (9.0)	0.758
6-month after surgery	58.0 (17.0)	55.0 (15.0)	0.437

IQR, interquartile range; LOS, length of hospital days; OR, odds ratio; MD, mean difference; CI, confidence interval.

<sup>a</sup>Values are expressed as number (%).

<sup>b</sup>Values are expressed as median (IQR).

\*Statistically significant (P<0.05).

term prehabilitation improved preoperative physical function but not nutrition before surgery, possibly suggesting that preoperative multimodal prehabilitation does not require all programs to be conducted simultaneously. This is very informative for designing future preoperative interventions to optimize engagement throughout the preoperative period according to the waiting days before surgery. For example, nutritional prehabilitation can be started as early as possible at the time of screening or diagnosis of CRC, whereas exercise prehabilitation and psychological prehabilitation can be started later, with emphasis on supervised training for patients in short-term prehabilitation, provided that the prehabilitation outcome is met.

Our study found that the total costs during hospitalization were not higher in the prehab group than in the non-prehab group, despite the increased preoperative nutritional costs for patients in the prehab group. These economic findings suggested that this prehabilitation protocol did not increase the economic burden on the participants.

Potential explanations for these findings may include the sequentially better postoperative recovery in the prehab group, which led to a shorter postoperative LOS, reduced use of medication and medical care, and consequently, conferred lower in-hospital expenses. Consistent with the findings of Frederick et al. (40) and Carli et al. (35), we did not find a decrease in postoperative complications, mortality, etc. The lack of a prehabilitation effect in these variables may be explained by the fact that the patients in the non-prehabilitation group received ERAS care rather than conventional care, and the effect of short-term multimodal prehabilitation may be limited when other aspects of perioperative care have been optimized, or given the short duration of exercise, limited effects of the selected training regimen, or various other factors.

Psychological distress is common in cancer patients. Preoperative psychological interventions appeared to improve patient-reported outcome measures in several studies (41). In addition to the surgical outcomes, we found that prehabilitation reduced preoperative anxiety

and there was a progressive and significant improvement in QoL scores in the psychological dimension at the 1-month after surgery. This may indicate that patients' active participation in the process of psychological prehabilitation may contribute to diminish the emotional distress due to their major colorectal surgery. Furthermore, anxiety is a predictor of poorer recovery and potentially decreases adherence to exercise programs (42), which also reaffirms the important role of psychological prehabilitation in multimodal prehabilitation in our study.

This study had some limitations. First, our research was performed on patients from a single center and the sample size is relatively small, the number of postoperative deaths and readmissions was low, and further confirmatory studies are required to verify these findings. Second, the two groups of patients in this study were recruited at different times and with a small sample size of patients, there were differences between the two groups at baseline characteristics, but we have used PSM analysis to balance it between the two groups. Furthermore, we considered several obstacles to recommending prehabilitation for a high-risk population in terms of the need for pre-exercise evaluations and the risk for low adherence, and accordingly excluded some patients with a higher postoperative risk; therefore, our findings may not be generalizable to these high-risk populations.

In conclusion, the findings of our study demonstrated that meaningful changes in capacity function and clinical outcomes can be achieved with short-term, hospital-based, supervised multimodal prehabilitation in older patients who were scheduled to undergo radical resection of CRC. Furthermore, we suggested the importance of supervising patients during the prehabilitation process to improve the clinical outcome.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by The Ethics Committee of Shanghai Tenth People's

Hospital. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

Study design: QW and CZ. Acquisition of data: XW, LZ, YG, and LW. Analysis of data: XW, RC, and LG. Manuscript preparation: XW. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This project was supported by the Special Project for Clinical Research, Shanghai Municipal Health Commission (No. 20204Y0171).

## Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank all the patients who participated in the study, all the staff, and all the medical workers in Gastroenterology Surgery for their cooperation.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Sung H, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, et al. Global cancer statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2021) 71:209–49. doi: 10.3322/caac.21660
2. Tevis SE, Kennedy GD. Postoperative complications: Looking forward to a safer future. *Clin Colon Rectal Surg* (2016) 29:246–52. doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1584501
3. Clauer U, Schäfer J, Roder J. Morbidity, mortality and analysis of prognostic factors for colorectal cancer. *Chirurg* (2015) 86:561–9. doi: 10.1007/s00104-014-2867-y
4. Slankamenac K, Slankamenac M, Schlegel A, Nocito A, Rickenbacher A, Clavien PA, et al. Impact of postoperative complications on readmission and long-term survival in patients following surgery for colorectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2017) 32:805–11. doi: 10.1007/s00384-017-2811-y
5. Brody H. Colorectal cancer. *Nature* (2015) 521(7551):S1. doi: 10.1038/521S1a
6. Ommundsen N, Wyller TB, Nesbakken A, Bakka AO, Jordhøy MS, Skovlund E, et al. Preoperative geriatric assessment and tailored interventions in frail older patients with colorectal cancer: A randomized controlled trial. *Colorectal Dis* (2018) 20:16–25. doi: 10.1111/codi.13785
7. Stabenau HF, Becher RD, Gahbauer EA, Leo-Summers L, Allore HG, Gill TM. Functional trajectories before and after major surgery in older adults. *Ann Surg* (2018) 268:911–7. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002659
8. Becher RD, Murphy TE, Gahbauer EA, Leo-Summers L, Stabenau HF, Gill TM. Factors associated with functional recovery among older survivors of major surgery. *Ann Surg* (2020) 272:92–8. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000003233
9. Zhang LM, Hornor MA, Robinson T, Rosenthal RA, Ko CY, Russell MM. Evaluation of postoperative functional health status decline among older adults. *JAMA Surg* (2020) 155:950–8. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2020.2853

10. Steffens D, Beckenkamp PR, Young J, Solomon M, da Silva TM, Hancock MJ. Is preoperative physical activity level of patients undergoing cancer surgery associated with postoperative outcomes? a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2019) 45:510–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2018.10.063
11. Baldini G, Ferreira V, Carli F. Preoperative preparations for enhanced recovery after surgery programs: A role for prehabilitation. *Surg Clin North Am* (2018) 98:1149–69. doi: 10.1016/j.suc.2018.07.004
12. Levett DZ, Edwards M, Grocott M, Mythen M. Preparing the patient for surgery to improve outcomes. *Best Pract Res Clin Anaesthesiol* (2016) 30:145–57. doi: 10.1016/j.bpa.2016.04.002
13. West MA, Wischmeyer PE, Grocott MPW, Grocott M. Prehabilitation and nutritional support to improve perioperative outcomes. *Curr Anesthesiol Rep* (2017) 7:340–9. doi: 10.1007/s40140-017-0245-2
14. Kamarajah SK, Bundred J, Weblin J, Tan BHL. Critical appraisal on the impact of preoperative rehabilitation and outcomes after major abdominal and cardiothoracic surgery: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surgery* (2020) 167:540–9. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2019.07.032
15. Minnella EM, Carli F, Carli F. Prehabilitation and functional recovery for colorectal cancer patients. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2018) 44:919–26. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2018.04.016
16. Carli F, Ferreira V. Prehabilitation: A new area of integration between geriatricians, anesthesiologists, and exercise therapists. *Aging Clin Exp Res* (2018) 30:241–4. doi: 10.1007/s40520-017-0875-8
17. Liu Z, Qiu T, Pei L, Zhang Y, Xu L, Cui Y, et al. Two-week multimodal prehabilitation program improves perioperative functional capability in patients undergoing thoracoscopic lobectomy for lung cancer: A randomized controlled trial. *Anesth Analg* (2020) 131:840–9. doi: 10.1213/ANE.00000000000004342
18. Gillis C, Fenton TR, Sajobi TT, Minnella EM, Awasthi R, Loiseleur SE, et al. Trimodal prehabilitation for colorectal surgery attenuates postsurgical losses in lean body mass: A pooled analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Clin Nutr* (2019) 38:1053–60. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2018.06.982
19. Kabata P, Jastrzębski T, Kąkol M, Król K, Bobowicz M, Kosowska A, et al. Preoperative nutritional support in cancer patients with no clinical signs of malnutrition—prospective randomized controlled trial. *Support Care Cancer* (2015) 23:365–70. doi: 10.1007/s00520-014-2363-4
20. Lau CSM, Chamberlain RS. Prehabilitation programs improve exercise capacity before and after surgery in gastrointestinal cancer surgery patients: A meta-analysis. *J Gastrointest Surg* (2020) 24:2829–37. doi: 10.1007/s11605-019-04436-1
21. Hughes MJ, Hackney RJ, Lamb PJ, Wigmore SJ, Christopher Deans DA, Skipworth RJE. Prehabilitation before major abdominal surgery: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *World J Surg* (2019) 43:1661–8. doi: 10.1007/s00268-019-04950-y
22. van Rooijen S, Carli F, Dalton S, Thomas G, Bojesen R, Le Guen M, et al. Multimodal prehabilitation in colorectal cancer patients to improve functional capacity and reduce postoperative complications: The first international randomized controlled trial for multimodal prehabilitation. *BMC Cancer* (2019) 19:98. doi: 10.1186/s12885-018-5232-6
23. Hong QY, Wu GM, Qian GS, Hu CP, Zhou JY, Chen LA, et al. Prevention and management of lung cancer in China. *Cancer* (2015) 121 Suppl 17:3080–8. doi: 10.1002/cncr.29584
24. Liu XY, Li ZW, Kang B, Cheng YX, Tao W, Zhang B, et al. Does preoperative waiting time affect the short-term outcomes and prognosis of colorectal cancer patients? a retrospective study from the west of China. *Can J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2022) 2022:8235736. doi: 10.1155/2022/8235736
25. Peng D, Zou YY, Cheng YX, Tao W, Zhang W. Effect of time (season, surgical starting time, waiting time) on patients with gastric cancer. *Risk Manag Healthc Policy* (2021) 14:1327–33. doi: 10.2147/RMHP.S294141
26. Kondrup J, Allison SP, Elia M, Vellas B, Plauth M. Educational and clinical practice committee, European society of parenteral and enteral nutrition (ESPEN). *ESPEN guidelines Nutr screening 2002. Clin Nutr* (2003) 22:415–21. doi: 10.1016/s0261-5614(03)00098-0
27. Mitnitski AB, Graham JE, Mogilner AJ, Rockwood K. Frailty, fitness and late-life mortality in relation to chronological and biological age. *BMC Geriatr* (2002) 2:1. doi: 10.1186/1471-2318-2-1
28. Moriello C, Mayo NE, Feldman L, Carli F. Validating the six-minute walk test as a measure of recovery after elective colon resection surgery. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* (2008) 89:1083–9. doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2007.11.031
29. Pecorelli N, Fiore JF Jr, Gillis C, Awasthi R, Mappin-Kasirer B, Niculiseanu P, et al. The six-minute walk test as a measure of postoperative recovery after colorectal resection: Further examination of its measurement properties. *Surg Endosc* (2016) 30:2199–206. doi: 10.1007/s00464-015-4478-1
30. Zigmond AS, Snaith RP. The hospital anxiety and depression scale. *Acta Psychiatr Scand* (1983) 67:361–70. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.1983.tb09716.x
31. Dindo D, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications: A new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of a survey. *Ann Surg* (2004) 240:205–13. doi: 10.1097/01.sla.0000133083.54934.ae
32. Hopman WM, Towheed T, Anastassiades T, Tenenhouse A, Poliquin S, Berger C, et al. Canadian Normative data for the SF-36 health survey. Canadian multicentre osteoporosis study research group. *CMAJ* (2000) 163:265–71. doi: 10.1001/jama.284.6.756
33. Austin PC. Some methods of propensity-score matching had superior performance to others: Results of an empirical investigation and Monte Carlo simulations. *Biom J* (2009) 51:171–84. doi: 10.1002/bimj.200810488
34. Barberan-Garcia A, Ubré M, Roca J, Lacy AM, Burgos F, Risco R, et al. Personalised prehabilitation in high-risk patients undergoing elective major abdominal surgery: A randomized blinded controlled trial. *Ann Surg* (2018) 267:50–6. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002293
35. Carli F, Bousquet-Dion G, Awasthi R, Elsherbini N, Liberman S, Boutros M, et al. Effect of multimodal prehabilitation vs postoperative rehabilitation on 30-day postoperative complications for frail patients undergoing resection of colorectal cancer: A randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Surg* (2020) 155:233–42. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2019.5474
36. Gillis C, Fenton TR, Gramlich L, Keller H, Sajobi TT, Culos-Reed SN, et al. Malnutrition modifies the response to multimodal prehabilitation: A pooled analysis of prehabilitation trials. *Appl Physiol Nutr Metab* (2022) 47:141–50. doi: 10.1139/apnm-2021-0299
37. Franssen RFW, Bongers BC, Vogelaar FJ, Janssen-Heijnen MLG. Feasibility of a tele-prehabilitation program in high-risk patients with colon or rectal cancer undergoing elective surgery: A feasibility study. *Perioper Med (Lond)* (2022) 11:28. doi: 10.1186/s13741-022-00260-5
38. Berkel AEM, Bongers BC, Kotte H, Weltevreden P, de Jongh FHC, Eijsvogel MMM, et al. Effects of community-based exercise prehabilitation for patients scheduled for colorectal surgery with high risk for postoperative complications: Results of a randomized clinical trial. *Ann Surg* (2022) 275:e299–306. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000004702
39. Hijazi Y, Gondal U, Aziz O. A systematic review of prehabilitation programs in abdominal cancer surgery. *Int J Surg* (2017) 39:156–62. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2017.01.111
40. Koh FH, Loh CH, Tan WJ, Ho LML, Yen D, Chua JMW, et al. Structured presurgery prehabilitation for aged patients undergoing elective surgery significantly improves surgical outcomes and reduces cost: A nonrandomized sequential comparative prospective cohort study. *Nutr Clin Pract* (2022) 37:645–53. doi: 10.1002/ncp.10787
41. Tsimopoulou I, Pasquali S, Howard R, Desai A, Gourevitch D, Tolosa I, et al. Psychological prehabilitation before cancer surgery: A systematic review. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2015) 22:4117–23. doi: 10.1245/s10434-015-4550-z
42. Scheede-Bergdahl C, Minnella EM, Carli F. Multi-modal prehabilitation: Addressing the why, when, what, how, who and where next? *Anaesthesia* (2019) 74 Suppl 1:20–6. doi: 10.1111/anae.14505



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Suraj Venna,  
Inova Health System, United States  
Ludovico Carbone,  
University of Siena, Italy

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Yiqing Li

✉ yiqingli\_uh@126.com

Qin Li

✉ li\_qin@hust.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 22 November 2022

ACCEPTED 07 February 2023

PUBLISHED 27 February 2023

## CITATION

Yao S, Zhou P, Li Y and Li Q (2023) Case  
report: A case of delayed cutaneous  
metastases from signet-ring cell mixed-  
type gastric cancer.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1105080.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1105080

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Yao, Zhou, Li and Li. This is an open-  
access article distributed under the terms of  
the [Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Case report: A case of delayed cutaneous metastases from signet-ring cell mixed-type gastric cancer

Shaohua Yao<sup>1†</sup>, Peng Zhou<sup>2†</sup>, Yiqing Li<sup>2\*</sup> and Qin Li<sup>2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, Huazhong University of Science and Technology Union Shenzhen Hospital, Shenzhen, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Vascular Surgery, Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China

**Background:** Signet-ring cell gastric carcinoma is a highly malignant tumor, with the characteristics of strong invasiveness, rapid progression, a high degree of malignancy, and generally poor prognosis. The most common site of metastases is the abdominal organs, especially the liver, while delayed cutaneous metastases are rare.

**Case presentation:** We report a case of cutaneous metastases on the head, groin, and thigh, which recurred 7 years after signet-ring cell gastric carcinoma surgery. The patient was diagnosed with a 2.0×1.5×1.0cm tumor at the angle of stomach, and treated with Billroth II distal gastrectomy accompanied with D2 lymph node dissection. According the pathology, the stage was pT1N3M0. Then the patient received two cycles of oxaliplatin and tegafur chemotherapy, which was discontinued due to the inability to tolerate the side effects of chemotherapy. Seven years after the surgery, the patient initially presented with a fleshy mass on the head and beaded nodules in the groin; then, the mass gradually became larger, along with the thighs turning red, swollen, and crusty. Firstly, the patient was diagnosed with “lower extremity lymphangitis” and treated mostly with anti-inflammatory, promote lymphatic return, detumescence and elastic force cannula in vascular surgery department. However, the symptoms relieved insufficient. Finally, the skin biopsy indicates a signet-ring cell gastric carcinoma cutaneous metastasis. The whole-body PET-CT examination showed multiple nodules with increased metabolism. Then the patient was transferred to The Department of Oncology for further chemotherapy.

**Conclusion:** Our case highlights that gastric tumor recurrence and metastasis should be highly suspected when skin lesions appear in patients with signet-ring cell gastric carcinoma. At the same time, multidisciplinary consultation and close cooperation between surgeons, oncologists, and dermatologists are of great significance to the diagnosis and treatment of this disease.

## KEYWORDS

signet-ring cell gastric carcinoma, cutaneous metastases, late recurrence, case report, post operative metastasis



## Introduction

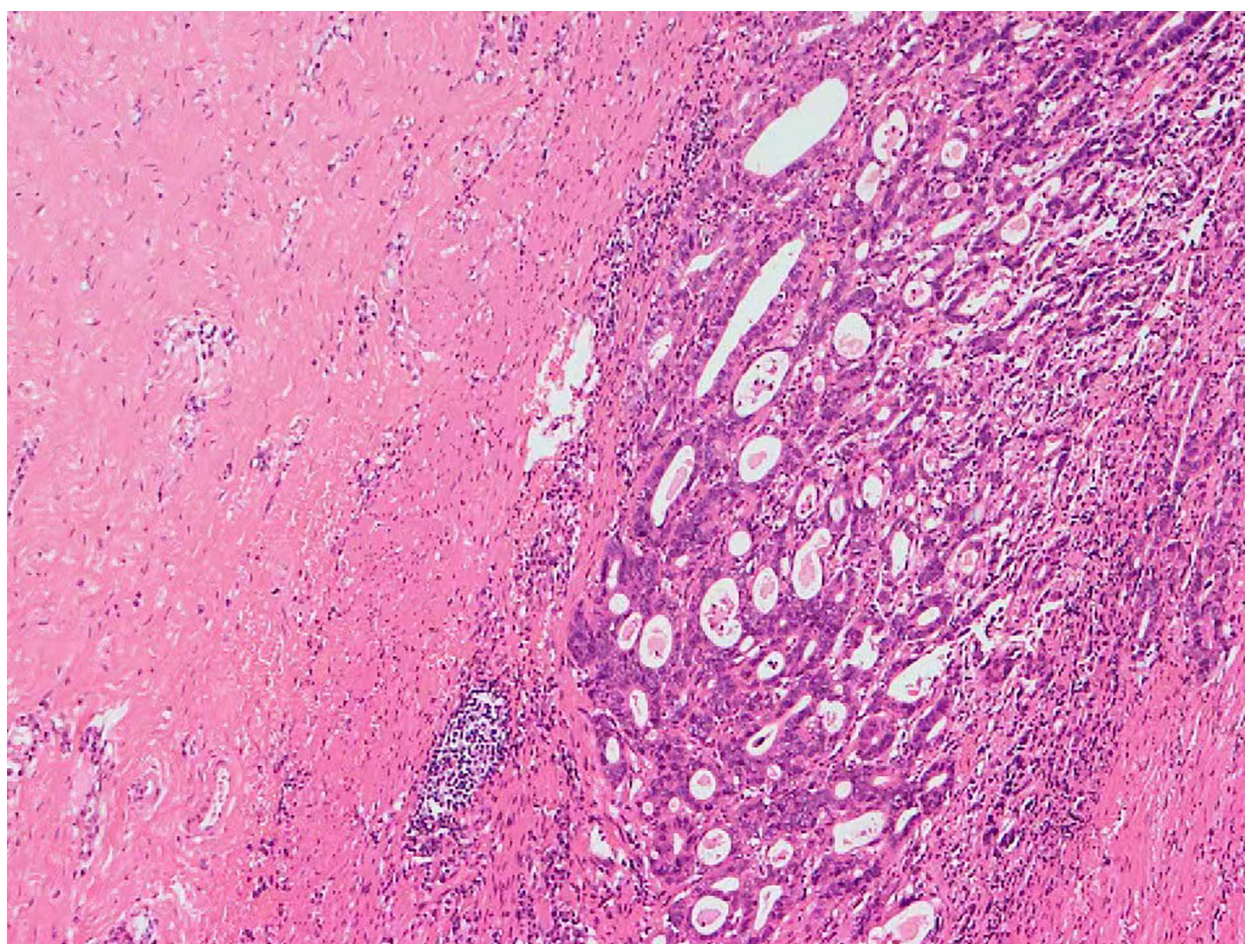
Cutaneous metastases of gastric carcinoma are extremely rare. Multiple studies have reported the prevalence of cutaneous metastases ranging from 0.2% to 2.2% (1), predominantly in males. The outcomes of postoperative gastric carcinoma are usually assessed by the 5-year survival rate. Cutaneous metastases generally occur within 1–3 years postoperatively, whereas reports of cutaneous metastases over 5 years are even rarer. Among histopathological subtypes of gastric carcinoma, signet-ring cell (SRC) carcinoma has a greater propensity for distant and cutaneous metastases. Furthermore, SRC gastric carcinoma is more prone to lymphatic metastasis compared with other histopathological subtypes of gastric carcinoma (2).

## Case report

A 61-year-old man was admitted to our hospital in May 2022 for three progressively enlarging masses in the left groin area and head, along with redness and swelling of the left thigh for more than

half a year. He had a history of a major gastrectomy in 2015 after being diagnosed with gastric carcinoma. The patient was diagnosed with a 2.0×1.5×1.0cm tumor at the angle of stomach, and treated with Billroth II distal gastrectomy accompanied with D2 lymph node dissection. The postoperative histopathology of the primary lesion was mixed invasive adenocarcinoma, of which signet-ring cell carcinoma accounted for 80%, and tubular adenocarcinoma accounted for 20% (Figure 1). The pathological stage was pT1N3M0. So, the patient received two cycles of oxaliplatin and tegafur chemotherapy, which was discontinued due to the inability to tolerate the side effects of chemotherapy. No tumor recurrence was found in the annual gastroscopy and CT-scan for 4 years after the operation; then, no follow-up was performed due to the COVID-19 epidemic.

However, after 6 years, the patient developed a beaded nodular tumor in the left groin area and two fleshy nodules on the scalp, accompanied by redness and swelling from the upper left thigh to the groin area; there was no obvious fever or pain. This patient was diagnosed with “lymphangitis of lower limbs” in several major hospitals and was prescribed anti-inflammatory and detumescence treatment. After repeated treatment, the tumor in the left groin area and scalp gradually increased, and the skin of the left lower



**FIGURE 1**  
Postoperative pathology of gastric carcinoma in 2015.



extremity was red, swollen, and scleroderma-like. Finally, he came to our hospital for treatment.

A physical examination revealed moderate pitting edema of the left lower extremity, redness and swelling of the thigh with scleroderma-like changes, bead-like nodules of about 5\*20cm in the groin area (Figure 2A), and two fleshy masses of about 3\*3cm in size on the scalp (Figures 2B, C). The laboratory examinations showed that the blood routine, procalcitonin, liver, and kidney function were not abnormal, and the tumor markers carbohydrate antigen 72-4 and CA125 were elevated. A skin biopsy was performed on the groin mass, and the pathology showed metastatic poorly differentiated carcinoma, some of which were signet-ring cell carcinoma; immunohistochemical staining showed: PCK(+), CK7(+), CK20(-), CDX2(+), SATB2(-), and HER2(0) (Figure 3). A whole-body PET-CT examination showed multiple humus-like hypodense nodules on the skin surface from the left groin to the thigh, secondary lymphedema, and slightly increased metabolic diffusion (Figure 4A). There was also localized thickening of the skin on the top of the left head and back of the neck, and slightly increased metabolism. The above suggested the possibility of malignant tumor metastatic lesions (Figure 4B). After the diagnosis was confirmed, the patient was transferred to the oncology department for chemotherapy of Nivolumab combined with SOX. Four times of chemotherapy had been performed, and

the efficacy was evaluated as reduced SD. Due to the COVID-2019 epidemic, the patient did not come to our hospital for subsequent chemotherapy treatment as planned.

## Discussion

Cutaneous metastases usually develop from breast cancer, lung cancer, colorectal cancer, ovarian cancer, and other tumors (3), while metastases from stomach cancer to skin are extremely rare. Cutaneous metastases of gastric carcinoma are classified into the following three categories: (a) nodular, (b) inflammatory, and (c) sclerodermoid; the most common type is nodular type, followed by inflammatory (4). However, these three types occurred simultaneously in this case. The most common sites of metastases include the neck, back, abdomen, and inguinal regions. Meanwhile, the lesions can evolve into single or multiple nodules with an erysipelas-like morphology (also confirmed in this patient). Erysipelas carcinoma resembles an acute skin infection; different from skin infections, erysipelas carcinoma does not cause fever or leukocytosis, and antibiotics are ineffective (5). This case presented with a nodular appearance at first, followed by erysipelas-like changes and skin scleroderma-like changes in the lower extremities. After being treated as lymphangitis and lymphedema of the lower limbs in



FIGURE 2

Cutaneous metastatic carcinomas. (A) Beaded mass in left groin area and erythematous scleroderma of the left thigh; (B, C) Two fleshy masses on the scalp.



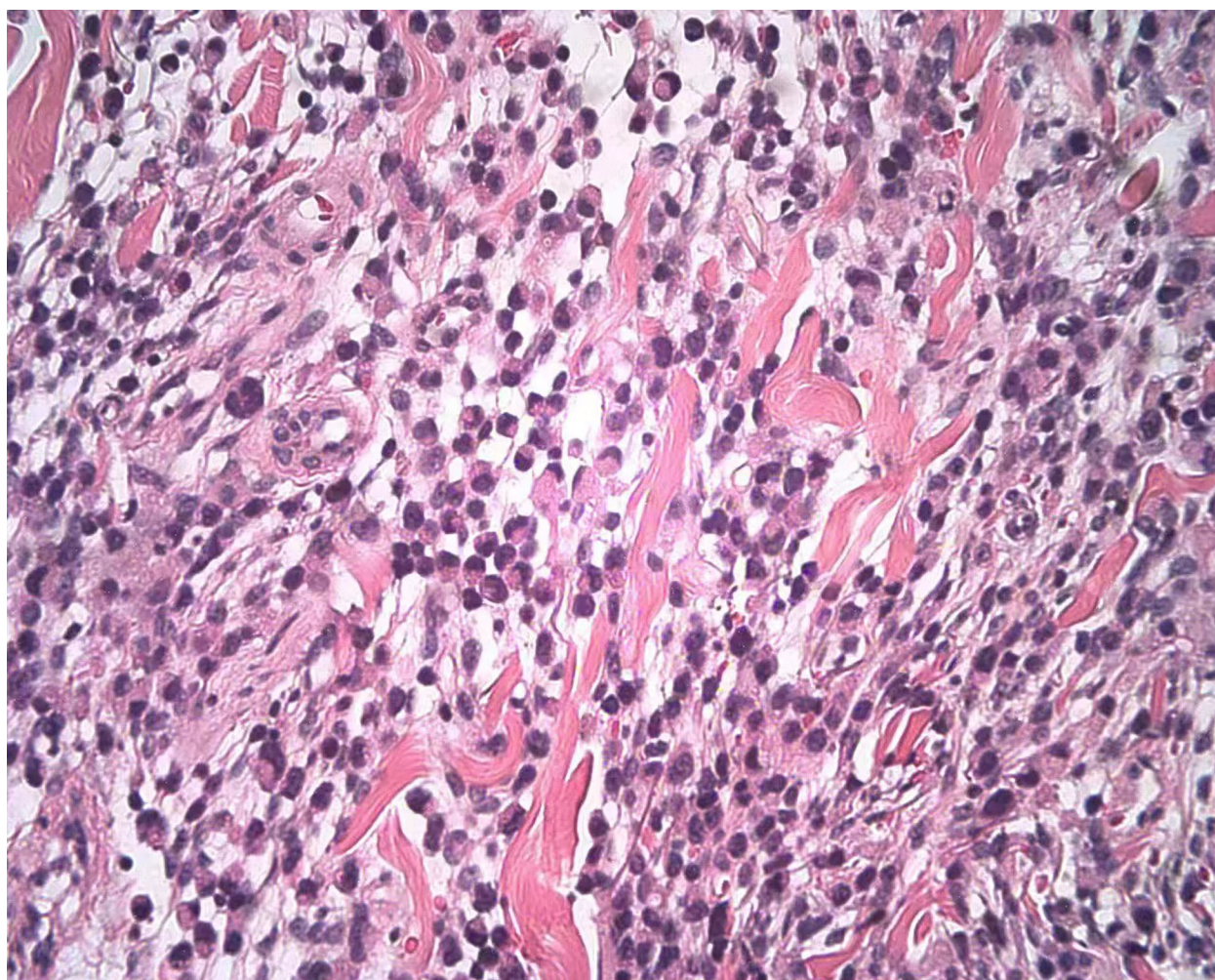


FIGURE 3

Skin biopsy of the groin mass; the pathology showed metastatic poorly differentiated carcinoma, some of which were signet-ring cell carcinoma.

many large hospitals in China, his symptoms were not alleviated. The diagnosis was not confirmed until a skin biopsy was performed half a year later; so, the best treatment opportunity was missed.

The pathogenesis of cutaneous metastases is still unclear. According to previous observations, poorly differentiated adenocarcinomas with signet-ring cell characteristics are closely related to the occurrence of cutaneous metastases. The proportion of SRC is inversely related to aggressive behavior, higher risk of metastases and poor prognosis in mixed-type gastric cancer (6). Some of the potential mechanisms are hematogenous or lymphatic metastasis. Holmgren L proposed the concept of “tumor dormancy” (7), as the reason for delayed skin metastases in gastric cancer, which refers to the state of small residual lesions or isolated micrometastases without causing symptoms for a long period of time (8). However, the triggers that activate dormant cells to lead to relapse have not been identified. In this case, the patient showed advanced recurrence of stage IIB gastric cancer, histopathology of the primary tumor was pT1 and N3, and the patient received only two adjuvant chemotherapy sessions after surgery. If an adequate course of adjuvant chemotherapy is given, it may reduce the risk of cancer recurrence.

Cutaneous metastasis of gastric cancer is one of the markers of an advanced tumor stage, suggesting a poor prognosis for patients, but about 61% of patients still receive active treatment with surgery, chemotherapy, or radiation therapy (9). Although the application of active treatment can significantly improve prognosis, there are many patients did not tolerate chemotherapy which likely increased their recurrence risk of disease. A new study analyzed the molecular profiling of signet-ring cell carcinoma (SRCC) from the stomach and colon by using NGS, immunohistochemistry and *in situ* hybridization, suggest that SRCCs harbor a similar molecular profile, regardless of the tumor location, means tailored therapy may become available for these patients in the future (10). Liu Shuzhen et al. reported 51 cases of skin metastases of malignant tumors; of these, 8 patients did not receive active antitumor treatment and died within 4 months (11). Among the 43 patients who received treatment, the median survival time was significantly longer than untreated patients, indicating that active treatment can prolong the survival of patients with skin metastases of malignant tumors, especially those without vital organ metastases.

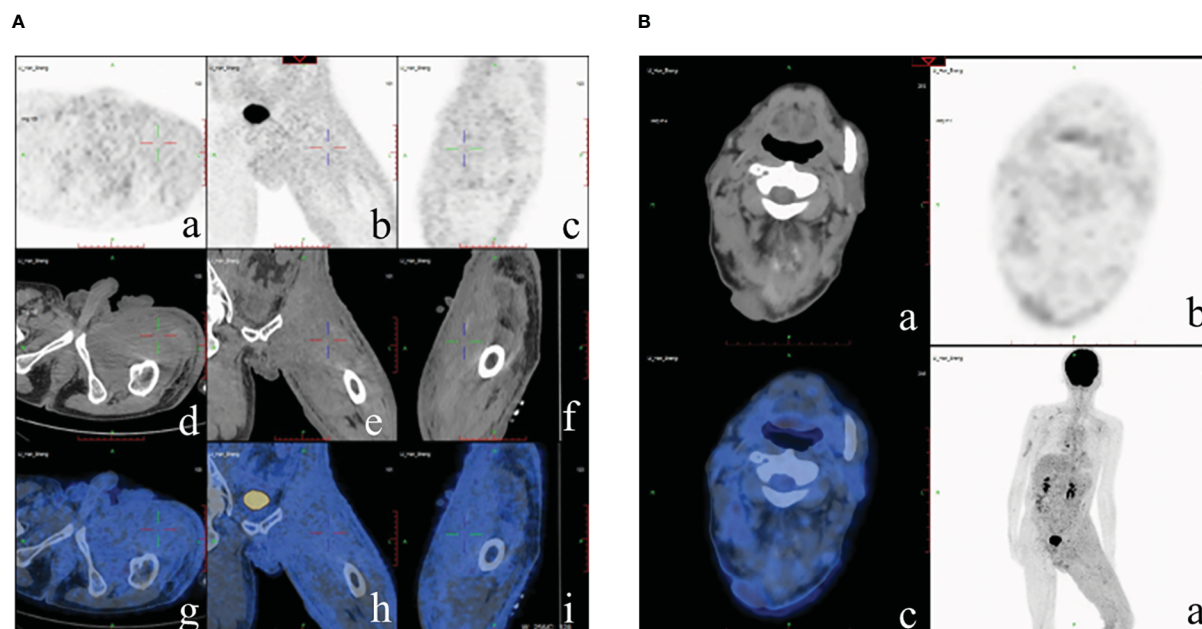


FIGURE 4

PET-CT examination. (A) Multiple humus-like hypodense nodules on the skin surface from the left groin to the thigh, secondary lymphedema, and slightly increased metabolic diffusion; (B) Localized thickening of the skin on the top of the left head and back of the neck and slightly increased metabolism.

Consequently, Signet-ring cell gastric cancer has a higher incidence of long-term cutaneous metastasis than other types of gastric cancer, and the possibility of tumor recurrence and metastasis should be highly suspected when skin lesions appear in patients with a clinical history of gastric cancer. Therefore, early diagnosis and treatment is extremely important. At the same time, multidisciplinary consultation and close cooperation between surgeons, oncologists, and dermatologists are of great significance to the diagnosis and treatment of this disease.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethics Committee of Wuhan Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. Written informed consent was obtained from the patient for the publication of the case report and the accompanying images.

## Author contributions

QL and YL made substantial contributions to design the research work. SY and PZ made substantial contributions to collecting the clinical data. SY and PZ wrote the initial draft of the manuscript. QL and YL revised the paper for important intellectual content. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Acknowledgments

We would like to thank the help of Prof. Yang Liu who is a dermatologist in our hospital, Zheng Xiong for making a substantial contribution to the collection of clinical data, and Shuting Gao and Jinqian Mao for performing the histological examination of the tumor tissues.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Kim YS, Lee JH, Park YM, Lee JY. Cutaneous metastasis of gastric cancer mimicking primary inflammatory breast cancer. *Ann Dermatol* (2015) 27(6):767–8. doi: 10.5021/ad.2015.27.6.767
2. Choi WJ, Jue MS, Ko JY, Ro YS. An unusual case of carcinoma erysipelatoides originating from gastric adenocarcinoma. *Ann Dermatol* (2011) 23(3):375–8. doi: 10.5021/ad.2011.23.3.375
3. Strickley JD, Jenson AB, Jung JY. Cutaneous metastasis. *Hematol/Oncol Clinics North Am* (2019) 33(1):173–97. doi: 10.1016/j.hoc.2018.08.008
4. Brownstein MH, Helwig EB. Spread of tumors to the skin. *Arch Dermatol* (1973) 107(1):80–6. doi: 10.1001/archderm.1973.01620160052015
5. Lookingbill DP, Spangler N, Helm KF. Cutaneous metastases in patients with metastatic carcinoma: A retrospective study of 4020 patients. *J Am Acad Dermatol* (1993) 29(2 Pt 1):228–36. doi: 10.1016/0190-9622(93)70173-Q
6. Marano L, Ambrosio MR, Resca L, Carbone L, Carpineto Samorani O, Petrioli R, et al. The Percentage of Signet Ring Cells Is Inversely Related to Aggressive Behavior and Poor Prognosis in Mixed-Type Gastric Cancer. *Front Oncol* (2020) 12:897218. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2022.897218
7. Holmgren L, O'Reilly MS, Folkman J. Dormancy of micrometastases: Balanced proliferation and apoptosis in the presence of angiogenesis suppression. *Nat Med* (1995) 1(2):149–53. doi: 10.1038/nm0295-149
8. Kang Y, Pantel K. Tumor cell dissemination: emerging biological insights from animal models and cancer patients. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 23(5):573–81. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2013.04.017
9. Cesaretti M, Malerba M, Basso V, Boccardo C, Santoni R, D'Alessandro G, et al. Cutaneous metastasis from primary gastric cancer: A case report and review of the literature. *Cutis* (2014) 93(4):E9–13.
10. Puccini A, Poorman K, Catalano F, Seeber A, Goldberg RM, Salem ME, et al. Molecular profiling of signet-ring-cell carcinoma (SRCC) from the stomach and colon reveals potential new therapeutic targets. *Oncogene* (2022) 41(26):3455–60. doi: 10.1038/s41388-022-02350-6
11. Shuzhen L, Yulan S, Fang J, Haiyang L, Zhihai W, Guowei D. Clinical analysis of cutaneous metastatic carcinoma. *Chin J Leprosy Dermatol* (2004) 20(1):3. doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1009-1157.2004.01.004





## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Anju Kumari,  
Center for Cancer Research (NIH),  
United States  
Gang Wang,  
Cornell University, United States  
Tong Wu,  
Indiana University–Purdue University  
Indianapolis, United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Tilman Bostel  
✉ tilman.bostel@unimedizin-mainz.de

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share  
first authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 07 October 2022

ACCEPTED 03 February 2023

PUBLISHED 03 March 2023

## CITATION

Bostel T, Akbaba S, Wollschläger D,  
Mayer A, Nikolaidou E, Murnik M, Kirste S,  
Rühle A, Grosu A-L, Debus J, Fottner C,  
Moehler M, Grimminger P, Schmidberger H  
and Nicolay NH (2023) Chemoradiotherapy  
in geriatric patients with squamous cell  
carcinoma of the esophagus:  
Multi-center analysis on the value of  
standard treatment in the elderly.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1063670.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1063670

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Bostel, Akbaba, Wollschläger, Mayer,  
Nikolaidou, Murnik, Kirste, Rühle, Grosu,  
Debus, Fottner, Moehler, Grimminger,  
Schmidberger and Nicolay. This is an  
open-access article distributed under the  
terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Chemoradiotherapy in geriatric patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus: Multi-center analysis on the value of standard treatment in the elderly

Tilman Bostel<sup>1,2,\*†</sup>, Sati Akbaba<sup>1,2†</sup>, Daniel Wollschläger<sup>2,3†</sup>,  
Arnulf Mayer<sup>1,2</sup>, Eirini Nikolaidou<sup>1,2</sup>, Markus Murnik<sup>4,5</sup>,  
Simon Kirste<sup>4,5</sup>, Alexander Rühle<sup>4,5</sup>, Anca-Ligia Grosu<sup>4,5</sup>,  
Jürgen Debus<sup>6,7</sup>, Christian Fottner<sup>2,8</sup>, Markus Moehler<sup>2,8</sup>,  
Peter Grimminger<sup>2,9</sup>, Heinz Schmidberger<sup>1,2</sup>  
and Nils Henrik Nicolay<sup>4,5,10</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Radiation Oncology, University Medical Center Mainz, Mainz, Germany, <sup>2</sup>German Cancer Consortium (Deutsches Konsortium für Translationale Krebsforschung - DKTK) Partner Site Mainz, German Cancer Research Center (Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum - DKFZ), Heidelberg, Germany, <sup>3</sup>Institute of Medical Biostatistics, Epidemiology and Informatics (IMBEI), University Medical Center Mainz, Mainz, Germany, <sup>4</sup>Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Freiburg – Medical Center, Freiburg, Germany, <sup>5</sup>German Cancer Consortium (Deutsches Konsortium für Translationale Krebsforschung - DKTK) Partner Site Freiburg, German Cancer Research Center (Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum - DKFZ), Heidelberg, Germany, <sup>6</sup>Department of Radiation Oncology, University Hospital of Heidelberg, Heidelberg, Germany, <sup>7</sup>German Cancer Consortium (Deutsches Konsortium für Translationale Krebsforschung - DKTK) Partner Site Heidelberg, German Cancer Research Center (Deutsches Krebsforschungszentrum - DKFZ), Heidelberg, Germany, <sup>8</sup>Department of Internal Medicine I, University Medical Center Mainz, Mainz, Germany, <sup>9</sup>Department of General, Visceral and Transplant Surgery, University Medical Center Mainz, Mainz, Germany, <sup>10</sup>Department of Radiation Oncology, University of Leipzig Medical Center, Leipzig, Germany

**Background and purpose:** To evaluate the tolerability and outcomes of chemoradiation in elderly patients with locally advanced esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC).

**Materials and methods:** This multi-center retrospective analysis included 161 patients with SCC of the esophagus with a median age of 73 years (range 65–89 years) treated with definitive or neoadjuvant (chemo)radiotherapy between 2010 and 2019 at 3 large comprehensive cancer centers in Germany. Locoregional control (LRC), progression-free survival (PFS), distant metastasis-free survival (DMFS), overall survival (OS), and treatment-associated toxicities were analyzed, and parameters determining patient outcomes and treatment tolerance were assessed.

**Results:** The delivery of radiotherapy without dose reduction was possible in 149 patients (93%). In 134 patients (83%), concomitant chemotherapy was initially prescribed; however, during the course of therapy, 41% of these patients (n = 55) required chemotherapy de-escalation due to treatment-related toxicities. Fifty-two patients (32%) experienced higher-grade acute toxicities, and 22 patients (14%) higher-grade late toxicities. The 2-year LRC, DMFS, PFS, and OS rates amounted to

67.5%, 33.8%, 31.4%, and 40.4%, respectively. Upon multivariate analysis, full-dose concomitant chemotherapy (vs. no or modified chemotherapy) was associated with significantly better DMFS ( $p=0.005$ ), PFS ( $p=0.005$ ) and OS ( $p=0.001$ ). Furthermore, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy followed by tumor resection (vs. definitive chemoradiotherapy or definitive radiotherapy alone) significantly improved PFS ( $p=0.043$ ) and OS ( $p=0.049$ ). We could not identify any clinico-pathological factor that was significantly associated with LRC. Furthermore, definitive (chemo) radiotherapy, brachytherapy boost and stent implantation were significantly associated with higher-grade acute toxicities ( $p<0.001$ ,  $p=0.002$  and  $p=0.04$ , respectively). The incidence of higher-grade late toxicities was also significantly associated with the choice of therapy, with a higher risk for late toxicities when treatment was switched from neoadjuvant to definitive (chemo)radiotherapy compared to primary definitive (chemo)radiotherapy ( $p<0.001$ ).

**Conclusions:** Chemoradiation with full-dose and unmodified concurrent chemotherapy has a favorable prognostic impact in elderly ESCC patients; however, about half of the analyzed patients required omission or adjustment of chemotherapy due to comorbidities or toxicities. Therefore, the identification of potential predictive factors for safe administration of concurrent chemotherapy in elderly ESCC patients requires further exploration to optimize treatment in this vulnerable patient cohort.

#### KEYWORDS

esophageal cancer, elderly patients, squamous cell cancer, chemoradiation, radiotherapy

## Introduction

Esophageal cancer is one of the most common cancers worldwide with over 470,000 new cases per year with a rapidly rising incidence (1, 2). Globally, most esophageal cancers are squamous cell carcinomas (ESCC) due to the widespread prevalence of risk factors. Despite all the advances in treatment in recent years, esophageal cancer remains one of the deadliest cancers globally due to an early lymphatic and vascular dissemination of tumor cells, with very poor 5-year survival rates ranging from 15-25% (2).

Increased age at diagnosis and an increasing life expectancy of the population in Western countries pose a problem for the treatment of esophageal cancer in the elderly, as treatment choices are governed by comorbidities, patient performance status and patient priorities (3, 4). In many landmark trials defining the role of chemoradiation in esophageal cancer, older patients have been underrepresented or excluded, making extrapolation of trial data to the elderly population problematic (5, 6). To date, there is no internationally consented definition of elderly patients; however, most studies define an age between 60 to 70 years as the minimum age for the classification of the elderly. For many elderly patients with esophageal cancers not suitable for surgical treatment, definitive radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy remains the curative treatment of choice. Despite the demonstrated benefits of adding chemotherapy to radiotherapy, concomitant chemoradiotherapy can result in severe adverse effects, especially in case of comorbidities or poor performance status prior to treatment initiation (7).

To date, there are only few datasets available that investigated the benefit of standard chemoradiotherapy for the treatment of esophageal cancers in the elderly (7–9). Our study aimed to analyze toxicity profiles and oncologic outcomes in a large multi-center cohort of elderly ESCC patients treated with neoadjuvant or definitive (chemo)radiotherapy. We also investigated potential prognostic factors associated with an adverse treatment response and the occurrence of higher-grade toxicities in order to guide treatment decisions in this vulnerable patient population.

## Material and methods

### Patients

In this retrospective multi-center study, patients with histologically confirmed ESCC and a minimum age of 65 years without distant metastasis at initial diagnosis were included. Patients were treated with either chemoradiotherapy or radiotherapy at the University Hospitals of Mainz, Freiburg, and Heidelberg from 2000 to 2019. Demographic, clinical and pathological data were obtained from electronic medical records, pathology reports and the cancer registries of participating centers. Staging of esophageal carcinomas was based on the versions of the TNM classification (Union for International Cancer Control [UICC]) and the clinical stages of the American Joint Committee on Cancer

(AJCC) that were current at the time of first diagnosis (i.e., 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> edition of the UICC-AJCC TNM classification). This analysis has been approved by the independent ethics committees of the medical faculties of the universities of Mainz (no reference number), Freiburg (reference no. 275/18) and Heidelberg (reference no. S-040/2018).

## Treatment groups

The majority of patients were treated for locally advanced tumors and received either neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy followed by surgery or definitive (chemo)radiotherapy. Treatment decisions were based on multidisciplinary tumor board recommendations. Radiation planning was performed with either conventional 3D conformal radiotherapy (3D-CRT) or intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT).

A total of 61 patients received (chemo)radiation in neoadjuvant intention with a median total dose of 41.4 Gy (range 40.0 - 56.0 Gy) and median single doses of 1.8 Gy (range 1.8 - 2.0 Gy). Only four of the preoperatively treated patients received sequential dose escalation to the macroscopic tumor by either teletherapy ( $n = 3$ , cumulative doses of 50.4 - 54 Gy, single doses 1.8 - 2.1 Gy) or brachytherapy ( $n = 1$ , cumulative dose of 54 Gy, single dose 4.0 Gy). One patient underwent additional postoperative irradiation due to incomplete tumor resection (R1 situation) with a cumulative dose of 66 Gy. In 8 patients, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy was not followed by surgery because of treatment-related deterioration of patient performance status ( $n = 2$ ), patient refusal to undergo surgery after completion of neoadjuvant therapy ( $n = 4$ ), comorbidities ( $n = 1$ ) or newly diagnosed liver metastases upon intermediate staging prior to surgery ( $n = 1$ ). In addition, 11 patients switched from the planned neoadjuvant chemoradiation to a definitive treatment regimen by increasing the doses of both radiotherapy and chemotherapy because of patient refusal to undergo surgery ( $n = 1$ ), irresectability ( $n = 6$ ), comorbidities ( $n = 2$ ) and for unknown reasons ( $n = 2$ ). In our analysis, we assigned all those patients with initial neoadjuvant therapy and no subsequent surgery to the definitive (chemo) radiation group. Neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy concepts applied until 2012 differed between participating centers (see [Supplementary Table S1](#)). From 2013 onwards, neoadjuvant treatments were performed according to the protocol of the CROSS trial at all participating centers. The CROSS regimen comprises radiotherapy up to a total dose of 41.4 Gy using single doses of 1.8 Gy and concurrent application of paclitaxel (50 mg/m<sup>2</sup>) and carboplatin (AUC of 2 mg/ml/min) on days 1, 8, 15, 22 and 29 ( $n = 19$  patients) (6).

Definitive (chemo)radiotherapy was administered to 119 patients. Primary tumors and affected lymph nodes including a safety margin (see *below*) and the regional lymphatic drainage area (elective) were treated to a median total dose of 50 Gy (range 12.6 - 73.8 Gy) using median single doses of 1.8 Gy (range 1.6 - 2.5 Gy). The majority of patients ( $n = 86$ , 72%) received dose escalation to the macroscopic tumor tissue by using simultaneous integrated or sequential teletherapy boost (median total dose 9.0, range 4.0 - 27.0 Gy; median single dose 2.0 Gy, range 1.8 - 3.0 Gy;  $n = 78$ , 66%) and/or brachytherapy boost (median total dose 8.0, range 4.0 - 24.0 Gy; median single dose 4.0 Gy, range 4.0 - 6.0 Gy;  $n = 24$ , 20%). The

median cumulative dose was 58.8 Gy (range 12.6 - 74.0 Gy). Different chemotherapy regimens were applied in combination with definitive radiotherapy, as outlined in [Supplementary Table S2](#).

The fitness of patients to receive radiotherapy and concomitant chemotherapy was assessed at baseline. Reasons for discontinuation or reduction of radiotherapy and concomitant chemotherapy were obtained from patient files. For this analysis, we defined combinations of a platinum derivate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), carboplatin and paclitaxel, mitomycin C and 5-FU and FOLFOX as standard chemotherapy regimens. Other chemotherapy regimens such as monotherapy with 5-FU, Capecitabine or a platinum compound alone or dose reduction of chemotherapy during radiation treatment were defined as a modification of chemotherapy. Moreover, we defined full-dose radiotherapy and full-dose chemotherapy as administration of both treatment modalities without interruption, dose reduction or modification.

## Target volume definition

The primary gross tumor volume (GTV) and lymph node GTV(s) were defined based on planning computed tomography (CT) and staging examinations including contrast-enhanced CT, PET/CT, endosonography, and endoscopic clip markings of the oral and aboral tumor margins, if available. The clinical target volume (CTV) was generated by adding a safety margin of 3 - 5 cm in the oral and aboral directions and 1 - 2 cm in the axial direction to the GTV of the primary tumor and 1 cm safety margin to the GTV of the lymph node metastasis. Regional elective lymphatic drainage was regularly included in the CTV. Adjustment of the CTV to anatomical barriers such as the bone, lungs, or heart and to the stomach was performed in case of distal cancers. The planning target volume (PTV) included the CTV and an additional craniocaudal and lateral safety margin of 0.5 - 1.0 cm. Boost volumes were obtained by expanding the primary GTV by 2 cm craniocaudally and 1 - 2 cm circumferentially, and the lymph node GTV(s) by 0.5 - 1 cm in all directions.

## Oncologic outcomes and toxicity

All patients received regular follow-up examinations at 3- to 6-month intervals, including clinical examinations as well as multi-region CT imaging. In case of suspected locoregional or distant tumor recurrence on CT, additional diagnostic work-up was performed. Locoregional control (LRC) was defined as the time from the end of radiotherapy without progression of the primary tumor and without evidence of new-onset or progressive locoregional lymph node metastases. Distant metastasis-free survival (DMFS) was defined as the time from the end of radiotherapy to the new onset of distant metastases or death from any cause. Overall survival (OS) was defined as the time from the end of radiotherapy to death from any cause. Progression-free survival (PFS) was defined as the time from the end of radiotherapy to progression of tumor disease of any site or death from any cause. Missing survival data were obtained from the cancer registries. Acute and chronic adverse events were classified according to the CTCAE criteria version 5.0.



## Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using R software, version 4.1.3 (R Core Team 2022, Vienna, Austria). P-values of  $p < 0.05$  were considered statistically significant. The Kaplan-Meier method was used to estimate survival after radiotherapy, with the log-rank test to determine statistical significance. Moreover, multivariable analyses were performed using the Cox proportional hazards model and associated Wald tests to identify predictors of LRC, DMFS, PFS, and OS after radiotherapy. Since chemotherapy was sometimes completed after the end of radiotherapy, tests involving completion of chemotherapy as a predictor were based on a Cox model with time-varying covariates to avoid immortal-time bias.

## Results

### Patient and treatment characteristics

A total of 161 patients with histologically confirmed SCC of the esophagus were included in this retrospective multi-center analysis. Patients were predominantly male ( $n = 119$ , 74%) and had a median age of 73 years (range 65 to 89 years). According to the consensus definition of the United States National Institute of Aging, the study population was subdivided into the following 3 age groups: “young olds” (65 to 74 years), “older olds” (75 to 84 years) and “oldest olds” ( $\geq 85$  years) (10). In our study population, the majority of patients belonged to the “young old” subgroup ( $n = 96$ , 60%), whereas the proportion of patients classified as “older old” and “oldest old” amounted to 37% ( $n = 59$ ) and 4% ( $n = 6$ ), respectively. The majority of analyzed patients exhibited a relatively good performance status prior to treatment, with 133 patients (83%) having Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) values in the range of 0 to 1. Most tumors were located in the thoracic portion of the esophagus ( $n = 142$ , 88%), and 37% ( $n = 59$ ) of cancers were localized in the mid-thoracic segment (24 to 32 cm from dentition) with a median tumor length of 5 cm (range 1 - 13 cm). The majority of patients suffered from locally advanced disease at diagnosis with 134 patients (83%) having cT3/4 tumors and 119 patients (74%) exhibiting lymphogenic tumor spread on imaging or endosonography. The majority of SCC were moderately or poorly differentiated (55% and 31%, respectively).

Forty-two patients (26%) received neoadjuvant radiotherapy of whom 19 (45%) were treated with carboplatin and paclitaxel, and 23 patients (55%) with cisplatin and 5-FU. No patient had to prematurely discontinue neoadjuvant radiotherapy. Concomitant chemotherapy was reduced or modified in 12 of these patients (29%) due to deteriorating performance status or acute toxicities. Overall, more than 80% of the initially prescribed chemotherapy dose could be applied in 35 of the patients receiving neoadjuvant treatment (83%).

One hundred and nineteen patients (74%) were treated with definitive radiotherapy, of whom 92 patients (77%) received concurrent chemoradiotherapy and 4 patients (3%) received a concomitant EGFR receptor antibody (cetuximab). Various concurrent chemotherapy regimens were administered in the definitive treatment situation, including cisplatin/5-FU ( $n = 59$ ,

50%), carboplatin/5-FU ( $n = 4$ , 3%), carboplatin/paclitaxel ( $n = 10$ , 8%), FOLFOX ( $n = 9$ , 8%), mitomycin C and 5-FU ( $n = 2$ , 2%), 5-FU or Capecitabine alone ( $n = 6$ , 5%), or a platinum derivative alone ( $n = 2$ , 2%). One hundred and seven patients (90%) received full dose definitive radiotherapy, and only 60 patients (50%) completed concomitant chemotherapy as initially prescribed. The reasons for premature discontinuation of radiotherapy were acute toxicities and deterioration of general condition ( $n = 8$ ; 7%), patient request ( $n = 1$ , 1%), or death during treatment ( $n = 3$ ; 3%), while chemotherapy dose was reduced due to treatment-related toxicities. The full treatment regimen of definitive chemoradiation including all concomitant and adjuvant chemotherapy cycles could only be administered to 49 patients (41%) due to treatment-related toxicities. In 74 patients (62%), more than 80% of initially prescribed chemotherapy dose was applied in the definitive treatment situation.

Overall, 48 patients (30%) underwent bougienage due to malignant stenosis of the esophagus and 29 patients (18%) underwent stent implantation.

Detailed information on tumor and patient characteristics are listed in [Table 1](#).

### Treatment outcome

Three patients died (2%) during radiotherapy due to sepsis ( $n = 2$ ) or acute tumor bleeding ( $n = 1$ ), respectively, and were therefore excluded from all further analyses regarding oncologic response. For the entire cohort, the 1-, 2- and 5-year LRC rates were 79.7% (95% CI 72.6% - 87.4%), 67.5% (95% CI 58.4% - 77.9%) and 54.7% (95% CI 44.2% - 67.7%), while the corresponding DMFS rates were 49.7% (95% CI 42.4% - 58.2%), 33.8% (95% CI 26.9% - 42.5%) and 15.9% (95% CI 10.2% - 24.8%), respectively. PFS after 1, 2 and 5 years amounted to 46.9% (95% CI 39.6% - 55.6%), 31.4% (95% CI 24.6% - 40.1%) and 15.5% (95% CI 9.7% - 24.6%), and OS to 58.2% (95% CI 50.9%-66.4%), 40.4% (95% CI 33.2%-49.1%) and 17.3% (95% CI 11.4%-26.3%) at the respective time points. The recurrence patterns are summarized in detail in [Supplementary Table S3](#).

Better OS was significantly associated with patient performance status (ECOG 1-2 vs. 3-4;  $p = 0.001$ , log-rank test), administration of full-dose systemic therapy (vs. no or reduced systemic therapy doses;  $p < 0.001$ , univariate Cox model) and neoadjuvant chemoradiation followed by surgery (vs. other treatments;  $p = 0.002$ , log-rank test) (see [Table 2A](#) and [Figures 1–3](#)). For radiotherapy adherence (complete vs. incomplete administration), there was also a statistically significant OS difference after radiotherapy ( $p = 0.01$ , log-rank test; 2-year OS 42.0% vs. 18.8%). Age, gender, comorbidities (Charlson Comorbidity Index), tumor extension (T stage), metastatic nodal spread (N stage), tumor stage according to the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC), and localization of the primary tumor were not significantly associated with OS (see [Table 2A](#)).

In multivariate analysis, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy followed by tumor resection and administration of concomitant non-modified chemotherapy remained significantly associated with better PFS and OS (2-year PFS 21.2% vs. 9.5%, HR 0.55, 95% CI 0.36 - 0.83,  $p = 0.005$ ; 2-year OS 48% vs. 15%; HR 0.51, 95% CI 0.34 - 0.77,  $p = 0.001$ ), while DMFS was only significantly associated with fully administered unmodified chemotherapy (see [Tables 2A–C](#) and

TABLE 1 Tumor and patient characteristics at baseline.

Variable	Value	n	%
Gender	male	119	73.9
	female	42	26.1
Age	65-74 years	96	59.6
	75-84 years	59	36.7
	≥ 85 years	6	3.7
ECOG	0	58	36.0
	1	75	46.6
	2	28	17.4
Localization (distance from incisors)	Cervical (15 - 18 cm)	19	11.8
	Upper thoracic (18 - 24 cm)	42	26.1
	Middle thoracic (24 - 32 cm)	59	36.7
	Lower thoracic (32 - approximate 40 cm)	41	25.5
cT-stage	T1	6	3.7
	T2	19	11.8
	T3	101	62.7
	T4	33	20.5
	Tx	2	1.2
cN-stage	N0	40	24.8
	N+	119	73.9
	Nx	2	1.2
M-stage	M0	161	100.0
	M1	0	0
AJCC-stage	1	4	2.5
	2	39	24.2
	3	81	50.3
	4a	34	21.1
	NA	3	1.9
Grading	G1	3	1.9
	G2	92	57.1
	G3	48	29.8
	G4	0	0
	Gx	18	11.2
Charlson Comorbidity Index	≤ 5	64	39.8
	> 5	95	59.0
	NA	2	1.2

Staging of esophageal carcinomas was based on the versions of the TNM classification (Union for International Cancer Control [UICC]) and the clinical stages of the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) that were current at the time of first diagnosis (i.e., 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> or 8<sup>th</sup> edition of the UICC-AJCC TNM classification).

ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer.

TABLE 2A Univariate analyses of potential prognostic factors for overall survival (OS).

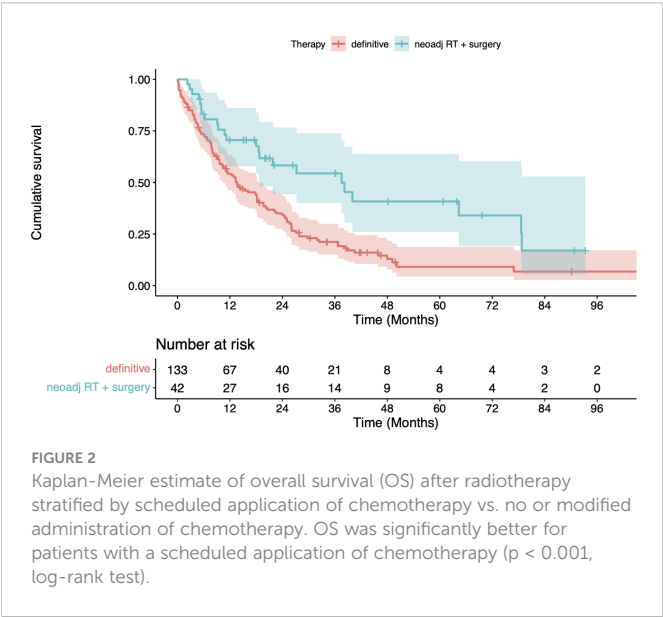
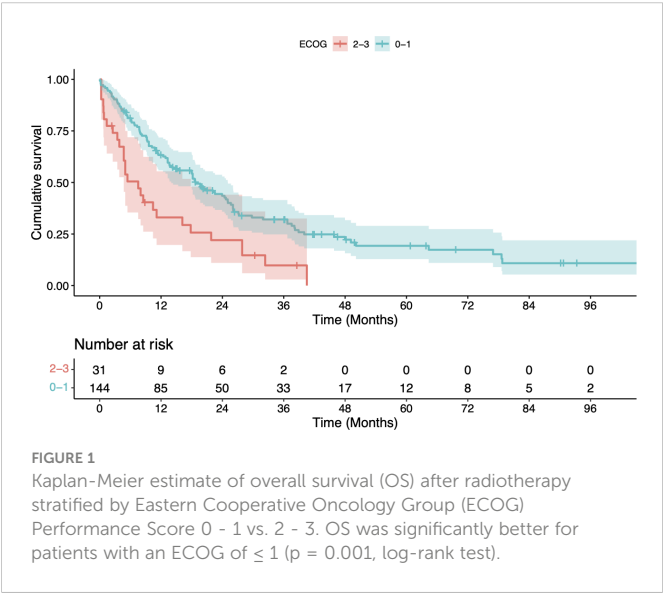
Factors	OS at 1 year (%)	OS at 2 years (%)	OS at 5 years (%)	p - value
Age				
65 - 74 years	61	47	25	
75 - 84 years	56	33	4	
≥ 85 years	40	–	–	0.08
Gender				
Female	61	32	13	
Male	57	43	19	0.60
ECOG score				
0 - 1	63	45	20	
2 - 3	33	21	–	<b>0.001</b>
Charlson Comorbidity Index				
≤ 5	59	40	24	
> 5	57	41	11	0.20
Clinical tumor classification (cT)				
1	67	50	–	
2	68	50	9	
3	56	40	20	
4	58	37	22	0.90
Clinical lymph node classification (cN)				
Nodal negative (N0)	48	35	11	
Nodal positive (N+)	62	43	21	0.10
Tumor stage (AJCC)				
1 - 2	53	36	9	
3	59	45	20	
4a	63	41	26	0.70
Localization of the primary tumor				
0 - 18 cm distance from the incisors (cervical)	68	51	24	
18 - 24 cm distance from the incisors (upper thoracic third)	66	49	25	
24 - 32 cm distance from the incisors (middle thoracic third)	58	32	11	
32 - 40 cm distance from the incisors (lower thoracic third)	46	38	22	0.60
Administration of full-dose RT				
yes	60	42	18	
no	28	19	–	<b>0.01</b>
Cumulative dose of RT (EQD2)				
≤ 50 Gy	57	42	21	
> 50 Gy	59	39	14	0.90
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy				
yes	76	58	30	
no	43	24	7	<b>&lt; 0.001</b>

(Continued)

TABLE 2A Continued

Factors	OS at 1 year (%)	OS at 2 years (%)	OS at 5 years (%)	p - value
Treatment concept				
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgical resection	71	58	41	
Definitive RT/CRT	54	34	9	<b>0.002</b>

ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer; RT, radiotherapy; EQD2, equivalent dose in 2 Gy fractions; CRT, chemoradiotherapy. Bold values, significant p-values.



Tables 3A–C). In contrast, none of the factors analyzed was statistically significantly associated with LRC (see Tables 2D, 3D).

Treatment-related toxicities

In our study population, 51 patients (32%) developed severe or life-threatening acute toxicities (CTCAE grade 3/4) during (chemo) radiation, with hematologic side effects, new-onset or progressive

dysphagia with consecutive weight loss and increasing esophageal stenosis being the most common adverse events. Acute grade 5 toxicities with lethal outcome were observed in 3 patients (2%).

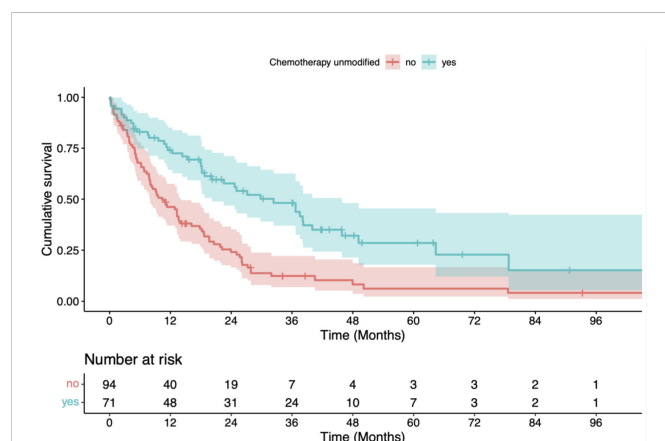
Higher-grade late toxicities (CTCAE grade 3/4) were diagnosed in 22 patients (14%), with dysphagia and/or new-onset or increasing stenosis of the esophagus as the most prevalent adverse events that required further interventions. Two patients (1%) developed late grade 5 toxicities with ulceration in the anastomotic area, recurrent bleeding and fatal outcome. The detailed toxicity profile of radiation or chemoradiation treatment is summarized in Table 4. In our analysis, acute toxicity was significantly associated with the type of therapy, with neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy associated with a lower chance for the occurrence of severe acute toxicity than definitive (chemo)radiotherapy ( $p < 0.001$ ; see Supplementary Table S4). In addition, brachytherapy boost and stent implantation were associated with a higher risk for severe acute toxicities. Other factors such as age and sex, performance status, comorbidities, location or length extent of the primary tumor, T or N stage, UICC stage, or administration of concurrent chemotherapy without dose reduction were not statistically significantly associated with the occurrence of severe acute toxicities (see Supplementary Table S4).

The incidence of severe late toxicities was also significantly associated with the type of therapy, with a higher chance of late toxicities when there was a switch in the treatment concept from neoadjuvant to definitive (chemo)radiotherapy compared with primary definitive (chemo)radiotherapy ( $p < 0.001$ ), while no statistically significant association was found for the age, sex, comorbidities, localization of the primary tumor, N stage, stent implantation, brachytherapy, and chemotherapy without dose reduction (see Supplementary Table 5).

Discussion

Our analysis demonstrated very good tolerability of radiotherapy in elderly esophageal squamous cell cancer patients. However, only about half of patients in our cohort could receive concomitant chemotherapy without dose reduction or modification due to comorbidities and toxicities. Upon multivariate analysis, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy followed by tumor resection and concomitant non-modified chemotherapy was found to be the key factor determining better PFS and OS in elderly ESCC patients.

In general, therapeutic decisions in the treatment of elderly cancer patients depend to a considerable extent on patient-individual factors such as patient performance, comorbidities, and chronological age of patients. Many studies have shown that age-related modifications of standard therapy in general influence treatment response of various cancers (11, 12).



**FIGURE 3**  
Kaplan-Meier estimate of overall survival (OS) after radiotherapy stratified by neoadjuvant chemoradiation followed by surgical resection vs. definitive treatment with (chemo)radiation. OS was significantly better for patients who received neoadjuvant treatment ( $p = 0.002$ , log-rank test).

However, despite the high clinical importance, available data for esophageal cancer therapy in the elderly are mainly derived from retrospective studies except for one recent prospective randomized study that reported survival of elderly esophageal cancer patients after chemoradiotherapy with S-1 or radiotherapy alone (8, 9, 13–17). Most reports analyzed elderly esophageal cancer patients with both adenocarcinomas and SCCs, and most of these studies have demonstrated a survival benefit for additional concomitant chemotherapy, including the only published prospective study to date with an exclusively elderly patient population (9). For example, in a large retrospective analysis of the SEER database, 3020 elderly patients ( $\geq 65$  years) with esophageal cancers treated with chemoradiation or radiotherapy alone were analyzed. In this analysis, the five-year overall and cancer-specific survival rates were only 13% and 20%, respectively; comparing the treatment modalities by propensity-score matching, a significant survival benefit of chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy was evident regardless of patient age (8). Other retrospective studies of elderly patients with esophageal cancer reported 5-year OS rates in the range of 5 - 36% after (chemo)radiotherapy (17, 18).

**TABLE 2B** Univariate analyses of potential prognostic factors for progression-free survival (PFS).

Factors	PFS at 1 year (%)	PFS at 2 years (%)	PFS at 5 years (%)	p - value
<b>Age</b>				
65 – 74 years	57	37	20	
75 – 84 years	54	32	9	
$\geq 85$ years	21	–	–	0.08
<b>Gender</b>				
Female	54	26	12	
Male	55	37	16	0.60
<b>ECOG score</b>				
0 - 1	58	35	17	
2 - 3	37	26	6	0.06
<b>Charlson Comorbidity Index</b>				
$\leq 5$	59	39	25	
$> 5$	50	29	6	0.05
<b>Clinical tumor classification (cT)</b>				
1	67	67	25	
2	53	32	8	
3	53	34	16	
4	59	32	22	1.00
<b>Clinical lymph node classification (cN)</b>				
Nodal negative (N0)	50	31	14	
Nodal positive (N+)	56	35	16	0.50
<b>Tumor stage (AJCC)</b>				
1 - 2	46	27	12	
3	56	38	14	

(Continued)



TABLE 2B Continued

Factors	PFS at 1 year (%)	PFS at 2 years (%)	PFS at 5 years (%)	p - value
4a	61	34	26	0.50
Localization of the primary tumor				
0 - 18 cm distance from the incisors (cervical)	52	34	15	
18 - 24 cm distance from the incisors (upper thoracic third)	67	44	23	
24 - 32 cm distance from the incisors (middle thoracic third)	54	30	9	
32 - 40 cm distance from the incisors (lower thoracic third)	44	29	19	0.80
Administration of full-dose RT				
yes	55	35	17	
no	45	11	–	<b>0.04</b>
Cumulative dose of RT (EQD2)				
≤ 50 Gy	55	35	18	
> 50 Gy	55	33	14	0.90
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy				
yes	69	51	26	
no	40	19	8	0.47
Treatment concept				
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgical resection	71	55	36	
Definitive RT/CRT	49	27	8	<b>&lt; 0.001</b>

ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer; RT, radiotherapy; EQD2, equivalent dose in 2 Gy fractions; CRT, chemoradiotherapy. Bold values, significant p-values.

TABLE 2C Univariate analyses of potential prognostic factors for distant metastasis-free survival (DMFS).

Factors	DMFS at 1 year (%)	DMFS at 2 years (%)	DMFS at 5 years (%)	p - value
Age				
65 – 74 years	50	39	22	
75 – 84 years	51	28	6	
≥ 85 years	25	–	–	0.30
Gender				
Female	50	24	12	
Male	50	37	17	0.50
ECOG score				
0 - 1	54	36	18	
2 - 3	30	21	–	<b>0.003</b>
Charlson Comorbidity Index				
≤ 5	50	38	23	
> 5	48	31	9	0.20
Clinical tumor classification (cT)				
1	67	50	–	
2	47	34	9	
3	47	34	17	

(Continued)

TABLE 2C Continued

Factors	DMFS at 1 year (%)	DMFS at 2 years (%)	DMFS at 5 years (%)	p - value
4	56	34	23	1.00
Clinical lymph node classification (cN)				
Nodal negative (N0)	39	30	10	
Nodal positive (N+)	54	36	19	0.1
Tumor stage (AJCC)				
1 - 2	38	25	8	
3	52	40	17	
4a	57	35	27	0.30
Localization of the primary tumor				
0 - 18 cm distance from the incisors (cervical)	53	41	15	
18 - 24 cm distance from the incisors (upper thoracic third)	63	40	27	
24 - 32 cm distance from the incisors (middle thoracic third)	49	30	9	
32 - 40 cm distance from the incisors (lower thoracic third)	36	30	20	0.80
Administration of full-dose RT				
yes	53	36	17	
no	9	–	–	< 0.001
Cumulative dose of RT (EQD2)				
≤ 50 Gy	46	34	19	
> 50 Gy	53	34	14	0.90
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy				
yes	67	51	27	
no	34	18	7	< 0.001
Treatment concept				
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgical resection	61	55	36	
Definitive RT/CRT	46	27	9	0.002

ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer; RT, radiotherapy; EQD2, equivalent dose in 2 Gy fractions; CRT, chemoradiotherapy. Bold values, significant p-values.

TABLE 2D Univariate analyses of potential prognostic factors for locoregional control (LRC).

Factors	LRC at 1 year (%)	LRC at 2 years (%)	LRC at 5 years (%)	p - value
Age				
65 – 74 years	84	71	63	
75 – 84 years	76	64	40	
≥ 85 years	–	–	–	0.03
Gender				
Female	84	60	43	
Male	78	68	57	0.90
ECOG score				
0 - 1	82	70	58	
2 - 3	64	51	–	0.05

(Continued)

TABLE 2D Continued

Factors	LRC at 1 year (%)	LRC at 2 years (%)	LRC at 5 years (%)	p - value
Charlson Comorbidity Index				
≤ 5	86	71	64	
> 5	75	65	46	0.20
Clinical tumor classification (cT)				
1	50	50	–	
2	79	79	68	
3	80	66	51	
4	86	66	66	0.20
Clinical lymph node classification (cN)				
Nodal negative (N0)	63	50	35	
Nodal positive (N+)	85	73	61	<b>0.009</b>
Tumor stage (AJCC)				
1 - 2	64	58	45	
3	87	71	54	
4a	82	71	71	0.20
Localization of the primary tumor				
0 - 18 cm distance from the incisors (cervical)	92	81	58	
18 - 24 cm distance from the incisors (upper thoracic third)	79	63	47	
24 - 32 cm distance from the incisors (middle thoracic third)	84	71	58	
32 - 40 cm distance from the incisors (lower thoracic third)	69	62	62	0.60
Administration of full-dose RT				
yes	80	69	56	
no	75	–	–	0.50
Cumulative dose of RT (EQD2)				
≤ 50 Gy	81	69	69	
> 50 Gy	79	67	46	0.20
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy				
yes	88	79	67	
no	73	55	45	<b>0.02</b>
Treatment concept				
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgical resection	91	83	77	
Definitive RT/CRT	75	62	46	<b>0.009</b>

ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; AJCC, American Joint Committee on Cancer; RT, radiotherapy; EQD2, equivalent dose in 2 Gy fractions; CRT, chemoradiotherapy. Bold values, significant p-values.

In this large multi-center cohort focusing on ESCC, we demonstrated that radiotherapy and chemoradiation are feasible treatment modalities for elderly esophageal cancer patients associated with relatively high rates of LRC (2- and 5-year LRC rates 67.5% and 54.7%, respectively). However, with a median PFS of 10.8 months, median DMFS of 11.6 months and median OS of only 18 months, the oncologic outcomes for this elderly patient population are considerably worse than for the highly selected younger cohorts of patients that have defined treatment standards

based on several large randomized controlled trials in recent years (19, 20). For example, the recently published CheckMate 577 trial reported a disease-free survival of 22 months for patients with completely resected stage II or III cancers of the esophagus or gastroesophageal junction when patients received additional adjuvant treatment with nivolumab for pathologically incomplete remission after neoadjuvant chemoradiation (21). In contrast, several retrospective studies with large patient cohorts suggested that the OS among older patients might be comparable to that of

TABLE 3A Multivariate analysis of clinical parameters regarding overall survival (OS) of esophageal SCC in elderly patients after definitive or neoadjuvant CRT/RT.

Factors	HR	CI 95%	p-value
Age	1.003	0.965 - 1.042	0.892
ECOG score	1.537	0.946 - 2.497	0.083
Administration of full-dose RT	0.752	0.380 - 1.488	0.414
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy	0.509	0.336 - 0.771	<b>0.001</b>
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgery vs. definitive RT/CRT	0.608	0.370 - 0.999	<b>0.049</b>

SCC, squamous cell carcinoma; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; RT, radiotherapy; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. Bold values, significant p-values.

TABLE 3B Multivariate analysis of clinical parameters regarding progression-free survival (PFS) of esophageal SCC in elderly patients after definitive or neoadjuvant CRT/RT.

Factors	HR	CI 95%	p-value
Age	0.998	0.960 - 1.037	0.913
ECOG score	1.475	0.897 - 2.425	0.125
Administration of full-dose RT	0.832	0.386 - 1.793	0.639
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy	0.548	0.361 - 0.831	<b>0.005</b>
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgery vs. definitive RT/CRT	0.597	0.362 - 0.983	<b>0.043</b>

SCC, squamous cell carcinoma; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; RT, radiotherapy; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. Bold values, significant p-values.

TABLE 3C Multivariate analysis of clinical parameters regarding distant metastasis-free survival (DMFS) of esophageal SCC in elderly patients after definitive or neoadjuvant CRT/RT.

Factors	HR	CI 95%	p-value
Age	0.994	0.957 - 1.032	0.742
ECOG score	1.364	0.831 - 2.240	0.219
Administration of full-dose RT	0.596	0.303 - 1.172	0.134
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy	0.544	0.357 - 0.829	<b>0.005</b>
Neoadjuvant CRT followed by surgery vs. definitive RT/CRT	0.621	0.376 - 1.025	0.063

SCC, squamous cell carcinoma; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; RT, radiotherapy; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group; CCI, Charlson Comorbidity Index. Bold value, significant p-value.

TABLE 3D Multivariate analysis of clinical parameters regarding locoregional control (LRC) of esophageal SCC in elderly patients after definitive or neoadjuvant CRT/RT.

Factors	HR	CI 95%	p-value
Age	1.053	0.987 - 1.120	0.120
ECOG score	1.736	0.739 - 4.080	0.210
Administration of full-dose RT	1.014	0.226 - 4.540	0.990
Administration of non-modified, full-dose chemotherapy	0.569	0.279 - 1.160	0.120

SCC, squamous cell carcinoma; CRT, chemoradiotherapy; RT, radiotherapy; ECOG, Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group.

younger patients after multimodal treatment including surgery (14, 15). As the majority of patients in our analysis was classified as technically or conditionally unresectable, the oncologic outcomes in our study should be compared more with results from other trials in which definitive chemoradiation was applied. In this regard, several landmark trials of definitive chemoradiation in patients with ESCC

reported comparable median OS rates ranging between 14 to 19 months (22–24).

In our analysis, unmodified administration of chemotherapy in combination with radiation and neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy followed by surgery were found to be significant prognosticators for PFS and OS. In addition, administration of standard

**TABLE 4** Acute and late severe and life-threatening toxicities (grade 3 and 4 according to CTCAE v5.0) of (chemo)radiotherapy in elderly patients with SCC of the esophagus.

Variable	Value
<b>Acute toxicities – no. (%)</b>	51 (31.7)
- Hematological side effects – no. (%)	27 (16.8)
- Dysphagia – no. (%)	27 (16.8)
- Esophageal stenosis – no. (%)	9 (5.6)
- Mucositis/odynophagia – no. (%)	10 (6.2)
- Acute renal failure – no. (%)	2 (1.2)
- Tumor bleeding – no. (%)	4 (2.5)
- Fistula – no. (%)	1 (0.6)
- Pneumonia – no. (%)	2 (1.2)
- Perforation and mediastinitis – no. (%)	1 (0.6)
- Pulmonary artery embolism – no. (%)	2 (1.2)
- Damage to the vestibular organ – no. (%)	1 (0.6)
- Radiation dermatitis – no. (%)	1 (0.6)
<b>Late toxicities – no. (%)</b>	22 (13.7)
- Dysphagia – no. (%)	19 (11.8)
- Esophageal stenosis – no. (%)	18 (11.2)
- Ulcers with tumor bleeding and lethal outcome – no. (%)	2 (1.2)
- Diarrhea – no. (%)	1 (0.6)

chemoradiotherapy without dose reduction resulted in improved DMFS, whereas none of the analyzed clinico-pathological factors had a statistically significant impact on LRC. Similarly to our previous trials, we could not demonstrate age- or comorbidity-related differences in terms of outcome (25–28).

Several other recently published analyses with exclusively elderly patients also demonstrated the prognostic value of concomitant chemoradiation without dose reduction of chemotherapy (8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 29). However, there are also a few retrospective studies using propensity score matching that have reported no benefit of concomitant chemoradiation in elderly patients with esophageal cancer (30) or have demonstrated a benefit of chemoradiation only for patients with cT4 tumors, absence of nodal involvement (cN0), or diabetes (18). Given these conflicting results, further large multi-center analyses are needed to clarify the role of concomitant chemoradiation in elderly esophageal cancer patients in the definitive or neoadjuvant therapy setting (31).

Beyond concomitant chemotherapy, other retrospective studies found additional prognostic factors for OS after radiation treatment of elderly ESCC patients such as T and N stages, early tumor stage, treatment response, or nutritional status (13, 17, 29, 32, 33).

For definitive treatment, radiotherapy was prematurely discontinued in 10% of patients, and the full treatment regimen of definitive chemoradiotherapy including all concomitant and adjuvant chemotherapy cycles could only be administered to 41% of patients due to treatment-related toxicities. Definitive radiotherapy alone was performed in 19% of the patients because they were classified as unfit

for concurrent chemotherapy. Compared with the RTOG 8501, ARTDECO, or PRODIGE5/ACCORD17 trials, treatment compliance was substantially worse in our older patient population, although severe and life-threatening adverse events were documented less frequently (5, 20, 34, 35). As an explanation for this discrepancy, treatment de-escalation in older patients is more readily performed in case of mild-to-moderate acute side effects than in younger patients.

In the neoadjuvant setting, treatment adherence was substantially better in our analysis with 71% of patients receiving the full treatment regimen of concomitant chemoradiation. Nevertheless, complete treatment delivery was still considerably worse in our elderly study population compared to the CROSS trial (6). Additionally, in our dataset, dose reduction of chemotherapy in the setting of concomitant chemoradiotherapy was relatively common. In this context, we demonstrated that definitive (chemo)radiotherapy, dose escalation with brachytherapy, and stent implantation were important baseline factors significantly associated with severe treatment-related acute toxicities.

Albeit our analysis provides comprehensive data on treatment adherence, toxicity and outcome in one of the largest multi-center cohorts of elderly ESCC patients undergoing neoadjuvant or definitive chemoradiation, it has limitations due to its retrospective character. For example, detailed information on concomitant diseases and data on clinical factors such as patients' nutritional status, laboratory parameters (e.g., CRP levels or renal function at baseline and during treatment), or smoking status could not be systematically collected. Furthermore, patients' quality of life could not be assessed retrospectively and requires further prospective investigation. Retrospective evaluation of the general condition may have a high interobserver variability, thus geriatric assessments including many different domains of life of elderly patients such as functional, nutritional, cognitive, psychosocial and socioeconomic status may provide a more reliable assessment of patient performance (36). The ability of geriatric assessments to predict chemotherapy-associated toxicities has been shown in other cancers, so the relevance of geriatric assessments should be further addressed in future prospective studies (37, 38).

## Conclusion

In summary, our multi-center analysis of 161 elderly ESCC patients indicates that chemoradiotherapy results in respectable LRC but relatively low OS and, in a substantial proportion of elderly patients, treatment-related acute toxicities which required dose reduction of radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy in the setting of neoadjuvant or definitive (chemo)radiotherapy. We demonstrated that concomitant chemoradiation without dose reduction of chemotherapy is the key prognostic factor for improved PFS, DMFS and OS of elderly patients with SCC of the esophagus. Therefore, it is of strong importance to carefully select those patients suitable for standard treatment, and further analyses are required to identify predictive factors for the tolerability of concurrent systemic treatment in elderly patients.



## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethics committees of the medical faculties of the universities of Mainz (no reference number), Freiburg (reference no. 275/18) and Heidelberg (reference no. S-040/2018). Written informed consent for participation was not required for this study in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

## Author contributions

TB, SA, DW, and NN developed and planned the analysis. DW is responsible for statistical considerations/basis of the analysis. TB, SA, AM, EN, DW, MMu, SK, AR, A-LG, JD, CF, MMö, PG, HS, and NN participated in data collection and/or interpretation of the results. TB and NN wrote the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## References

- GBD 2017 Oesophageal Cancer Collaborators. The global, regional, and national burden of oesophageal cancer and its attributable risk factors in 195 countries and territories, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2017. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2020) 5(6):582–97. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30007-8
- Pennathur A, Gibson MK, Jobe BA, Luketich JD. Oesophageal carcinoma. *Lancet* (2013) 381(9864):400–12. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60643-6
- Won E, Ilson DH. Management of localized esophageal cancer in the older patient. *Oncologist* (2014) 19(4):367–74. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2013-0178
- Motoyama S, Maeda E, Iijima K, Anbai A, Sato Y, Wakita A, et al. Differences in treatment and survival between elderly patients with thoracic esophageal cancer in metropolitan areas and other areas. *Cancer Sci* (2021) 112(10):4281–91. doi: 10.1111/cas.15070
- Herskovic A, Martz K, al-Sarraf M, Leichman L, Brindle J, Vaitkevicius V, et al. Combined chemotherapy and radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in patients with cancer of the esophagus. *N Engl J Med* (1992) 326(24):1593–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJM19920613262403
- van Hagen P, Hulshof MCCM, van Lanschot JJB, Steyerberg EW, van Berge Henegouwen MI, Wijnhoven BPL, et al. Preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal or junctional cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366(22):2074–84. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1112088
- Zhao L, Zhou Y, Pan H, Yin Y, Chai G, Mu Y, et al. Radiotherapy alone or concurrent chemoradiation for esophageal squamous cell carcinoma in elderly patients. *J Cancer* (2017) 8(16):3242–50. doi: 10.7150/jca.20835
- Xia X, Gao Q, Ge X, Liu Z, Di X, Sun X, et al. Chemoradiotherapy is superior to radiotherapy alone in esophageal cancer patients older than 65 years: A propensity score-matched analysis of the SEER database. *Front Oncol* (2021) 11:736448. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.736448
- Ji Y, Du X, Zhu X, Yang Y, Ma J, Zhang L, et al. Efficacy of concurrent chemoradiotherapy with s-1 vs radiotherapy alone for older patients with esophageal cancer: A multicenter randomized phase 3 clinical trial. *JAMA Oncol* (2021) 7(10):1459–66. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2021.2705
- Kennedy BJ. Aging and cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (1988) 6(12):1903–11. doi: 10.1200/JCO.1988.6.12.1903
- Haehl E, Rühle A, David H, Kalkreuth T, Sprave T, Stoian R, et al. Radiotherapy for geriatric head-and-neck cancer patients: what is the value of standard treatment in the elderly? *Radiat Oncol* (2020) 15(1):31. doi: 10.1186/s13014-020-1481-z
- Mayer A, Wenzel W, Wollschläger D, Bostel T, Krüger M, Matthias C, et al. Adjuvant chemoradiotherapy in elderly patients with head and neck cancer: a mono-institutional, two-to-one pair-matching analysis. *Strahlenther Onkol* (2022) 198(2):159–70. doi: 10.1007/s00066-021-01890-2
- Wu H, Yu Y, Zheng Q, Liu T, Wu Y, Wang Z, et al. Benefit of chemotherapy based on platinum with definitive radiotherapy in older patients with locally advanced esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Radiat Oncol* (2021) 16(1):207. doi: 10.1186/s13014-021-01931-1
- Cooper L, Dezube AR, De León LE, Kucukak S, Mazzola E, Dumontier C, et al. Outcomes of trimodality CROSS regimen in older adults with locally advanced esophageal cancer. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2021) 47(10):2667–74. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2021.04.013
- Sawyer WP, Luo X, Welch AM, Bolton NM, Brown R, Bolton JS, et al. 15-year experience with multimodality therapy including esophagectomy for elderly patients with locoregional esophageal cancer. *J Am Coll Surg* (2021) 232(4):580–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jamcollsurg.2020.11.027
- Watanabe S, Ogino I, Kunisaki C, Hata M. Sequential chemotherapy after definitive radiotherapy in markedly elderly patients with advanced esophageal cancer. *Indian J Cancer* (2020) 59(2):244–50. doi: 10.4103/ijc.IJC\_768\_19
- Jingu K, Numasaki H, Toh Y, Nemoto K, Uno T, Doki Y, et al. Chemoradiotherapy and radiotherapy alone in patients with esophageal squamous cell cancer: a propensity-score matched analysis of esophageal cancer in Japan. *Esophagus* (2020) 17(3):223–9. doi: 10.1007/s10388-020-00725-w
- Chen M, Liu X, Han C, Wang X, Zhao Y, Pang Q, et al. Does chemoradiotherapy benefit elderly patients with esophageal squamous cell cancer? a propensity-score matched analysis on multicenter data (3JECROG r-03A). *BMC Cancer* (2020) 20(1):36. doi: 10.1186/s12885-019-6461-z
- Shapiro J, van Lanschot JJB, Hulshof MCCM, van Hagen P, van Berge Henegouwen MI, Wijnhoven BPL, et al. Neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy plus surgery versus surgery alone for oesophageal or junctional cancer (CROSS): Long-term results of a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2015) 16(9):1090–8. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(15)00040-6

## Acknowledgments

We thank Jessica Lüder and Pia Fischer for participating in data collection.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2023.1063670/full#supplementary-material>

20. Hulshof MCCM, Geijsen ED, Rozema T, Oppedijk V, Buijsen J, Neelis KJ, et al. Randomized study on dose escalation in definitive chemoradiation for patients with locally advanced esophageal cancer (ARTDECO study). *J Clin Oncol* (2021) 39(25):2816–24. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.03697
21. Kelly RJ, Ajani JA, Kuzdzal J, Zander T, Van Cutsem E, Piessen G, et al. Adjuvant nivolumab in resected esophageal or gastroesophageal junction cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2021) 384(13):1191–203. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2032125
22. Minsky BD, Pajak TF, Ginsberg RJ, Pisansky TM, Martenson J, Komaki R, et al. INT 0123 (Radiation therapy oncology group 94-05) phase III trial of combined-modality therapy for esophageal cancer: High-dose versus standard-dose radiation therapy. *J Clin Oncol* (2002) 20(5):1167–74. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2002.20.5.1167
23. al-Sarraf M, Martz K, Herskovic A, Leichman L, Brindle JS, Vaitkevicius VK, et al. Progress report of combined chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy alone in patients with esophageal cancer: An intergroup study. *J Clin Oncol* (1997) 15(1):277–84. doi: 10.1200/JCO.1997.15.1.277
24. Bedenne L, Michel P, Bouché O, Milan C, Mariette C, Conroy T, et al. Chemoradiation followed by surgery compared with chemoradiation alone in squamous cancer of the esophagus: FFOCD 9102. *J Clin Oncol* (2007) 25(10):1160–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.04.7118
25. Moehler M, Gockel I, Roessler H-P, Arnold D, Trarbach T, Thomaidis T, et al. Prospective, open, multi-centre phase I/II trial to assess safety and efficacy of neoadjuvant radiochemotherapy with docetaxel and oxaliplatin in patients with adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction. *BMC Cancer* (2013) 13:75. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-13-75
26. Rades D, Bartscht T, Hunold P, Schmidberger H, König L, Debus J, et al. Radiochemotherapy with or without cetuximab for unresectable esophageal cancer: final results of a randomized phase 2 trial (LEOPARD-2). *Strahlenther Onkol* (2020) 196(9):795–804. doi: 10.1007/s00066-020-01646-4
27. Sgourakis G, Gockel I, Karaliotas C, Moehler M, Schimanski CC, Schmidberger H, et al. Survival after chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy versus self-expanding metal stent insertion in the setting of inoperable esophageal cancer: A case-control study. *BMC Cancer* (2012) 12:70. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-12-70
28. Rades D, Maderer A, Panzner A, Hunold P, Sivanathan V, Schmidberger H, et al. Phase I study of definitive radio-chemotherapy with cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil and cetuximab for unresectable locally advanced esophageal cancer. *Anticancer Res* (2017) 37(5):2703–8. doi: 10.21873/anticancer.11620
29. Wang Y, Wang L, Fang M, Li J, Song T, Zhan W, et al. Prognostic value of the geriatric nutritional risk index in patients exceeding 70 years old with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Nutr Cancer* (2020) 72(4):620–6. doi: 10.1080/01635581.2019.1650189
30. Jingu K, Takahashi N, Murakami Y, Ishikawa K, Itasaka S, Takahashi T, et al. Is concurrent chemotherapy with radiotherapy for esophageal cancer beneficial in patients aged 80 years or older? *Anticancer Res* (2019) 39(8):4279–83. doi: 10.21873/anticancer.13592
31. Porschen R, Gastroenterol Z. (2019) 57(3):336–418.
32. Takahashi N, Umezawa R, Kishida K, Yamamoto T, Ishikawa Y, Takeda K, et al. Clinical outcomes and prognostic factors for esophageal cancer in patients aged 80 years or older who were treated with definitive radiotherapy and chemoradiotherapy. *Esophagus* (2022) 19(1):129–36. doi: 10.1007/s10388-021-00876-4
33. Lu HW, Chen CC, Chen HH, Yeh HL. The clinical outcomes of elderly esophageal cancer patients who received definitive chemoradiotherapy. *J Chin Med Assoc* (2020) 83(10):906–10. doi: 10.1097/JCMA.0000000000000419
34. Cooper JS, Guo MD, Herskovic A, Macdonald JS, Martenson JA Jr, Al-Sarraf M, et al. Chemoradiotherapy of locally advanced esophageal cancer: Long-term follow-up of a prospective randomized trial (RTOG 85-01). radiation therapy oncology group. *JAMA* (1999) 281(17):1623–7. doi: 10.1001/jama.281.17.1623
35. Conroy T, Galais MP, Raoul JL, Bouché O, Gourgou-Bourgade S, Douillard JY, et al. Definitive chemoradiotherapy with FOLFOX versus fluorouracil and cisplatin in patients with oesophageal cancer (PRODIGE5/ACCORD17): Final results of a randomised, phase 2/3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15(3):305–14. doi: 10.1016/S1473-2045(14)70028-2
36. Roila F, Lupattelli M, Sassi M, Basurto C, Bracarda S, Picciafuoco M, et al. Intra and interobserver variability in cancer patients' performance status assessed according to karnofsky and ECOG scales. *Ann Oncol* (1991) 2(6):437–9. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.annonc.a057981
37. Hurria A, Mohile S, Gajra A, Klepin H, Muss H, Chapman A, et al. Validation of a prediction tool for chemotherapy toxicity in older adults with cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34(20):2366–71. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.65.4327
38. Maggiore R, Zumsteg ZS, BrintzenhofeSzoc K, Trevino KM, Gajra A, Korc-Grodzicki B, et al. The older adult with locoregionally advanced head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: Knowledge gaps and future direction in assessment and treatment. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (2017) 98(4):868–83. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2017.02.022



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Chi Lin,  
University of Nebraska Medical Center,  
United States

## REVIEWED BY

Leilei Wu,  
Tongji University, China  
Muhammad Ali Shahiman,  
Rawalpindi Medical University, Pakistan

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Yajuan Lv  
✉ xiaochong9696@163.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 12 November 2022

ACCEPTED 24 February 2023

PUBLISHED 07 March 2023

## CITATION

Tian X, Hou Y, Guo J, Wu H, Nie L,  
Wang H, Zhang Y and Lv Y (2023) Effect of  
intensity modulated radiotherapy on  
lymphocytes in patients with esophageal  
squamous cell carcinoma  
and its clinical significance.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1096386.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1096386

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Tian, Hou, Guo, Wu, Nie, Wang,  
Zhang and Lv. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The  
use, distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted  
which does not comply with these terms.

# Effect of intensity modulated radiotherapy on lymphocytes in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma and its clinical significance

Xiufang Tian<sup>1†</sup>, Yong Hou<sup>1†</sup>, Jianping Guo<sup>2</sup>, Haiyan Wu<sup>3</sup>,  
Limin Nie<sup>4</sup>, Hang Wang<sup>5</sup>, Yan Zhang<sup>6</sup> and Yajuan Lv<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Oncology, The First Affiliated Hospital of Shandong First Medical University & Shandong Provincial Qianfoshan Hospital, Shandong Key Laboratory of Rheumatic Disease and Translational Medicine, Shandong Lung Cancer Institute, Jinan, Shandong, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Oncology, Maternal and Child Health Care Hospital of Zibo, Zibo, Shandong, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Pharmacy, Central Hospital Affiliated to Shandong First Medical University, Jinan, Shandong, China, <sup>4</sup>Department of Pathology, Caoxian People's Hospital, Shandong, Heze, China, <sup>5</sup>Department of Graduate, Shandong First Medical University, Jinan, Shandong, China, <sup>6</sup>Department of Clinical Medicine, Shandong University, Jinan, Shandong, China

**Background:** Radiotherapy usually leads to a decrease in the total number of lymphocytes in patients with esophageal cancer. The factors that causing lymphopenia and the clinical significance of lymphopenia are studied in this article.

**Patients and methods:** 110 patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma who had undergone intensity-modulated radiation therapy were enrolled. Statistical methods were used to analyze the correlation between lymphopenia and total survival in patients with esophageal cancer during radiotherapy, and analyze the correlations between nutritional factors and lymphopenia.

**Results:** There were 11 patients with the lowest lymphocyte value with level 1-2 during radiotherapy, accounting for 10% of all the patients, and 110 patients with level 3-4, accounting for 90% of all the patient. In all the enrolled patients, the incidence of lymphocyte nadir G1, G2, G3 and G4 MinALC during radiotherapy accounted for 0.91%, 9.09%, 62.73% and 27.27%, respectively. KM survival analysis showed that the overall survival of patients in the group (MinALC  $\leq 0.41 \times 10^9/L$ ) was significantly lower than that of the patients in the other group (MinALC  $> 0.43 \times 10^9/L$ ). Nutritional indicators were positively correlated with the decline degree of lymphocytes. The minimal value of lymphocyte can predict the occurrence of grade 3-4 radiation pneumonitis.

**Conclusion:** Lymphopenia induced by radiotherapy can predict survival and radiation pneumonitis. Nutritional factors such as hemoglobin and albumin were positively correlated with total lymphocytes numbers induced by radiotherapy.

## KEYWORDS

esophageal squamous cell carcinoma, lymphopenia, nutritional factors, survival, radiotherapy

## 1 Introduction

Esophageal cancer is a malignancy that has a poor prognosis, which is mainly due to patients presenting once the cancer is in the advanced stages. Esophageal cancer (EC) is a serious malignancy with a poor prognosis (1). It has been reported 5-year survival rate of about 20% in patients with esophageal cancer (2). In the world, EC is the eighth most common cancer, and the sixth deadliest (3, 4). There are two main reasons for the poor prognosis of esophageal cancer, one is diagnosis at advanced stages, and the other is that it is prone to distant metastasis (1). Concurrent chemoradiotherapy is the main treatment for locally advanced esophageal cancer. Human immune function plays an important role in tumor appearance, development, and prognosis. Radiotherapy can activate the immune system by generating an inflammatory response, inducing cytokine signaling cascades or promoting the release of tumor antigens or directly killing tumor cells to reduce tumor burden (5). In addition, the radiation dose and the duration of radiotherapy will damage the lymphocytes circulating in the radiation field to varying degrees, thereby inhibiting the immune function of the human body.

Treatment-related lymphopenia is closely associated with the prognosis of many malignancies, including esophageal cancer (6). In patients with esophageal cancer, it has been reported that lymphopenia during chemoradiotherapy is associated with worse progression-free survival (PFS) and overall survival (OS) (7).

The main purpose of this study was to investigate the changing trend of the total number of peripheral blood lymphocytes (ALC) in different periods of Intensity-Modulated Radiation therapy (IMRT) exposure and its clinical significance. We hypothesized that lymphocytes reduction is related to the overall survival of patients, and studied the correlation between the degree of lymphocyte reduction caused by radiotherapy and overall survival. This study also assumes that there is a correlation between the nutritional status and the degree of lymphocyte reduction. The most commonly used nutritional indicators such as albumin and hemoglobin were studied in this study.

## 2 Criteria for patient selection

All esophageal cancer patients enrolled in this study were from the radiotherapy department of our hospital. All esophageal cancer patients must meet the following criteria (1): Histopathologically diagnosed ESCC; (2) No surgery and no any anti-tumor therapy such as radiochemotherapy or immune, targeted therapy; (3) ECOG score of 0-2. (4) Age  $\geq 18$  years old. (5) Before the start of radiotherapy, the liver function and renal function tests were less than 2 times of the upper limit of the normal range. The exclusion criteria are as follows: (1) a history of other primary malignancies other than esophageal cancer before radiotherapy; (2) serious medical diseases that may be life-threatening at any time, such as myocardial infarction, AIDS, uremia, etc. (3) Combined infectious diseases, rheumatism or blood system diseases. (4) Hypersplenism or splenectomy or liver resection or a history of organ transplantation. (5) Combined with distant organ metastasis. (6)

Esophageal fistula or gastrointestinal bleeding occurred before treatment. (7) History of interstitial pneumonia or other pneumonia combined with abnormal pulmonary function.

All enrolled patients were clinically staged according to the American Joint Committee on Cancer/International Union Against Cancer (AJCC/UICC) esophageal cancer staging seventh edition. Between February 2013 and May 2020, a total of 110 patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma were enrolled. NCCN Guidelines (2022, version 1) recommended that radiotherapy and chemotherapy was the first choice for esophageal cancer patients with clinical stages of T1b-cT2,N+ or cT3-cT4b,N $\pm$ . According to the clinical stage of AJCC (version 7), some patients in stage II, all patients in stage III and IVA are recommended to receive comprehensive treatment based on radiotherapy and chemotherapy. In our study, 2 patients with stage I and 4 patients with stage IIA (cT2N0M0,G2-3) were enrolled. But these 6 patients refused surgery due to advanced age and other factors. According to the NCCN guidelines, patients with early stage esophageal cancer who refused surgery were recommended to radiotherapy. The remaining 104 patients with esophageal cancer were locally advanced stage, and radiotherapy  $\pm$  chemotherapy were first recommended according to the NCCN guidelines. The radiotherapy indications of all the enrolled patients were reasonable. These patients were treated with intensity-modulated radiation therapy with or without concurrent chemotherapy in our hospital. The chemotherapy regimens for concurrent radiotherapy mainly include (1) platinum-based chemotherapy, cisplatin or nedaplatin (25mg/m<sup>2</sup> a day) with or without docetaxel (25mg/m<sup>2</sup> a day), once a week. (2) Oral fluorouracil chemotherapy drugs, capecitabine (850-1000mg/m<sup>2</sup>, twice a day) or Sigio capsules (50-60 mg/m<sup>2</sup>, twice a day) with concurrent radiotherapy orally every day. (3) Docetaxel (75mg/m<sup>2</sup>, one day), with or without cisplatin 25mg/m<sup>2</sup> (days 1-3), once every 3 weeks.

## 3 General information and blood data collection and recording

The general information was collected through the hospital's electronic medical record system, such as age, gender and so on. The nutritional status of patients is expressed by serum albumin, prealbumin and hemoglobin. Within 2 weeks before radiotherapy, during radiotherapy, and within 1 month after radiotherapy, the peripheral blood data of all enrolled esophageal cancer patients were recorded, including the total number of peripheral blood lymphocytes, hemoglobin, and albumin values, etc. The time point before radiotherapy is represented by T1, the time point after radiotherapy is represented by T2, and the minimum value of ALC during radiotherapy is considered to be the lowest point of lymphocytes, which is represented by MinALC. According to the standardized Common Criteria for Adverse Events (CTCAE5.0), the range of grade 1 ALC reduction was:  $0.8 \times 10^9/L$ -lower limit of normal value, and the range of grade 2 ALC reduction was:  $0.5-0.8 \times 10^9/L$ , the range of grade 3 ALC reduction was  $0.2-0.5 \times 10^9/L$ , and the range of grade 4 ALC reduction was:  $0-0.2 \times 10^9/L$ .

L.Hypoalbuminemia was defined as serum albumin levels below 35 g/L.

## 4 Radiation therapy plan

All enrolled patients with esophageal cancer underwent treatment planning and dose distribution calculations using the Eclipse 10 planning system (Varian Medical Systems, Palo Alto, Calif). Large aperture CT (GE, discovery) was used for positioning, and head, neck and shoulder membranes or negative pressure pads were used for positioning and fixation. All patients were given IMRT. The radiotherapy prescription plan target volume (PTV) dose of the enrolled patients was 41.40-69.96 Gray(Gray, Gy)(once a day, 1.8-2.0 Gy each time, 5 times/week), and the median PTV prescription dose was 60Gy. All patients were irradiated with linear accelerator (truebeam,varian) X-rays. All radiotherapy plans are in accordance with the “National Comprehensive Cancer Network 2019 Guidelines for Esophageal Cancer”, all radiotherapy plans involved organs at risk must meet the organ dose-volume constraints.

## 5 Statistical analysis

All statistical analyses of data in this study were performed using SPSS 22.0 software (IBM SPSS, USA) and Medcalc software. Among them, parameters conforming to continuous normal distribution were expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD) or median (minimum-maximum value). Independent samples t or chi-square tests were used to analyze the differences between continuous and categorical variables between groups. Paired samples t-test was used to compare the same parameters at different time points. The predictive significance of parameters for overall survival was analyzed by univariate COX regression analysis, where univariate COX analysis ( $P < 0.1$ ) was used to construct a multivariate risk survival model for COX multivariate analysis (forward: wald method). Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve analysis was used to evaluate the sensitivity and specificity of blood parameters in predicting overall survival (OS) with death status as the endpoint, and to determine cutoff points. The possible related factors of lymphocyte reduction were analyzed by ROC curve. Kaplan-Meier survival analysis was used to analyse the significance of individual parameters for predicting OS. Pearson analysis and scatter plot were used to analyze the correlation between nutritional parameters and MinALC/T1ALC ratio. All P values in this study were two-sided, and statistical significance was defined as  $P < 0.05$ .

## 6 Result

### 6.1 General characteristics of patients

Finally, a total of 110 patients with esophageal cancer in this study met the inclusion criteria and were included in this study. The general characteristics of patients with esophageal cancer were

showed in Table 1. A total of 26 women and 84 men were enrolled in this study, and the median age at diagnosis of esophageal cancer was 67.5 years(range 36-79 years). Among them, there were 48 patients with cervical and upper thoracic esophageal cancer, 43 with middle thoracic esophageal cancer, and 19 with lower thoracic esophageal cancer. Among them, there were 2 patients with clinical stage I, 42 patients with stage II, 46 patients with stage III, and 20 patients with stage IV. There were 57 patients who received concurrent chemoradiotherapy and 53 patients who received only radiotherapy. A total of 24 patients had lymphopenia before radiotherapy, accounting for 21.82% of the total patients. The median prescribed dose of PTV was 6000cGy, ranging from (4140-6996)cGy. There were 11 patients with the lowest lymphocyte value with level 1-2 during radiotherapy, accounting for 10% of all the patients, and 110 patients with level 3-4, accounting for 90% of all the patients (Table 1). In all enrolled patients, the incidence of lymphocyte nadir G1, G2, G3 and G4

TABLE 1 Characteristics of patients with esophagus cancer.

Characteristic	Median (range)	Numbers of patients
Age (years)	67.5 (36-79)	
≤60		25
>60		85
Sex		
Male		84
Female		26
Tumor location		
Cervical or Upper thoracic		48
Middle thoracic		43
Lower thoracic		19
AJCC clinical stage		5
I		2
II		42
III		46
IVA		20
Radiation dose(cGy)	6000 (4140-6996)	
Concurrent chemotherapy		
No		53
Yes		57
Pre RT lymphopenia		
Yes		24
No		86
MinALC during RT		
Grade1-2		11
Grade3-4		99



MinALC during radiotherapy accounted for 0.91%, 9.09%, 62.73% and 27.27%, respectively.

## 6.2 Comparison of peripheral blood parameters in single radiotherapy and concurrent chemoradiotherapy groups

The number of white blood cells in the single radiotherapy group was slightly higher than that in the concurrent chemoradiotherapy group before RT ( $P=0.049$ , Table 2). During radiotherapy, there was no significant difference in the nadir value of lymphocytes between the two groups, and the white blood cells in the concurrent chemoradiotherapy group were significantly lower than those in the single radiotherapy group ( $P=0.012$ , Table 2). There was no significant difference in the total number of white blood cells and lymphocytes between the two groups in 1 month after radiotherapy (Table 2).

## 6.3 Dynamic changes of peripheral blood parameters at different time points of radiotherapy

White blood cells, total lymphocytes, hemoglobin and albumin, and serum prealbumin were significantly decreased during radiotherapy compared with those before radiotherapy (Table 3,  $P<0.001$ ). All peripheral blood parameters after RT were still significantly lower than those before RT other than albumin and prealbumin. ( $P<0.001$ , Table 3).

## 6.4 KM survival analysis of lymphocyte count and overall survival

Lymphopenia before RT was defined as  $ALC<1.1\times10^9/L$ . Before radiotherapy, whether the peripheral blood lymphocyte count was less than  $1.1\times10^9/L$  was divided into two groups. There was no significant difference between the two groups in KM survival analysis (Figure 1A,  $P=0.59$ ). According to the end point of death or not, ROC curve analysis found the cut-off value of the lowest lymphocyte value during radiotherapy ( $MinALC\leq0.41\times10^9/L$ ) and divided all patients into two groups. KM survival analysis was used

to compare the survival difference between these two groups. The overall survival of patients in the group ( $MinALC\leq0.41\times10^9/L$ ) was significantly lower than that of the patients in the other group ( $MinALC>0.43\times10^9/L$ , Figure 1B,  $P=0.04$ ).

## 6.5 Univariate, multivariate COX overall survival analysis

Univariate COX analysis was performed on each parameter that might be predict survival, and then a multivariate COX proportional hazards survival model was constructed. Univariate COX test showed that the parameter that may predict the overall survival were clinical stage,  $MinALC(\leq0.41$  vs  $>0.41)$  (Table 4,  $P<0.05$ ). Univariate COX analysis ( $P<0.1$ ) entered into COX multivariate analysis (forward:wald). In addition to the above 2 factors,  $MinPA(<200$  vs.  $\geq200mg/L$ ) also entered in multivariate regression analysis. Finally, COX multivariate analysis showed that  $MinALC$  may predict the overall survival (see Table 4,  $P<0.05$ ).

## 6.6 Correlation between the ratio of minimal ALC to ALC before RT and nutritional factors

In order to find whether there is a correlation between the degree of lymphocyte reduction during radiotherapy and nutritional factors, we take  $MinHb/T1Hb$ ,  $MinAlb/T1Alb$ ,  $MinPA/T1PA$  as the X-axis, and  $MinALC/T1ALC$  as the Y-axis. Pearson correlation bivariate statistical analysis was used. The results were shown in Figure 2,  $MinHb/T1Hb$  as the X-axis,  $P=0.015$ ,  $MinAlb/T1Alb$  as the X-axis,  $P=0.049$ ,  $MinPA/t1PA$  as the X-axis,  $P=0.021$ . These three nutritional indicators were positively correlated with the decline degree of lymphocytes.

## 6.7 ROC curve predicts the occurrence of grade 3-4 radiation esophagitis and radiation pneumonitis

As shown in Figure 3, taking the occurrence of grade 3-4 radiation esophagitis and radiation pneumonitis as the end points, and the  $MinALC$  during radiotherapy as a variable, which is calculated by ROC curve analysis. The results showed that  $MinALC$  predicted the occurrence of grade 3-4 radiation pneumonitis ( $AUC=0.676$ ,  $P=0.0007$ , Figure 3A). However, the prediction of the occurrence of grade 3-4 radiation esophagitis was poor ( $AUC=0.573$ ,  $P=0.272$ , Figure 3B).

## 6.8 Pearson correlation of $MinALC/T1ALC$ and radiation dose factors

In order to study the correlation between dose and units which related to the degree of lymphopenia, we collected and recorded dosimetric parameters through DVHs. We take  $MinALC/T1ALC$  as

TABLE 2 Comparison of WBC and ALC in patients with or without concurrent chemotherapy at different time points.

Parameters	Single RT	CRT	t	P
WBC(T1)	7.25 ± 3.03	6.28 ± 1.90	1.994	0.049
ALC(T1)	1.59 ± 0.54	1.60 ± 0.76	-0.135	0.893
Min WBC	3.43 ± 1.04	2.96 ± 0.92	2.555	0.012
Min ALC	0.32 ± 0.16	0.28 ± 0.14	1.43	0.155
WBC(T2)	5.17 ± 3.17	4.88 ± 2.96	0.499	0.618
ALC(T2)	0.46 ± 0.28	0.47 ± 0.33	-0.224	0.824

TABLE 3 Dynamic change of parameters in esophageal patients over time.

Parameters	T1	Min value during RT	T2	Total P	P1	P2	P3
WBC	6.75 ± 2.55	3.19 ± 1.01	5.02 ± 3.05	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
ALC	1.60 ± 0.66	0.30 ± 0.15	0.47 ± 0.30	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001	<0.001
Hemoglobin	129.99 ± 17.46	113.12 ± 14.74	16.04 ± 17.89	<0.001	<0.001	0.037	<0.001
Albumin	40.29 ± 5.03	36.57 ± 4.80	36.79 ± 5.62	<0.001	<0.001	0.587	<0.001
Prealbumin	208.94 ± 58.36	179.79 ± 61.54	180.38 ± 61.15	<0.001	<0.001	0.908	<0.001

Total P, comparison between the three groups; P1, comparison between T1 and Min value during RT; P2, comparison between T1 and T2; P3, comparison between Min value during RT and T2.

the Y-axis, and physical factors such as the average dose of PTV, Mus as X-axis, and Pearson bivariate analysis was used to analysis. The degree of MinALC/T1ALC reduction is significantly negatively correlated with the following dose factors(heart max dose, heart mean dose and lung mean dose)( $P < 0.05$ , Table 5).

## 7 Discussion

### 7.1 The relationship between lymphopenia induced by radiotherapy and prognosis

Esophageal cancer has the characteristics of high incidence and high mortality, and has an extremely poor prognosis, with a median 5-year survival rate of about 15%-25% (8). Peripheral blood lymphocytes are one of the important members of the human immune system and can reflect the immune function of the human body. Radiation therapy induces lymphopenia, which is associated with a radiation-induced immunosuppressive effect and is common in patients with malignancies (9, 10). One study had reported that grade 4 lymphopenia during chemoradiation was occurred in approximately 31 percent of all the patients (9). Studies have shown that about 37% of patients have grade 4 lymphopenia during CRT, and patients with grade 3-4 lymphopenia are more likely, about 91% (10). This study also reported that patients with grade 4 lymphopenia during CRT had significantly shorter PFS and

OS than those without grade 4 lymphopenia (PFS: median 19.1 months vs. 61.7 months and OS: median 34.7 and 63.1 months, respectively) (10). A study had reported that radiotherapy combined with or without chemotherapy can induce severe lymphopenia, which is closely related to the prognosis of patients with various malignant tumors (7). The authors of Davuluri et al. found that the probability of grade 1, 2, 3, and 4 lymphopenia during CRT for esophageal cancer was 2%, 12%, 59%, and 27%, respectively. However, only grade 4 lymphopenia was associated with worse OS (7). An article found that patients with grade 4 lymphopenia had a poorer clinical prognosis, including OS, PFS, and distant metastasis-free survival than patients without grade 4 lymphopenia (11). A study of radiotherapy for esophageal cancer showed that the tumor progression rate and cancer-related mortality were significantly higher in the post-treatment lymphopenia group than in the post-treatment ALC count  $\geq 200$  cells  $\text{mm}^3$  group (76.4% vs. 52.8%,  $P < 0.001$ ; 58.4% vs. 39.6%,  $P = 0.003$ ) (9). The mechanisms underlying the association of lymphopenia with poorer survival in malignancies are not fully understood. Animal experiments have found that radiation can promote the release of antigens to stimulate lymphocytes, which can activate lymphocyte-mediated anti-tumor immune responses, resulting in anti-tumor effects (12). Some authors have found that tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes increase in patients after radiotherapy and chemotherapy, which can recognize non-natural antigens and then lead to tumor cell death (13). The correlation

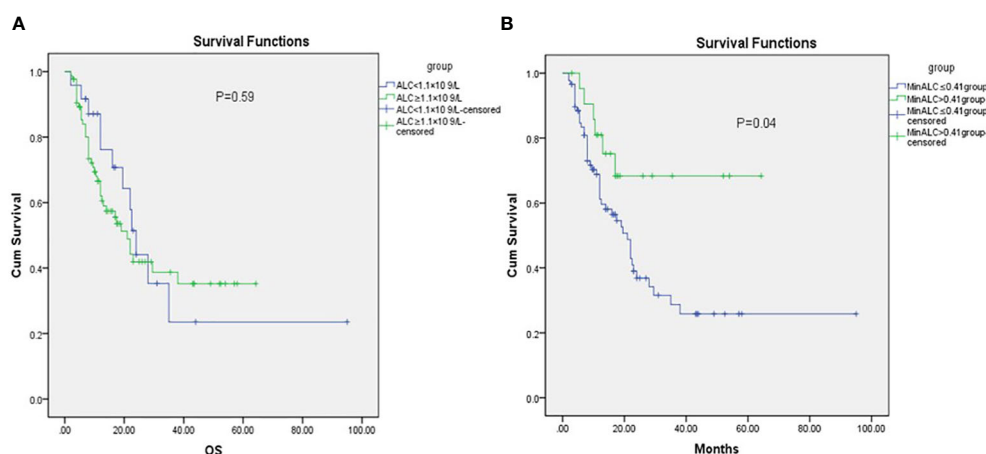


FIGURE 1 KM analysis of OS before RT [(A)  $\text{ALC} < 1.1 \times 10^9/\text{L}$  VS  $\text{ALC} \geq 1.1 \times 10^9/\text{L}$ ,  $P = 0.59$ , (B)  $\text{MinALC} > 0.41 \times 10^9/\text{L}$  VS  $\text{MinALC} \leq 0.41 \times 10^9/\text{L}$ ,  $P = 0.04$ ].

TABLE 4 Univariate and multivariate COX analysis of overall survival for all patients.

Parameters	Univariate			Multivariate		
	HR	95% CI	P	HR	95% CI	P
Age ( $\leq 60$ vs $>60$ )	1.209	0.743-1.967	0.445			
Sex (male vs female)	1.069	0.658-1.736	0.787			
Stage (I-II vs III-IV)	1.359	1.009-1.829	0.043			
T1WBC ( $>8.24$ vs $\leq 8.24$ )	0.503	0.756-1.771	0.503			
T1ALC ( $\leq 1.1$ vs $>1.1$ )	0.94	0.586-1.507	0.796			
MinALC ( $\leq 0.41$ vs $>0.41$ )	0.032	0.004-0.264	0.001	0.032	0.004-0.264	0.001
CRT vs single RT	0.744	0.484-1.144	0.178			
MinAlb ( $<35$ vs $\geq 35$ g/L)	0.748	0.483-1.161	0.748			
MinPA ( $<200$ vs $\geq 200$ mg/L)	0.662	0.426-1.030	0.067			

between lymphocyte reduction and prognosis may be related to the inhibition of immune function by radiotherapy. First, radiotherapy rays that cause suppression of bone marrow activity which leading to a decrease in the number of lymphocytes generated. And rays can also damage lymphoid organs such as the thymus or spleen, which may lead to immunosuppression (14). In addition, radiotherapy rays can directly damage the normal function of peripheral blood lymphocytes and directly inhibit immune function (9). Our study found that there was no significant difference in the nadir value of lymphocytes in patients with or without combined chemotherapy

during radiotherapy (Table 2). In addition, WBC, hemoglobin, albumin, and serum prealbumin were significantly decreased during radiotherapy compared with those before radiotherapy (Table 3,  $P < 0.001$ ). After radiotherapy, all parameters recovered, but ALC recovered more slowly (Table 3). The OS of patients in the  $\text{MinALC} \leq 0.41 \times 10^9/\text{L}$  group was significantly lower than that of the patients in the  $\text{MinALC} > 0.41 \times 10^9/\text{L}$  group (Figure 2B,  $P = 0.04$ ). In addition, COX multivariate analysis showed that  $\text{MinALC} (\leq 0.41 \text{ vs. } > 0.41 \times 10^9/\text{L})$  was significantly associated with OS (Table 4,  $P = 0.001$ ).

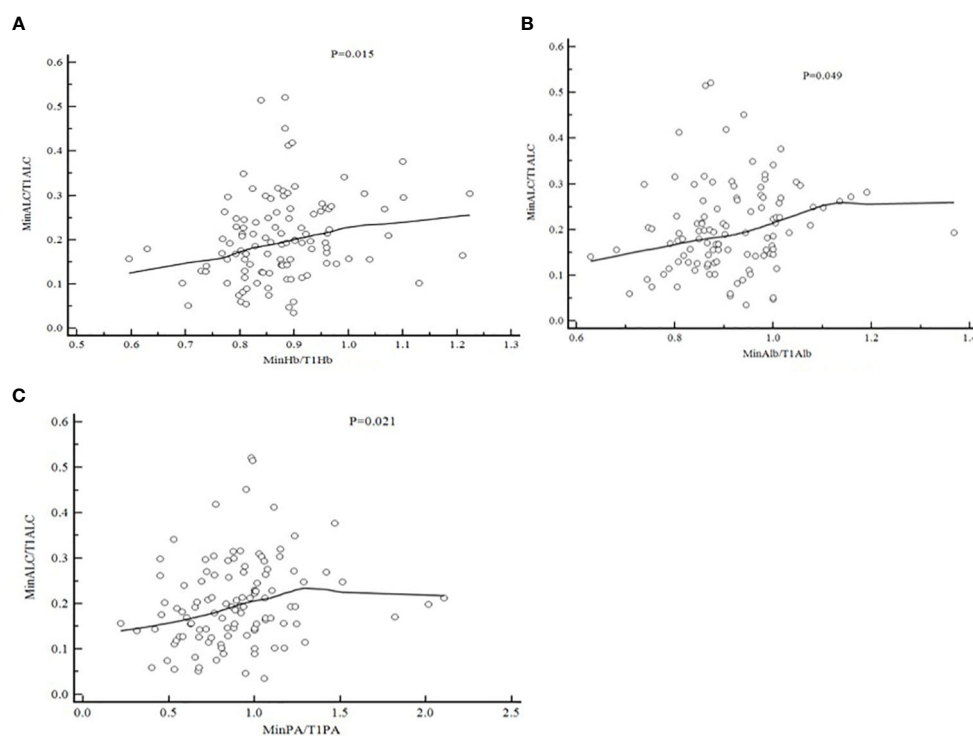


FIGURE 2

Pearson Correlation of MinALC/T1ALC and nutritional factors [(A) MinHb/T1Hb and MinALC/T1ALC,  $P = 0.015$ ; (B) MinAlb/T1Alb and MinALC/T1ALC,  $P = 0.049$ ; (C) MinPA/T1PA and MinALC/T1ALC,  $P = 0.021$ ].

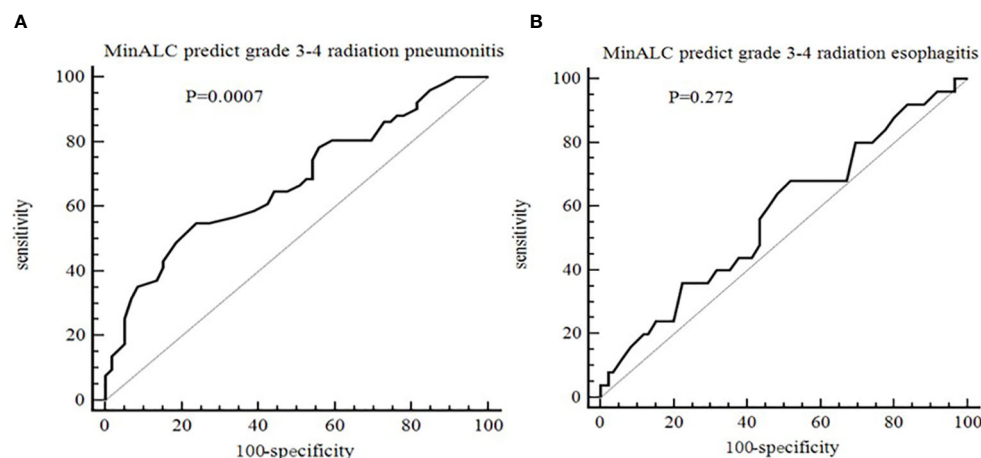


FIGURE 3

ROC curve for the prediction of radiation side effect [(A) MinALC predict grade 3-4 radiation pneumonitis, AUC=0.676, P=0.0007; (B) MinALC predict grade 3-4 radiation esophagitis, AUC=0.573, P=0.272].

## 7.2 The relationship between nutritional factors and lymphocytes

In addition to immunity status, the nutritional status of individuals is closely related to the prognosis of various malignancies (15, 16). The most typical clinical symptom of esophageal cancer patients is a progressive feeling of blocking eating. Because of direct involvement in eating, the probability of malnutrition in patients with esophageal cancer ranks first among all malignant tumors (17). Low albumin is a common malnutrition expression in patients with malignant tumors, which is a typical manifestation of cachexia and is related to the prognosis of patients with various malignant tumors, including esophageal cancer (18, 19). Many studies have shown that albumin can prevent tumorigenesis by stabilizing cell growth and inhibiting DNA replication (20). Basic experiments show that the activation of T and B lymphocytes *in vitro* requires the presence of serum albumin (21). High-protein dietary intervention in cancer patients may stimulate the body's immune response. A study had showed that a low-carbohydrate, high-protein combination diet (10.6% carbohydrate, 63.5% protein) slows down the rate of tumor growth in mice compared to a traditional diet (55.2% carbohydrate, 23.2% protein) (22). And mice with a high-protein diet had less chromosomal damage in the bone marrow and reduced oxidative damage in the liver and spleen compared with mice with a low-protein diet (23). A study found that a lower level of albumin was an independent predictor of early death (less than 6 months) in esophageal cancer (18). Lower albumin levels not only reflect poorer nutritional status, but also reflect tumor aggressiveness status (18). Low hemoglobin, or anemia, is the main determinant of whether human tumor cells are hypoxic and can directly affect the sensitivity of tumor cells to radiotherapy (24). Studies have shown that malnutrition such as anemia causes many adverse clinical consequences, including reduced sensitivity to treatments such as RT, increased risk of treatment toxicity during anti-tumor periods, and reduced survival (25). At present, whether there is a correlation between the changes of hemoglobin and albumin and the decrease of

lymphocytes during radiotherapy for esophageal cancer has not been reported. Patients with cachexia usually experience lymphopenia due to decreased production of cell-stimulating factors (26). Our study showed that MinHb/T1Hb, MinAlb/T1Alb, MinPA/t1PA were significantly positively correlated with the ratio of MinALC/T1ALC (Figure 2,  $P < 0.05$ ). Our study showed that the nutritional status of patients is closely related to the degree of lymphopenia, so it is important to strengthen nutritional support for patients with esophageal cancer during radiotherapy.

## 7.3 The relationship between lymphopenia induced by radiotherapy and radiation pneumonitis

Zhou et al. showed that the decrease in lymphocyte count in lung cancer patients reflected the severity of radiation pneumonitis. Values of lymphocytes and CD4+ T lymphocyte subsets proved as independent predictors of radiation pneumonitis. The lower peripheral blood levels of lymphocytes and CD4+ T lymphocyte were associated with an increased risk of radiation pneumonitis,

TABLE 5 Pearson correlation of MinALC/T1ALC and radiation dose factors.

Parameters	MinALC/T1TLC		
	r	95%CI	P
PTV max dose	-0.046	-0.232–0.141	0.626
PTV mean dose	-0.032	-0.218–0.156	0.741
Heart max dose	-0.209	-0.381–0.023	0.028
Heart mean dose	-0.268	-0.433–0.085	0.005
Lung max dose	-0.071	-0.255–0.118	0.459
Lung mean dose	-0.348	-0.502–0.172	<0.001
Machine Units	-0.129	-0.309–0.059	0.177

which was validated by this mice model (27). Yang et al. showed that the platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio during treatment ( $P=0.027$ ), and neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio at the end of treatment ( $P=0.001$ ) were the independent predictors for symptomatic radiation pneumonitis in patients with Esophageal Cancer (28). Zhang et al. revealed that Higher CD8+ T cell count after radiotherapy in lung cancer patients was associated with an increased risk of radiation pneumonitis (29). The neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio (NLR) was higher in patients who developed symptomatic radiation pneumonitis ( $p=0.012$ ). The NLR is a useful biomarker for predicting symptomatic radiation pneumonitis development after RT in NSCLC patients (30). And a study showed that lymphocyte percentage was related to radiation pneumonia in patients with lung cancer after RT ( $P<0.05$ ) (31). Recent a study showed that Pre- and post-RT percentage of CD8+ T cell were the independent factors of  $\geq$  grade 2 radiation pneumonia in patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (32). In our study, we found that MinALC could predict the occurrence of grade 3-4 radiation pneumonitis ( $P=0.0007$ , Figure 3A). This result may be related to the decrease of lymphocytes that caused by radiation rays, which leads to a decline in immune function and is more likely to cause pneumonia. Due to the limited sample size, this result still needs to be confirmed by a large sample of clinical trials. Severe pneumonia can directly lead to the death of patients. Therefore, for patients with poor lung function before radiotherapy, the irradiated volume and dose of bilateral lungs should be strictly controlled.

This study has its own limitations. Firstly, this study is a retrospective study, maybe there are many selective biases when selecting patients (for example, more elderly patients were enrolled, because elderly patients are more inclined to refuse surgery). Secondly, due to the small number of patients enrolled, the subgroup analysis is not conducted for different groups of chemotherapy schemes and chemotherapy doses. Thirdly, due to the limitation of the retrospective study, the factors that may cause lymphopenia cannot be fully included, such as whether the patient uses other drugs that may cause lymphopenia during radiotherapy. Therefore, all the findings of this article still need to be further confirmed by large-scale prospective research.

## 8 Conclusion

Although there were many limitations in this article, the results still showed that lymphopenia can be used to predict survival and radiation pneumonitis. The decline of total lymphocytes values during radiotherapy could predict the survival time of esophageal cancer. Nutritional factors such as hemoglobin and albumin were positively correlated with total lymphocytes values induced by radiotherapy. During radiotherapy, strengthening nutritional support may reduce the degrees of lymphopenia caused by radiotherapy and may prolong the survival time.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Shandong Qianfoshan Hospital (Number: S008). Written informed consent for participation was not required for this study in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

## Author contributions

(I) Conception and design: YL. (II) Collection and assembly of data: YH, XT, LN. (III) Data analysis and interpretation: JG, HWu, YZ, HWa. (IV) Manuscript writing: All authors. (V) All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by grants from Shandong Province Medicine and Health Science and Technology Development Plan Project (No.202009031334 and No.202003030471) and 2021 Shandong Medical Association Clinical Research Fund-Qilu Special Project and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81703033) and the Key R&D Program of Zibo City (No.2018kj010100).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.



## References

- Fatehi A, Hassanabad R, Chehade D, Breadner D. Esophageal carcinoma: towards targeted therapies. *Cell Oncol* (2020) 43(2):195–209. doi: 10.1007/s13402-019-00488-2
- Pennathur A, Gibson MK, Jobe BA, Luketich JD. Esophageal carcinoma. *Lancet* (2013) 381(9864):400–12. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(12)60643-6
- Zhang Y. Epidemiology of esophageal cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* (2013) 19(34):5598–606. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v19.i34.5598
- Napier KJ, Scheerer M, Misra S. Esophageal cancer: a review of epidemiology, pathogenesis, staging workup and treatment modalities. *World J Gastrointest Oncol* (2014) 6(5):112–20. doi: 10.4251/wjgo.v6.i5.112
- Liu Y, Dong Y, Kong L, Shi F, Zhu H, Yu J. Abscopal effect of radiotherapy combined with immune checkpoint inhibitors. *J Hematol Oncol* (2018) 11(1):104. doi: 10.1186/s13045-018-0647-8
- Venkatesulu BP, Mallick S, Lin SH, Krishnan S. A systematic review of the influence of radiation-induced lymphopenia on survival outcomes in solid tumors. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* (2018) 123:42–51. doi: 10.1016/j.critrevonc.2018.01.003
- Davuluri R, Jiang W, Fang P, Xu C, Komaki R, Gomez DR, et al. Lymphocyte nadir and esophageal cancer survival outcomes after chemoradiation therapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (2017) 99(1):128–35. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2017.05.037
- Arnal Maria José D, Arenas Ángel Ferrández, Arbeloa Ángel L. Esophageal cancer: risk factors, screening and endoscopic treatment in Western and Eastern countries. *World J Gastroenterol* (2015) 21(26):7933–43. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v21.i26.7933
- Zhou XL, Zhu WG, Zhu ZJ, Wang WW, Deng X, Tao WJ, et al. Lymphopenia in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: Relationship to Malnutrition, Various disease parameters, and response to concurrent chemoradiotherapy. *Oncologist* (2019) 24(8):e677–86. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2018-0723
- van Rossum PSN, Deng W, Routman DM, Liu AY, Xu C, Shiraishi Y, et al. Prediction of severe lymphopenia during chemoradiation therapy for esophageal Cancer: Development and validation of a pretreatment nomogram. *Pract Radiat Oncol* (2020) 10(1):e16–26. doi: 10.1016/j.prro.2019.07.010
- Xu C, Jin J-Y, Zhang M, Liu A, Wang J, Mohan R, et al. The impact of the effective dose to immune cells on lymphopenia and survival of esophageal cancer after chemoradiotherapy. *Radiother Oncol* (2020) 146:180–6. doi: 10.1016/j.radonc.2020.02.015
- Lee Y, Auh SL, Wang Y, Burnette B, Wang Y, Meng Y, et al. Therapeutic effects of ablative radiation on local tumor require CD8+ T cells: changing strategies for cancer treatment. *Blood* (2009) 114(3):589–95. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-02-206870
- Darragh LB, Oweida AJ, Karam SD. Overcoming resistance to combination radiation-immunotherapy: a focus on contributing pathways within the tumor microenvironment. *Front Immunol* (2019) 9:3154. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.03154
- Chadha AS, Liu G, Chen HC, Das P, Minsky BD, Mahmood U, et al. Does unintentional splenic radiation predict outcomes after pancreatic cancer radiation therapy? *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (2017) 97(2):323–32. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2016.10.046
- Geisler JP, Linnemeier GC, Thomas AJ, Manahan KJ. Nutritional assessment using prealbumin as an objective criterion to determine whom should not undergo primary radical cytoreductive surgery for ovarian cancer. *Gynecol Oncol* (2007) 106(1):128–31. doi: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2007.03.008
- Tang C, Liao Z, Gomez D, Levy L, Zhuang Y, Gebremichael RA, et al. Lymphopenia association with gross tumor volume and lung V5 and its effects on non-small cell lung cancer patient outcomes. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (2014) 89(5):1084–91. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2014.04.025
- Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2018. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2018) 68(1):7–30. doi: 10.3322/caac.21442
- Nassri A, Zhu H, Wang DH, Ramzan Z. Serum albumin at diagnosis is an independent predictor of early mortality in veteran patients with esophageal cancer. *Nutr Cancer* (2018) 70(8):1246–53. doi: 10.1080/01635581.2018.1512639
- Zhao Q, Chen S, Feng JF. A novel inflammation-based prognostic index for patients with esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: neutrophil lymphocyte ratio/albumin ratio. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(61):103535–42. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.21989
- Gupta D, Lis CG. Pretreatment serum albumin as a predictor of cancer survival: a systematic review of the epidemiological literature. *Nutr J* (2010) 9:69. doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-9-69
- Poletul H, Spieker-Polet H. Serum albumin is essential for *in vitro* growth of activated human lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* (1975) 142(4):949–59. doi: 10.1084/jem.142.4.949
- Ho VW, Leung K, Hsu A, Luk B, Lai J, Shen SY, et al. A low carbohydrate, high protein diet slows tumor growth and prevents cancer initiation. *Cancer Res* (2011) 71(13):4484–93. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-3973.4484-93
- Shin SJ, Yamada K, Sugisawa A, Luk B, Lai J, Shen SY, et al. Enhanced oxidative damage induced by total body irradiation in mice fed a low protein diet. *Int J Radiat Biol* (2002) 78(5):425–32. doi: 10.1080/09553000110119375
- Mouldernul JE, Rockwell S. Tumor hypoxia: its impact on cancer therapy. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* (1987) 5(4):313–41. doi: 10.1007/BF00055376
- Caro JJ, Salas M, Ward A, Goss G. Anemia as an independent prognostic factor for survival in patients with cancer: a systemic, quantitative review. *Cancer* (2001) 91(12):2214–21.
- Aggarwal S, Gollapudi S, Gupta S. Increased TNF- $\alpha$ -induced apoptosis in lymphocytes from aged humans: changes in TNF- $\alpha$  receptor expression and activation of caspases. *J Immunol* (1999) 162(4):2154–61.
- Zhou P, Chen L, Yan D, Huang CL, Chen GP, Wang ZY, et al. Early variations in lymphocytes and T lymphocyte subsets are associated with radiation pneumonitis in lung cancer patients and experimental mice received thoracic irradiation. *Cancer Med* (2020) 9(10):3437–44. doi: 10.1002/cam4.2987
- Yang LT, Zhou L, Chen L, Liang SX, Huang JQ, Zhu XD. Establishment and verification of a prediction model for symptomatic radiation pneumonitis in patients with esophageal cancer receiving radiotherapy. *Med Sci Monit* (2021) 27:e930515. doi: 10.12659/MSM.930515
- Zhang X, Yang DY, Jiang Y, Huang L, Wang C, Tao D, et al. Comparison of radiation pneumonitis in lung cancer patients treated with HT versus IMRT and circulating lymphocyte subsets as predicting risk factors. *J Inflammation Res* (2021) 14:4205–15. doi: 10.2147/JIR.S328955
- Lee YH, Choi H-S, Jeong H, Kang KiM, Song JHo, Lee WS, et al. Neutrophil-lymphocyte ratio and a dosimetric factor for predicting symptomatic radiation pneumonitis in non-small-cell lung cancer patients treated with concurrent chemoradiotherapy. *Clin Respir J* (2018) 12(3):1264–73. doi: 10.1111/crj.12660
- Liu YF, Wu J, Zhou JW, Xing YR, Xin Z, Li DT, et al. Construction and verification of a radiation pneumonia prediction model based on multiple parameters. *Cancer Control* (2021) 28:10732748211026671. doi: 10.1177/10732748211026671
- Zhang XZ, Tao SP, Liang SX, Chen SB, Liu FS, Jiang W, et al. Nomogram based on circulating lymphocyte subsets for predicting radiation pneumonia in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Front Immunol* (2022) 13:938795. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.938795



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Alberto Puccini,  
Ospedale Policlinico San Martino IRCCS,  
Italy

## REVIEWED BY

Stefano Bona,  
Humanitas Research Hospital, Italy  
Ugo Elmore,  
San Raffaele Hospital (IRCCS), Italy  
Beatriz Martin-Perez,  
University Hospital of Badajoz, Spain

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Xishan Wang  
✉ wxshan1208@126.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work and share  
first authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers:  
Colorectal Cancer,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 11 October 2022

ACCEPTED 03 January 2023

PUBLISHED 07 March 2023

## CITATION

Lv J, Guan X, Wei R, Yin Y, Liu E, Zhao Z,  
Chen H, Liu Z, Jiang Z and Wang X (2023)  
Development of artificial blood loss and  
duration of excision score to evaluate  
surgical difficulty of total laparoscopic  
anterior resection in rectal cancer.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1067414.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1067414

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Lv, Guan, Wei, Yin, Liu, Zhao, Chen,  
Liu, Jiang and Wang. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License  
\(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Development of artificial blood loss and duration of excision score to evaluate surgical difficulty of total laparoscopic anterior resection in rectal cancer

Jingfang Lv<sup>†</sup>, Xu Guan<sup>†</sup>, Ran Wei, Yefeng Yin, Enrui Liu,  
Zhixun Zhao, Haipeng Chen, Zheng Liu, Zheng Jiang  
and Xishan Wang\*

Department of Colorectal Surgery, National Cancer Center/National Clinical Research Center for Cancer/Cancer Hospital, Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences and Peking Union Medical College, Beijing, China

**Purpose:** Total laparoscopic anterior resection (tLAR) has been gradually applied in the treatment of rectal cancer (RC). This study aims to develop a scoring system to predict the surgical difficulty of tLAR.

**Methods:** RC patients treated with tLAR were collected. The blood loss and duration of excision (BLADE) scoring system was built to assess the surgical difficulty by using restricted cubic spline regression. Multivariate logistic regression was used to evaluate the effect of the BLADE score on postoperative complications. The random forest (RF) algorithm was used to establish a preoperative predictive model for the BLADE score.

**Results:** A total of 1,994 RC patients were randomly selected for the training set and the test set, and 325 RC patients were identified as the external validation set. The BLADE score, which was built based on the thresholds of blood loss (60 ml) and duration of surgical excision (165 min), was the most important risk factor for postoperative complications. The areas under the curve of the predictive RF model were 0.786 in the training set, 0.640 in the test set, and 0.665 in the external validation set.

**Conclusion:** This preoperative predictive model for the BLADE score presents clinical feasibility and reliability in identifying the candidates to receive tLAR and in making surgical plans for RC patients.

## KEYWORDS

rectal cancer, totally laparoscopic anterior resection, surgical difficulty, BLADE score system, random forest algorithm

## Introduction

The fast development of laparoscopic surgery indicated great progress in the treatment of colorectal disease in past decades. Substantial evidence suggests that laparoscopic anterior resection (LAR) benefits rectal cancer (RC) patients through a high-definition surgical field, bleeding reduction, early recovery of bowel function, and short hospital stay (1–3). However, conventional LAR requires an abdominal incision for specimen extraction and digestive reconstruction. Despite the incision of LAR being smaller than it is in open surgery, it still causes incisional infection, postoperative pain, and incisional hernia, which could reduce the advantages of minimally invasive laparoscopic surgery (4–6). The introduction of total LAR (tLAR) with intracorporeal anastomosis and natural orifice specimen extraction (NOSE) has led to improvement of short-term outcomes caused by incision (7–9) and has comparable 3-year disease-free and overall survival with those in conventional laparoscopy (10), which has therefore inspired further exploration and popularization of tLAR in the treatment of RC (11–15). However, tLAR is challenged by complicated surgical procedures and high surgical difficulty of intracorporeal anastomosis, as well as potential concerns regarding intraperitoneal contamination and dissemination of tumor cells (11, 16–19).

Scoring systems of surgical difficulty not only help to identify patients with a high risk of postoperative complication and poor prognosis but also help surgeons to select appropriate cases and make surgical plans. Although the predictors of the difficulty of anterior resection have been identified (20–22), no scoring systems have been developed for tLAR. Here, we performed this study with the aims of a) developing a simple clinical tool named blood loss and duration of excision (BLADE) scoring system to evaluate the surgical difficulty of tLAR, b) assessing the effect of the BLADE score on short-term outcomes for RC patients undergoing tLAR, and c) using preoperative variables to establish the predictive model for the BLADE score based on machine learning algorithms.

## Materials and methods

### Study population

A total of 3,485 RC patients treated with tLAR between August 2008 and July 2021 were collected from the China national database of tLAR and NOSE for colorectal cancer. The data were collected by a secure online platform (<http://chinanoses.yiducloud.com.cn>) and stored in a uniform format. This study was reviewed and approved by the institutional review board of China National Cancer Center and was exempt from patient consent given the retrospective nature of the study. All included patients were pathologically diagnosed with adenocarcinoma located within 15 cm from the anal verge. The exclusion criteria for tLAR were as follows: patient with multiple lesions, tumor spreading to other distant organs or invading adjacent organs, the patient underwent conversion to conventional laparoscopic surgery or open surgery, surgery performed with a robotic platform, and patient with incomplete data. The flowchart is presented in Figure 1.

### Variable selection

The clinical records of RC patients were extracted with the following information for analysis: patient characteristics [gender, age at diagnosis, body mass index (BMI), and comorbidity], tumor characteristics [distance from lower edge of tumor to anus, tumor size, American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM stage, preoperative serum carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA), preoperative serum carbohydrate antigen 19-9 (CA19-9), and receipt of neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy], surgical information (estimated blood loss and surgical time), and 30-day postoperative complications (anastomotic leakage, anastomotic bleeding, anastomotic stenosis, intraabdominal bleeding, intraabdominal abscess, rectovaginal fistula, intestinal obstruction, wound complications, pulmonary disease, urinary disease, and others).

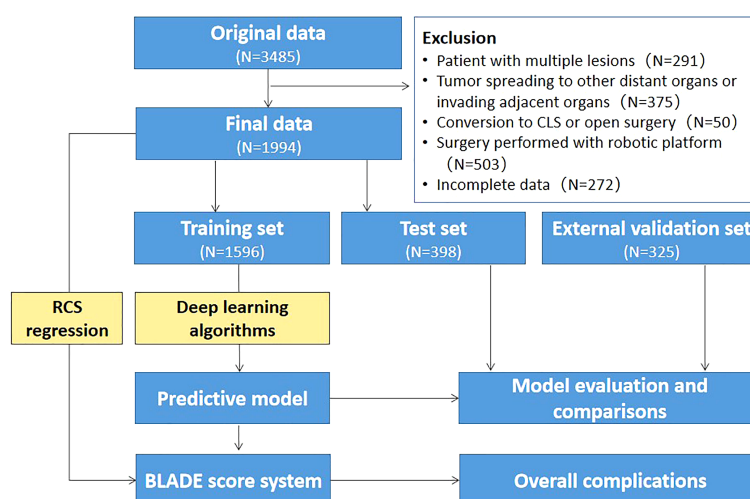


FIGURE 1

Flowchart illustrating patient selection and the overall data analysis procedures. RCS, restricted cubic spline; BLADE, blood loss and duration of excision; LR, logistic regression; CLS, conventional laparoscopic surgery.

## Surgical procedures of tLAR

All surgical procedures of tLAR were performed by experienced colorectal surgeons for laparoscopic surgery. The tLAR was performed as described previously (23). Briefly, the main surgical procedures of tLAR were as follows: a) anterior resection was performed following the principle total mesorectal excision (TME), b) digestive tract reconstruction included low colorectal end-to-end anastomosis or coloanal end-to-end anastomosis, and c) the rectal specimen was finally extracted transanally or transvaginally. In brief, all procedures of anterior resection and digestive tract reconstruction were performed intraabdominally.

## Development of BLADE scoring system

The surgical difficulty grading of the BLADE scoring system was built by two surgical variables including duration of surgery and estimated blood loss. Operative time was defined as the time from skin incision to final cutaneous closure. Anesthesiologists carefully evaluated blood loss during the operation and recorded it at the end of the operation. Restricted cubic spline (RCS) regression plots were performed to examine the full-range associations between the duration of surgery and the estimated blood loss with the odd ratios (ORs) for overall complication within 30 days to ascertain the optimal cutoff point to classify the operative time and total intraoperative blood loss into binary variables with a certain degree of objectivity. Each of the two intraoperative factors was assigned 1 point when it was at or above the threshold value. Therefore, the BLADE score ranged from 0 to 2, and patients scoring 0, 1, and 2 were classified as low, middle, and high difficulty of tLAR, respectively.

## Establishment of the preoperative model to predict surgical difficulty

Of included patients from the national database, 80% ( $n = 1,596$ ) were randomly selected for the training set, and the remaining 20% ( $n = 398$ ) were used as the test set. Furthermore, 325 RC patients who underwent tLAR between January 2015 and August 2018 at Cancer Hospital Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences and the Second Affiliated Hospital of Harbin Medical University were identified as the external validation set according to the inclusion and exclusion criteria. The preoperative models for the BLADE score were developed based on the training cohort by using machine learning algorithms and then were tested in both the test set and the external validation cohort. Nine preoperative variables associated with surgical difficulty were obtained, including gender, age at diagnosis, BMI, history of previous diseases, receipt of neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy, tumor location, tumor size, AJCC T stage, and AJCC N stage. The algorithms included logistic regression (LR), k-nearest neighbor (KNN), support vector machine (SVM), artificial neural network (ANN), generalized boosting machines (GBMs), and random forest (RF). The details of each model are described in [Supplementary Table 1](#). We calculated the area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) as our primary performance metric to assess the discrimination of the machine learning algorithm.

## Statistical analysis

The data were presented as the mean with standard deviation (SD) for continuous variables and proportions (%) for categorical variables. The association between surgical difficulty and overall postoperative complications was evaluated through uni- and multivariate binary logistic regression analyses by calculating ORs and 95% confidence intervals (CIs). The variables with a  $p$ -value of less than 0.05 after univariate analysis were included in the multivariate analysis. Statistically significant results were defined as  $p < 0.05$ , and all  $p$ -values were two-sided. Data analyses were performed using IBM SPSS Statistics version 23.0 (IBM Corp.) and R software version 3.5.3 (R Project for Statistical Computing). The study was reported in line with the STROCSS criteria (24).

## Results

### Patient characteristics and surgical outcomes

A total of 1,994 patients who underwent tLAR were identified, including 1,030 (51.7%) male and 964 (48.3%) female patients, with a median age of 60.20 (SD = 11.43) years and a mean BMI of 22.84 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (SD = 2.96). A total of 617 (30.9%) patients had comorbidities, and 101 patients (5.1%) had received neoadjuvant therapy. The mean duration of surgery was 188.59 (range 75–669) min, and the mean intraoperative blood loss was 75.85 (range 40–600) ml. The overall complication rate was 17.9% (356 of 1,994 cases). The details of patient information are shown in [Table 1](#).

## Development of BLADE scoring system

The effects of the duration of surgery and the estimated intraoperative blood loss on the ORs and 95% CI of overall complication were present using spline curve analysis. For the duration of surgery, the ORs continuously increased with an increase in the duration of surgery, and the slight plateau phase of the curve was detected between approximately 165 and 281 min (non-linearity  $p$ -values were 0.001) ([Figure 2A](#)). Increasing the duration of surgery at <165 and >281 min was associated with a rapid increase in the risk of overall complications after surgery. We then defined the duration of surgery performed  $\geq 165$  min as long duration (1 point) and the duration of surgery performed <165 min as short duration (0 point). The estimated intraoperative blood loss was associated with complications in a linear profile (non-linearity  $p$ -values were 0.911) ([Figure 2B](#)). Thus, we defined blood loss >60 ml (OR, 1.01; 95% CI, 0.996–1.015) as a large amount of bleeding (1 point) and  $\leq 60$  ml as a small amount of bleeding (0 point). Based on this new scoring system, 1,994 patients were scored retrospectively; 517 (25.9%), 989 (49.6%), and 488 patients (24.5%) were defined as low-, middle-, and high-difficulty groups, respectively ([Table 2](#)).

TABLE 1 Demographic and tumor characteristics of patients undergoing tLAR for RC.

Characteristics	Derivation set	Training set	Test set	External validation set
<b>Gender, n (%)</b>				
Male	1,030 (51.7)	835 (52.3)	195 (49.0)	203 (49.0)
Female	964 (48.3)	761 (47.7)	203 (51.0)	211 (51.0)
<b>Age at diagnosis, mean (SD), years</b>	<b>60.20 (11.43)</b>	<b>60.08 (11.59)</b>	<b>60.67 (10.73)</b>	<b>61.54 (10.67)</b>
<b>Age at diagnosis, n (%), years</b>				
<60	885 (44.4)	717 (44.9)	168 (42.2)	157 (37.9)
≥60	1,109 (55.6)	879 (55.1)	230 (57.8)	257 (62.1)
<b>BMI, mean (SD), kg/m<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>22.84 (2.96)</b>	<b>22.836 (2.98)</b>	<b>22.87 (2.91)</b>	<b>22.49 (2.90)</b>
<b>BMI, n (%), kg/m<sup>2</sup></b>				
<18.5	113 (5.7)	95 (6.0)	18 (4.5)	25 (6.0)
≥18.5, <25	1,437 (72.1)	1,144 (71.7)	293 (73.6)	308 (74.4)
≥25, <30	420 (21.1)	337 (21.1)	83 (20.9)	74 (17.9)
≥30	24 (1.2)	20 (1.3)	4 (1.0)	7 (1.7)
<b>Comorbidity, n (%)</b>				
No	1,377 (69.1)	1,107 (69.4)	270 (67.8)	86 (20.8)
Yes	617 (30.9)	489 (30.6)	128 (32.2)	328 (79.2)
<b>Neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy, n (%)</b>				
No	1,893 (94.9)	1,517 (95.1)	376 (94.5)	403 (97.3)
Yes	101 (5.1)	79 (4.9)	22 (5.5)	11 (2.7)
<b>Tumor location, n (%), cm</b>				
<5	422 (21.2)	327 (20.5)	95 (23.9)	93 (28.6)
≥5, <10	695 (34.9)	570 (35.7)	125 (31.4)	144 (44.3)
≥10	877 (44.0)	699 (43.8)	178 (44.7)	88 (27.1)
<b>Tumor size, mean (SD), cm</b>	<b>3.53 (1.39)</b>	<b>3.559 (1.42)</b>	<b>3.43 (1.24)</b>	<b>3.37 (1.14)</b>
<b>Tumor size, n (%), cm</b>				
<5	1,681 (84.3)	1,339 (83.9)	342 (85.9)	360 (87.0)
≥5	313 (15.7)	257 (16.1)	56 (14.1)	54 (13.0)
<b>T stage, n (%)</b>				
T0–T2	737 (37.0)	573 (35.9)	164 (41.2)	348 (87.0)
T3–T4	1,257 (63.0)	1,023 (64.1)	234 (58.8)	66 (15.9)
<b>N stage, n (%)</b>				
N0	1,313 (65.8)	1,049 (65.7)	264 (66.3)	255 (61.6)
N1–2	681 (34.2)	547 (34.3)	134 (33.7)	159 (38.4)
<b>CEA, n (%)</b>				
Normal	1,327 (66.5)	1,056 (66.2)	271 (68.1)	228 (55.1)
Elevated	667 (33.5)	540 (33.8)	127 (31.9)	186 (44.9)
<b>CA19-9, n(%)</b>				
Normal	1,529 (76.7)	1,212 (75.9)	317 (79.6)	257 (62.1)
Elevated	465 (23.3)	384 (24.1)	81 (20.4)	157 (37.9)

(Continued)



TABLE 1 Continued

Characteristics	Derivation set	Training set	Test set	External validation set
Duration of surgery, mean (SD), min	188.59 (70.36)	188.48 (70.59)	189.06 (69.50)	157.32 (56.06)
Estimated intraoperative blood loss, mean (SD), ml	75.85 (47.37)	76.06 (48.04)	75.05 (44.61)	70.08 (51.31)
Postoperative complication, n (%)				
No	1,638 (82.1)	1,314 (82.3)	324 (81.4)	378 (91.3)
Yes	356 (17.9)	282 (17.7)	74 (18.6)	36 (8.7)

RC, rectal cancer; BMI, body mass index; SD, standard deviation; CEA, carcinoembryonic antigen; CA19-9, carbohydrate antigen 19-9; tLAR, total laparoscopic anterior resection.

## Effect of BLADE score on postoperative complication

The multivariate logistic analysis was used to identify the association between the BLADE score and postoperative complication. In the derivation set, we found that male patients (OR, 1.438; 95% CI, 1.132–1.826,  $p = 0.003$ ), patients with comorbidity (OR, 1.774; 95% CI, 1.390–2.265,  $p = 0.000$ ), lower tumor location (OR, 2.183; 95% CI, 1.615–2.953,  $p = 0.000$ ), and the BLADE scoring system (middle-difficulty, OR, 1.408; 95% CI, 1.013–1.955,  $p = 0.042$ ; high-difficulty, OR, 2.423; 95% CI, 1.702–3.450,  $p = 0.000$ ) were considered as the independent risk factors to postoperative complication for patients treated with tLAR. Similar findings of the association between the surgical difficulty of the BLADE score and complication were also presented in the external validation set (Table 3). The results above suggested that patients with higher difficulty levels were associated with a higher risk of complication after tLAR.

## Establishment of the preoperative model to predict surgical difficulty

In order to identify the high-difficulty group, we combined patients in the low-difficulty group and patients in the middle-difficulty into one group. For logistic regression, we found that

tumor location, comorbidity, and neoadjuvant therapy were considered predictors for the surgical difficulty of tLAR for RC patients (Supplementary Table 2). Moreover, we found that the AUC of the RF algorithm (0.786 in the training set; 0.640 in the test set; 0.665 in the external validation set, Figure 3) was significantly better than that of other models (Supplementary Table 1).

## Discussion

Individualized treatment has been gradually emphasized in current clinical practice, and a useful and easy scoring system of surgical difficulty could help to identify patients with a high risk of having postoperative complications and patients with poor prognoses. Here, our study is the first report to develop an easy-to-use BLADE scoring system to evaluate the surgical difficulty for tLAR and validate the performance in an independent external cohort to evaluate the ability of true replication, which could reflect the generalizability of this scoring system in the clinical setting. Then, we used preoperative variables to establish the predictive model for the BLADE score based on machine learning algorithms.

The assessment of surgical difficulty is challenged by multiple factors that depend on the surgeon's experiences, the cooperation of the surgical team, and the surgical platform (25). Therefore, the variable selection in the grading system of surgical difficulty is sometimes debatable and subjective. Escal et al. recently developed

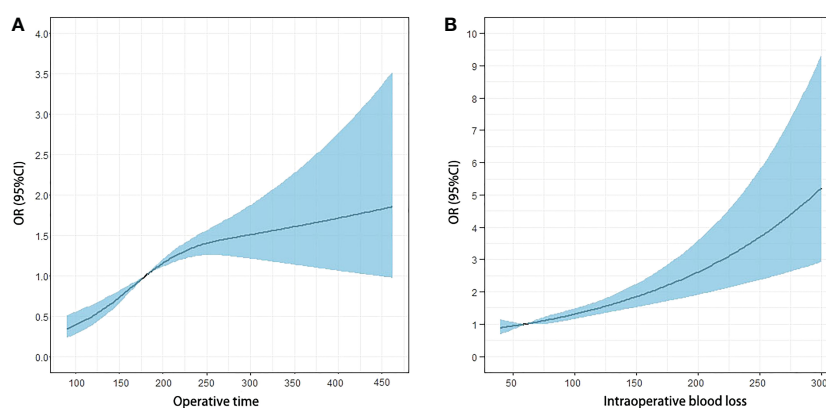


FIGURE 2

Odds ratio (OR) curves of the duration of surgery and the estimated blood loss for postoperative complication risk with spline curve analysis. (A) The OR continuously increased with the increase of the duration of surgery, and the plateau phase of the curve was detected around 165 and 281 min. The plateau phase continued until 281 min, and the OR increased again with the increase in the duration of surgery. (B) The estimated blood loss was associated with the OR of complication in a linear profile.

TABLE 2 Patient proportion of surgical difficulty for tLAR according to BLADE scoring system.

	Derivation set	Training set	Test set	External validation set
Operation time score, n (%)				
0	863 (43.3)	690 (43.2)	173 (43.5)	288 (69.6)
1	1,131 (56.7)	906 (56.8)	225 (56.5)	126 (30.4)
Operative blood loss score, n (%)				
0	1,158 (58.1)	928 (58.1)	230 (57.8)	233 (56.3)
1	836 (41.9)	668 (41.9)	168 (42.2)	181 (43.7)
BLADE score, n (%)				
0	517 (25.9)	406 (25.4)	111 (27.9)	166 (40.1)
1	989 (49.6)	807 (50.6)	182 (45.7)	189 (45.7)
2	488 (24.5)	383 (24.0)	105 (26.4)	59 (14.3)

tLAR, total laparoscopic anterior resection; BLADE, blood loss and duration of excision.

a grading system to evaluate the surgical difficulty of TME for locally advanced RC, including six intraoperative and postoperative variables, including conversion to laparotomy, blood loss, duration of surgery, use of transanal dissection (the transanal approach is required to complete TME in difficult surgical case), postoperative complications, and length of hospital stay. Then, a grading system was established based on these variables to classify the RC patients as at low-risk or high-risk of surgical difficulties (26). Based on this score grading system, Chen et al. (27), Yamamoto et al. (28), and de'Angelis et al. (29) made small modifications of variables to this system according to their own needs and then established the risk models to predict the surgical difficulty. The establishment of the above grading systems was based on intraoperative and postoperative variables, which indicated that both an unsuccessful resection and an extended postoperative course were related to surgical difficulty (26). However, we believe that the inclusion of postoperative variables into the scoring system should be cautiously considered for two reasons. First, the postoperative outcome, such as the length of hospital stay, is affected by a variety of uncontrollable factors, which makes it impossible to discern the association between the postoperative outcome and the surgical difficulty. Second, the above studies did not calculate the correlation between intraoperative variables and postoperative outcomes, leading to the inability to ensure that the variable selection met the statistical requirements of model establishment. Therefore, it is scientific and reasonable to establish a surgical difficulty evaluation system only based on intraoperative variables, which could objectively reflect the degree of difficulty in the surgical process. The score grading systems based on intraoperative variables have been established and validated in various types of surgery (30–36). In our study, we established a simple scoring system based on the intraoperative parameters of blood loss and duration of surgery, which was validated as having close associations with postoperative complications. In general, studies selected a median or alternative value as the cutoff value to divide patients into different groups, which weakens its clinical guiding significance. The results of the present study showed that although ORs continuously increased with an increase in the duration of surgery or blood loss, the RCS model (37) demonstrated a non-

linear association between continuous operative time and outcome. Therefore, the optimal cutoff value should be 165 min, which maximizes the differences in ORs since the risk of postoperative complications increased at different rates before and after 165 min of surgical time. In contrast, the association between intraoperative blood loss and ORs of complications after surgery was linear. Blood loss <60 ml was the protective factor against complication, and when blood loss >60 ml, the ORs of complication were greater than 1. Therefore, we chose 60 ml as the optimal cutoff.

In addition, a previous study has established a surgical difficulty scoring system for TME surgery based on preoperative variables. Baek et al. have established a scoring system to assess the surgical difficulty of robotic surgery for RC according to MRI-based pelvimetry, including large tumor size, narrow intertuberos distance, shallow sacral angle, and long sacral length (38). Then, they categorized patients into three risk groups based on four risk factors: easy group (no risk factor), moderate group (one to two risk factors), and difficult group (three to four risk factors). There are many controversies in using preoperative variables to evaluate a surgical difficulty, but they should be considered as predictors of surgical difficulty to assist surgical decision-making. Several studies have identified many variables to predict the surgical difficulty of rectal resections. Gender, BMI, tumor location, tumor size, comorbidity, pelvic anatomical structure, neoadjuvant therapy, and surgeon experiences were identified as predictive factors for the duration of surgery, conversion to open surgery, and postoperative complications (26, 39–41). Similar to the results of previous studies, we found that tumor location, comorbidity, and neoadjuvant therapy were considered predictors for the surgical difficulty of tLAR for RC patients.

In light of recent developments in machine learning and the accessibility of computing power, the application of the technique in the data mining and model development field has yielded promising results (42). Currently, most of the predictive tools are presented with limited clinical applicability, poor predictive ability, and lack of external validation (28, 43, 44) since they are developed according to the variables' interaction in a linear and additive manner (45), but the surgical difficulty is multi-factorial, and the interaction between

TABLE 3 Univariate and multivariate logistic regression analyses of postoperative complication.

	Derivation set				External validation set			
	Univariate analysis		Multivariate analysis		Univariate analysis		Multivariate analysis	
	OR (95% CI)	<i>p</i>	OR (95% CI)	<i>p</i>	OR (95% CI)	<i>p</i>	OR (95% CI)	<i>p</i>
<b>Gender</b>								
Male	1.435 (1.137–1.810)	0.002	1.438 (1.132–1.826)	0.003	1.710 (0.849–3.444)	0.133		
Female	Ref.		Ref.		Ref.			
<b>Age, years</b>								
<60	Ref.				Ref.			
≥60	1.028 (0.816–1.295)	0.814			0.657 (0.331–1.307)	0.231		
<b>BMI, kg/m<sup>2</sup></b>								
<18.5	Ref.				Ref.			
≥18.5, <25	0.671 (0.426–1.056)	0.084			2.306 (0.300–17.717)	0.422		
≥25, <30	0.626 (0.378–1.036)	0.068			2.507 (0.293–21.452)	0.401		
≥30	2.275 (0.907–5.706)	0.080			4.000 (0.217–73.618)	0.351		
<b>Comorbidity</b>								
No	Ref.		Ref.		Ref.		Ref.	
Yes	1.880 (1.485–2.380)	0.000	1.774 (1.390–2.265)	0.000	0.284 (0.140–0.576)	0.000	0.487 (0.218–1.087)	0.079
<b>Neoadjuvant therapy</b>								
No	Ref.				Ref.			
Yes	0.860 (0.498–1.486)	0.588			1.051 (0.131–8.455)	0.962		
<b>Tumor location, cm</b>								
<5	2.590 (1.947–3.447)	0.000	2.183 (1.615–2.953)	0.000	2.225 (0.861–5.751)	0.099		
≥5, <10	1.263 (0.956–1.668)	0.100	1.178 (0.885–1.567)	0.261	0.864 (0.316–2.358)	0.775		
≥10	Ref.		Ref.		Ref.			
<b>Tumor size, cm</b>								
<5	Ref.				Ref.			
≥5	1.312 (0.973–1.768)	0.075			2.062 (0.887–4.796)	0.093		
<b>T stage</b>								
T0–T2	Ref.		Ref.		Ref.		Ref.	
T3–T4	0.789 (0.625–0.997)	0.047	0.863 (0.677–1.101)	0.248	5.248 (2.550–10.799)	0.000	2.593 (1.135–5.922)	0.024
<b>N stage</b>								
N0	Ref.				Ref.		Ref.	
N1–N2	0.976 (0.766–1.244)	0.845			2.149 (1.078–4.284)	0.030	2.295 (1.061–4.966)	0.035
<b>BLADE scoring system</b>								
0	Ref.		Ref.		Ref.		Ref.	
1	1.581 (1.145–2.183)	0.005	1.408 (1.013–1.955)	0.042	3.389 (1.230–9.343)	0.018	3.221 (1.144–9.072)	0.027
2	3.150 (2.245–4.420)	0.000	2.423 (1.702–3.450)	0.000	9.100 (3.084–26.856)	0.000	6.261 (1.880–0.851)	0.003

BMI, body mass index; BLADE, blood loss and duration of excision.

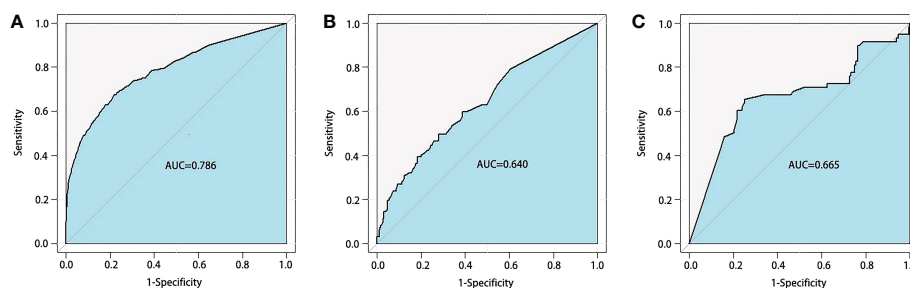


FIGURE 3

Receiver operating characteristics curves of random forest model for BLADE scoring system. The areas under the curve (AUCs) were 0.786 in the training set (A) 0.640 in the test set (B) and 0.665 in the external validation set (C) BLADE, blood loss and duration of excision.

surgical difficulty and influencing factors cannot be completely linear. Machine learning algorithms could effectively overcome the shortcomings of traditional methods, which can be used as a more accurate and non-linear tool to predict the outcomes of patients (46, 47). They can easily incorporate a large number of variables, as all calculations are performed using a computer to offer insights into latent interactions between numerous input features and output results to achieve output prediction (48). In the field of prediction, machine learning techniques are increasingly used in various areas including outcome prediction (49), but not in surgical difficulty prediction. The approach of machine learning is independent of complex interactions, which could lead to higher prediction accuracy. Therefore, we developed models using machine learning techniques to predict the difficulty of tLAR. This study demonstrated that the use of machine learning models can accurately predict the difficulty of tLAR. The results showed that the RF model presented a better performance for the prediction of the difficulty of tLAR than the other models. We also externally validated the models in a large cohort in which patient characteristics were broadly similar to the original derivation dataset, thus enabling a head-to-head comparison of the models. Notably, what is different from usual was that the predictive model performed better in the external validation dataset than in the internal validation cohort, which indicated that our predictive tool had the ability to identify surgical difficulty grades.

There are several limitations in this study. First, because a retrospective analysis was used, there are relatively heterogeneous data regarding the determination of tumor location based on different imaging protocols, surgical technique selection of tLAR, and the skills and experiences of surgeons. Second, pelvimetry in pelvic MRI plays an important role in determining the surgical difficulties of anterior resection. However, the information with regard to MRI was missing in the database, which could not be analyzed in this study. Third, the surgeon's experiences have been considered a key influencing factor for surgical difficulty, but we cannot calculate the influence of the surgeon's experience on this scoring system due to the lack of relevant information in this database. Fourth, the establishment and evaluation of the surgical difficulty grading system in anterior resection varied obviously between studies, which are unavailable for the comparison of our grading score with the others. Fifth, the subjectivity of the definition of surgical difficulty remains largely unaddressed, which likely leads to potential bias and makes the relationship between surgical difficulty and clinical outcomes

difficult to explain. Despite the retrospective nature and limitations in the present study, the advantages of this study include that the surgical difficulty score grading of tLAR is established based on a large sample size of RC patients, and further investigations of the current scoring system should be performed with internal cohort and independent external cohort to validate the outcomes.

## Conclusions

The easy-to-use BLADE score appears to be effective in predicting the short-term outcome for patients who are candidates to receive tLAR, convenient in making surgical plans for RC patients, and significant in promoting more studies for tLAR in both multicenter studies and randomized clinical trials in the near future.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/[Supplementary Material](#). Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the institutional review board of China National Cancer Center. Written informed consent for participation was not required for this study in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

## Author contributions

JFL: methodology, software, data curation, and writing—original draft preparation. XG: conceptualization, writing—original draft preparation, and data curation. RW: software. YFY: data curation. ERL: software. ZXX: visualization. HPC: investigation. ZL: resources. ZJ: resources. XSW: supervision. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China [grant number 82100598], the Sanming Project of Medicine in Shenzhen [grant number SZSM201911012], and the National Key R&D Program for Young Scientists [grant number 2022YFC2505700].

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## References

- Arezzo A, Passera R, Scozzari G, Verra M, Morino M. Laparoscopy for rectal cancer reduces short-term mortality and morbidity: Results of a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surg Endosc* (2013) 27:1485–502. doi: 10.1007/s00464-012-2649-x
- Jeong SY, Park JW, Nam BH, Kim S, Kang SB, Lim SB, et al. Open versus laparoscopic surgery for mid-rectal or low-rectal cancer after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (COREAN trial): Survival outcomes of an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2014) 15:767–74. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70205-0
- van der Pas MH, Haglind E, Cuesta MA, Fürst A, Lacy AM, Hop WC, et al. Laparoscopic versus open surgery for rectal cancer (COLOR II): Short-term outcomes of a randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2013) 14:210–8. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70016-0
- Person B, Vivas DA, Wexner SD. Totally laparoscopic low anterior resection with transperineal handsewn colonic J-pouch anal anastomosis for low rectal cancer. *Surg Endosc* (2006) 20:700–2. doi: 10.1007/s00464-005-0581-z
- Hanna MH, Hwang GS, Phelan MJ, Bui TL, Carmichael JC, Mills SD, et al. Laparoscopic right hemicolectomy: Short- and long-term outcomes of intracorporeal versus extracorporeal anastomosis. *Surg Endosc* (2016) 30:3933–42. doi: 10.1007/s00464-015-4704-x
- van Oostendorp S, Elfrink A, Borstlap W, Schoonmade L, Sietes C, Meijerink J, et al. Intracorporeal versus extracorporeal anastomosis in right hemicolectomy: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Surg Endosc* (2017) 31:64–77. doi: 10.1007/s00464-016-4982-y
- Akamatsu H, Omori T, Oyama T, Tori M, Ueshima S, Nishida T, et al. Totally laparoscopic low anterior resection for lower rectal cancer: Combination of a new technique for intracorporeal anastomosis with prolapsing technique. *Dig Surg* (2009) 26:446–50. doi: 10.1159/000239761
- Huang CC, Chen YC, Huang CJ, Hsieh JS. Totally laparoscopic colectomy with intracorporeal side-to-end colorectal anastomosis and transrectal specimen extraction for sigmoid and rectal cancers. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2016) 23:1164–8. doi: 10.1245/s10434-015-4984-3
- Liang H, Zhu Z, Zhang C, Zhang H, Zhang C. A safe and feasible technique: laparoscopic manual binding technique for intracorporeal anastomosis in totally laparoscopic anterior resection of high-mid rectal cancer. *Surg Endosc* (2021) 35:1927–30. doi: 10.1007/s00464-021-08294-4
- Wang S, Tang J, Sun W, Yao H, Li Z. The natural orifice specimen extraction surgery compared with conventional laparoscopy for colorectal cancer: A meta-analysis of efficacy and long-term oncological outcomes. *Int J Surg* (2022) 97:106196. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2021.106196
- Guan X, Liu Z, Parvaiz A, Longo A, Saklani A, Shafik AA, et al. International consensus on natural orifice specimen extraction surgery (NOSES) for gastric cancer (2019). *Gastroenterol Rep (Oxf)* (2020) 8:5–10. doi: 10.1093/gastro/roz067
- Palanivelu C, Rangarajan M, Jategaonkar PA, Anand NV. An innovative technique for colorectal specimen retrieval: A new era of “natural orifice specimen extraction” (N.O.S.E). *Dis Colon Rectum* (2008) 51:1120–4. doi: 10.1007/s10350-008-9316-2
- Chen MZ, Cartmill J, Gilmore A. Natural orifice specimen extraction for colorectal surgery: Early adoption in a Western population. *Colorectal Dis* (2021) 23:937–43. doi: 10.1111/codi.15455
- Liu Z, Efetov S, Guan X, Zhou H, Tulina I, Wang G, et al. A multicenter study evaluating natural orifice specimen extraction surgery for rectal cancer. *J Surg Res* (2019) 243:236–41. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2019.05.034
- Saurabh B, Chang SC, Ke TW, Huang YC, Kato T, Wang HM, et al. Natural orifice specimen extraction with single stapling colorectal anastomosis for laparoscopic anterior resection: Feasibility, outcomes, and technical considerations. *Dis Colon Rectum* (2017) 60:43–50. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000000739
- Ngu J, Wong AS. Transanal natural orifice specimen extraction in colorectal surgery: Bacteriological and oncological concerns. *ANZ J Surg* (2016) 86:299–302. doi: 10.1111/ans.13383

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2023.1067414/full#supplementary-material>

- Chang SC, Chen HC, Chen YC, Ke TW, Tsai YY, Wang HM, et al. Long-term oncologic outcomes of laparoscopic anterior resections for cancer with natural orifice versus conventional specimen extraction: A case-control study. *Dis Colon Rectum* (2020) 63:1071–9. doi: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000001622
- Liu RJ, Zhang CD, Fan YC, Pei JP, Zhang C, Dai DQ. Safety and oncological outcomes of laparoscopic NOSE surgery compared with conventional laparoscopic surgery for colorectal diseases: A meta-analysis. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:597. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.00597
- Wolthuis AM, Van Geluwe B, Fieuws S, Penninckx F, D'Hoore A. Laparoscopic sigmoid resection with transrectal specimen extraction: A systematic review. *Colorectal Dis* (2012) 14:1183–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1463-1318.2011.02869.x
- Suzumura H, Tsuruta M, Hasegawa H, Okabayashi K, Ishida T, Asada Y, et al. The impact of the mesorectal apparent diffusion coefficient value on surgical difficulty in laparoscopic anterior resection for rectal cancer. *Surg Today* (2019) 49:239–44. doi: 10.1007/s00595-018-1727-7
- Akiyoshi T, Kuroyanagi H, Oya M, Konishi T, Fukuda M, Fujimoto Y, et al. Factors affecting the difficulty of laparoscopic total mesorectal excision with double stapling technique anastomosis for low rectal cancer. *Surgery* (2009) 146:483–9. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2009.03.030
- Yuval JB, Thompson HM, Fiasconaro M, Patil S, Wei IH, Pappou EP, et al. Predictors of operative difficulty in robotic low anterior resection for rectal cancer. *Colorectal Dis* (2022) 24:1318–24. doi: 10.1111/codi.16212
- Guan X, Lu Z, Wang S, Liu E, Zhao Z, Chen H, et al. Comparative short- and long-term outcomes of three techniques of natural orifice specimen extraction surgery for rectal cancer. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2020) 46:e55–61. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2020.06.023
- Agha R, Abdall-Razak A, Crossley E, Dowlut N, Iosifidis C, Mathew G, et al. STROCSS 2019 guideline: Strengthening the reporting of cohort studies in surgery. *Int J Surg* (2019) 72:156–65. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2019.11.002
- McCulloch P, Altman DG, Campbell WB, Flum DR, Glasziou P, Marshall JC, et al. No surgical innovation without evaluation: The IDEAL recommendations. *Lancet* (2009) 374:1105–12. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61116-8
- Escal L, Nougaret S, Guib B, Bertrand MM, de Forges H, Tetreau R, et al. MRI-Based score to predict surgical difficulty in patients with rectal cancer. *Br J Surg* (2018) 105:140–6. doi: 10.1002/bjs.10642
- Chen J, Sun Y, Chi P, Sun B. MRI Pelvimetry-based evaluation of surgical difficulty in laparoscopic total mesorectal excision after neoadjuvant chemoradiation for male rectal cancer. *Surg Today* (2021) 51:1144–51. doi: 10.1007/s00595-020-02211-3
- Yamamoto T, Kawada K, Kiyasu Y, Itatani Y, Mizuno R, Hida K, et al. Prediction of surgical difficulty in minimally invasive surgery for rectal cancer by use of MRI pelvimetry. *BJS Open* (2020) 4:666–77. doi: 10.1002/bjs5.50292
- deAngelis N, Pigneur F, Martínez-Pérez A, Vitali GC, Landi F, Gómez-Abril SA, et al. Assessing surgical difficulty in locally advanced mid-low rectal cancer: The accuracy of two MRI-based predictive scores. *Colorectal Dis* (2019) 21:277–86. doi: 10.1111/codi.14473
- Yamaoka Y, Yamaguchi T, Kinugasa Y, Shiomi A, Kagawa H, Yamakawa Y, et al. Mesorectal fat area as a useful predictor of the difficulty of robotic-assisted laparoscopic total mesorectal excision for rectal cancer. *Surg Endosc* (2019) 33:557–66. doi: 10.1007/s00464-018-6331-9
- Deiro G, De Pastena M, Paiella S, Balduzzi A, Montagnini G, Andreotti E, et al. Assessment of difficulty in laparoscopic distal pancreatectomy: A modification of the Japanese difficulty scoring system - a single-center high-volume experience. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Sci* (2021) 28:770–7. doi: 10.1002/jhpb.1010
- Park K, Cho SY, Kim SW. The surgical difficulty of microsurgical subinguinal varicocele surgery is similar regardless of age. *J Urol* (2011) 186:2397–401. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2011.07.110



33. Takeno S, Tanoue Y, Hamada R, Kawano F, Tashiro K, Wada T, et al. Utility of thoracic cage width in assessing surgical difficulty of minimally invasive esophagectomy in left lateral decubitus position. *Surg Endosc* (2020) 34:3479–86. doi: 10.1007/s00464-019-07125-x
34. Kawaguchi Y, Fuks D, Kokudo N, Gayet B. Difficulty of laparoscopic liver resection: Proposal for a new classification. *Ann Surg* (2018) 267:13–7. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002176
35. Pothet C, Drumez É, Joosten A, Genin M, Hobeika C, Mabrut JY, et al. Predicting intraoperative difficulty of open liver resections: The DIFF-scOR study, an analysis of 1393 consecutive hepatectomies from a French multicenter cohort. *Ann Surg* (2021) 274:805–13. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000005133
36. Partelli S, Ricci C, Rancoita PMV, Montorsi R, Andreasi V, Ingaldi C, et al. Preoperative predictive factors of laparoscopic distal pancreatectomy difficulty. *HPB (Oxford)* (2020) 22:1766–74. doi: 10.1016/j.hpb.2020.04.002
37. Desquilbet L, Mariotti F. Dose-response analyses using restricted cubic spline functions in public health research. *Stat Med* (2010) 29:1037–57. doi: 10.1002/sim.3841
38. Baek SJ, Kim CH, Cho MS, Bae SU, Hur H, Min BS, et al. Robotic surgery for rectal cancer can overcome difficulties associated with pelvic anatomy. *Surg Endosc* (2015) 29:1419–24. doi: 10.1007/s00464-014-3818-x
39. Ogiso S, Yamaguchi T, Hata H, Fukuda M, Ikai I, Yamato T, et al. Evaluation of factors affecting the difficulty of laparoscopic anterior resection for rectal cancer: “Narrow pelvis” is not a contraindication. *Surg Endosc* (2011) 25:1907–12. doi: 10.1007/s00464-010-1485-0
40. Ferko A, Malý O, Örhalmi J, Dolejš J. CT/MRI pelvimetry as a useful tool when selecting patients with rectal cancer for transanal total mesorectal excision. *Surg Endosc* (2016) 30:1164–71. doi: 10.1007/s00464-015-4324-5
41. Li Q, Li D, Jiang L, Qiu P, Fu Z, Tang L, et al. Factors influencing difficulty of laparoscopic abdominoperineal resection for ultra-low rectal cancer. *Surg Laparosc Endosc Percutan Tech* (2017) 27:104–9. doi: 10.1097/SLE.0000000000000378
42. Krogh A. What are artificial neural networks? *Nat Biotechnol* (2008) 26:195–7. doi: 10.1038/nbt1386
43. Shihab OC, Taylor F, Salerno G, Heald RJ, Quirke P, Moran BJ, et al. MRI Predictive factors for long-term outcomes of low rectal tumours. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2011) 18:3278–84. doi: 10.1245/s10434-011-1776-2
44. Sun Y, Chen J, Ye C, Lin H, Lu X, Huang Y, et al. Pelvimetric and nutritional factors predicting surgical difficulty in laparoscopic resection for rectal cancer following preoperative chemoradiotherapy. *World J Surg* (2021) 45:2261–9. doi: 10.1007/s00268-021-06080-w
45. Dell-Kuster S, Gomes NV, Gawria L, Aghlmandi S, Aduse-Poku M, Bissett I, et al. Prospective validation of classification of intraoperative adverse events (ClassIntra): international, multicentre cohort study. *BMJ* (2020) 370:m2917. doi: 10.1136/bmj.m2917
46. Hong JC, Eclow NCW, Dalal NH, Thomas SM, Stephens SJ, Malicki M, et al. System for high-intensity evaluation during radiation therapy (SHIELD-RT): A prospective randomized study of machine learning-directed clinical evaluations during radiation and chemoradiation. *J Clin Oncol* (2020) 38:3652–61. doi: 10.1200/JCO.20.01688
47. Shung DL, Au B, Taylor RA, Tay JK, Laursen SB, Stanley AJ, et al. Validation of a machine learning model that outperforms clinical risk scoring systems for upper gastrointestinal bleeding. *Gastroenterology* (2020) 158:160–7. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.09.009
48. Deo RC. Machine learning in medicine. *Circulation* (2015) 13:1920–30. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.115.001593
49. Hossein Abad ZS, Kline A, Lee J. Evaluation of machine learning-based patient outcome prediction using patient-specific difficulty and discrimination indices. *Annu Int Conf IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc* (2020) 2020:5446–9. doi: 10.1109/EMBC44109.2020.9176622



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Zhibo Yan,  
Qilu Hospital, Shandong University, China

## REVIEWED BY

Stefan Sauerland,  
Institut für Qualität und Wirtschaftlichkeit  
im Gesundheitswesen (IQWiG), Germany  
Michael Grayling,  
Janssen Pharmaceuticals, United Kingdom

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Artur Rebelo  
✉ artur.rebelo@uk-halle.de

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 08 December 2022

ACCEPTED 08 March 2023

PUBLISHED 16 March 2023

## CITATION

Rebelo A, Klose J, Kleeff J and  
Ronellenfisch U (2023) Is it feasible and  
ethical to randomize patients between  
surgery and non-surgical treatments for  
gastrointestinal cancers?  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1119436.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1119436

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Rebelo, Klose, Kleeff and  
Ronellenfisch. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The  
use, distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted  
which does not comply with these terms.

# Is it feasible and ethical to randomize patients between surgery and non-surgical treatments for gastrointestinal cancers?

Artur Rebelo\*, Johannes Klose, Jörg Kleeff  
and Ulrich Ronellenfisch

Department of Visceral, Vascular and Endocrine Surgery, University Hospital Halle (Saale), Martin-Luther-University Halle-Wittenberg, Halle, Germany

**Background:** In several settings in the treatment of gastrointestinal cancers, it is unclear if the addition of surgery to a multimodal treatment strategy, or in some circumstances its omission, lead to a better outcome for patients. In such situations of clinical equipoise, high-quality evidence from randomised-controlled trials is needed to decide which treatment approach is preferable.

**Objective:** In this article, we outline the importance of randomised trials comparing surgery with non-surgical therapies for specific scenarios in the treatment of gastrointestinal cancers. We explain the difficulties and solutions of designing these trials and recruiting patients in this context.

**Methods:** We performed a selective review based on a not systematic literature search in core databases, supplemented by browsing health information journals and citation searching. Only articles in English were selected. Based on this search, we discuss the results and methodological characteristics of several trials which randomised patients with gastrointestinal cancers between surgery and non-surgical treatments, highlighting their differences, advantages, and limitations.

**Results and conclusions:** Innovative and effective cancer treatment requires randomised trials, also comparing surgery and non-surgical treatments for defined scenarios in the treatment of gastrointestinal malignancies. Nevertheless, potential obstacles to designing and carrying out these trials must be recognised ahead of time to avoid problems before or during the trial.

## KEYWORDS

cancer, randomized control trial (RCT), ethical, gastrointestinal, oncology

## Introduction

In several settings in the treatment of gastrointestinal cancers, the available data cannot answer the question whether surgery or non-surgical treatments lead to a better outcome for patients. In such situations of clinical equipoise, to provide a valid answer to this question, as for any treatment recommendation in medicine, high-quality evidence is needed. Despite improvements in the quality of clinical research in surgical oncology, several aspects regarding the design of studies comparing surgery to no surgery are still a problem. Only some surgical treatments have been assessed in randomised controlled trials (RCTs), and a relevant proportion of surgical treatments is based on scarce and conflicting evidence (1). Practical and personal experience drives the apparent progress in surgery to a much higher extent than in drug treatments. Surgical RCTs represent only 15% of the published RCTs, and only about 24% of surgical therapies are supported by evidence from RCTs (2–4). A large proportion of published studies in surgical oncology have a retrospective observational design with several limitations and inherent risk of bias. Despite of recent efforts in designing surgical RCTs, in a systematic review of 388 randomised clinical trials, the sizes of surgical trials were small (5). Also, discrepancies with the published protocol and reporting bias were frequent (6–11). Randomising patients between additional surgery and no surgery involves confronting several problems: commercial interests in the light of high reimbursements for many surgeries, lack of cooperation between surgical and non-surgical departments, hesitancy and ethical concerns of patients and investigators to randomise between surgery and non-surgical treatments with the knowledge that surgery is a viable option, and blinding of patients and surgeons.

In this article, we outline the importance of conceiving randomised trials comparing surgery with non-surgical therapies for specific scenarios in the treatment of gastrointestinal cancers, highlighting the difficulties and solutions of designing these trials and recruiting patients in this context.

## Why do we need randomization between surgery and non-surgical treatments?

An RCT has several advantages. The prospective nature of the study implies a planned assessment, documentation, and follow-up (1). The blinded RCT provides the highest level of evidence in evidence-based medicine and minimizes bias. Randomization is the best design to establish causal relationship between exposure and outcome. Non-randomized comparative cohort studies provide important data, but only with statistical adjustments (a. e. propensity score analysis) from covariates, an association between intervention and outcome may be shown, and a considerable risk of bias persists.

Regarding RCTs comparing surgery and non-surgical treatments, different types of comparison groups are possible: no active intervention, medical management, deferred surgery, active

monitoring (“watch and wait”), physical or manual therapy and placebo (sham surgery).

In a systematic review comparing quality domains in trials of surgical interventions to a previously reported control sample of trials of medical interventions, although reporting of quality domains was suboptimal, surgical trials compared favorably to medical trials (12). “They were 24% more likely to have an adequate method of random sequence generation, and 71% more likely to have an adequate method of allocation concealment. However, blinding was 40% less likely to be adequate in surgical trials, and sources of funding were 33% less likely to be reported” (12). Although it is not a specific limitation of RCTs, publication bias is also a problem that has to be faced when designing these trials. Selective outcome reporting is a known problem of RCTs (10). For example, in neurosurgery, it was shown that RCTs comparing surgical to non-operative treatment fairly frequently changed their outcome measures, which may distort the available results of a given trial and undermines the trials’ credibility (13).

Randomized controlled trials comparing surgery with non-surgical treatments are rare, but with the development of new multimodal therapy regimens in gastrointestinal cancer surgery, randomized comparisons of different medical and surgical approaches are needed (14). For example, conversion surgery is defined as an operation aiming to clear all tumor sites after tumors that had initially been considered technically unresectable or where a resection was deemed to be of no oncological benefit, responded to chemotherapy and become resectable (15). Another example is the possible omission of surgery after very good response to chemotherapy or chemoradiotherapy, as it is now discussed regarding complete response after total neoadjuvant therapy for rectal cancer (16).

## Advantages and disadvantages of non-randomized trials

Usually, observational studies have some advantages when compared to RCTs: lower cost, greater timeliness, and a broader range of patients eligible for study inclusion. Despite its limitations on comparing treatments, they are used to identify risk factors and prognostic factors (17). Furthermore, in some clinical scenarios, non-randomized prospective cohort studies categorizing and comparing observational data may represent better alternatives than RCTs (18–21). These types of studies potentially lead to a higher participation of the patients in the interventional group, mostly according to the preferences of the clinician or the patient. Despite of the risk of selection bias, these studies give insights on the outcomes of the effects of surgical treatments and provide, in some cases, quality evidence comparable to RCTs. The level of evidence gained from a poor quality RCT is not necessarily better than that from a well-conducted cohort study. *A priori* registration of protocols is still not required in observational studies but would be a major strength to avoid explorative data analyses. Conducting and reporting observational studies according to the Strengthening

the Reporting of Observational studies in Epidemiology (STROBE) Statement is a requirement for publication in some journals (22). Nevertheless, prospective observational studies usually represent complementary evidence or are the basis for designing RCTs (23, 24). Chalmers et al. reported that 56 percent of non-randomized trials reported on favorable treatment effects, as compared with 30 percent of blinded, randomized-controlled trials. This potential selection bias was also reported in other studies (25–28).

As demonstrated, the potential for bias in RCTs is normally lower when compared to non-randomized studies. Bias is defined as the systematic difference between the study results and an RCT, addressing the same question and conducted on the same participant group that had no flaws in its conduct. Assessing bias of a non-randomized study involves comparing it to a hypothetical pragmatic RCT that compares the health effects of the same interventions and is conducted in the same participants without features putting it at risk of bias. The assessment of risk of bias in non-randomized studies involves pre-intervention, at-intervention, and post-intervention features of the study (29, 30). The bias related to non-random allocation results in over- or underestimations of treatment effects, being large enough to lead studies to false conclusions. Even when applying case-mix adjustment methods (i. e. logistic regression, propensity score) bias stays significant (31). The absence of reliable methods to prevent the biasing consequences of selection bias in observational research leaves non-randomized studies for situations when RCTs are unfeasible or unethical. Unfeasibility of RCTs usually is present when the disease or indication is very rare, and ethical problems often arise when very large treatment effects can already be seen in non-randomized studies, so that equipoise can no longer be assumed (32).

## Disadvantages of randomized trials

Surgical trials are difficult to conceive, and only half of the initiated trials reach their recruitment target (33–35). When performing these studies, surgical clinician scientists face several obstacles such as the surgical learning curve and the lack of financial support. Furthermore, blinding problems, poor generalizability of the trial population and difficulties with randomization in emergency situations represent important adversities that researchers must overcome. These and other problems result in 21% of RCTs in surgery being discontinued and 34% being unpublished (36, 37).

Surgical trials face patient and surgeon related challenges: a radical choice between treatments, patients' discomfort with randomization between an operation and no operation, patients' or clinicians' *a priori* preferences for one or the other treatment, and an imbalanced presentation of the treatment options to patients (38). Regarding trials comparing surgical and non-surgical interventions, slow recruitment is mentioned to be the most common problem that researchers have to confront, with the consequence that no evidence-based treatment recommendations can be made (39–42).

Furthermore, historical and cultural limitations are relevant when designing RCTs comparing surgery with non-surgical treatments. Most surgical treatments were developed to treat conditions that were untreatable with other means and were potentially life-threatening. Once a surgical treatment is established, it is difficult and sometimes appears ethically questionable to compare it to a medical treatment or surveillance. Structural, political, and commercial aspects also play an important role. Regarding ethical aspects, the possible adverse effects of surgery and non-surgical treatments usually differ substantially, and surgery is mostly irreversible with organs or parts thereof being removed. Due to these limitations, an indirect selection bias may be present in these RCTs, as only a small subgroup of patients may agree to participate on them.

Placebo controlled trials represent another option in this context. In the context of surgery, placebo means sham surgery, i.e. general anesthesia without an actual operation, or a surgical procedure intended to mimic the actual operation. However, the conception of a placebo control in a surgical RCT may be challenging and ethically difficult because the surgical unlike the medical “placebo” bears a relevant degree of invasiveness. If there is no expected benefit (beside the placebo effect), patients are usually resistant to undergo the low-risk anesthesia required for a sham surgery intervention. Blinding is also very difficult in this kind of trials. Nevertheless, surgical RCTs with a placebo arm are feasible, with the recruitment of patients remaining the leading challenge (43).

## Advantages of randomized trials

Notwithstanding the challenges outlined above, randomized-controlled trials remain the gold standard for generating evidence on what is the best treatment for a given condition or in a specific setting. This holds equally true with regard to both medical treatments as well as surgical procedures and is of particular importance for patients with gastrointestinal cancers, where the choice of treatment has direct implications on survival, treatment-related morbidity and mortality, and quality of life, among other outcomes. Therefore, all reasonable efforts should be made to design and carry out randomized-controlled trials also for comparing surgical treatments with no surgery in patients with gastrointestinal cancers. Motivating patients for enrolling into such trials requires open, patient-centered, and evidence-based communication. Only by thoroughly explaining all expected risks and benefits, both in terms of procedural and long-term oncological outcomes, in an impartial way, patients can be empowered to make an informed decision on trial participation, which will ultimately enhance the probability of enrollment (44, 45). In a situation of assumed clinical equipoise, which is the foundation of all RCTs, surgery should neither be regarded only as a chance for cure or prolongation of life without appreciating its associated risks nor as a mere invasive procedure with morbidity and mortality risks without considering possible beneficial effects on oncological outcomes like survival. Quality of life, which can possibly be affected in both a

positive and negative direction by a surgical procedure, is of high importance for many patients when deciding for or against surgery and must be specifically addressed in such conversations (46). Pre-existing preferences of patients towards one or the other treatment need to be considered, addressed openly and discussed using available evidence (47). The general advantages of participating in a controlled clinical trial, such as close monitoring, possibly more frequent follow-up visits and access to novel treatments, need to be well explained to patients, but should not be overstated in a promotional manner (48). While discontinuation of the trial by single patients should obviously not be encouraged, the freedom of choice to quit trial participation at any time, and eventually even to seek the alternative treatment, i.e. surgery for patients who had been randomized into the no surgery arm or no surgery for patients who had been randomized into the surgery arm (as long as the operation has not been carried out) should be addressed, too. “Placebo”-controlled trials are almost impossible to realize in surgical oncology. Sham surgery, which would potentially delay further non-surgical treatments such as chemotherapy, seems ethically not acceptable for cancer patients. Sham anesthesia could be a theoretical less invasive option, but a lack of scars would still render long-term blinding of patients not feasible. Therefore, RCTs in surgical oncology including those enrolling patients with gastrointestinal cancer are usually open-label studies.

Given that the likelihood of selective participation in RCTs randomizing between surgery and no surgery based on patients’ characteristics is considerable, efforts should be made to collect baseline but also outcome data from patients who are screened and offered trial participation, but who ultimately choose not to enroll. Observational cohorts comprising patients who refused trial participation or did not meet all inclusion criteria but were treated with identical interventions as if they had participated in the respective trial, can support evidence generated by RCTs. In a specific example of an RCT comparing preoperative radiotherapy plus surgery with surgery alone in patients with retroperitoneal sarcoma, results from such an observational cohort closely resembled the results from the actual RCT (49).

Another possible solution is the use of adaptive randomized trial designs. This allows modifications to the trial design during the collection of patient outcome data and despite its challenges, may present several advantages when compared to standard trial designs (50).

## Examples of successful randomization between surgery and non-surgical treatments

Several examples show that RCTs comparing surgery and no surgery in specific treatment settings of gastrointestinal cancers can be successfully conducted.

In a potentially curative setting, the FFCD 9102 trial randomized patients with thoracic esophageal squamous cell carcinoma or adenocarcinoma who had shown clinical response

to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy to either resection or continuation of chemoradiotherapy (51). Only 14 of 273 patients (5.1%) fulfilling all eligibility criteria refused randomization. Compliance with the allocated treatment was high with only 10 of 129 patients (7.8%) randomized to surgery deciding against the operation and only 1 of 130 patients (0.8%) randomized to continuation of chemoradiotherapy demanding surgery. A trial with a similar design randomized 37 of 38 eligible patients (97.4%) with squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus, who showed complete clinical and metabolic response to chemoradiotherapy, to esophagectomy or observation (52). While all 18 patients allocated to observation were compliant with that treatment with some patients being operated on later because of secondary progression, 6 of 19 patients (31.6%) allocated to surgery chose not to have the operation. Overall enrolment into the trial was much slower than expected which together with the low compliance with treatment in the surgery arm led to premature trial closure. The trialists assumed that compliance of patients allocated to surgery was low due to the timing of randomization after complete response had been confirmed and with a general change of local treatment patterns towards observation instead of surgery. The ongoing RENAISSANCE trial randomizes patients with oligometastatic gastroesophageal adenocarcinoma and no disease progression following chemotherapy between additional chemotherapy or resection of the primary tumor and the metastatic lesions followed by chemotherapy (53). In a similar population, i.e. patients with gastric adenocarcinoma and one metastatic site, the REGATTA trial randomized between gastrectomy followed by chemotherapy and chemotherapy alone (54). All enrolled 175 patients were successfully randomized. While 7 of 86 patients (8.1%) allocated to chemotherapy alone withdrew consent, 1 of 89 (1.1%) patients allocated to gastrectomy plus chemotherapy decided not to undergo the operation.

In rectal adenocarcinoma, which often shows very good or even complete response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy, several trials randomizing between rectal resection and organ preservation, either through a watch-and-wait strategy or local excision, have been or are being conducted. The GRECCAR-2 trial randomized 145 out of 146 eligible patients (99.3%) who demonstrated good response to chemoradiotherapy (55). Only 1 of 74 patients (1.4%) allocated to local excision underwent rectal resection while 8 of 73 patients (11.0%) allocated to rectal resection underwent local excision and 3 of 73 patients (4.1%) no surgery at all. In the TREC trial, 55 of 152 identified eligible patients (36.2%) consented to randomization between organ preservation by transanal microsurgery and radical rectal resection (56). Of the 27 patients allocated to organ preservation, 3 patients (11.1%) crossed over to the rectal resection arm, and one patient had to end protocol treatment because of metastatic disease. Of the 28 patients allocated to rectal resection, 3 patients (10.7%) refused surgery and crossed over to the organ preservation arm.

The SYNCHRONOUS trial randomized patients with colon cancer and unresectable synchronous metastases to resection of the primary before starting chemotherapy (187 patients) and chemotherapy without prior resection (206 patients). Results have



so far only been published in abstract form, and no information on the proportion of eligible screened patients who were randomized and on compliance with the allocated treatments are available (57).

A Chinese trial randomized patients with metastatic gastrointestinal stromal tumor responding to imatinib treatment either to surgery of residual disease followed by continuation of imatinib treatment or to continuation of imatinib treatment without surgery (58). Although only 5 of 46 screened eligible patients (10.9%) refused entering the trial, the trial had to be closed prematurely due to slow accrual. However, all patients received the treatment they were allocated to with no crossing over or refusal of therapy.

## Conclusions

As in all other fields of medicine, guidelines, and recommendations for when and if surgery for gastrointestinal cancers should be performed need to be based on evidence of the highest possible level. Such evidence can only be provided by well-designed RCTs with other study designs bearing a non-negligible risk of bias, which compromises the validity of their results. A randomization between an operation and no operation with either a watch-and-wait approach or an alternative non-surgical treatment is ethically fully acceptable if there is clinical equipoise between the two treatments. However, it is often more difficult for patients and physicians to accept than a randomization between two drugs or even between a presumably active drug and a placebo. Frequently, there is an *a priori* preference towards either the surgical treatment or against surgery, even if such preferences are not supported by available data. A dedicated explanation of all expected risks and benefits associated with trial participation, and the open discussion of patients' pre-existing preferences are key factors for achieving fast and unselected recruitment into these RCTs. Several trials conducted in esophageal cancer and colorectal cancer show that randomization between surgery and no surgery or microsurgery can be successfully done both in a setting with curative intent and in

metastatic disease. These examples should be encouraging for researchers to conceive of, design, and carry out more of these RCTs to provide high-level evidence for unanswered treatment questions for gastrointestinal cancers.

## Author contributions

AR, JKlo, JKle and UR performed research, selected manuscripts wrote and edited the paper. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was partially supported by the Advanced Clinician Scientist Program of the Medical Faculty of the Martin-Luther-University Halle-Wittenberg, Halle (Saale), Germany. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not represent the official views of the funding agencies.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Solheim O. Randomised controlled trials in surgery and the glass ceiling effect. *Acta Neurochirurgica* (2019) 161(4):623–25. doi: 10.1007/s00701-019-03850-3
2. Gelijns AC, Ascheim DD, Parides MK, Kent KC, Moskowitz AJ. Randomised trials in surgery. *Surgery* (2009) 145:581–7. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2009.04.003
3. Wente MN, Seiler CM, Uhl W, Büchler MW. Perspectives of evidence-based surgery. *Dig Surg* (2003) 20:263–9. doi: 10.1159/000071183
4. Howes N, Chagla L, Thorpe M, McCulloch P. Surgical practice is evidence based. *Br J Surg* (1997) 84:1220–3.
5. Robinson NB, Fremes S, Hameed I, Rahouma M, Weidenmann V, Demetres M, et al. Characteristics of randomised clinical trials in surgery from 2008 to 2020: A systematic review. *JAMA* (2021) 2008:1–13. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.14494
6. McCulloch P, Altman DG, Campbell WB, Flum DR, Glasziou P, Marshall JC, et al. No surgical innovation without evaluation: The IDEAL recommendations. *Lancet* (2009) 374(9695):1105–12. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61116-8
7. Riaz A, Cooper D, Muir G. The reporting quality of randomised controlled trials in surgery: A systematic review. *Int J Surg* (2007) 5(6):413–22. doi: 10.1016/j.ijsu.2007.06.002
8. Hajibandeh S, Hajibandeh S, Antoniou GA, Green PA, Maden M, Torella F. Reporting and methodological quality of randomised controlled trials in vascular and endovascular surgery. *Eur J Vasc Endovascular Surg* (2015) 50(5):664–70. doi: 10.1016/j.ejvs.2015.06.114
9. Jones CW, Keil LG, Holland WC, Caughey MC, Platts-Mills TF. Comparison of registered and published outcomes in randomised controlled trials: A systematic review. *BMC Med* (2015) 13(1). doi: 10.1186/s12916-015-0520-3
10. Mathieu S, Boutron I, Moher D, Altman DG, Ravaud P. Comparison of registered and published primary outcomes in randomised controlled trials. *Jama* (2009) 302(9):977–84. doi: 10.1001/jama.2009.1242
11. Stubenruch FE, Cohen ES, Bossuyt PMM, Koelmay MJW, van der Vet PCR, Ubbink DT. Systematic review of reporting benefits and harms of surgical interventions in randomised clinical trials. *BJS Open* (2020) 4(2):171–81. doi: 10.1002/bjs.50240
12. Adie S, Harris IA, Naylor JM, Mittal R. The quality of surgical versus non-surgical randomised controlled trials. *Contemp Clin Trials Commun* (2017) 5:63–6. doi: 10.1016/j.conctc.2016.12.001
13. Martin E, Muskens IS, Senders JT, DiRisio AC, Karhade AV, Zaidi HA, et al. Randomised controlled trials comparing surgery to non-operative management in

neurosurgery: A systematic review. *Acta Neurochirurgica* (2019) 161(4):627–34. doi: 10.1007/s00701-019-03849-w

14. Grayling MJ, Dimairo M, Mander AP, Jaki TF. A review of perspectives on the use of randomization in phase II oncology trials. *JNCI: J Natl Cancer Institute* (2019) 111(12):1255–62. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djz126

15. Zhang F, Huang X, Song Y, Gao P, Zhou C, Guo Z, et al. Conversion surgery for stage IV gastric cancer. *Front Oncol* (2019) 9:1158. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2019.01158

16. Smith CA, Kachnic LA. Evolving treatment paradigm in the treatment of locally advanced rectal cancer. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2018) 16(7):909–15. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2018.7032

17. Benson K, Hartz AJ. A comparison of observational studies and randomised, controlled trials. *N Engl J Med* (2000) 342(25):1878–86. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200006223422506

18. Slim K. Limits of evidence-based surgery. *World J Surg* (2005) 29(5):606–9. doi: 10.1007/s00268-005-7922-x

19. Young JM, Solomon MJ. Improving the evidence-base in surgery: Evaluating surgical effectiveness. *ANZ J Surg* (2003) 73(7):507–10. doi: 10.1046/j.1445-1433.2003.02662.x

20. Lilford R, Braunholtz D, Harris J, Gill T. Trials in surgery. *Br J Surg* (2004) 91(1):6–16. doi: 10.1002/bjs.4418

21. McCulloch P, Taylor I, Sasako M, Lovett B, Griffin D. Randomised trials in surgery: problems and possible solutions. *BMJ* (2002) 324(7351):1448–51. doi: 10.1136/bmj.324.7351.1448

22. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, Pocock SJ, Gøtzsche PC, Vandenbroucke JP, et al. The strengthening of reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement: Guidelines for reporting observational studies. *J Clin Epidemiol* (2008) 61(4):344–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2007.11.008

23. Abraham NS, Byrne CJ, Young JM, Solomon MJ. Meta-analysis of well-designed nonrandomised comparative studies of surgical procedures is as good as randomised controlled trials. *J Clin Epidemiol* (2010) 63(3):238–45. doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2009.04.005

24. Lassen K, Høye A, Myrmet T. Randomised trials in surgery: The burden of evidence. *Rev Recent Clin Trials* (2012) 7(3):244–48. doi: 10.2174/157488712802281402

25. Sacks H, Chalmers TC, Smith HJR. Randomised versus historical controls for clinical trials. *Am J Med* (1982) 72:233–40. doi: 10.1016/0002-9343(82)90815-4

26. Colditz GA, Miller JN, Mosteller F. How study design affects outcomes in comparisons of therapy. I. *Medical Stat Med* (1989) 8:441–54. doi: 10.1002/sim.4780080408

27. Miller JN, Colditz GA, Mosteller F. How study design affects outcomes in comparisons of therapy. II. *Surgical Stat Med* (1989) 8:455–66. doi: 10.1002/sim.4780080409

28. Chalmers TC, Celano P, Sacks HS, Smith HJR. Bias in treatment assignment in controlled clinical trials. *N Engl J Med* (1983) 309:1358–61. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198312013092204

29. Lonjon G, Porcher R, Ergina P, Fouet M, Boutron I. Potential pitfalls of reporting and bias in observational studies with propensity score analysis assessing a surgical procedure: A methodological systematic review. *Ann Surg* (2017) 265(5):901–9. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000001797

30. Sterne JA, Hernán MA, Reeves BC, Savović J, Berkman ND, Viswanathan M, et al. ROBINS-I: A tool for assessing risk of bias in non-randomised studies of interventions. *BMJ* (2016) 355:i4919. doi: 10.1136/bmj.i4919

31. Stürmer T, Joshi M, Glynn RJ, Avorn J, Rothman KJ, Schneeweiss S. A review of the application of propensity score methods yielded increasing use, advantages in specific settings, but not substantially different estimates compared with conventional multivariable methods. *J Clin Epidemiol* (2006) 59(5):437–47. doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2005.07.004

32. Deeks J, Dinnes J, D'Amico R, Sowden A, Sakaravitch C, Song F, et al. Evaluating non-randomised intervention studies. *Health Technol Assess* (2003) 7(27):iii–x, 1–173. doi: 10.3310/hta7270

33. McDonald AM, Knight RC, Campbell MK, Entwistle VA, Grant AM, Cook JA. What influences recruitment to randomised controlled trials? A review of trials funded by two UK funding agencies. *Trials* (2006) 7(1). doi: 10.1186/1745-6215-7-9

34. Walters SJ, dos Anjos Henriques-Cadby IB, Bortolami O, Flight L, Hind D, Jacques RM, et al. Recruitment and retention of participants in randomised controlled trials: A review of trials funded and published by the united kingdom health technology assessment programme. *BMJ Open* (2017) 7(3):e015276. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2016-015276

35. Sully BG, Julious SA, Nicholl J. A reinvestigation of recruitment to randomised, controlled, multicenter trials: A review of trials funded by two UK funding agencies. *Trials* (2013) 14(1):166. doi: 10.1186/1745-6215-14-166

36. Chapman SJ, Shelton B, Mahmood H, Fitzgerald JE, Harrison EM, Bhangu A, et al. Discontinuation and non-publication of surgical randomised controlled trials: observational study. *BMJ* (2014) 349:g6870. doi: 10.1136/bmj.g6870

37. Augustinus S, van Goor IWJM, Berkhof J, Daamen LA, Koerkamp BG, Mackay TM, et al. Alternative randomised trial designs in surgery: Systematic review. *Ann Surg* (2022) 276(5):753–60. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000005620

38. Davies L, Beard D, Cook JA, Price A, Osbeck I, Toye F. The challenge of equipoise in trials with a surgical and non-surgical comparison: A qualitative synthesis using meta-ethnography. *Trials* (2021) 22(1):1–24. doi: 10.1186/s13063-021-05403-5

39. Watson JM, Torgerson DJ. Increasing recruitment to randomised trials: A review of randomised controlled trials. *BMC Med Res Methodol* (2006) 6(1). doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-6-34

40. Cook JA, Ramsay CR, Norrie J. Recruitment to publicly funded trials—are surgical trials really different? *Contemp Clin Trials* (2008) 29(5):631–4. doi: 10.1016/j.cct.2008.02.005

41. Lim CT, Roberts HJ, Collins JE, Losina E, Katz JN. Factors influencing the enrollment in randomised controlled trials in orthopedics. *Contemp Clin Trials Commun* (2017) 8:203–8. doi: 10.1016/j.cct.2017.10.005

42. Nguyen TK, Nguyen EK, Warner A, Louie AV, Palma DA. Failed randomised clinical trials in radiation oncology: What can we learn? *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* (2018) 101(5):1018–24. doi: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2018.04.030

43. Wartolowska K, Collins GS, Hopewell S, Judge A, Dean B, Rombach I, et al. Feasibility of surgical randomised controlled trials with a placebo arm: A systematic review. *BMJ Open* (2016) 6(3):1–9. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-010194

44. Harrison JD, Solomon MJ, Young JM, Meagher A, Hruba G, Salkeld G, et al. Surgical and oncology trials for rectal cancer: who will participate? *Surgery* (2007) 142(1):94–101. doi: 10.1016/j.surg.2007.01.013

45. Wright JR, Whelan TJ, Schiff S, Dubois S, Crooks D, Haines PT, et al. Why cancer patients enter randomised clinical trials: exploring the factors that influence their decision. *J Clin Oncol* (2004) 22(21):4312–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2004.01.187

46. Holmes E, Crome P, Arora A. Patients' preferences and existential perspective: what to consider and how should patient's expectations be guided? *Aging Clin Exp Res* (2018) 30(3):271–5. doi: 10.1007/s40520-017-0868-7

47. Ubel PA, Merz JF, Shea J, Asch DA. How preliminary data affect people's stated willingness to enter a hypothetical randomised controlled trial. *J Invest Med* (1997) 45(9):561–6.

48. So YJ, Jameson M, Newton V, O'Donnell A, Jeffery M, Jackson C, et al. Investigating strategies to improve clinical trial opportunities for patients with cancer in new Zealand-INSIGHT. *N Z Med J* (2019) 132(1498):10–31.

49. Callegaro D, Raut CP, Ajayi T, Strauss D, Bonvalot S, Ng D, et al. Preoperative radiotherapy in patients with primary retroperitoneal sarcoma: EORTC-62092 trial (STRASS) versus off-trial (STREXIT) results. *Ann Surg* (2022). doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000005492

50. Mukherjee A, Grayling MJ, Wason JMS. Adaptive designs: Benefits and cautions for neurosurgery trials. *World Neurosurg* (2022) 161:316–22. doi: 10.1016/j.wneu.2021.07.061

51. Bedenne L, Michel P, Bouché O, Milan C, Mariette C, Conroy T, et al. Chemoradiation followed by surgery compared with chemoradiation alone in squamous cancer of the esophagus: FFCD 9102. *J Clin Oncol* (2007) 25(10):1160–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2005.04.7118

52. Park SR, Yoon DH, Kim JH, Kim YH, Kim HR, Lee HJ, et al. A randomised phase III trial on the role of esophagectomy in complete responders to preoperative chemoradiotherapy for esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESOPRESSO). *Anticancer Res* (2019) 39(9):5123–33. doi: 10.21873/anticancer.13707

53. Al-Batran SE, Goetze TO, Mueller DW, Vogel A, Winkler M, Lorenzen S, et al. The RENAISSANCE (AIO-FLOT5) trial: effect of chemotherapy alone vs. chemotherapy followed by surgical resection on survival and quality of life in patients with limited-metastatic adenocarcinoma of the stomach or esophagogastric junction - a phase III trial of the German AIO/CAO-V/CAOGI. *BMC Cancer* (2017) 17(1):893. doi: 10.1186/s12885-017-3918-9

54. Fujitani K, Yang HK, Mizusawa J, Kim YW, Terashima M, Han SU, et al. Gastrectomy plus chemotherapy versus chemotherapy alone for advanced gastric cancer with a single non-curative factor (REGATTA): A phase 3, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2016) 17(3):309–18. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(15)00553-7

55. Rullier E, Rouanet P, Tuech JJ, Valverde A, Lelong B, Rivoire M, et al. Organ preservation for rectal cancer (GRECCAR 2): A prospective, randomised, open-label, multicentre, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* (2017) 390(10093):469–79. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)31056-5

56. Bach SP, Gilbert A, Brock K, Korsgen S, Geh I, Hill J, et al. Radical surgery versus organ preservation via short-course radiotherapy followed by transanal endoscopic microsurgery for early-stage rectal cancer (TREC): A randomised, open-label feasibility study. *TREC collaborators.Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2021) 6(2):92–105. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(20)30333-2

57. Rahbari NN, Biondo S, Feift M, Bruckner T, Rossion I, Luntz S, et al. Randomized clinical trial on resection of the primary tumor versus no resection prior to systemic therapy in patients with colon cancer and synchronous unresectable metastases. *J Clin Oncol* (2022) 40(Suppl 17):LBA3507–LBA3507. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2022.40.17\_suppl.LBA3507

58. Du CY, Zhou Y, Song C, Wang YP, Jie ZG, He YL, et al. Is there a role of surgery in patients with recurrent or metastatic gastrointestinal stromal tumours responding to imatinib: A prospective randomised trial in China. *Eur J Cancer* (2014) 50(10):1772–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2014.03.280



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Jorg Kleeff,  
University Hospital in Halle, Germany

## REVIEWED BY

Rita Alfieri,  
Veneto Institute of Oncology (IRCCS), Italy  
Noel Donlon,  
Trinity College Dublin, Ireland

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Ying Zhang

✉ 270346831@qq.com

Gang Ji

✉ Jigang@fmmu.edu.cn

Xiaohua Li

✉ xjylixiaohua@163.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Gastrointestinal Cancers: Gastric and  
Esophageal Cancers,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Oncology

RECEIVED 07 November 2022

ACCEPTED 21 March 2023

PUBLISHED 30 March 2023

## CITATION

Yue C, Mo Z, Wu X, Wang Y, Yang Q,  
Wang W, Zhou H, Gao R, Ji P, Dong D,  
Zhang Y, Ji G and Li X (2023) Comparison  
of thoracoabdominal versus abdominal-  
transhiatal surgical approaches in Siewert  
type II adenocarcinoma at the  
esophagogastric junction: Protocol for a  
prospective multicenter randomized  
controlled trial.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1091615.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1091615

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Yue, Mo, Wu, Wang, Yang, Wang,  
Zhou, Gao, Ji, Dong, Zhang, Ji and Li. This is  
an open-access article distributed under the  
terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Comparison of thoracoabdominal versus abdominal-transhiatal surgical approaches in Siewert type II adenocarcinoma at the esophagogastric junction: Protocol for a prospective multicenter randomized controlled trial

Chao Yue<sup>1†</sup>, Zhenchang Mo<sup>2†</sup>, Xiao Wu<sup>1†</sup>, Yannian Wang<sup>1†</sup>,  
Qinchuan Yang<sup>1</sup>, Weidong Wang<sup>1</sup>, Haikun Zhou<sup>1</sup>, Ruiqi Gao<sup>1</sup>,  
Panpan Ji<sup>1</sup>, Danhong Dong<sup>1</sup>, Ying Zhang<sup>3\*</sup>, Gang Ji<sup>1\*</sup>  
and Xiaohua Li<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastrointestinal Surgery, Xijing Hospital, Air Force Medical University, Xi'an, Shaanxi, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Oncology, Affiliated Hospital, Shannxi University of Chinese Medicine, Xianyang, Shannxi, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Radiotherapy, Xijing Hospital, Air Force Medical University, Xi'an, Shaanxi, China

**Background:** Siewert type II adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction (Siewert II AEG) can be resected by the right thoracoabdominal surgical approach (RTA) or abdominal-transhiatal surgical approach (TH) under minimally invasive conditions. Although both surgical methods achieve complete tumor resection, there is a debate as to whether the former method is superior to or at least noninferior to the latter in terms of surgical safety. Currently, a small number of retrospective studies have compared the two surgical approaches, with inconclusive results. As such, a prospective multicenter randomized controlled trial is necessary to validate the value of RTA (Ivor-Lewis) compared to TH.

**Methods:** The planned study is a prospective, multicenter, randomized clinical trial. Patients (n=212) with Siewert II AEG that could be resected by either of the above two surgical approaches will be included in this trial and randomized to the RTA group (n=106) or the TH group (n=106). The primary outcome will be 3-year disease-free survival (DFS). The secondary outcomes will include 5-year overall survival (OS), incidence of postoperative complications, postoperative mortality, local recurrence rate, number and location of removed lymph nodes, quality of life (QOL), surgical Apgar score, and duration of the operation. Follow-ups are scheduled every three months for the first 3 years after the surgery and every six months for the next 2 years.

**Discussion:** Among Siewert II AEG patients with resectable tumors, this is the first prospective, randomized clinical trial comparing the surgical safety of minimally invasive RTA and TH. RTA is hypothesized to provide better digestive tract reconstruction and dissection of mediastinal lymph nodes while maintaining a high quality of life and good postoperative outcome. Moreover, this trial will provide a high level of evidence for the choice of surgical procedures for Siewert II AEG.

**Clinical trial registration:** Chinese Ethics Committee of Registering Clinical Trials, identifier (ChiECRCT20210635); [Clinical Trial.gov](https://www.clinicaltrials.gov), identifier (NCT05356520).

#### KEYWORDS

adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction, Siewert type II, thoracoabdominal, abdominal-transhiatal, surgical approaches

## Background

Adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction (AEG) is defined as a tumor with an epicenter within 5 cm of the esophagogastric junction (EGJ) (1). Over the past two decades, the incidence of AEG has increased significantly, accounting for 5–8% of esophageal cancer in China and 35.7% of gastric cancer and lower esophageal cancer around the world (2–4). Siewert and Stein divided AEGs into three categories based on the distance between the tumor center and the EGJ. The epicenter of a tumor that measures between 1 and 5 cm above the EGJ is defined as type I, while that of an epicenter within 1 cm above and 2 cm below the EGJ is defined as type II, and those within 2–5 cm below the EGJ are defined as type III (5).

Currently, AEG is treated mainly by surgical resection. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) guidelines state that the management of Siewert type I should be similar to that of esophageal cancer, and the thoracoabdominal surgical approach (TA) is recommended because of its higher rate of thoracic lymph node involvement. Siewert type III should be managed as gastric cancer, and an abdominal-transhiatal surgical approach (TH) is recommended (6, 7). However, Siewert type II adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction (Siewert II AEG) differs from the other two types in terms of its anatomical location and biological behavior, which is characterized by high differentiation, deep invasion, susceptibility to metastasis and adverse outcomes (8), making the proper operative approach for Siewert II AEG controversial.

To provide the most effective surgical treatment strategy for patients with Siewert II AEG, the ideal approach should not only consider primary tumor removal and local lymph node dissection but also ensure a safe and effective digestive tract reconstruction

method (9). At present, some specialists prefer TA, while others prefer TH (10–12). Compared with TH, TA has a better effect on mediastinal lymph node dissection, with significant advantages for the dissection of subcarinal, paraesophageal, hilar and diaphragmatic lymph nodes (13). And TA provides more operating spaces for resection of the distal esophagus, which ensures a long enough upper resection margin distance from the tumor (10). However, TH can avoid invasion of the chest and minimize pleural complications, which is superior to transthoracic surgery in this respect. In addition, the surgical approach to TA varies in different countries. In Western countries, the right thoracoabdominal surgical approach (RTA) is preferred, whereas in Asian countries, the left thoracoabdominal surgical approach (LTA) is preferred. The results of a prospective study comparing the LTA and RTA showed that the overall number of lymph nodes removed during the LTA was inferior to the RTA, especially for abdominal lymph nodes (14). Further comparison of long-term survival studies showed that the 3-year DFS, OS and local recurrence rate of the RTA were better than those of the LTA (15). Therefore, the NCCN guidelines recommend the RTA rather than LTA for patients with Siewert II AEG (6). Nevertheless, studies have shown that thoracoscopic surgery has a higher incidence of respiratory and cardiovascular complications (16). A meta-analysis including 16 studies indicated that significantly higher incidence of cardiovascular and respiratory complications, and longer length of hospital stay were observed in the RTA group (17). As a result, RTA has certain limitations compared with TH. Thankfully, extensive use of thoracoscopy and laparoscopy in recent years could provide better surgical views and more space for radical surgery of esophagogastric junction Siewert-type adenocarcinoma. A minimally invasive surgical approach can significantly lower the incidence of cardiovascular and respiratory diseases, at the same time reduce intraoperative blood loss, speed up recovery of bowel function and contribute to early discharge compared to open surgery (18). Previous studies have shown that both the minimally invasive Ivor Lewis (RTA) procedure and the

**Abbreviations:** AEG, Adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction; EGJ, Esophagogastric junction; Siewert II AEG, Siewert type II adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction; RTA, Right thoracoabdominal; LTA, Left thoracoabdominal; TA, Thoracoabdominal; TH, Abdominal-transhiatal.



minimally invasive abdominal-transhiatal (TH) procedure are superior to open surgery in terms of safety and efficacy for patients with Siewert II AEG (19).

According to the study reported by Wee et al., the minimally invasive RTA approach mainly includes laparoscopic partial or total gastric resection, followed by thoracoscopic distal esophagotomy and mediastinal lymph node dissection (20). The study identified minimally invasive RTA as a viable and safe surgical approach with significantly lower morbidity and mortality compared to open surgery. And Wang et al. reported that minimally invasive TH approach would only be performed by laparoscopy for gastrectomy, distal esophagectomy and diaphragmatic hiatus mediastinal lymph node dissection (19). They believe that minimally invasive TH approach is also a safe and feasible approach with great prospects for clinical application. To date, there are no prospective randomized controlled trials comparing RTA with TH under minimally invasive conditions. Therefore, whether minimally invasive RTA is better than minimally invasive TH is of great research value for the improvement of clinical therapeutic effects for patients with Siewert II AEG.

Based on these points, it is necessary to compare surgical safety, oncology outcomes, and quality of life between RTA and TH for patients with resectable Siewert II AEG in a multicenter randomized controlled trial.

## Methods

### Objective

The purpose of this trial is to compare RTA with TH for resectable Siewert II AEGs based on surgical safety, clinical efficacy and prognosis. The primary outcome of the study will be the 3-year disease-free survival (DFS) to assess the oncological safety of the procedure. The secondary outcomes will be 5-year overall survival (OS), incidence of postoperative complications, postoperative mortality, local recurrence rate, number and location of removed lymph nodes, surgical Apgar score, duration of the operation and the quality of life (QOL) score.

### Study design

This is the first prospective multicenter randomized clinical trial comparing the efficacy of RTA and TH, which will be carried out in China. Centers participating in the trial will include Xi-jing Hospital, Tang-du Hospital, Henan Province People's Hospital, General Hospital of Ningxia Medical University, First Affiliated Hospital of Xi'an Jiaotong University and the First Affiliated Hospital of Shanxi Medical University. The Declaration of Helsinki statement, as well as the international ethical guide to human biomedical research, form the guiding principles of this research. This study has been registered at clinical-trial.gov (NCT05356520) and approved by the Chinese Ethics Committee of Registering Clinical Trials (ChiECRCT20210635). Upon

modification of the protocol, the participating institutes will be notified, and the ethics committee will need to approve it again if the change substantially affects the trial. Surgeons who are competent in both approaches will conduct this study. Throughout the study, surgeons, patients, and coordinating researchers will not be blinded to the group allocation.

### Study population

This trial will evaluate patients with Siewert II AEG whose tumors can be safely resected by both minimally invasive RTA approach and minimally invasive TH approach.

### The inclusion criteria for this study are as follows

- Siewert II AEG confirmed histologically
- Both RTA and TH can safely resect the tumor
- Pretreatment stage cT<sub>1-4a</sub>, N<sub>0-3</sub>, M<sub>0</sub> (referring to the 8th AJCC TNM staging system)
- Aged 18-75
- The Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG) performance status ranges from 0 to 2
- American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA) <4
- Laboratory tests: hemoglobin > 90 g/L, white blood cells > 3×10<sup>9</sup>/L, platelet > 100×10<sup>9</sup>/L, glomerular filtration rate > 60 ml/min, total bilirubin < 1.5x upper level of normal (ULN), aspartate aminotransferase (AST) and alanine aminotransferase (ALT) < 2.5x ULN
- Informed consent is voluntarily signed by the patients and their families

### The exclusion criteria are as follows

- Siewert type I and III adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction confirmed histologically
- A tumor that extends more than five centimeters from the EGJ or has developed distant metastases (M1) or peritoneal invasion
- Significant cardiovascular disease, such as coronary atherosclerosis or myocardial infarction, with symptoms in the past 6 months
- Significant respiratory disease, defined by whether the forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) is less than 1.5 L/s
- History of right thoracotomy, adhesions to the right pleura or prior epigastric surgery
- Indocyanine green test is not less than 15% for significant cirrhosis or chronic liver disease



- Overt central nervous system disorders, mental disorders, and psychological disorders
- Significant coagulopathy that has not been modified by current technology
- Significant endocrine disorders, such as uncontrolled diabetes
- A disease that is seriously out of control, such as a recurrent infection
- Tumor-related diseases that require emergency surgery due to special conditions such as bleeding, perforation and obstruction

## The termination test standards are as follows

Patients will be terminated if any of the following conditions occur, and the study analysis will not include data from these individuals:

- Patients who are found to be inoperable for a variety of reasons after trial registration (the reasons should be documented in detail)
- The investigator considers the patient unfit for further participation in the study (reasons for withdrawal should be recorded in detail)
- The patient requests termination of the trial
- The patient violates the treatment principles (violating the admission criteria, disobeying the study arrangements, etc.)

## Patient screening

Figure 1 displays the trial flow. Before enrolling a patient, a comprehensive assessment will be performed to determine whether the patient meets the enrollment criteria. The results of the endoscopy and pathological analysis will be used to determine whether the classification criteria of Siewert II AEG are met. CT, enhanced CT, MRI, PET-CT and endoscopy will be used to identify and judge the tumor infiltration depth and the possibility of distant metastasis. A physical examination and laboratory tests for the patients are also essential screening methods. In addition, the medical history and basic demographics should be included in the complete preoperative work-up.

## Patient inclusion and randomization

After all of the patients have completed the baseline assessment, they will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis according to the trial's inclusion and exclusion criteria. Subsequently, an opaque envelope will be unsealed by a research assistant who is not involved in the recruitment and review of patients. This envelope contains a

random number table for randomly assigning people who meet the trial requirements to either the RTA or TH group. The patients and surgeons cannot be blinded to their assignment, whereas the pathologists will be blinded to the patient's group assignment.

## Patient follow-up

According to the schedule (Table 1), the patients will be followed for the first time one month after surgery and then every three months for three years. An additional follow-up survey of the indicators will be conducted semiannually for the next two years. All patients will be required to be followed for at least five years. Each follow-up will include a physical examination, a routine blood examination and a serum tumor marker examination every three or six months. Enhanced thoracic and abdominal CT will be performed every six months, and gastroscopy will be performed annually. If a tumor recurrence or metastasis is suspected, additional tests will be performed and recorded on the CRF table. Trial-related complications will be assessed based on the Clavien–Dindo classification. If grade III or above complications occur, they will be reported to the responsible unit of the project, fed back to the study supervision department, and comprehensively evaluated to how to deal with this situation in time and effectively. All follow-up will be performed by the project's professional follow-up team. The trial will be completed until the last patient completes their follow-up.

## Intervention

An equal number of patients will be randomly assigned to the RTA and TH groups. Details of the surgery are determined by the surgeons at each center as long as the tumor can be resected completely. If the tumor is difficult to be resect under minimally invasive conditions, the surgical strategy will be adjusted at that time.

The TH approach will be performed by distal esophagectomy and mediastinal lymph node dissection *via* the diaphragmatic hiatus under laparoscopy, whereas the RTA approach will be performed under thoracoscopy. The resection margin is a key indicator for evaluating the curative effect of surgery. The 5-year mortality of patients with positive resection margins is significantly higher than that of patients with negative resection margins (21).

According to the NCCN guidelines (6) and the Chinese expert consensus, for Siewert type II AEG with cT1 stage, the upper esophageal resection margin is recommended to be at least 2 cm away from the tumor, while for patients with cT2 stage or above, the upper esophageal resection margin is recommended to be at least 5 cm away from the tumor if the RTA approach is performed and at least 3 cm if the TH approach is performed. For patients in the former staging category, the lower resection margin is recommended to be at least 3 cm, while for patients in the latter staging category, a minimum of 5 cm is required to meet the surgical requirements. Laparoscopic proximal gastrectomy can be performed regardless of the surgical

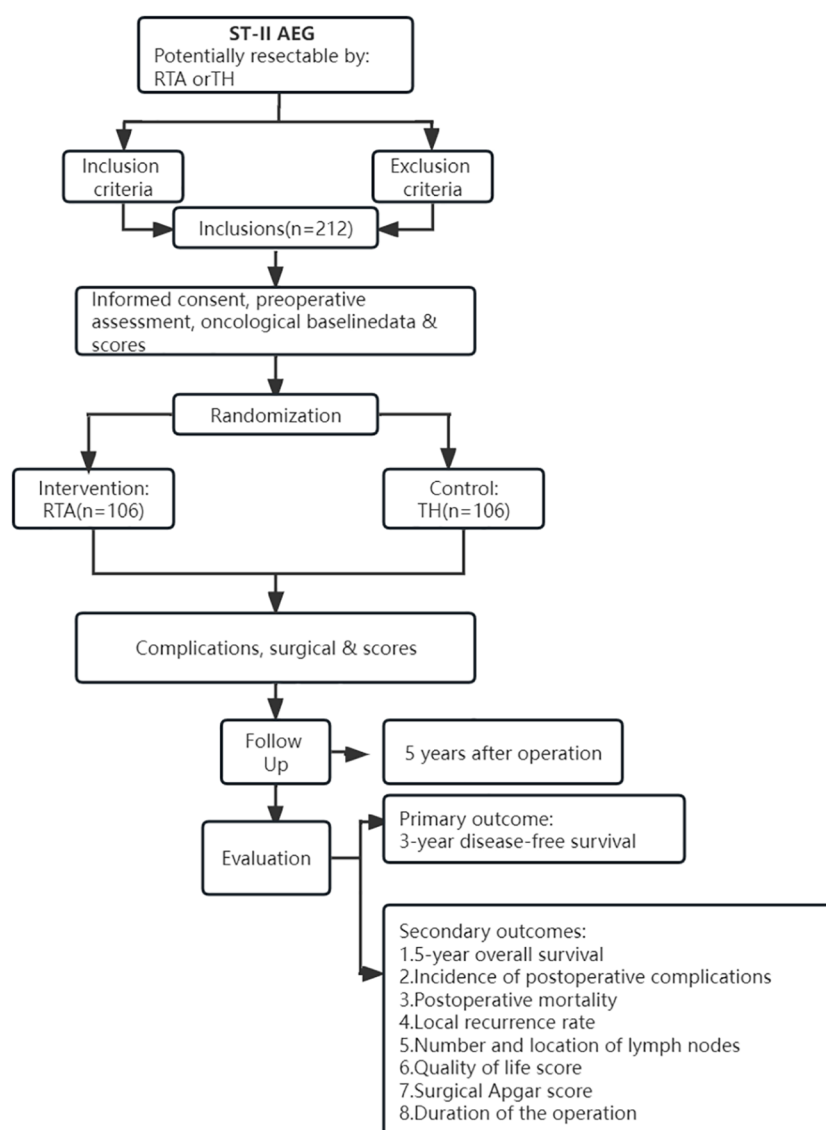


FIGURE 1  
Flow chart.

approach if the above criteria for the lower resection margin are met and at least more than half of the residual stomach remains.

In addition, total gastrectomy with D2 lymphadenectomy is recommended if the tumor involves more than 4 cm of the stomach. Lower mediastinal lymph node dissection is generally not required when the tumor is less than 2 cm away from the esophagus but is required when it is 2 cm or more. It is important to note that dissection of the upper, middle, and lower mediastinal lymph nodes is recommended once the tumor has invaded the esophagus at a distance of 4 cm or more. Postoperative reconstruction of the digestive tract will be determined by the surgeon's personal experience and the patient's situation. Proximal gastrectomy is feasible with gastric tube reconstruction and esophagogastrostomy. Roux-en-Y (esophagojejunostomy and jejunojenu-nostomy) reconstruction is recommended for total gastrectomy. In addition,

minimally invasive surgery might need to be converted to open surgery if complications arise during the surgery. And participants may discontinue their participation at any time during the study.

## Surgical quality control

Each center must be a tertiary hospital that has performed at least 20 minimally invasive RTAs and 20 THs in each of the past three years. Surgeons who are skilled in both procedures and have performed each procedure at least 20 times will be eligible for the trial. To ensure surgical quality and facilitate whole-course monitoring, photographs should be taken during each operation to show the integrity of lymph node dissection and tumor resection. If the R0 resection rate is found to be low or the effect of dissected

TABLE 1 Checklist for collection of necessary clinical data and follow-up schedule of enrolled patients.

	Baseline information				Follow-up (months)																
	Preoperation	Operation	POD 1-7	Discharge	1	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	42	48	54	60
Demography	√																				
Informed consent	√																				
Medical history	√																				
Oncological history	√																				
Tumor classification	√																				
Biometric data	√																				
Laboratory	√						√		√		√		√		√		√	√	√	√	√
Physical examination	√				√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Inclusion / Exclusion	√																				
Randomisation	√																				
Anamnesis	√				√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Gastroscopy	√								√				√				√		√		√
Enhanced thoracic and abdominal CT	√						√		√		√		√		√		√	√	√	√	√
Abdominal ultrasound	√						√		√		√		√		√		√	√	√	√	√
Concomitant Medication	√			√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Surgical information		√																			
Pathology				√																	
postoperative complications			√	√	√																
postoperative mortality			√	√	√																
local recurrence rate				√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
surgical Apgar score		√																			
SF-36	√			√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
EORTC QLQ-C30	√			√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
EORTC QLQ-OES18	√			√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

	Baseline information			Follow-up (months)											
	Preoperation	Operation	POD 1-7	Discharge	1	3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30
Disease-free survival					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Overall survival					✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

✓, Indicates the need to collect the clinical data SF-36, Short-Form 36; EORTC QLQ-C30, European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire Core 30; EORTC QLQ-OES18, Computerized adaptive test European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire for Esophageal cancer.

lymph nodes cannot meet requirements during the monitoring process, it will be necessary to analyze the problems and determine the possible reasons.

Pathological quality control

For the pathological examination to be of high quality, all samples from lymph node stations and peritumoral stations will be examined and analyzed by the pathology department. The surgeon will pack every lymph node station during the lymph node dissection, allowing the pathologist to examine the station individually. In contrast, the peritumoral stations will be marked as a whole rather than individually resected to ensure that the margin of resection can be accurately analyzed. Each center’s lead pathologist will review the slides of ten percent of all cases. Except for the tissue for pathological analysis, which needs to be stored in wax blocks for 30 years, the rest of the tissue samples submitted for examination will be destroyed prior to pathological analysis, while all blood samples will be destroyed after pathological analysis.

Postoperative treatment

There will be no difference in postoperative treatment between the two groups. Analgesia and antibiotics will be administered according to the standards of each trial site. The surgeons at each participating institution will be responsible for implementing postoperative fluid rehydration and nutritional support. Patients with advanced AEG will routinely receive postoperative adjuvant chemotherapy. Each trial center will discharge patients in accordance with their standard practices.

Outcome measures

The primary outcome is a comparison of 3-year disease-free survival (DFS) between the two groups. The secondary outcomes of the trial included 5-year overall survival (OS), incidence of postoperative complications, postoperative mortality, local recurrence rate, the number of lymph nodes, quality of life (QOL) score, surgical Apgar score and duration of the operation. All types of postoperative complications will be defined by the Esophageal Complications Consensus Group (ECCG) (22) and classified by the Clavien–Dindo grading system (23). A variety of questionnaires will be used to assess QOL. General health aspects will be measured by the SF-36 and CAT EORTC QLQC30, whereas esophageal health will be assessed by the CAT EORTC QLQ-OES18 (24).

Data collection and management

The clinical data will be completely, timely, accurately and truthfully recorded in the CRF table by the study coordinator. Any changes that are made will be signed and dated by the person

concerned, but these changes will never involve the original data. Since randomization is centralized, each participating center will use the stratified-field block-randomization method (25). The study coordinator randomly assigned study populations meeting inclusion and exclusion criteria to either the RTA group or the TH group based on random numbers drawn from the hidden envelope. And each center will assign another study coordinator to be responsible for the data entry and uploading. The project sponsor or the clinical coordinator on behalf of the sponsor will be in regular contact with the center to provide information and technical support. In this way, the investigators can be supervised to strictly implement the study protocol, and to a certain extent, the accuracy of the clinical information on the CRFs can be verified. Authorized representatives of the project undertaking units, regulatory authorities, and ethics committees have the right to audit and inspect the works of each research center at any time, including original data verification. The purpose of an audit or inspection by the project undertaking unit is a comprehensive and targeted review of all study-related activities and documentation, which can guarantee that these activities are supervised in accordance with the guidelines of the research proposal and other regulatory requirements, and the clinical data are accurately analyzed, recorded and reported.

## Sample size calculation

To calculate the required sample size, the primary outcome is taken into account. According to a previous retrospective study (26), the 3-year disease-free survival (DFS) is 47.6% for RTA and 32% for TH. Then, we calculated 212 patients (106 in the RTA group and 106 in the TH group) need to be enrolled in this trial using a one-sided two-sample t-test. The conventional type I error is 5%, the statistical power is 90%, and the dropout rate is 15%. Prior to participating in the trial, every center should report the number of patients likely to be recruited with reference to the number of patients admitted in recent years for Siewert II AEG.

## Statistical analysis

Standard descriptive statistics will be used to analyze the qualitative and quantitative variables, including the relative and absolute frequencies, means, medians, standard deviations, and interquartile ranges. Continuous variables will be compared using Student's t-tests or Mann-Whitney U tests, while categorical variables will be compared using chi-square tests or Fisher's exact tests. A confidence of 95% will be considered suitable for analysis. Statistical significance will be defined as a p value of 0.05 or less. IBM SPSS (Version 28, Chicago, USA) will be used to conduct the statistical analysis.

## Ethical approval and consent to participate

This is a prospective multicenter randomized controlled study aiming to identify the optimal surgical approach for Siewert II AEG.

All legal requirements, regulations, and general principles of conduct in human biomedical research will be strictly followed in this study. In addition, the Declaration of Helsinki and the International Code of Ethics for Biomedical Research Involving Humans are essential principles guiding the conduct of this research. Clinical trials registered with the Chinese Ethics Committee have approved the research (Approval No. ChiECRCT20210635, 30 January 2022). The ethics committee is obliged to assess the progress of the research periodically and will be notified in case of any adverse events (AES).

## Discussion

The incidence of adenocarcinoma at the esophagogastric junction (AEG) has increased from 22.3% to 35.7% in the last few decades (4). AEG is highly likely to recur and metastasize, which results in a poor outcome (27). Surgical resection is considered to be the main curative treatment with a favorable prognosis. As the minimally invasive techniques of laparoscopy and thoracoscopy are in widespread use, the choice of surgical methods has become more diverse. Lymph nodes may be dissected by various surgical approaches, which will have a strong impact on the prognosis. However, intense debate has raged for decades regarding the proper operative approach for AEG, especially for Siewert II AEG (8).

The previous literature has shown that the main surgical methods for Siewert II AEG include TH and TA (7). A 10-year follow-up of the JCOG9502 study in Japan showed that LTA was not only ineffective in improving overall or disease-free survival but also increased postoperative morbidity. Therefore, in cases of esophageal invasion depths under 3 cm in AEG type II tumors, they recommended avoiding the LTA approach. However, that study had some limitations, such as a failure to show survival differences between the two procedures, not including minimally invasive procedures, and using only LTA instead of the Ivor-Lewis approach (28).

In recent years, a large number of studies have shown that the LTA approach is inferior to the RTA in terms of the number of lymph nodes dissected, long-term survival, recurrence and prognosis, causing the LTA approach to fall out of favor (6, 14, 15, 29). Compared with the LTA approach, Blank et al. found that the RTA (Ivor-Lewis operation) had a significantly longer survival time than the TH approach. Multivariate analysis showed that the surgical type was an independent prognostic factor. Nevertheless, that study was a single-center, nonrandomized, controlled study that did not use minimally invasive surgery (10). In contrast, a single-center retrospective study found that the TH is more effective in achieving an optimal extent of lymph node dissection, reducing complications, shortening hospital stays, and promoting recovery (11). Although RTA has great advantages in mediastinal lymph node dissection, ensuring a negative esophagectomy margin and completing gastrointestinal reconstruction, it also invades the chest and increases the incidence of chest-related complications (10, 12).

With the introduction of laparoscopic fundoplication in 1991, minimally invasive surgical approaches have been noticed and accepted by a wide range of surgeons and have the potential to



reduce surgical morbidity, especially pulmonary complications, promote postoperative recovery and improve the postoperative survival rate, along with leaving only small incisions (25, 30, 31). Therefore, a minimally invasive approach may greatly improve the defects of the TA approach by eliminating its higher postoperative complications. Li KK et al. found that compared with single laparoscopic surgery, a multiple thoracoscopic operation produced little additional trauma to patients and did not increase the incidence of postoperative complications or mortality (32). However, as most of these results are retrospective studies and small in size, their conclusions should be treated with caution.

Currently, no prospective randomized controlled trials have been conducted of minimally invasive surgery for Siewert II AEG. This study will be the first multicenter randomized controlled trial focusing on Siewert II AEG treated with minimally invasive surgery, comparing the clinical efficacy of RTA versus TH. Upon successful completion of this study, we will be able to provide basic information associated with each surgical approach about disease-free survival, overall survival, postoperative complications, tumor outcomes and prognosis. The objective of this trial is to determine whether the RTA approach for Siewert II AEG patients is superior to or at least noninferior to TH in terms of surgical safety. In conclusion, the results of this study will provide clinical guidelines for choosing an approach for Siewert II AEG surgery. We hypothesized that the efficacy of digestion tract reconstruction and dissection of mediastinal lymph nodes by RTA would be better. We predict that when using minimally invasive techniques, the 3-year disease-free survival, 5-year overall survival and other prognostic indicators of RTA will be superior to or at least noninferior to that of TH, while providing a high quality of life and good postoperative outcome.

## Strengths and weaknesses

### Strengths

Among patients with resectable Siewert II AEG, this is the first prospective, randomized controlled trial comparing the efficacy of minimally invasive RTA and TH. Previous studies have not reported a prospective and reliable comparison of postoperative safety between the two procedures.

### Limitations

The study population will be mainly composed of Chinese individuals, and its representativeness has certain limitations.

## References

1. Assarzadegan N, Montgomery E. What is new in the 2019 world health organization (WHO) classification of tumors of the digestive system: Review of

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Chinese Ethics Committee of Registering Clinical Trials. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

YZ, GJ and XL developed the design and methodology. CY wrote and drafted this manuscript. ZM has made contributions to the registration of research ethics. XL and CY were responsible for developing the plans for statistical analysis. DD, PJ, RG, QY, WW, YW, HZ and XW will be responsible for the observation and data collection of those enrolled in this trial. The final manuscript will be reviewed and approved by all authors.

## Funding

Grants from the Shaanxi Innovation Team (2021TD-43) are supporting this study, which is also nonprofit. The funders have no influence on the design of the study, the collation and processing of the data, or the drafting of the manuscript.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

selected updates on neuroendocrine neoplasms, appendiceal tumors, and molecular testing. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* (2021) 145(6):664–77. doi: 10.5858/arpa.2019-0665-RA

2. Zeng H, Zheng R, Zhang S, Zuo T, Xia C, Zou X, et al. Esophageal cancer statistics in China, 2011: Estimates based on 177 cancer registries. *Thorac Cancer* (2016) 7 (2):232–7. doi: 10.1111/1759-7714.12322
3. Liu S, Dai JY, Yao L, Li X, Reid B, Self S, et al. Esophageal adenocarcinoma and its rare association with barrett's esophagus in henan, China. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(10): e110348. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0110348
4. Liu K, Yang K, Zhang W, Chen X, Chen X, Zhang B, et al. Changes of esophagogastric junctional adenocarcinoma and gastroesophageal reflux disease among surgical patients during 1988–2012: A single-institution, high-volume experience in China. *Ann Surg* (2016) 263(1):88–95. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000001148
5. Siewert JR, Stein HJ. Classification of adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction. *Br J Surg* (1998) 85(11):1457–9. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2168.1998.00940
6. Ajani JA, D'Amico TA, Bentrem DJ, Chao J, Corvera C, Das P, et al. Esophageal and esophagogastric junction cancers, version 2.2019, NCCN clinical practice guidelines in oncology. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* (2019) 17(7):855–83. doi: 10.6004/jnccn.2019.0033
7. Heger P, Blank S, Gooßen K, Nienhüser H, Diener MK, Ulrich A, et al. Thoracoabdominal versus transhiatal surgical approaches for adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction—a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Langenbecks Arch Surg* (2019) 404(1):103–13. doi: 10.1007/s00423-018-1745-3
8. Song Q, Wang J, Jia Y, Wang C, Wang N, Tan B, et al. Shorter dinner-to-bed time is associated with gastric cardia adenocarcinoma risk partly in a reflux-dependent manner. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2014) 21(8):2615–9. doi: 10.1245/s10434-014-3628-3
9. Feng Y, Jiang Y, Zhao Q, Liu J, Zhang H, Chen Q. Long-term outcomes and prognostic factor analysis of resected sievert type II adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction in China: a seven-year study. *BMC Surg* (2020) 20(1):302. doi: 10.1186/s12893-020-00926-1
10. Blank S, Schmidt T, Heger P, Strowitzki MJ, Sisic L, Heger U, et al. Surgical strategies in true adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction (AEG II): thoracoabdominal or abdominal approach? *Gastric Cancer* (2018) 21(2):303–14. doi: 10.1007/s10120-017-0746-1
11. Yang ZF, Wu DQ, Wang JJ, Feng XY, Zheng JB, Hu WX, et al. Surgical approach for sievert type II adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction: transhiatal or transabdominal? – a single-center retrospective study. *Ann Transl Med* (2018) 6 (23):450. doi: 10.21037/atm.2018.10.66
12. Wu H, Shang L, Du F, Fu M, Liu J, Fang Z, et al. Transhiatal versus transthoracic surgical approach for sievert type II adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction: a meta-analysis. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2020) 14(11):1107–17. doi: 10.1080/17474124.2020.1806710
13. Peng J, Wang WP, Yuan Y, Hu Y, Wang Y, Chen LQ. Optimal extent of lymph node dissection for sievert type II esophagogastric junction adenocarcinoma. *Ann Thorac Surg* (2015) 100(1):263–9. doi: 10.1016/j.athoracsur.2015.02.075
14. Li B, Xiang J, Zhang Y, Li H, Zhang J, Sun Y, et al. Comparison of ivor-Lewis vs sweet esophagectomy for esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Surg* (2015) 150(4):292–8. doi: 10.1001/jamasurg.2014.2877
15. Li B, Hu H, Zhang Y, Zhang J, Miao L, Ma L, et al. Extended right thoracic approach compared with limited left thoracic approach for patients with middle and lower esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: Three-year survival of a prospective, randomized, open-label trial. *Ann Surg* (2018) 267(5):826–32. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002280
16. Ichikawa H, Miyata G, Miyazaki S, Onodera K, Kamei T, Hoshida T, et al. Esophagectomy using a thoracoscopic approach with an open laparotomic or hand-assisted laparoscopic abdominal stage for esophageal cancer: analysis of survival and prognostic factors in 315 patients. *Ann Surg* (2013) 257(5):873–85. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e31826c87cd
17. Zheng Z, Cai J, Yin J, Zhang J, Zhang ZT, Wang KL. Transthoracic versus abdominal-transhiatal resection for treating sievert type II/III adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction: a meta-analysis. *Int J Clin Exp Med* (2015) 8(10):17167–82.
18. Wang J, Xu MQ, Xie MR, Mei XY. Minimally invasive ivor-Lewis esophagectomy (MILE): A single-center experience. *Indian J Surg* (2017) 79(4):319–25. doi: 10.1007/s12262-016-1519-5
19. Wang CP, Rogers MP, Bach G, Sujka J, Mhaskar R, DuCoin C. Safety comparison of minimally invasive abdomen-only esophagectomy versus minimally invasive ivor Lewis esophagectomy: A retrospective cohort study. *Surg Endosc* (2022) 36(3):1887–93. doi: 10.1007/s00464-021-08468-0
20. Wee JO, Morse CR. Minimally invasive ivor Lewis esophagectomy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* (2012) 144(3):S60–2. doi: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2011.12.051
21. Chan DS, Reid TD, Howell I, Lewis WG. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the influence of circumferential resection margin involvement on survival in patients with operable oesophageal cancer. *Br J Surg* (2013) 100(4):456–64. doi: 10.1002/bjs.9015
22. Low DE, Alderson D, Ceconello I, Chang AC, Darling GE, D'Journo XB, et al. International consensus on standardization of data collection for complications associated with esophagectomy: Esophagectomy complications consensus group (ECCG). *Ann Surg* (2015) 262(2):286–94. doi: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000001098
23. Dindo D, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications: a new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of a survey. *Ann Surg* (2004) 240(2):205–13. doi: 10.1097/01.sla.0000133083.54934.ae
24. Petersen MA, Aaronson NK, Arraras JL, Chie WC, Conroy T, Costantini A, et al. European Organisation for research and treatment of cancer (EORTC) quality of life group. EORTC CAT Core-The Comput adaptive version EORTC QLQ-C30 questionnaire. *Eur J Cancer* (2018) 100(2018):8–16. doi: 10.1016/j.ejca.2018.04.016
25. Mariette C, Markar SR, Dabakuyo-Yonli TS, Meunier B, Pezet D, Collet D, et al. Hybrid minimally invasive esophagectomy for esophageal cancer. *N Engl J Med* (2019) 380(2):152–62. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1805101
26. De Pasqual CA, van der Sluis PC, Weindelmayer J, Lagarde SM, Giacopuzzi S, De Manzoni G, et al. Transthoracic esophagectomy compared to transhiatal extended gastrectomy for adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction: a multicenter retrospective cohort study. *Dis Esophagus* (2022) 35(8):doab090. doi: 10.1093/dote/doab090
27. Siewert JR, Feith M, Stein HJ. Biologic and clinical variations of adenocarcinoma at the esophago-gastric junction: relevance of a topographic-anatomic subclassification. *J Surg Oncol* (2005) 90(3):139–46; discussion 146. doi: 10.1002/jso.20218
28. Kurokawa Y, Sasako M, Sano T, Yoshikawa T, Iwasaki Y, Nashimoto A, et al. Ten-year follow-up results of a randomized clinical trial comparing left thoracoabdominal and abdominal transhiatal approaches to total gastrectomy for adenocarcinoma of the oesophagogastric junction or gastric cardia. *Br J Surg* (2015) 102(4):341–8. doi: 10.1002/bjs.9764
29. Xue Y, Chen D, Wang W, Wang W, Chen L, Sang Y, et al. Comparison of ivor Lewis and sweet esophagectomy for middle and lower esophageal squamous cell carcinoma: A systematic review and pooled analysis. *EClinicalMedicine* (2020) 27:100497. doi: 10.1016/j.eclinm.2020.100497
30. Luketich JD, Alvelo-Rivera M, Buenaventura PO, Christie NA, McCaughan JS, Little VR, et al. Minimally invasive esophagectomy: outcomes in 222 patients. *Ann Surg* (2003) 238(4):486–94; discussion 494–5. doi: 10.1097/01.sla.0000089858.40725.68
31. Eyck BM, Klevebro F, van der Wilk BJ, Johar A, Wijnhoven BPL, van Lanschot JJB, et al. Lasting symptoms and long-term health-related quality of life after totally minimally invasive, hybrid and open ivor Lewis esophagectomy. *Eur J Surg Oncol* (2022) 48(3):582–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ejso.2021.10.023
32. Li KK, Bao T, Wang YJ, Liu XH, Guo W. The postoperative outcomes of thoracoscopic-laparoscopic ivor-Lewis surgery plus D2 celiac lymphadenectomy for patients with adenocarcinoma of the esophagogastric junction. *Surg Endosc* (2020) 34 (11):4957–66. doi: 10.1007/s00464-019-07288-7



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Rakesh Kapoor,  
Post Graduate Institute of Medical  
Education and Research (PGIMER), India

## REVIEWED BY

Antonella Argentiero,  
National Cancer Institute Foundation  
(IRCCS), Italy  
Zhenyu Shu,  
Zhejiang Provincial People's Hospital, China  
Xiongbing Zu,  
Central South University, China

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Wei Zhang

✉ weizhang2000cn@163.com

Qianwen Zhang

✉ zhangqianwen\_smmu@126.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to  
this work

RECEIVED 28 November 2022

ACCEPTED 17 August 2023

PUBLISHED 07 September 2023

## CITATION

Wang C, Chen J, Zheng N, Zheng K,  
Zhou L, Zhang Q and Zhang W (2023)  
Predicting the risk of distant metastasis in  
patients with locally advanced rectal  
cancer using model based on pre-  
treatment T2WI-based radiomic features  
plus postoperative pathological stage.  
*Front. Oncol.* 13:1109588.  
doi: 10.3389/fonc.2023.1109588

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Wang, Chen, Zheng, Zheng, Zhou,  
Zhang and Zhang. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](#)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# Predicting the risk of distant metastasis in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer using model based on pre-treatment T2WI-based radiomic features plus postoperative pathological stage

Chen Wang<sup>1,2†</sup>, Jingjing Chen<sup>3†</sup>, Nanxin Zheng<sup>1,2†</sup>, Kuo Zheng<sup>1,2</sup>,  
Lu Zhou<sup>1,2</sup>, Qianwen Zhang<sup>4\*</sup> and Wei Zhang<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Colorectal Surgery, Changhai Hospital, Naval Medical University, Shanghai, China,

<sup>2</sup>Hereditary Colorectal Cancer Center and Genetic Block Center of Familial Cancer, Changhai  
Hospital, Shanghai, China, <sup>3</sup>Graduate School of Naval Medical University, Shanghai, China,

<sup>4</sup>Department of Radiology, Changhai Hospital, Naval Medical University, Shanghai, China

**Objective:** To assess the prognostic value of a model based on pre-treatment T2WI-based radiomic features and postoperative pathological staging in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer who have undergone neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy.

**Methods:** Radiomic features were derived from T2WI, and a radiomic signature (RS) was established and validated for the prediction of distant metastases (DM). Subsequently, we designed and validated a nomogram model that combined the radiomic signature and postoperative pathological staging for enhanced DM prediction. Performance measures such as the concordance index (C-index) and area under the curve (AUC) were computed to assess the predictive accuracy of the models.

**Results:** A total of 260 patients participated in this study, of whom 197 (75.8%) were male, and the mean age was 57.2 years with a standard deviation of 11.2 years. 15 radiomic features were selected to define the radiomic signature. Patients with a high-risk radiomic signature demonstrated significantly shorter distant metastasis-free survival (DMFS) in both the development and validation cohorts. A nomogram, incorporating the radiomic signature, pathological T stage, and N stage, achieved an area under the curve (AUC) value of 0.72 (95% CI, 0.60-0.83) in the development cohort and 0.83 (95% CI, 0.73-0.92) in the validation cohort.

**Conclusion:** A radiomic signature derived from T2WI-based radiomic features can effectively distinguish patients with varying risks of DM. Furthermore, a nomogram integrating the radiomic signature and postoperative pathological stage proves to be a robust predictor of DMFS.

#### KEYWORDS

locally advanced rectal cancer, radiomics feature, nomogram, distant metastasis free survival, neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy, radiomic feature

## Introduction

Colorectal cancer ranks as the third most common cancer globally and stands as the second leading cause of cancer-related mortality worldwide (1). Rectal cancers constitute approximately 30% of all colorectal malignancies (1–3). For patients diagnosed with locally advanced rectal cancer (LARC), the current standard treatment protocol involves neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy (nCRT) followed by total mesorectal excision (TME) (4, 5). Despite the significant reduction in local recurrence (LR) rates, there is not necessarily a corresponding improvement in overall survival. Distant metastasis (DM) remains the primary cause of treatment failure in LARC (4, 6). Consequently, the accurate prediction of a patient's risk of DM becomes crucial in tailoring appropriate treatments and enhancing oncological outcomes for LARC.

Similar to other malignancies, rectal cancer exhibits a tendency to metastasize to distant organs from the onset of primary lesion formation (7). This metastatic capability is closely tied to the features of the primary lesion (8). However, current practices primarily rely on histopathological examination of surgical specimens to assess the risk of distant metastasis. These pathological factors, mostly derived after nCRT, fail to evaluate the intrinsic biological heterogeneity of LARC prior to treatment, which theoretically has a close association with distant metastasis. Consequently, they fall short in providing comprehensive prognostic information about distant metastasis. Therefore, the integration of postoperative pathological factors with pre-treatment noninvasive prognostic biomarkers to assess tumor heterogeneity could be a valuable approach for facilitating personalized medicine.

Nowadays, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is routinely utilized for staging prior to nCRT in the treatment of LARC. This allows for an assessment of the biological heterogeneity of LARC before nCRT (9, 10). MRI-based radiomics is a non-invasive, high-throughput post-processing technique that extracts a vast number of quantitative features from standard medical images (11). Through the measurement of gray level distributions and relationships within a lesion, radiomic texture features can expose non-visual information related to tumor heterogeneity and its microenvironment. This results in a detailed and comprehensive characterization of the tumor phenotype (12).

The primary objective of this study is to investigate the relationship between pretreatment T2WI-based radiomic features and postoperative pathological staging in correlation with the risk of DM in patients with LARC. Furthermore, we aim to develop a model for personalized prediction of risk of DM, which can serve as a guide for precision medicine.

## Methods

### Participant inclusion

Patients with rectal adenocarcinoma treated in the department of colorectal surgery, Changhai Hospital between January 2010 and December 2018 were reviewed. The inclusion criteria were as followed: (1) LARC was determined at pre-nCRT MRI (stage pretreatment T2 weighted MR images as cT3/T4, and/or N-category positive); (2) patients received pretreatment multiparameter MRI, including high-resolution T2WI MR imaging; (3) patients were treated by long-course nCRT followed by radical TME surgical resection; (4) the LARC was the first and only malignant tumor; (5) patients received 5-fluorouracil-based adjuvant chemotherapy for 4–8 times after surgery. The exclusion criteria were as follows: (1) the quality of MR image was poor; (2) an interval longer than 16 weeks between the completion of neoadjuvant radiotherapy and surgery; (3) the followed-up time was less than 3 months.

Informed consent was obtained from each patient before nCRT and surgery. The clinicopathologic and follow-up data of all patients were collected from the prospectively maintained colorectal cancer database of Changhai Hospital, Shanghai, China. And this study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of Changhai Hospital, Secondary Military Medical University, Shanghai, China.

### Neoadjuvant treatment and surgery

All patients underwent three-dimensional conformal radiation therapy (gross tumor volume, 45–50.4 Gy; clinical target volume, 1.8–2.0 Gy; a total of 25–28 fractions). Concomitantly, capecitabine (800 mg/m<sup>2</sup> orally twice daily) was administered with radiation

therapy. After radiation therapy, patients received 5-fluorouracil-based consolidated chemotherapy for 0-3 times. TME surgery was performed with 4 to 16 weeks after the completion of radiation therapy. Afterward, patients received 5-fluorouracil-based adjuvant chemotherapy for 4-8 times.

Surgically resected specimens were evaluated by two specialist colorectal cancer pathologist, according to the Seventh American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM system, and the discrepancies were settled by a senior pathologist. The data about tumor staging, lymph node involvement, lymphovascular invasion (LVI), and perineural invasion (PNI) were retrospectively collected. The nCRT response was evaluated according to the 7th AJCC/NCCN tumor regression grade (TRG) scale.

## Clinical endpoints and follow-up

Patients were followed up regularly after surgery by telephone contacts or interviews in outpatient clinic, with 3-month intervals for the first 2 years, then 6-month intervals for the 3rd to 5th years, and annually thereafter. The endpoint of this study was distant metastasis free survival (DMFS), which was measured from the date of surgery to the first distant metastasis, death from any cause, or the last visit in follow up (censored), and the models were built based on the DMFS. The distant metastasis was confirmed by clinical examination, imaging methods such as chest computerized tomography (CT), and abdominopelvic CT or MRI, or biopsy proven.

## MRI protocol and radiomics analysis

MRI was performed with the use of a 3.0-T MRI scanner (Phillips Healthcare). Detailed information on MRI protocol was presented in [Supplementary Table 1](#).

Each patients' MRI data were collated for tumor masking and feature extraction. The regions of interest (ROIs) were delineated manually using the itkSNAP software ([www.itksnap.org](http://www.itksnap.org)). Radiomic feature extraction was performed by a panel of radiologists (Nanxin Zheng, Jingjing Chen and Chen Wang) using 3D Slicer version 4.10 ([www.slicer.org](http://www.slicer.org)), a free and open-source software, to semiautomatically segment the entire area after treatment within the rectal wall, excluding equivocal normal rectal wall and mucosal edema on the high-spatial resolution axial T2-weighted images, as shown in [Figure 1](#).

## Radiomic feature extraction and radiomic model building

The kinds of features extracted from MR image included shape, the first-order statistic, texture features (grey-level size zone matrix; grey-level co-occurrence matrix; grey-level dependence matrix; grey-level run-length matrix), and 2107 features were obtained. Only the radiomic features with good interobserver reproducibility (intraclass correlation coefficient [ICC] >0.8) were included in

subsequent analyses, and 1158 features were included in the next analyses.

Univariate Cox analysis was initially used to detect the associations between each feature and the patients' DMFS, and the top 20% of the features with  $P < 0.15$  were used for further analysis. Among those features, the Pearson correlation coefficients ( $r$ ) for each feature pair were then calculated. Feature pairs with  $|r| > 0.5$  were selected, and then in each of these pairs, the feature with larger mean absolute correlation was removed. Finally, the least absolute shrinkage and selection operator (LASSO) algorithm with Cox analysis was conducted to choose the optimized subset of features to construct the final model in the development cohort, and radiomic signatures was computed.

## Statistical analyses

All statistical analyses were performed by using R software (version 4.0.2, <http://www.R-project.org>). The differences in patient characteristics data between the training and validation cohorts were assessed by using Student  $t$  test, Man-Whitney  $U$  test, Chi-Squared tests, or Fisher exact test, where appropriate. Kaplan-Meier survival curves and the log-rank test were used to compare differences in the survival. A calibration curve was employed to calibrate the nomogram. Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve analysis was performed to evaluate the model's prediction power. A two-sided  $P$  value of  $< 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

## Results

### Patients' baseline characteristics

A total of 260 patients were enrolled in this study, including 197 (75.8%) men, 63 (24.2%) women. The mean age was 57.2 (11.2) years. The median follow-up period was 41.1 (IQR 27.5-54.8) months. The patients were randomly divided into a development cohort ( $n=156$ ) and a validation cohort ( $n=104$ ) at a ratio of 3:2. There was no significant difference between two sets in baseline demographic clinicopathological characteristics, as shown in [Table 1](#).

### Radiomic signature construction and validation

After coarse-to-fine feature selection strategy as stated in methods, 15 radiomics features were selected and then incorporated into a LASSO-Cox regression model to define the radiomic signature, as shown in [Table 2](#). Finally, As showed in [Figure 2](#), there was a statistically significant difference in DMFS between patients with high risk radiomic signature and those with low risk radiomic signature ( $P < 0.001$ ). The radiomic signature had area under the curve (AUC) values of 0.83 (95%CI 0.72 to 0.93) for 1-year DMFS and 0.72 (95%CI 0.61 to 0.82) for 3-year DMFS. In the



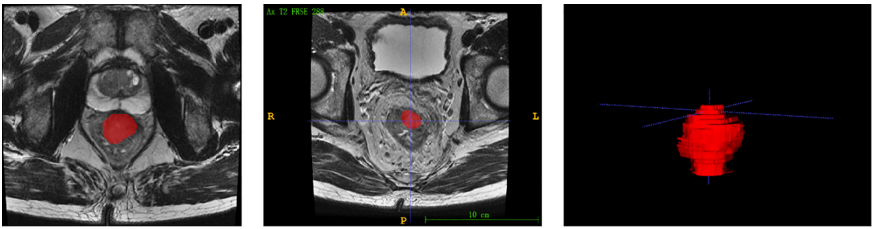


FIGURE 1  
The segmentation and delineation of regions of interest (ROIs).

TABLE 1 The baseline characteristics of patients in this study.

Characteristic	Development cohort (n=156)	Validation cohort (n=104)	P value
Age, yrs, mean (SD)	56.5(11.4)	58.2(10.9)	0.247
Sex, female	35(22.4)	28(26.9)	0.497
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup> , mean (SD)	23.3(3.3)	23.2(2.9)	0.894
Family history of malignancy, yes	13(8.3)	3(2.9)	0.376
Concomitant disease, yes	49(31.4)	30(28.8)	0.762
CEA, up	37(23.7)	24(23.1)	0.999
CA199, up	12(7.7)	7(6.7)	0.961
Gross appearance			0.999
Ulcerative	119(76.3)	80(76.9)	
Polypoid	37(23.7)	24(23.1)	
Tumor height			0.389
≥5cm	55(35.3)	43(41.3)	
<5cm	101(64.7)	61(58.7)	
pTRG			0.529
0	27(17.3)	15(14.4)	
1	37(23.7)	30(28.8)	
2	43(27.6)	33(31.7)	
3	49(31.4)	26(25.0)	
Differentiation			0.826
Disappear	27(17.3)	15(14.4)	
Well/moderately	29(18.6)	20(19.2)	
Poor	100(64.1)	69(66.3)	
Pathological T stage			0.155
0	27(17.3)	15(14.4)	
1/2	45(28.8)	42(40.4)	
3/4	84(53.8)	47(45.2)	
Pathological N stage			0.390
0	115(73.7)	79(76.0)	

(Continued)

TABLE 1 Continued

Characteristic	Development cohort (n=156)	Validation cohort (n=104)	P value
1	28(17.9)	13(12.5)	
2	13(8.3)	12(11.5)	
LVI <sup>1</sup> , yes	6(3.8)	3(2.9)	0.945
PNI <sup>2</sup> , yes	17(10.9)	12(11.5)	0.999
R0 resection, no	6(3.8)	1(1.0)	0.310
Tumor budding, yes	12(7.7)	7(6.7)	0.961
TD <sup>3</sup> , yes	18(11.5)	16(15.4)	0.476

LVI, lymphovascular invasion.  
PNI, perineural invasion.  
TD, tumor deposit.

validation cohort, there was also a statistically significant difference in DMFS between patients with high risk radiomic signature and those with low risk radiomic signature ( $P=0.002$ ). The radiomic signature had area under the curve (AUC) values of 0.74 (95%CI 0.55 to 0.91) for 1-year DMFS and 0.69 (95%CI 0.55 to 0.81) for 3-year DMFS.

### Prognostic nomogram for DMFS

As shown in Figure 3, a pathological-radiomic nomogram combining conventional pathological T stage, pathological N stage and radiomic signature in the development cohort was built and the C-index was 0.747 (95%CI 0.711 to 0.783), higher than that of a nomogram based on conventional pathological T stage and N

stage (0.696, 95%CI 0.655 to 0.737). The calibration plot for the probability of survival at 3 or 5-year after surgery showed an optimal agreement between the prediction by nomogram and actual observation. The pathological-radiomic nomogram had AUC values of 0.72 (95%CI 0.60 to 0.83) for 1-year DMFS and 0.78 (95%CI 0.68 to 0.86) for 3-year DMFS.

### Validation of predictive accuracy of the nomogram for DMFS

In the validation cohort, the median follow-up time was 43.3 (IQR 34.6 to 60.7) months. The postoperative 1- and 3- DMFS rates were 86.3% (95%CI 79.8% to 93.2) and 74.7% (66.5% to 83.8%), respectively. In the validation cohort, the C-index of pathological

TABLE 2 The selected features and associated coefficients.

Features	Coefficients
original_shape_MajorAxisLength	0.68198
log_sigma_2_0_mm_3D_glrln_RunPercentage	1.69065
log_sigma_3_0_mm_3D_glszm_GrayLevelNonUniformity	2.36652
log_sigma_4_0_mm_3D_gldm_LargeDependenceHighGrayLevelEmphasis	2.68304
log_sigma_5_0_mm_3D_firstorder_90Percentile	0.46904
wavelet_LLH_glcM_MCC	1.00224
wavelet_LHL_glcM_MCC	1.13433
wavelet_LHH_firstorder_Kurtosis	2.51254
wavelet_LHH_glszm_GrayLevelNonUniformityNormalized	1.67246
wavelet_LHH_glszm_LargeAreaLowGrayLevelEmphasis	3.19551
wavelet_LHH_glszm_SizeZoneNonUniformityNormalized	0.87635
wavelet_HLL_gldm_SmallDependenceHighGrayLevelEmphasis	3.33897
wavelet_HLH_firstorder_Skewness	0.52339
wavelet_HHL_glszm_ZoneVariance	2.04540
wavelet_LLL_gldm_LargeDependenceLowGrayLevelEmphasis	8.05213

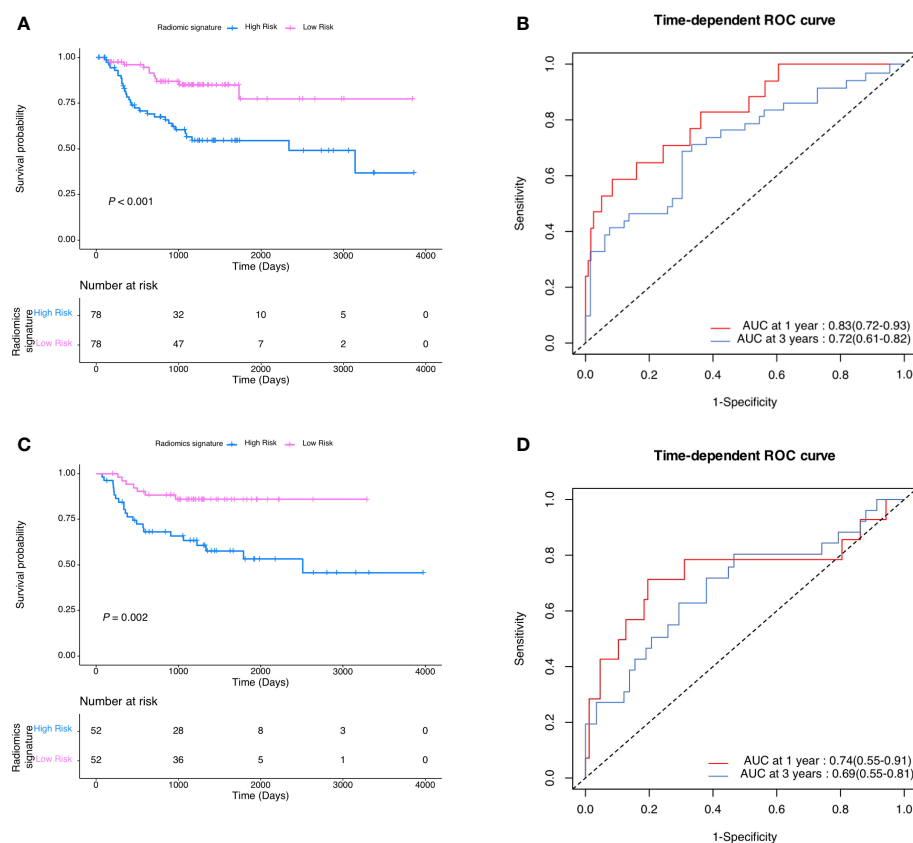


FIGURE 2

(A) DMFS according to radiomic signature in the development cohort. (B) Radiomic signature estimated DMFS in development cohort. (C) DMFS according to radiomic signature in the validation cohort. (D) Radiomic signature estimated DMFS in validation cohort.

radiomic nomogram for predicting DMFS was 0.788 (95%CI 0.751 to 0.825), higher than that of a nomogram based on conventional pathological T stage and N stage (0.761, 95%CI 0.720 to 0.802). As shown in Figure 4, a calibration curve showed good agreement between prediction and observation in the probability of 1-year and 3-year DMFS. The pathological-radiomic nomogram had AUC values of 0.83 (95%CI 0.73 to 0.92) for 1-year DMFS and 0.80 (95%CI 0.71 to 0.89) for 3-year DMFS.

## Discussion

In this study, we constructed a prognostic index, termed a “radiomic signature,” derived from T2WI radiomic features. This radiomic signature was then integrated with the conventional pathological staging system to create a pathological-radiomic nomogram for the prediction of DMFS in rectal cancer patients undergoing nCRT and surgery. The radiomic signature and the pathological-radiomic nomogram were validated in the validation cohort, demonstrating no significant statistical differences when compared to the development cohort. The results indicate that the radiomic signature offers superior prognostic discrimination. Moreover, the pathological-radiomic nomogram demonstrated superior performance over the conventional pathological

staging system in predicting DMFS in both development and validation cohorts.

At present, the prognostic prediction of patients received nCRT and subsequent surgery is unsatisfactory, which partly resulted from the impact of nCRT (13). Some clinicians insisted that all locally advanced rectal cancer patients receiving nCRT were supposed to receive adjuvant chemotherapy after surgery regardless of the response towards to nCRT, due to the advanced stage of those patients at the diagnosis (14–16). Jung et al. reported a study including 551 patients concluded that adjuvant chemotherapy was significantly associated with increased DFS among patients who had undergone nCRT and surgery for LARC (17). Dossa et al. reported that the adjuvant chemotherapy even improved the overall survival of patients with rectal cancer with pCR, particularly those with pretreatment node-positive disease (18). This study implied the pretreatment clinicopathological features also were of assistance to guide of adjuvant therapy. However, a pooled analysis indicated that pCR patients would not benefit from adjuvant chemotherapy (19). The conflicting evidence of whether patients after nCRT and surgery would benefit from adjuvant therapy would result from the underestimation of detection towards tumor biology before nCRT.

In the era of precision medicine, predictive models anchored in biomarker data are becoming increasingly vital in pioneering personalized treatment plans and sophisticated therapies,

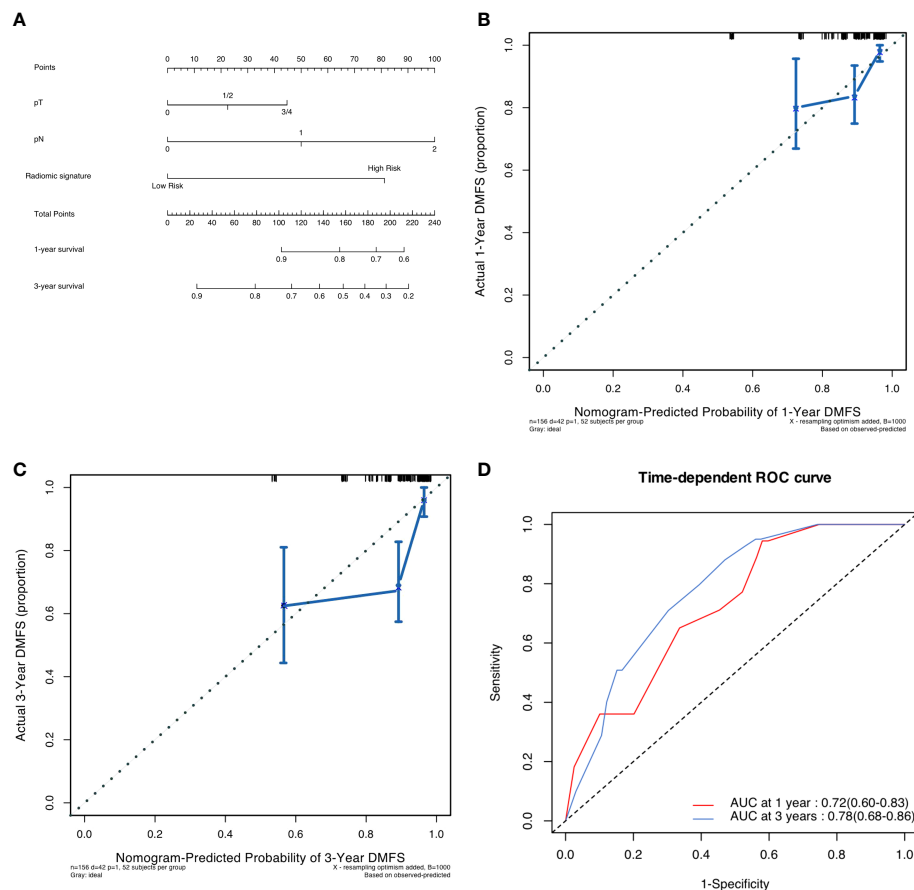


FIGURE 3

(A) Pathological-radiomic nomogram. (B) Calibration curve for DMFS at 1 years in the development cohort. (C) Calibration curve for DMFS at 3 years in the development cohort. (D) Time-dependent ROC curve of nomogram in development cohort.

including anti-angiogenic and immunotherapy (20, 21). However, these models frequently depend on biopsy samples that inherently offer only a limited spatial portrayal of lesions (22). This restricted sampling can potentially instigate a level of bias, occasionally resulting in false-negative diagnoses in the realm of tumor detection and characterization (23).

With the advance of theory and technique in radiology, radiomics is estimated as an effective, noninvasive method to detect the detailed and comprehensive characterization of the tumor (24). The prognostic value radiomics features has been proved in many other kinds of tumors including hepatocellular cancer, breast cancer and pancreatic cancer (24–26). In our study, T2WI-based radiomic features served as an ideal technique extracting large amounts of quantitative features from images of treatment-naïve rectal cancer. After careful selection of features, radiomic signature was built to better predict the DMFS of rectal cancer patients. The pathological-radiomic nomogram also performed better than conventional pathological stage system.

The development of treatment-naïve radiomic signature and pathological-radiomic nomogram has allowed for the identification of low-risk and high-risk rectal cancer patients receiving nCRT and surgery (27). To our knowledge, there is currently little use of treatment-naïve radiomics combining with pathological features to

predict oncologic outcomes of patients receiving nCRT and surgery. As MRI is routinely recommended before the nCRT, our study provides a new method to risk stratification for rectal patients. In addition, as MRI is routinely recommended before the nCRT, images are already widely available, the radiomic signature and pathological-radiomic nomogram could be updated conveniently and improve rectal cancer management more rapidly than other markers like molecular.

The tumor microenvironment (TME) encompasses the non-malignant cellular components within and surrounding the tumor, including but not limited to immune cells, fibroblasts, vascular structures, and the extracellular matrix. These elements collectively exert significant influence on tumor behavior and its response to therapeutic interventions. It is well-documented across various cancer types that the TME substantially impacts the propensity for distant metastases (28–30). Despite these findings, the association between the radiomic signature and the TME is yet to be fully elucidated. In our forthcoming research, we plan to investigate this relationship further, aiming to deepen our comprehension of tumor biology and potentially inform the development of innovative therapeutic strategies.

This study has several limitations. Firstly, it is a single-center study, thus the external validity of the pathological-radiomic nomogram

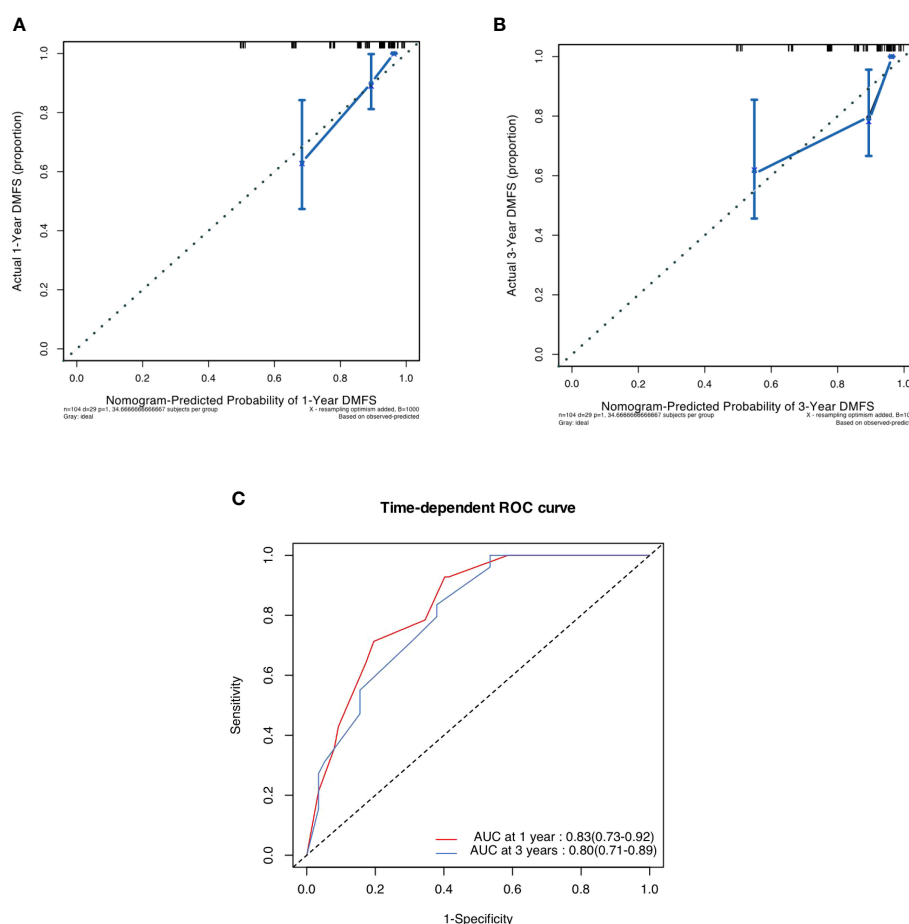


FIGURE 4

(A) Calibration curve for DMFS at 1 years in the validation cohort. (B) Calibration curve for DMFS at 3 years in the validation cohort. (C) Time-dependent ROC curve of nomogram i.

remains to be established. Future studies should incorporate data from multiple centers or leverage publicly available datasets, such as The Cancer Imaging Archive (TCIA), for further validation of our proposed nomogram. Secondly, a substantial number of radiomic features demonstrated low inter-observer agreement and were consequently excluded from our study. To mitigate this issue, we plan to enhance our workflow to minimize interobserver variability in future research. Lastly, the radiomic features for this study were derived solely from T2WI, which may not capture the full spectrum of lesion information. Subsequent studies should consider performing radiomic analysis using multiple imaging sequences to provide a more comprehensive characterization of the lesions.

## Data availability statement

The data analyzed in this study is subject to the following licenses/restrictions: The analysis data supporting the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author Wei Zhang on reasonable request. Requests to access these datasets should be directed to Wei Zhang, [weizhang2000cn@163.com](mailto:weizhang2000cn@163.com).

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of Changhai Hospital. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

NZ conceived the research question, study design, supervised on methodology and technical details, and reviewed the manuscript. JC and CW contributed to the research question, study design, conducted the study, and drafted original manuscript. KZ and LZ contributed to data extraction, validation, analysis and visualization on the manuscript. WZ and QZ provided critical consultation and interpretation from clinical perspective and contributed to manuscript writing. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.



## Funding

This work was funded by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (#82072750), Natural Science Fund of Shanghai (20ZR1457200) and Medical innovation research project of Shanghai scientific and technological innovation action plan (21Y11912900) by WZ.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## References

1. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Wagle NS, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2023. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2023) 73:17–48. doi: 10.3322/caac.21763
2. Liu Z, Zhang XY, Shi YJ, Wang L, Zhu HT, Tang Z, et al. Radiomics analysis for evaluation of pathological complete response to neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced rectal cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2017) 23:7253–62. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-1038
3. Chen W, Zheng R, Baade PD, Zhang S, Zeng H, Bray F, et al. Cancer statistics in China, 2015. *CA Cancer J Clin* (2016) 66:115–32. doi: 10.3322/caac.21338
4. van Gijn W, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Kranenburg EM, Putter H, Wiggers T, et al. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer: 12-year follow-up of the multicentre, randomised controlled TME trial. *Lancet Oncol* (2011) 12:575–82. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70097-3
5. Li H, Wang H, Shao S, Gu Y, Yao J, Huang J. Pretreatment albumin-to-fibrinogen ratio independently predicts chemotherapy response and prognosis in patients with locally advanced rectal cancer undergoing total mesorectal excision after neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy. *Oncol Targets Ther* (2020) 13:13121–30. doi: 10.2147/OTT.S288265
6. Fokas E, Liersch T, Fietkau R, Hohenberger W, Beissbarth T, Hess C, et al. Tumor regression grading after preoperative chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal carcinoma revisited: updated results of the CAO/ARO/AIO-94 trial. *J Clin Oncol* (2014) 32:1554–62. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2013.54.3769
7. O'Connor OJ, Cahill RA, Kirwan WO, Redmond HP. The impact of bone marrow micrometastases on metastatic disease-free survival in patients with colorectal carcinoma. *Colorectal Dis* (2005) 7:406–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1463-1318.2005.00792.x
8. Hanahan D. Hallmarks of cancer: new dimensions. *Cancer Discov* (2022) 12:31–46. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-21-1059
9. Merkel S, Weber K, Schellerer V, Göhl J, Fietkau R, Agaimy A, et al. Prognostic subdivision of ypT3 rectal tumours according to extension beyond the muscularis propria. *Br J Surg* (2014) 101:566–72. doi: 10.1002/bjs.9419
10. Patel UB, Brown G, MaChado I, Santos-Cores J, Pericay C, Ballesteros E, et al. MRI assessment and outcomes in patients receiving neoadjuvant chemotherapy only for primary rectal cancer: long-term results from the GEMCAD 0801 trial. *Ann Oncol* (2017) 28:344–53. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdw616
11. Aerts HJ. The potential of radiomic-based phenotyping in precision medicine: A review. *JAMA Oncol* (2016) 2:1636–42. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2016.2631
12. Liu H, Zhang C, Wang L, Luo R, Li J, Zheng H, et al. MRI radiomics analysis for predicting preoperative synchronous distant metastasis in patients with rectal cancer. *Eur Radiol* (2019) 29:4418–26. doi: 10.1007/s00330-018-5802-7
13. Glynn-Jones R, Wyrwicz L, Tiet E, Brown G, Rödel C, Cervantes A, et al. Rectal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* (2017) 28:iv22–22iv40. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdx224
14. Polanco PM, Mokdad AA, Zhu H, Choti MA, Huerta S. Association of adjuvant chemotherapy with overall survival in patients with rectal cancer and pathologic complete response following neoadjuvant chemotherapy and resection. *JAMA Oncol* (2018) 4:938–43. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2018.0231
15. Petrelli F, Coinu A, Lonati V, Barni S. A systematic review and meta-analysis of adjuvant chemotherapy after neoadjuvant treatment and surgery for rectal cancer. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2015) 30:447–57. doi: 10.1007/s00384-014-2082-9
16. Ma B, Ren Y, Chen Y, Lian B, Jiang P, Li Y, et al. Is adjuvant chemotherapy necessary for locally advanced rectal cancer patients with pathological complete response after

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fonc.2023.1109588/full#supplementary-material>

neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy and radical surgery? A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Int J Colorectal Dis* (2019) 34:113–21. doi: 10.1007/s00384-018-3181-9

17. Jung KU, Kim HC, Park JO, Park YS, Park HC, Choi DH, et al. Adjuvant chemotherapy after neoadjuvant chemoradiation and curative resection for rectal cancer: is it necessary for all patients. *J Surg Oncol* (2015) 111:439–44. doi: 10.1002/jso.23835

18. Dossa F, Acuna SA, Rickles AS, Berho M, Wexner SD, Quereshey FA, et al. Association between adjuvant chemotherapy and overall survival in patients with rectal cancer and pathological complete response after neoadjuvant chemotherapy and resection. *JAMA Oncol* (2018) 4:930–7. doi: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2017.5597

19. Hu X, Li YQ, Ma XJ, Zhang L, Cai SJ, Peng JJ. Adjuvant chemotherapy for rectal cancer with complete pathological response (pCR) may not be necessary: a pooled analysis of 5491 patients. *Cancer Cell Int* (2019) 19:127. doi: 10.1186/s12935-019-0851-9

20. Hu J, Chen J, Ou Z, Chen H, Liu Z, Chen M, et al. Neoadjuvant immunotherapy, chemotherapy, and combination therapy in muscle-invasive bladder cancer: A multi-center real-world retrospective study. *Cell Rep Med* (2022) 3:100785. doi: 10.1016/j.xcr.2022.100785

21. Derakhshani A, Hashemzadeh S, Asadzadeh Z, Shadbad MA, Rasibonab F, Safarpour H, et al. Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen-4 in colorectal cancer: another therapeutic side of capecitabine. *Cancers (Basel)* (2021) 13:2414. doi: 10.3390/cancers13102414

22. Hünnerbein M, Totkas S, Moesta KT, Ulmer C, Handke T, Schlag PM. The role of transrectal ultrasound-guided biopsy in the postoperative follow-up of patients with rectal cancer. *Surgery* (2001) 129:164–9. doi: 10.1067/msy.2001.110428

23. Huang YQ, Liang CH, He L, Tian J, Liang CS, Chen X, et al. Development and validation of a radiomics nomogram for preoperative prediction of lymph node metastasis in colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* (2016) 34:2157–64. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2015.65.9128

24. Saini A, Breen I, Pershad Y, Naidu S, Knutinen MG, Alzubaidi S, et al. Radiogenomics and radiomics in liver cancers. *Diagn (Basel)* (2018) 9:4. doi: 10.3390/diagnostics9010004

25. Conti A, Duggento A, Indovina I, Guerrisi M, Toschi N. Radiomics in breast cancer classification and prediction. *Semin Cancer Biol* (2021) 72:238–50. doi: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2020.04.002

26. Gao Y, Cheng S, Zhu L, Wang Q, Deng W, Sun Z, et al. A systematic review of prognosis predictive role of radiomics in pancreatic cancer: heterogeneity markers or statistical tricks. *Eur Radiol* (2022) 32:8443–52. doi: 10.1007/s00330-022-08922-0

27. Ma X, Shen F, Jia Y, Xia Y, Li Q, Lu J. MRI-based radiomics of rectal cancer: preoperative assessment of the pathological features. *BMC Med Imaging* (2019) 19:86. doi: 10.1186/s12880-019-0392-7

28. Hu J, Othmane B, Yu A, Li H, Cai Z, Chen X, et al. 5mC regulator-mediated molecular subtypes depict the hallmarks of the tumor microenvironment and guide precision medicine in bladder cancer. *BMC Med* (2021) 19:289. doi: 10.1186/s12916-021-02163-6

29. Cai Z, Chen J, Yu Z, Li H, Liu Z, Deng D, et al. BCAT2 shapes a noninflamed tumor microenvironment and induces resistance to anti-PD-1/PD-L1 immunotherapy by negatively regulating proinflammatory chemokines and anticancer immunity. *Advanced Sci (Weinheim Baden-Württemberg Germany)* (2023) 10:e2207155. doi: 10.1002/advs.202207155

30. Hu J, Yu A, Othmane B, Qiu D, Li H, Li C, et al. Siglec15 shapes a non-inflamed tumor microenvironment and predicts the molecular subtype in bladder cancer. *Theranostics* (2021) 11:3089–108. doi: 10.7150/thno.53649

# Frontiers in Oncology

Advances knowledge of carcinogenesis and tumor progression for better treatment and management

The third most-cited oncology journal, which highlights research in carcinogenesis and tumor progression, bridging the gap between basic research and applications to improve diagnosis, therapeutics and management strategies.

## Discover the latest Research Topics

See more →

### Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland  
[frontiersin.org](https://frontiersin.org)

### Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00  
[frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

